



This electronic version (PDF) was scanned by the International Telecommunication Union (ITU) Library & Archives Service from an original paper document in the ITU Library & Archives collections.

La présente version électronique (PDF) a été numérisée par le Service de la bibliothèque et des archives de l'Union internationale des télécommunications (UIT) à partir d'un document papier original des collections de ce service.

Esta versión electrónica (PDF) ha sido escaneada por el Servicio de Biblioteca y Archivos de la Unión Internacional de Telecomunicaciones (UIT) a partir de un documento impreso original de las colecciones del Servicio de Biblioteca y Archivos de la UIT.

(ITU) نتاج تصوير بالمسح الضوئي أجراه قسم المكتبة والمحفوظات في الاتحاد الدولي للاتصالات (PDF) هذه النسخة الإلكترونية نقلاً من وثيقة ورقية أصلية ضمن الوثائق المتوفرة في قسم المكتبة والمحفوظات.

此电子版（PDF 版本）由国际电信联盟（ITU）图书馆和档案室利用存于该处的纸质文件扫描提供。

Настоящий электронный вариант (PDF) был подготовлен в библиотечно-архивной службе Международного союза электросвязи путем сканирования исходного документа в бумажной форме из библиотечно-архивной службы МСЭ.



### **Documents of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998)**

To reduce download time, the ITU Library and Archives Service has divided the conference documents into sections.

- This PDF includes Document No. 201-300
- The complete set of conference documents includes Document No. 1-356, DT No. 1-55 and DL No.1-34

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 201-E  
27 October 1998  
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### PLENARY MEETING

#### NOTE BY THE CHAIRPERSON OF COMMITTEE 5

#### MEMBERS OF THE RADIO REGULATIONS BOARD

At its tenth meeting, Committee 5 approved the following principles concerning the Radio Regulations Board.

These principles are proposed for adoption by the Plenary.

1 The composition of the Radio Regulations Board shall be:

Administrative Regions A, B and C: two members each,

Administrative Regions D and E: three members each,

regardless of the region of origin of the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau.

2 The Constitution should be amended to refer to 12 members of the Radio Regulations Board.

3 The Convention should be amended to provide sufficient flexibility for a WRC to appoint a member of the Radio Regulations Board, other than the Chairperson or Vice-Chairperson of the Board, to serve as a chairperson within the structure of the conference.

4 In exercising their Board duties, the members of the Radio Regulations Board should be entitled to similar rights and immunities as the elected officials of the Union.

Mauricio BOSSA  
Chairperson

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 202-E  
27 October 1998  
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

**COMMITTEE 6**  
**COMMITTEE 7**

### NOTE BY THE CHAIRPERSON OF COMMITTEE 5 TO THE CHAIRPERSONS OF COMMITTEE 6 AND COMMITTEE 7

#### TIMING AND CONVENING OF FUTURE RADIOCOMMUNICATION ASSEMBLIES

Committee 5 unanimously approved the following principle relating to the timing and convening of future radiocommunication assemblies:

"Each radiocommunication assembly should make a recommendation to the Council on the timing and convening of the next radiocommunication assembly and inform the following world radiocommunication conference of that action. The world radiocommunication conference may then forward to the following Council any relevant comments on the recommendation. Thus, the decision as to the exact date and venue shall be taken by the Council."

Committee 6 is invited to take account of the above decision when preparing the relevant provisions of the Convention.

I also wish to draw the attention of Committee 7 to the possible financial implications.

Mauricio BOSSA  
Chairperson



# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

**Document 203-E**  
**27 October 1998**  
**Original: French**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### COMMITTEE 4

#### THIRD SERIES OF TEXTS SUBMITTED BY COMMITTEE 6 TO THE EDITORIAL COMMITTEE

Committee 6 has adopted the attached texts, which are submitted to the Editorial Committee for consideration and subsequent transmission to the Plenary Meeting.

Abderrazak BERRADA  
Chairperson

## CONSTITUTION

- ADD 28A** 3. In respect of their participation in activities of the Union, Sector Members shall be entitled to participate fully in the activities of the Sector of which they are members, subject to relevant provisions of the Constitution and Convention:
- ADD 28B** a) they may provide chairmen and vice-chairmen of Sector assemblies and meetings [and world telecommunication development conferences];
- NOTE - Having failed to reach a consensus on the question of whether or not representatives of Sector Members were entitled to act as chairmen and vice-chairmen at world development conferences, Committee 6 decided to leave the decision to Plenary.

## CONVENTION

- MOD 2** (2) If practicable, the precise place and the exact dates of a Plenipotentiary Conference shall be set by the preceding Plenipotentiary Conference; failing this, they shall be fixed by the Council with the concurrence of the majority of the Member States~~Members of the Union~~.
- MOD 4** a) when at least one-quarter of the Member States~~Members of the Union~~ have individually proposed a change to the Secretary-General; or
- MOD 6** (2) Any such change shall require the concurrence of a majority of the Member States~~Members of the Union~~.
- The Council***
- MOD 7** 1. Except in the case of vacancies arising in the circumstances described in Nos. 10 to 12 below, the Member States~~Members of the Union~~ elected to the Council shall hold office until the date on which a new Council is elected. They shall be eligible for re-election.
- MOD 8** 2. (1) If, between two Plenipotentiary Conferences, a seat becomes vacant on the Council, it shall pass by right to the Member State~~State of the Union~~ from the same region as the Member State~~Member~~ whose seat is vacated, which had obtained at the previous election the largest number of votes among those not elected.
- MOD 9** (2) When for any reason a vacant seat cannot be filled according to the procedure of No. 8 above, the Chairman of the Council shall invite the other Member States~~Members~~ of the region to seek election within one month of such an invitation being issued. At the end of this period, the Chairman of the Council shall invite Member States~~Members of the Union~~ to elect a new Council Member. The election shall be carried out by secret ballot by correspondence. The same majority as indicated above will be required. The new Council Member shall hold office until the election of the new Council by the next competent Plenipotentiary Conference.

- MOD 12**      b)    when a Member ~~State of the Union~~ resigns its membership of the Council.
- MOD 30**      –      an additional world telecommunication standardization ~~conference~~ assembly may be convened.
- MOD 33**      b)    on the recommendation of the previous world conference or assembly of the Sector concerned, if approved by the Council;
- MOD 34**      c)    at the request of at least one-quarter of the Member States~~Members of the Union~~, which shall individually address their requests to the Secretary-General; or
- MOD 39**      c)    at the request of at least one-quarter of the Member States~~Members~~ belonging to the region concerned, which shall individually address their requests to the Secretary-General; or
- MOD 42**      (2)   In the absence of such a decision, the Council shall determine the precise place and the exact dates of a world conference or radiocommunication assembly with the concurrence of a majority of the Member States~~Members of the Union~~, and of a regional conference with the concurrence of a majority of the Member States~~Members of the Union~~ belonging to the region concerned; in both cases the provisions of No. 47 below shall apply.
- MOD 44**      a)    at the request of at least one-quarter of the Member States~~Members of the Union~~ in the case of a world conference or assembly, or of at least one-quarter of the Member States~~Members of the Union~~ belonging to the region concerned in the case of a regional conference. Their requests shall be addressed individually to the Secretary-General, who shall transmit them to the Council for approval; or
- MOD 46**      (2)   In the cases specified in Nos. 44 and 45 above, the changes proposed shall not be finally adopted until accepted by a majority of the Member States~~Members of the Union~~, in the case of a world conference or assembly, or by a majority of the Member States~~Members of the Union~~ belonging to the region concerned, in the case of a regional conference, subject to the provisions of No. 47 below.
- MOD 50A**    2.    This number shall not exceed 25% of the total number of Member States~~Members of the Union~~.
- MOD 53**      (3)   Between ordinary sessions, it may be convened, as a general rule at the seat of the Union, by the Chairman at the request of a majority of its Member States~~Members~~, or on the initiative of the Chairman under the conditions provided for in No. 18 of this Convention.
- MOD 55**      4.    At the beginning of each ordinary session, the Council shall elect its own Chairman and Vice-Chairman from among the representatives of its Member States~~Members~~, taking into account the principle of rotation between the regions. They shall serve until the opening of the next ordinary session and shall not be eligible for re-election. The Vice-Chairman shall serve as Chairman in the absence of the latter.

- MOD 60** 9. The Secretary-General, the Deputy Secretary-General and the Directors of the Bureaux may participate as of right in the deliberations of the Council, but without taking part in the voting. Nevertheless, the Council may hold meetings confined to the representatives of its own Member States~~Members~~.
- ADD 60A** A Member State which is not a Member of the Council may, with prior notice to the Secretary-General, send one observer at its own expense to meetings of the Council, its committees and its working groups. An observer shall not have the right to vote or address the meeting.
- MOD 75** (9) arrange for the convening of the conferences of the Union and provide, with the consent of a majority of the Member States~~Members of the Union~~ in the case of a world conference, or of a majority of the Member States~~Members of the Union~~ belonging to the region concerned in the case of a regional conference, appropriate directives to the General Secretariat and the Sectors of the Union with regard to their technical and other assistance in the preparation for and organization of conferences;
- MOD 79** (13) take any necessary steps, with the agreement of a majority of the Member States~~Members of the Union~~, provisionally to resolve questions not covered by the Constitution, this Convention, the Administrative Regulations and their annexes and which cannot await the next competent conference for settlement;
- MOD 81** (15) send to Member States~~Members of the Union~~, as soon as possible after each of its sessions, summary records on the activities of the Council and other documents deemed useful;
- MOD 100** q) after consultation with the Coordination Committee and making all possible economies, prepare and submit to the Council a biennial draft budget covering the expenditures of the Union within the limits laid down by the Plenipotentiary Conference. This draft shall consist of a consolidated budget, including cost-based budgets for the three Sectors, prepared in accordance with the budget guidelines issued by the Secretary-General, and comprising two versions. One version shall be for zero growth of the contributory unit, the other for a growth less than or equal to any limit fixed by the Plenipotentiary Conference, after any drawing on the Reserve Account. The budget resolution, after approval by the Council, shall be sent for information to all Member States~~Members of the Union~~;
- MOD 102** s) with the assistance of the Coordination Committee, prepare an annual report on the activities of the Union which, after approval by the Council, shall be sent to all Member States~~Members~~;

- MOD 109** 2. The Committee shall endeavour to reach conclusions unanimously. In the absence of the support of the majority in the Committee, its Chairman may in exceptional circumstances take decisions, on his own responsibility, provided he judges that the decision of the matters in question is urgent and cannot await the next session of the Council. In such circumstances he shall report promptly in writing on such matters to the Member States~~Members~~ of the Council, setting forth his reasons for such action together with any other written views submitted by other members of the Committee. If in such circumstances the matters are not urgent, but nevertheless important, they shall be submitted for consideration by the next session of the Council.
- MOD 117** d) ~~the adoption of questions~~identification of topics to be studied by the radiocommunication assembly and its study groups, as well as matters that the assembly shall consider in relation to future radiocommunication conferences.
- MOD 121** a) at the request of at least one-quarter of the Member States~~Members of the Union~~. Such requests shall be addressed individually to the Secretary-General, who shall transmit them to the Council for approval; or
- MOD 123** (2) The proposed changes to the agenda of a world radiocommunication conference shall not be finally adopted until accepted by a majority of the Member States~~Members of the Union~~, subject to the provisions of No. 47 of this Convention.
- ADD 137A** 4. A radiocommunication assembly may assign specific matters [which are not within the competence of a study group] to the radiocommunication advisory group [for advice].
- NOTE - Having failed to reach a consensus on the phrases appearing between square brackets, Committee 6 decided to leave the decision to the Plenary.
- MOD 138** The agenda of a regional radiocommunication conference may provide only for specific radiocommunication questions of a regional nature, including instructions to the Radio Regulations Board and the Radiocommunication Bureau regarding their activities in respect of the region concerned, provided such instructions do not conflict with the interests of other regions. Only items included in its agenda may be discussed by such a conference. The provisions contained in Nos. 118 to 123 of this Convention shall apply to a regional radiocommunication conference, but only with regard to the Member States~~Members~~ of the region concerned.

**ADD**

**ARTICLE [10A]**

**Radiocommunication Advisory Group**

NOTE - Committee 6 did not reach a consensus on the exact position of this Article. Some members preferred to insert it after Article 10, some after Article 11, while others considered it should appear at the end of Section 5 on the Radiocommunication Sector. The matter is left to Plenary to decide.

- ADD 147A** 1. The radiocommunication advisory group shall be open to representatives of administrations of Member States and Sector Members and to chairmen of study groups.
- ADD 147B** 2. The radiocommunication advisory group shall:
- ADD 147C** (1) review priorities, programmes, operations, financial matters and strategies for activities in the Radiocommunication Sector;
- ADD 147D** (2) review progress in the implementation of the programme of work established under No. 132 of this Convention;
- ADD 147E** (3) provide guidelines for the work of study groups, bearing in mind the particular concerns of developing countries;
- ADD 147F** (4) recommend measures, *inter alia*, to foster cooperation and coordination with other standards bodies, with the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, the Telecommunication Development Sector and the General Secretariat;
- ADD 147G** (5) adopt its own working procedures compatible with those adopted by the Radiocommunication Assembly;
- ADD 147H** (6) prepare a report for the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau indicating actions in respect of the above items;
- ADD 147I** (7) prepare a report [, to be submitted through the Director,] for the radiocommunication assembly on matters referred to it in accordance with No. 137A of this Convention.
- NOTE - Having failed to reach a consensus, Committee 6 left it to Plenary to decide whether or not the RAG report should be submitted directly by the RAG to the Assembly.
- ADD 149B** (2) The radiocommunication study groups shall also study topics identified in resolutions and recommendations of world radiocommunication conferences. The results of such studies shall be included in recommendations or in the reports prepared in accordance with No. 156 below.

- MOD 150** (23) The study of the above questions and topics shall, subject to No. 158 below, focus on the following:
- MOD 151** a) use of the radio-frequency spectrum in terrestrial and space radio-communication (and of the geostationary-satellite and other satellite orbits);
- MOD 164** a) coordinate the preparatory work of the study groups and the Bureau, communicate to Member States and Sector Members the results of this preparatory work, collect their comments and submit a consolidated report to the conference which may include proposals of a regulatory nature;
- MOD 169** b) distribute to all Member States~~Members of the Union~~ the Rules of Procedure of the Board and collect comments thereon received from administrations;
- ADD 175A** 3bis) provide the necessary support for the Radiocommunication Advisory Group, and report each year to the members of the Radiocommunication Sector and to the Council on the results of its work.
- ADD 175B** b) report each year to the members of the Radiocommunication Sector Members and to the Council on the results of the work carried out by the Radiocommunication Advisory Group.
- ADD 175C** provide practical measures to facilitate the participation of developing countries in the radiocommunication study groups.
- MOD 177** a) carry out studies to furnish advice to ~~Members~~ with a view to the operation of the maximum practicable number of radio channels in those portions of the spectrum where harmful interference may occur, and with a view to the equitable, effective and economical use of the geostationary-satellite and other satellite orbits, taking into account the needs of Members States requiring assistance, the specific needs of developing countries, as well as the special geographical situation of particular countries;
- MOD 178** b) exchange with ~~members~~ Member States and Sector Members data in machine-readable and other forms, prepare and keep up to date any documents and databases of the Radiocommunication Sector, and arrange, with the Secretary-General, as appropriate, for their publication in the working languages of the Union in accordance with No. 172 of the Constitution;
- MOD 180** d) submit to the world radiocommunication conference a report on the activities of the Radiocommunication Sector since the last conference; if a world radiocommunication conference is not planned, ~~such a report on~~ the activities of the Radiocommunication Sector covering the two-year period since the last conference shall be submitted to the Council and to the Member States and Sector Members of the Union for information;

- ADD 181A** *ebis*) prepare an annual operational plan and financial plan of activities to be undertaken by the Bureau in support of the Sector as a whole, to be reviewed by the radiocommunication advisory group and provided to the Council.

#### ARTICLE 13 (CV)

- MOD** **World Telecommunication Standardization ~~Conference~~ Assembly**
- MOD 184** 1. In accordance with No. 104 of the Constitution, a world standardization ~~assembly~~ conference shall be convened to consider specific matters related to telecommunication standardization.
- MOD 185** 2. The questions to be studied by a world telecommunication standardization ~~conference~~ assembly, on which recommendations shall be issued, shall be those adopted pursuant to its own procedures or referred to it by the Plenipotentiary Conference, any other conference, or the Council.
- MOD 186** 3. In accordance with No. 104 of the Constitution, the ~~conference~~ assembly shall:
- (MOD) 190** *d)* group, as far as practicable, questions of interest to the developing countries to facilitate their participation in these studies;
- MOD 194** (3) Each study group shall prepare for the world telecommunication standardization ~~conference~~ assembly a report indicating the progress of work, the recommendations adopted in accordance with the consultation procedure contained in No. 192 above, and any draft new or revised recommendations for consideration by the ~~conference~~ assembly.
- MOD 197** 4. For the purpose of facilitating the review of activities in the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, measures should be taken to foster cooperation and coordination with other organizations concerned with telecommunication standardization and with the Radiocommunication Sector and the Telecommunication Development Sector. A world telecommunication standardization ~~conference~~ assembly shall determine the specific duties, conditions of participation and rules of procedure for these measures.
- MOD 200** *a)* update annually the work programme approved by the world telecommunication standardization ~~conference~~ assembly, in consultation with the Chairmen of the telecommunication standardization study groups;



- MOD 201**      *b)*      participate, as of right, but in an advisory capacity, in the deliberations of the world telecommunication standardization ~~assemblies~~~~conferences~~ and of the telecommunication standardization study groups. The Director shall make all necessary preparations for ~~assemblies~~~~conferences~~ and meetings of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector in consultation with the General Secretariat in accordance with No. 94 of this Convention and, as appropriate, with the other Sectors of the Union, and with due regard for the directives of the Council concerning these preparations;
- MOD 202**      *c)*      process information received from administrations in application of the relevant provisions of the International Telecommunication Regulations or decisions of the world telecommunication standardization ~~assembly~~~~conference~~ and prepare it, where appropriate, in a suitable form for publication;
- MOD 203**      *d)*      exchange with ~~members~~ Member States and Sector Members data in machine-readable and other forms, prepare and, as necessary, keep up to date any documents and databases of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, and arrange with the Secretary-General, where appropriate, for their publication in the working languages of the Union in accordance with No. 172 of the Constitution;
- MOD 204**      *e)*      submit to the world telecommunication standardization ~~assembly~~~~conference~~ a report on the activities of the Sector since the last ~~assembly~~~~conference~~; ~~the Director~~ shall also submit to the Council and to the Member States and Sector Members of the Union such a report covering the two-year period since the last ~~assembly~~~~conference~~, unless a second ~~assembly~~~~conference~~ is convened;
- ADD 205A**      *fbis)*      prepare an annual operational plan and financial plan of activities to be undertaken by the Bureau in support of the Sector as a whole to be reviewed by the telecommunication standardization advisory group and provided to the Council;
- ADD 205B**      *g)*      provide the necessary support for the Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group, and report each year to the members of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector and to the Council on the results of its work;
- ADD 205C**      *h)*      provide assistance to developing countries in the preparatory work for world standardization assemblies, particularly with regard to matters of a priority nature for those countries.
- MOD 213**      2.      The draft agenda of telecommunication development conferences shall be prepared by the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau and be submitted by the Secretary-General to the Council for approval with the concurrence of a majority of the Member States~~Members of the Union~~ in the case of a world conference, or of a majority of the Member States~~Members of the Union~~ belonging to the region concerned in the case of a regional conference, subject to the provisions of No. 47 of this Convention.

- MOD 222**      *e)*      submit to the world telecommunication development conference a report on the activities of the Sector since the last conference; the Director shall also submit to the Council and to the Member States and Sector Members of the Union such a report covering the two-year period since the last conference;
- (MOD) 223**      *f)*      prepare a cost-based budget estimate for the requirements of the Telecommunication Development Sector and transmit it to the Secretary-General for consideration by the Coordination Committee and inclusion in the Union's budget;
- ADD 223A**      *fbis)*      prepare an annual operational plan and financial plan of activities to be undertaken by the Bureau in support of the Sector as a whole, to be reviewed by the telecommunication development advisory group and provided to Council;
- ADD 223B**      *g)*      provide the necessary support for the Telecommunication Development Advisory Group, and report each year to the members of the Telecommunication Development Sector and to the Council on the results of its work.
- MOD 224**      3.      The Director shall work collegially with the other elected officials in order to ensure that the Union's catalytic role in stimulating telecommunication development is strengthened and shall make the necessary arrangements with the Director of the Bureau concerned for initiating suitable action, including the convening of information meetings on the activities of the Sector concerned.
- MOD 225**      4.      At the request of the Member States~~Members~~ concerned, the Director, with the assistance of the Directors of the other Bureaux and, where appropriate, the Secretary-General, shall study and offer advice concerning their national telecommunication problems; where a comparison of technical alternatives is involved, economic factors may be taken into consideration.
- MOD 229**      *a)*      recognized operating agencies, scientific or industrial organizations and financial or development institutions which are approved by the Member State~~Member~~ concerned;
- MOD 230**      *b)*      other entities dealing with telecommunication matters which are approved by the Member State~~Member~~ concerned;
- MOD 233**      3.      Any request from an entity listed in No. 229 above to participate in the work of a Sector, in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Constitution and this Convention, approved by the Member State~~Member~~ concerned shall be forwarded by the latter to the Secretary-General.
- MOD 234**      4.      Any request from an entity referred to in No. 230 above submitted by the Member State~~Member~~ concerned shall be handled in conformity with a procedure established by the Council. Such a request shall be reviewed by the Council with respect to its conformity with the above procedure.

- MOD 237** 7. The Secretary-General shall compile and maintain lists of all entities and organizations referred to in Nos. 229 to 231 and Nos. 260 to 262 of this Convention that are authorized to participate in the work of each Sector and shall, at appropriate intervals, publish and distribute these lists to all Member States and Sector Members concerned ~~Members~~ and to the Director of the Bureau concerned. That Director shall advise such entities and organizations of the action taken on their requests.
- MOD 238** 8. ~~Entities and organizations contained in the lists referred to in No. 237 above are also referred to as "members" of the Sectors of the Union; the~~ The conditions of their participation in the Sectors by entities and organizations contained in the lists referred to in No. 237 above are specified in this Article, in Article 33 and in other relevant provisions of this Convention. The provisions of Nos. 25 to 28 ~~Article 3~~ of the Constitution do not apply to them.
- MOD 239** 9. ~~An entity or organization as mentioned in No. 229 or 230 above~~ A Sector Member may act on behalf of the Member State ~~Member~~ which has approved it, provided that ~~the Member State~~ Member informs the Director of the Bureau concerned that it is authorized to do so.
- MOD 240** 10. ~~Any entity or organization authorized to take part in the work of a Sector~~ Sector Member has the right to denounce ~~sue~~ its participation by notifying the Secretary-General. Such participation may also be denounced, where appropriate, by the Member State ~~Member~~ concerned. Such denunciation shall take effect at the end of one year from the date when notification is received by the Secretary-General.
- MOD 242** 1. The radiocommunication assembly, the world telecommunication standardization ~~conference~~ assembly and the world telecommunication development conference shall appoint a Chairman and normally one Vice-Chairman of each study group. In appointing Chairmen and Vice-Chairmen, particular consideration shall be given to the requirements of competence and equitable geographical distribution, and to the need to promote more efficient participation by the developing countries.
- MOD 243** 2. If the workload of any study group requires, the assembly or conference shall appoint such additional Vice-Chairmen as it deems necessary, ~~normally~~ preferably not more than two in total.

ARTICLE 42 (CV)

**Provisions for Amending this Convention**

- [MOD 519      1.    Any ~~Member State~~Member of the Union may propose any amendment to this Convention. Any such proposal shall, in order to ensure its timely transmission to, and consideration by, all the ~~Member States~~Members of the Union, reach the Secretary-General not later than eight months prior to the opening date fixed for the Plenipotentiary Conference. The Secretary-General shall, as soon as possible, but not later than six months prior to the latter date, forward any such proposal to all the ~~Member States~~Members of the Union.]
- NOTE - After long deliberation, Committee 6 was unable to reach a consensus on the amendments to be made to this provision (see also No. 224 of the Constitution). Accordingly, the Committee thought it preferable to refer consideration of this matter to the Plenary.
- MOD 520      2.    Any proposed modification to any amendment submitted in accordance with No. 519 above may, however, be submitted at any time by a Member ~~State of the Union~~ or by its delegation at the Plenipotentiary Conference.
- MOD 524      6.    Any amendments to this Convention adopted by a Plenipotentiary Conference shall, as a whole and in the form of one single amending instrument, enter into force at a date fixed by the Conference between ~~Member States~~Members having deposited before that date their instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval of, or accession to, both this Convention and the amending instrument. Ratification, acceptance or approval of, or accession to, only a part of such an amending instrument shall be excluded.
- MOD 526      8.    The Secretary-General shall notify all ~~Member States~~Members of the deposit of each instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession.

ANNEX (CV)

**Definition of Certain Terms Used in this Convention and  
the Administrative Regulations of the International  
Telecommunication Union**

**MOD 1002**

*Observer:* A person sent by:

- the United Nations, a specialized agency of the United Nations, the International Atomic Energy Agency, a regional telecommunication organization, or an intergovernmental organization operating satellite systems, to participate, in an advisory capacity, in a Plenipotentiary Conference, a conference or a meeting of a Sector,
- an international organization to participate, in an advisory capacity, in a conference or a meeting of a Sector,
- the government of a Member State ~~Member of the Union~~ to participate, in a non-voting capacity, in a regional conference, or
- a Sector Member ~~an entity or organization referred to in No. 229 of the Convention or an organization of an international character representing such Sector Members~~ ~~entities or organizations~~,

in accordance with the relevant provisions of this Convention.

---

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

**Document 204-E**  
**28 October 1998**  
**Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### PLENARY MEETING

#### Note by the Secretary-General

#### TRANSFER OF POWERS

#### MARSHALL ISLANDS - UNITED STATES

The delegation of the Republic of the Marshall Islands has announced that it has to leave the Conference on 30 October 1998.

Pursuant to No. 336 of the Geneva Convention (1992), the delegation of the Republic of the Marshall Islands has given the delegation of the United States of America a mandate to exercise its vote at the present Conference.

Pekka TARJANNE  
Secretary-General

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

**Document 205-E**  
**29 October 1998**  
**Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### COMMITTEE 5

#### SUMMARY RECORD

#### OF THE

#### SEVENTH MEETING OF COMMITTEE 5

#### (STRATEGIC POLICY AND PLANS)

Wednesday, 21 October 1998, at 1435 hours

**Chairperson:** Mr. M. BOSSA (Argentina)

#### Subjects discussed

#### Documents

- |   |                                                                                       |        |
|---|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| 1 | Widening of participation - Report by the Chairperson<br>of ad hoc Group 5/1          | DT/17  |
| 2 | Alternative approval process - Report by the Chairperson<br>of ad hoc Group 5/2       | -      |
| 3 | Draft Strategic Plan for the Union - Report by the Chairperson<br>of ad hoc Group 5/3 | DT/19  |
| 4 | Election procedures                                                                   | 32, 34 |

## **1 Widening of participation - Report by the Chairperson of ad hoc Group 5/1 (Document DT/17)**

1.1 The **Chairperson of ad hoc Group 5/1** introduced Document DT/17. She briefly recapitulated the Group's discussions, summarized in the document, and drew attention to the draft resolution concerning participation of Radiocommunication Sector Members at world radiocommunication conferences.

1.2 The **Chairperson** thanked the Chairperson of ad hoc Group 5/1 for the work carried out, and invited the Committee to comment on Document DT/17.

1.3 The **delegate of Senegal**, referring to the draft resolution in Document DT/17, said that his delegation had difficulty with paragraph 1 of *instructs the Director of the ITU-R*. He proposed that the words "propose to the Council" should replace the word "develop". The **delegate of Mexico** supported that proposal.

1.4 The **delegate of Syria** thought the wording of *considering c)* was incomplete, since it merely said that RAG had addressed the matter concerned, without stating what it had decided. The text of *considering d)* should be placed within square brackets for the time being, since it referred to action that the current Conference had not yet taken. He supported the Senegalese proposal relating to the first paragraph of *instructs the Director of the ITU-R*, and further proposed that the words "may request the floor" be replaced by "may be given the floor at the request of the Chairperson". In that regard, point 5) in the fourth paragraph of the report contained the important implication that it was the Chairperson of WRC who ruled on such matters. He also proposed the addition, at the end of the draft resolution, of wording to instruct the Council to report on the results of implementation of the resolution to the next Plenipotentiary Conference.

1.5 The **delegate of New Zealand** supported the draft resolution in principle. He thought, however, that *considering a)* should be placed within square brackets for the time being. He also had doubts about the wording under *invites WRC-2000*, which referred to WRC-2000 and future world radiocommunication conferences, since, as he understood it, each WRC was a separate event and could not be bound by a previous WRC's decisions.

1.6 The **delegate of Saudi Arabia** supported the Senegalese and Syrian proposals. He also thought, with regard to *considering b)*, that the recommendation concerned should be cited.

1.7 The **delegate of India** said that he supported, in principle, the Senegalese and Syrian proposals. He was in favour of increased participation of Sector Members but, as studies had yet to be carried out, it would be premature to amend the Constitution or Convention at the current stage.

1.8 The **delegate of the United States** endorsed what had been said by the delegates of Senegal and Syria. He would like to see a minor editorial amendment to items 3 and 4 of *instructs the Director of the ITU-R*, to make it clear that the advice of the RAG should be sought before reporting to WRC-2000.

1.9 The **delegates of the Islamic Republic of Iran and Pakistan** supported the Senegalese and Syrian proposals.

1.10 The **Chairperson of ad hoc Group 5/1** stressed that the Group had reached no conclusions on the points referred to in the fourth paragraph of the report.

1.11 The **delegate of Australia** thought that the study envisaged by the draft resolution was entirely a Radiocommunication Sector matter, which a WRC was competent to consider, without reference to the Council. The **delegates of Finland and the Netherlands** agreed with that view.



1.12 The **Chairperson** said there seemed to be a clear consensus in favour of adopting the draft resolution, with some amendments. The *instructs the Director of the ITU-R* should be amended to the effect that the Director, following the study, should submit proposals to the Council. He also took it that the Committee was in favour of adding text to the effect that the Council should be invited to report on the matter to the next Plenipotentiary Conference; amending *considering b)* to reflect that the recommendation in question stemmed from the ITU-2000 Group; and placing *considering d)* within square brackets for the time being. The Committee might also be in favour of an editorial amendment to *instructs the Director of ITU-R*, to make it clear that the advice of RAG should be sought early.

1.13 The **delegate of Syria** said that his delegation could accept the proposed amendments but still felt that *considering c)* should indicate what the RAG had concluded when addressing the matter of rights and obligations of Radiocommunication Sector Members.

1.14 The **delegate of Mexico** agreed with the Chairperson's summary. He thought that the reference to RAG's advice should appear in paragraph 1 of *instructs the Director of the ITU-R*.

1.15 The **delegate of Switzerland** supported the view that the Council should report to the next Plenipotentiary Conference.

1.16 The **Chairperson of ad hoc Group 5/1**, referring to *considering c)*, said that although RAG had addressed the matter of rights and obligations of Radiocommunication Sector Members, it had announced no specific findings. She also drew attention to the fact that the ITU-2000 Group no longer existed.

1.17 The **delegate of Syria** cautioned that the provisions of the Convention were paramount in matters such as those dealt with in the draft resolution under discussion, hence the importance of reporting to the next Plenipotentiary Conference.

1.18 The **Chairperson** said that he took it that the Committee provisionally approved the draft resolution in Document DT/17, as orally amended, on the understanding that a suitably revised text would be submitted to Committee 6 for consideration.

1.19 It was so **agreed**.

## **2 Alternative approval process - Report by the Chairperson of ad hoc Group 5/2**

2.1 The **Chairperson of ad hoc Group 5/2** said that the Group had already reached consensus on the most important principles; several proposals and suggestions were being compiled, and he hoped to report thereon to Committee 5 at its next meeting.

2.2 The **delegate of Spain** said that his delegation would have difficulty in joining the consensus in ad hoc Group 5/2, and would be submitting a document setting forth its concerns.

### **3 Draft Strategic Plan for the Union - Report by the Chairperson of ad hoc Group 5/3 (Document DT/19)**

3.1 The **Chairperson of ad hoc Group 5/3**, reporting on the meeting of the ad hoc Group held on 19 October 1998, introduced Document DT/19 containing two proposals concerning Section IV of the draft Strategic Plan for the Union 1999-2003 (Document 26), relating, respectively, to part F.4, paragraph 41 (priorities of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector) and to part G.4, paragraph 45 (priorities of the Development Sector).

3.2 The **delegate of Syria** proposed that the text of the indent to the suggested amendment to part F.4 should be amended as follows "covering IP (Internet Protocol)-related aspects as well as the interoperability and convergence of IP-based networks, the Internet, with existing networks structures", as the present wording suggested that the Internet was a network.

3.3 The draft proposals in Document DT/19, as thus amended, were **approved** for inclusion in the draft Strategic Plan and subsequent consideration in the Plenary Meeting.

### **4 Election procedures (Documents 32, 34)**

4.1 The **delegate of Belgium**, speaking as coordinator for the European common proposals concerning standing procedures for the election of Members of the Council, elected officials, and members of the Radio Regulations Board, introduced the relevant proposals, including a draft resolution (proposal EUR/32/238), contained in part 11 of Document 32. The current procedures were time-consuming and inefficient, as there were no standing election procedures nor deadlines for announcing candidacies, which made it difficult *inter alia* for administrations to develop national positions in preparation for the elections, prior to the conference. The European countries did not consider it realistic, however, for the present Plenipotentiary Conference to attempt to introduce standing procedures on account of the sensitivity of the issues involved. The draft resolution therefore envisaged a broad consultation with all Member States of the Union, with a view to preparing draft standing procedures which would be submitted through the Secretary-General to the next Plenipotentiary Conference for decision. It was suggested that the establishment of a working group of the Council, open to participation by all Member States, might be the best mechanism for studying election procedures as a whole.

4.2 The **delegate of Russia**, introducing Document 34, gave a detailed outline of his Administration's proposals relating to elections (RUS/34/8 to 17), set out in section 4 of the document. He was in favour of establishing standing procedures, but strictly on the basis of equitable geographical distribution and a division of the world into the following five administrative regions: A - North and South America; B - Western Europe; C - Eastern Europe and Northern Asia; D - Africa; E - Asia and Australasia. The procedures must ensure that one official was elected from each of those administrative regions. Deadlines should be set for presentation of candidacies, taking into account results of the previous elections. The principle of equitable geographical distribution should also apply to the membership of the Radio Regulations Board, which might also be slightly expanded. He considered that the status of the members of the Radio Regulations Board should also be clarified in the Constitution and Convention.

4.3 The **delegate of Spain** supported the European common proposal.

4.4 The **delegate of Syria** said that, although the European proposal was attractive and the intention was to consult all Member States, it was essential that their views were known before any

further steps were taken towards amending the Constitution and Convention. He could accept the proposal provided that the text of the draft resolution in no way prejudged the result of the consultations, as the Council might decide upon a different procedure, in the light of Member States' reactions.

4.5 The **delegate of Saudi Arabia** shared that view, stressing that it was premature for such a procedure to be included in the Convention and Constitution.

4.6 The **delegate of Turkey**, supported by the **delegate of Belgium**, pointed out that the *resolves to instruct the Council* section of the draft resolution only instructed the Council to develop draft procedures for submission to the next Plenipotentiary Conference, not to approve them. He suggested that the Russian proposal might be discussed within the context of the draft standing procedures to be prepared by the Council.

4.7 The **delegate of Syria**, referring to the Russian proposal, pointed out that the division into administrative regions varied in the different Sectors. Reconsideration of the administrative divisions was too complex an issue to be dealt with at the present Plenipotentiary Conference.

4.8 The **delegate of Kenya**, supporting the European common proposal, emphasized that the process must be consultative. The European and Russian proposals were not contradictory, but the latter went further, pre-empting the results of the study. He therefore suggested that the European common proposal should be approved and the issue of distribution of elected posts should be reconsidered after the results of that study were known.

4.9 The **delegate of Pakistan**, supported by the **delegate of Papua New Guinea**, said that for the sake of flexibility, draft standing procedures should be presented in the form of ITU regulations for elections rather than being included in the Constitution and Convention. Consultations with Member States should be conducted through a working group mechanism, rather than by correspondence.

4.10 The **delegate of Finland** suggested that, if a working group of the Council were set up to develop draft standing procedures, the views expressed at the present meeting should be taken into account, as well as the Russian proposals which, being very detailed, would be more appropriately discussed in such a working group. The **delegates of Portugal and Norway** supported that view.

4.11 The **delegate of Bulgaria** supported the European common proposal and shared the views expressed by the delegate of Kenya concerning the Russian proposal.

4.12 The **delegate of the Philippines** said that she preferred the existing procedures set out in Article 9 of the Constitution.

4.13 The **delegate of Argentina**, supporting the European proposal, proposed that an additional preambular paragraph should be included indicating the need to study to what extent it would be possible to avoid the simultaneous replacement of all senior elected officials at a single Plenipotentiary Conference - a proposal supported by the **delegates of the United States and Brazil** for future election procedures. The **Chairperson** requested the delegate of Argentina to give the text of his amendment to the secretariat in writing.

4.14 The **delegate of Oman** proposed that, in order to reflect the concerns expressed by the delegates of Syria and Saudi Arabia, the *resolves to instruct the Council* 2 section should be amended by the deletion of the reference to any consequential amendments to the Constitution and Convention. The text would then read "to submit through the Secretary-General a report containing these draft permanent procedures to the next Plenipotentiary Conference for decision". The **delegates of Saudi Arabia and Djibouti** supported that proposal.

4.15 The draft resolution, as amended by the delegates of Argentina and Oman, was **approved** for transmission to Committee 4 and subsequent consideration by the Plenary Meeting.

4.16 The **Chairperson** noted that there had been no direct support for the Russian proposal, which had nevertheless been considered interesting for further review and study after the matter of election procedures had been examined by the Council. He intended to reflect the views expressed during the meeting, in particular those of the delegates of Syria, Saudi Arabia and Pakistan, in his report to the Plenary Meeting.

**The meeting rose at 1630 hours.**

The Secretary:  
D. SCHUSTER

The Chairperson:  
M. BOSSA

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

**Corrigendum 1 to  
Document 206-E  
3 November 1998  
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### PLENARY MEETING

#### MINUTES

#### OF THE

#### SEVENTH PLENARY MEETING

Wednesday, 21 October 1998, at 0935 hours

**Chairperson:** Mr. Thomas SIEBERT (United States)

Please **replace** paragraph 3.2 with the following text:

3.2 **His Excellency Mr. Larbi Ajjoul, Secretary of State for Posts and Information Technologies, Morocco**, outlined some of the steps to be taken by ITU to respond to the changing technological environment, such as strengthening its role as a world leader in telecommunication matters, and furthering its research activities with other international organizations. ITU should strive to narrow the ever-increasing gulf associated with access to telecommunication and information services, and the review of its Constitution and Convention should make it more capable of responding to the challenges of the future. The orbit and frequency spectrum were limited resources, and the current mechanisms for managing them should be reviewed to ensure that all Member States, regardless of their degree of development, had equal access to those resources. He would welcome the organization of a world conference on international telecommunications, and noted that, in the future, it would be difficult to resolve new problems by means of memoranda of understanding alone. Morocco had recently carried out a thorough reform of its telecommunication sector and envisaged privatizing the main national operator shortly. Lastly, speaking on behalf of the Moroccan Government, he said that he wished to invite the next Plenipotentiary Conference to convene in Morocco, probably in Marrakesh, on the date to be agreed by the present Conference. Given Morocco's African and Arab vocation, the whole of Africa and the entire Arab world would thus be the hosts of that Conference.

---

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

**Document 206-E**  
**29 October 1998**  
**Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### PLENARY MEETING

#### MINUTES

#### OF THE

#### SEVENTH PLENARY MEETING

Wednesday, 21 October 1998, at 0935 hours

**Chairperson:** Mr. Thomas SIEBERT (United States)

#### Subjects discussed

#### Documents

- |   |                                          |                                  |
|---|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1 | Election of the Deputy Secretary-General | 5 + Add.1, 88<br>+ Add.1,<br>137 |
| 2 | Reports by Committee Chairpersons        | -                                |
| 3 | General policy statements (continued)    | -                                |

## **1 Election of the Deputy Secretary-General (Documents 5 + Addendum 1, 88 + Addendum 1, 137)**

1.1 The **Chairperson** announced that the tellers appointed after consultation were the delegates of the Bahamas, Czech Republic, France, Malaysia and Tanzania. After reminding the meeting of the voting procedures set out in the Convention, he assured the **delegate of Greece** that traditional practices would be respected and concurred with the **delegate of South Africa** that it would save time if congratulatory statements were deferred until all the elections had been held. He announced the start of the vote.

1.2 The **Secretary of the Plenary Meeting** called the roll of the 147 delegations entitled to vote, present or represented.

Candidates:	Mr. R. Blois (Brazil), Mr. M. Goddard (United Kingdom), Mr. W. Richter (Austria), Mr. D. Stagliano (Italy)	
Number of ballot papers	147	
Number of valid ballots	147	
Number of members voting	147	
Required majority	74	
Number of votes obtained:	Mr. R. Blois (Brazil)	72
	Mr. M. Goddard (United Kingdom)	54
	Mr. D. Stagliano (Italy)	17
	Mr. W. Richter (Austria)	4

1.3 The **Chairperson**, after noting that no candidate had obtained the requisite majority in the first round, said that a second round would be held at 1645 hours that afternoon.

## **2 Reports by Committee Chairpersons**

2.1 The **Chairperson**, speaking as the Chairperson of Committee 1, said that the Steering Committee would take up the question of elections to the Council on Thursday, 22 October.

2.2 The **Chairperson of Committee 2** (Credentials) said that at its first meeting the Committee had clarified the two aspects of its work, namely to verify the credentials of delegates and to report its conclusions to the Plenary. The time limit for the submission of the Committee's report had been set at 2 November and it was hoped to complete the work by the end of the third week of the Conference. All delegations were therefore urged to encourage their governments to submit valid credentials. Over one hundred sets of credentials had already been received. A working group had been set up and all delegations wishing to participate in it were invited to inform the Secretary of the Committee. She reminded delegates that only one proxy vote was allowed per delegation and that delegations enjoying the right to vote could participate in all votes until the final decision was taken.

2.3 The **Chairperson of Committee 3** (Budget control) reported that the Committee had examined the budget of the Conference and the situation of the accounts as at 9 October 1998 and had found that expenditure had remained within the budget approved by the Council. Another meeting would be required to report on an update of the accounts.

2.4 The **Chairperson of Committee 4** (Editorial) said that the Committee had held its first meeting at which it had agreed to maintain its traditional working methods. So far only two short texts had been received, both from Committee 5, and he had decided not to reconvene the Committee until more material was available. He hoped that a start could be made as soon as possible.

2.5 The **Chairperson of Committee 5** (Strategic policy and plans) said that Committee 5 had agreed to attempt to chart the future course of the Union by considering policy and strategic issues for the twenty-first century. He believed that it was reaching sound decisions that could be adopted by the Plenary. The Committee had approved ITU-2000 recommendations 2, 4, 5, 6 and 26 for transmission to Committee 6, had decided to refer recommendation 13 to the Plenary, and had set up ad hoc groups to consider recommendations 15 and 17. Documents 109 and 128 had been submitted to Committee 4, and Document 119 transmitted to Committee 7. A broad consensus had been reached on the draft Strategic Plan; some minor amendments had been approved and a proposal by Canada on the Development Sector was under study in an ad hoc group. The Committee had agreed to maintain the world telecommunication policy forum and to amend Resolution 2 (Kyoto, 1994), for which purpose another ad hoc group had been established. Strong agreement had been expressed for maintaining the role of the Secretary-General as the depositary of memoranda of understanding and a draft resolution was being prepared. The Committee had noted the report by the Secretary-General on the refinement of ITU-R and ITU-T in Document 48 and approved a draft resolution submitted by the Arab countries. A debate had been held on the intervals between Plenipotentiary Conferences, WRCs and RAs. It had been agreed to maintain the plenipotentiary cycle at four years, to allow some flexibility in the case of WRCs, which were to be held every two to three years, while a drafting group was working on the question of RAs. There had been no agreement on the proposal to increase the membership of RRB, although consensus had been reached on the idea that the region of the Director of BR should not be penalized. He hoped that in its future work Committee 5 would be able to reach agreements that were acceptable to all.

2.6 The **Chairperson of Committee 6** (Constitution and Convention) said that Committee 6 had decided to begin its work by examining, in order, the provisions of the Constitution and the Convention, leaving aside the provisions under study by Committees 5 and 7. So far a first run had been made through the Constitution and half of the Convention, and next week it was hoped to start a second and final run through the two instruments, including the recommendations from Committees 5 and 7. The distribution of work between the three Committees had been less than perfect, but a solution to the more critical problems had been found at a joint meeting with the Chairperson of Committee 5.

2.7 The **Chairperson of Committee 7** (Management of the Union - Finance) recalled that Committee 7 was divided into three parts, with a chairperson and two co-chairpersons dealing, respectively, with finance, staff matters and general management. Two meetings had been devoted solely to finance, giving priority to the problem of arrears. In that connection, voting rights had been restored to two countries and it had been agreed that in future the announcement of the class of contribution should be made at the Plenipotentiary Conference. Work was progressing slowly but surely.

2.8 The **Co-Chairperson of Committee 7** (Staff matters) reported that staff matters had been dealt with at two meetings and good progress had been made. At the first meeting the financial situation in relation to staff funds had been examined and a decision taken on the Provident Fund, recommending that the annual contribution should be lowered from its current level of 200 000 to 70 000 Swiss francs. Other matters considered had been human resources management and



development, recruitment, performance management, job classification, human resources planning, compensation and remuneration, and staff relations. Decisions had been taken on three draft resolutions. At the second meeting the Committee had considered draft resolutions on occupational illness, unemployment insurance and the introduction of a long-term care insurance scheme. A drafting group had been set up and it was hoped to conclude the work on staff matters by the end of the week.

2.9 The **Co-Chairperson of Committee 7** (General management) said that part of a meeting had been devoted to the important subject of the introduction of operational planning throughout the Union. An ad hoc group had been set up to discuss the proposals that had been presented. Considerable progress had already been made and the work would be continued later in the week.

### 3 General policy statements (continued)

3.1 **The Honourable Mr. David N. Magang, Minister of Works, Transport and Communications, Botswana**, said that Botswana had been one of the first countries in Africa to liberalize its telecommunication industry. Steady progress had been made in reshaping the industry through a number of legislative and administrative steps; the achievements attained were significant for a developing country, indicating that Botswana was on the right track to join the global information society. Having drawn attention to the progress made by the Botswana Telecommunication Corporation and to its plans for the future, he pointed out that access to expertise and the development of human resources in the developing countries were essential if the gap between the rich and poor countries was to be narrowed. Expressing appreciation for ITU's work in that regard, he said that the potential of satellite services and the provision of telecommunication services in rural areas should be explored further. Lastly, Botswana remained committed to a fully liberalized telecommunication industry and welcomed the continuing restructuring of ITU which would enable the Union to meet the challenges of the rapidly changing technological environment.

3.2 **His Excellency Mr. Larbi Ajjou, Secretary of State for Posts and Information Technologies, Morocco**, outlined some of the steps to be taken by ITU to respond to the changing technological environment, such as strengthening its role as a world leader in telecommunication matters, and furthering its research activities with other international organizations. ITU should strive to narrow the ever-increasing gulf associated with access to telecommunication and information services, and the review of its Constitution and Convention should make it more capable of responding to the challenges of the future. The orbit and frequency spectrum were limited resources, and the current mechanisms for managing them should be reviewed to ensure that all Member States, regardless of their degree of development, had equal access to those resources. He would welcome the organization of a world conference on international telecommunications, and noted that, in the future, it would be difficult to resolve new problems by means of memoranda of understanding alone. Morocco had recently carried out a thorough reform of its telecommunication sector and would be privatizing the main national operator shortly. Lastly, speaking on behalf of the Moroccan Government, he said that he wished to invite the next Plenipotentiary Conference to convene in Morocco, probably in Marrakesh, on the date to be agreed by the present Conference. Given Morocco's African and Arab vocation, the whole of Africa and the entire Arab world would thus be the hosts of that Conference.

3.3 **His Excellency Mr. Jacques Dorcéan, Minister of Public Works, Transport and Communications, Haiti**, said that efforts should be made to find solutions enabling the developing countries, and LDCs in particular, to acquire the new technologies necessary to benefit from the

advantages of the global information society. ITU's programme for the future should focus on human resources development. The obsolete systems in LDCs could not cope with the information generated in the developed countries and, if nothing was done, LDCs would become more marginalized than ever. Turning to the telecommunication environment in Haiti, he said that the facilities were insufficient to enable his country's participation in the global scene; for example, Haiti was the only country in the Americas Region to have a telephone density of less than one per cent, and the current regulatory framework did not provide for the introduction of new systems and services. In view of the importance of telecommunication infrastructures for socio-economic development, a thorough reform of the telecommunication sector was being implemented in Haiti, with a view to encouraging private sector participation and strengthening the regulatory framework. Having outlined some of the other initiatives taking place in his country, he expressed appreciation for the assistance provided by ITU and other regional and governmental organizations, and trusted that the Union would continue to implement special programmes in support of LDCs and would further its cooperation with Haiti.

**3.4 Mr. Mario Montenegro, Director General, Institute of Posts and Telecommunications, Nicaragua,** said that information was power, and telecommunications were essential for social, political and economic development. Having outlined the development of telecommunications in his country, he said that preparations were in progress for the privatization of the State operator. Several new technologies had been introduced, despite the lost decade of the 1980s, but there was much still left to be done to facilitate telecommunications in Nicaragua. In view of the economic and technological limitations that Nicaragua currently faced, it was unable to participate in the global information society. He was optimistic that further progress would be made in the near future in such areas as satellite communications, the accelerated development of the Internet, tele-education and telemedicine. Having outlined Nicaragua's vision for the future, which was of a world where nations were equal and where the overwhelming majority had access to telecommunication services, he expressed his gratitude that Nicaragua had been able to resolve its financial problems with respect to ITU and could now participate fully in the work of the Union.

**3.5 His Excellency Mr. Epitace Bayaganakandi, Minister of Transport, Posts and Telecommunications, Burundi,** trusted that the new structures of ITU would energetically apply the strategies recommended by the ITU-2000 Group so that the geographically disadvantaged countries might benefit from more sustained assistance in order to catch up with the rapid advance of modern telecommunications. To enable the telecommunication sector to play a full role in the economic and social development of Burundi, the Government had decided to deregulate the sector. Like other developing countries which were introducing restructuring in order to attract private investment and to encourage competition, his country had adopted a liberalization and privatization policy in 1995, backed up by the promulgation of the necessary legislation in 1997. Given the favourable environment offered to private investors, his Government was ready to develop a partnership between the public and the private sectors with a view to providing basic telecommunication services for all by the beginning of the twenty-first century. In conclusion, he expressed his heartfelt thanks to the Union, and in particular to the Telecommunication Development Bureau, for the support they had provided to Burundi.

**3.6 His Excellency Mr. P.M.G. Griffiths, Deputy Minister for Communications, Ghana,** said that since the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference the world had witnessed significant progress in telecommunications as a result of technical innovation and the shift from monopoly to liberalization. His own country had introduced a telecommunication reform programme in 1996 and had set up an independent regulatory body. In 1997, the national telecommunication operator had been privatized and, in order to foster competition, a second operator had been licensed and a rural

telecommunication service introduced. Broadcasting had also been liberalized. The result had been improved service quality, efficiency and increased telephone density. In 1997, the Government had established a new Ministry of Communications, which had just held a national communications policy conference, sponsored by the private sector, to develop a new policy for the next millennium. It was essential for Africa to adopt the right policies in order to take advantage of technology "leapfrogging". His country was seeking a seat on the Council and presenting a candidate for the Radio Regulations Board; it hoped to have the support of the Conference. In conclusion, he drew attention to the problem of equity with regard to access to the benefits of scientific progress and called for a spirit of compassion.

**The meeting rose at 1240 hours.**

The Secretary-General:  
Pekka TARJANNE

The Chairperson:  
Thomas SIEBERT

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Corrigendum 1 to  
Document 207-E  
3 November 1998  
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### PLENARY MEETING

#### MINUTES

#### OF THE

#### EIGHTH PLENARY MEETING

Wednesday, 21 October 1998, at 1645 hours

**Chairperson:** Mr. Thomas SIEBERT (United States)

Please **replace** paragraph 1.20 with the following text:

1.20 The **delegate of Switzerland**, speaking on behalf of the host country of ITU, congratulated Mr. Blois and said that the Utsumi-Blois partnership would be a strong one for pursuing the reform of ITU. He paid his respects to the other candidates and thanked Mr. Chasia for all his work over the past four years.

---

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

**Document 207-E**  
**29 October 1998**  
**Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### PLENARY MEETING

#### MINUTES

#### OF THE

#### EIGHTH PLENARY MEETING

Wednesday, 21 October 1998, at 1645 hours

**Chairperson:** Mr. Thomas SIEBERT (United States)

#### Subjects discussed

- 1 Election of the Deputy Secretary-General (continued)

#### Documents

5 + Add.1, 88 +  
Add.1, 137

## **1 Election of the Deputy Secretary-General (continued) (Documents 5 + Addendum 1, 88 + Addendum 1, 137)**

1.1 The **Chairperson** said that a second ballot would take place for the post of Deputy Secretary-General.

1.2 The **delegate of Italy** announced the withdrawal of the candidacy of Mr. Domenico Stagliano and, on behalf of the Italian Government, thanked all delegations that had supported him in the first round.

1.3 The **Chairperson** said that the delegates of the Bahamas, Czech Republic, France, Malaysia and Tanzania would again act as tellers, and announced the start of the voting.

1.4 The **delegate of Greece**, speaking on a point of order, said that an announcement should also be made each time a delegation had voted so that it was clear that all countries whose names had been read out had had the opportunity to exercise their right to vote.

1.5 The **Chairperson** said that the procedure would be the same as for the previous elections: after the ballot, any country which had not voted would be given two further calls to do so.

1.6 The **Secretary of the Plenary Meeting** called the roll of the 152 delegations, present or represented, having the right to vote.

Candidates:	Mr. R. Blois (Brazil), Mr. M. Goddard (United Kingdom)
Entitled to vote:	152
Number of ballot papers:	150
Invalid ballots:	0
Number of valid ballots:	150
Abstentions:	0
Required majority:	76
Number of votes obtained:	
Mr. R. Blois:	96
Mr. M. Goddard:	54

1.7 **Mr. R. Blois was elected Deputy Secretary-General.**

1.8 The **Chairperson** congratulated Mr. Blois on his election.

1.9 The **Deputy Secretary-General elect** expressed deep gratitude for the confidence vested in him and looked forward to serving ITU and working with the Secretary-General elect.

In facing the major challenge which lay ahead, ITU needed to be well managed, have clear and open channels of communication with its Member States, and be receptive to the requirements of governments, the private sector and other international organizations. It should also make coordination better than ever before and play a preponderant role in the development of global telecommunications in order to reduce the gap between the developed and the developing countries. Communication, coordination, cooperation and consensus should therefore be the watchwords for

the new millennium. His intention was to make an immediate start on the internal programme by reassessing the allocation of resources and internal management and ensuring constant lines of communication with the staff. He thanked everyone who had given him their unfailing support in the election process.

1.10 **Mr. Goddard, United Kingdom**, congratulated the Deputy Secretary-General elect on his election and wished all his competitors every success in the future. He thanked everyone for their support during the elections and said that both he and the United Kingdom Government would do everything possible to continue to support ITU in its increasingly important role.

1.11 The **Deputy Secretary-General** congratulated the Deputy Secretary-General elect on his convincing victory and expressed his confidence that all Members of the Union would support him and the Secretary-General elect in guiding ITU into the new millennium. He would be proud to hand over his office to Mr. Blois, whose expertise, character and commitment to ITU would make him a worthy support for Mr. Utsumi.

1.12 The **delegate of Ecuador**, speaking on behalf of CITELE, congratulated Mr. Blois on his election and thanked him for accepting the request of the Member States of CITELE to be a candidate for the post of Deputy Secretary-General. While CITELE was sorry to lose its Executive Secretary, it was proud to give ITU a person of such calibre, with such valuable skills and expertise. The Governments of Austria, Italy and the United Kingdom were to be commended on the quality of the candidates they had put forward.

1.13 **Mr. Richter, Austria**, warmly congratulated Mr. Blois on his convincing victory and promised to cooperate faithfully and loyally with him in future activities.

1.14 The **delegate of Costa Rica** said that the election of Mr. Blois was of great significance to his country and valuable to ITU as it approached the new millennium.

1.15 The **delegate of Lebanon** congratulated Mr. Blois on his election and looked forward to the continued benefit of Mr. Goddard's competence.

1.16 The **delegate of the United States**, on behalf of the host country of the Plenipotentiary Conference, congratulated Mr. Blois on his election. The team of Utsumi and Blois would head ITU effectively over the next four years. The United States pledged its support and cooperation to the newly elected Secretary-General and Deputy Secretary-General and expressed appreciation to all candidates.

1.17 The **delegate of Uruguay** said while CITELE would be sad to lose an expert, great technician and mediator it was happy that ITU had won such a valuable candidate as its new Deputy Secretary-General. He congratulated Mr. Blois and the Government of Brazil.

1.18 The **delegate of Brazil** said that Brazil was proud to give the Union a complete professional capable of making a great contribution to ITU and to telecommunications in the coming millennium. Brazil looked forward to giving its full support to ITU through the new Deputy Secretary-General, thereby contributing to the growth and development of humankind in the future.

1.19 The **delegate of Greece**, joining previous speakers in congratulating Mr. Blois on his election, said that the Secretary-General elect and the Deputy Secretary-General elect would strike the necessary balance between technological progress, institutional innovation and new developments in telecommunication legislation. They were guaranteed his delegation's full support.

1.20 The **delegate of Switzerland**, speaking on behalf of the host country of ITU, congratulated Mr. Blois and said that the Utsumi-Blois partnership would be a strong one. He paid his respects to the other candidates and thanked Mr. Chasia for all his work over the past four years.

1.21 The **delegate of Senegal** congratulated Mr. Blois on his election. The African Member States were confident of his skills and competence, and pledged their full support to him in his important tasks.

**The meeting rose at 1830 hours.**

The Secretary-General:  
Pekka TARJANNE

The Chairperson:  
Thomas SIEBERT



UNION INTERNATIONALE DES  
TELECOMMUNICATIONS



CONFERENCE DE  
PLENIPOTENTIAIRES (PP-98)

Corrigendum 1 au  
Document 208-F/E/S  
2 novembre 1998  
Original: anglais

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBRE - 6 NOVEMBRE 1998

---

COMMISSION 5

**Algérie, Arabie saoudite, Maroc, Syrie**

PROPOSITIONS POUR LES TRAVAUX DE LA CONFERENCE

PLANIFICATION DU SERVICE DE RADIODIFFUSION PAR SATELLITE (TELEVISION)  
APPENDICES 30 ET 30A DU REGLEMENT DES RADIOCOMMUNICATIONS

Ajouter "**Emirats arabes unis, Oman, Qatar**" dans la liste des pays signataires de ce document.

\* \* \* \* \*

**Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Morocco, Syria**

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

PLANNING OF THE BROADCASTING-SATELLITE SERVICE (TELEVISION)  
APPENDICES 30 AND 30A OF THE RADIO REGULATIONS

Add "**United Arab Emirates, Oman, Qatar**" in the list of signatories for this document.

\* \* \* \* \*

**Argelia, Arabia Saudita, Marruecos, Siria**

PROPUESTAS PARA LOS TRABAJOS DE LA CONFERENCIA

PLANIFICACION DEL SERVICIO DE RADIODIFUSION POR SATELITE (TELEVISIÓN)  
APÉNDICES 30 Y 30A DEL REGLAMENTO DE RADIOCOMUNICACIONES

Añádanse "**Emiratos Árabes Unidos, Omán, Qatar**" a la lista de países firmantes de este documento.

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 208-E  
28 October 1998  
Original: English/French

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### PLENARY MEETING

**Algeria (People's Democratic Republic of), Saudi Arabia (Kingdom of),  
Morocco (Kingdom of), Syrian Arab Republic**

#### PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

##### PLANNING OF THE BROADCASTING-SATELLITE SERVICE (TELEVISION) APPENDICES 30 AND 30A OF THE RADIO REGULATIONS

ITU Constitution recognizes "that radio frequencies and the geostationary-satellite orbit are limited natural resources and that they must be used rationally, efficiently and economically, in conformity with the provisions of the Radio Regulations, so that countries or groups of countries may have equitable access to both, taking into account the special needs of the developing countries and the geographical situation of particular countries" (CS196). Therefore, guaranteeing equitable access to these natural resources to all countries irrespective of their degree of development is among the duties of the ITU. This guarantee will permit the ITU to fulfil its purposes, among which "to promote the extension of the benefits of the new telecommunication technologies to all the world's inhabitants;" (CS6).

The broadcasting-satellite service, allowing to bring TV signals direct to homes, uses these two resources and has a significant social, economical, and cultural impact on practically all Member States. When a country receives these signals over its territory, originated from another country and using a satellite of a third country, it becomes practically impossible to determine who is responsible of prejudices caused by these signals.

Because of complex situations like the one described above, the working group of the United Nations on broadcasting (television) from satellites recognized the need for some prior consent of the country receiving the signals. The first World Radiocommunication Conference that allocated frequency bands to the space services, WARC-71, made allocations of frequency bands to the broadcasting-satellite service on the condition that these bands shall be used on the basis of plans adopted by world radiocommunication conferences. It also limited transmissions by a country over the territory of another country to the unavoidable overlap (S23.13). Plans were established for the three Radio Regions in the Ku-bands, followed by other plans for the required feeder links. These plans are contained respectively in Appendices 30 and 30A of the Radio Regulations.

The Plan of Appendix 30 for Regions 1 and 3 was developed for a national coverage and contained a handful of subregional systems submitted and accepted by the countries concerned.

A limited number of systems in conformity as the Appendix 30 Plan could be brought into use due to the limitations imposed by the outdated technology on the basis of which the Plan was established. In addition, the spectrum indicated in the Plan for each coverage area (5 channels in Region 1 and 4 channels in Region 3) does not permit the economical development and launching of broadcasting satellite.

Meantime, some countries or group of countries have applied the modification procedure in Article 4 of Appendix 30 to enter in the plans a number of systems occupying the whole band several times from several orbital locations. This resulted in a monopolization of the spectrum and the orbit by a limited number of countries making it impossible for the ITU to efficiently replane the band in order to allow each Member State to have an equitable access to the spectrum and the orbit.

The World Radiocommunication Conferences of 1995 and 1997 addressed the problem and adopted respectively Resolutions 531 and 533 containing rules for replanning the bands in Regions 1 and 3. The approaches contained in these Resolutions do not satisfy many Member States in a sense that they favour the development of commercial systems with wide coverage area encompassing a large number of countries to the detriment of those countries not being in position to launch satellites in a near future, which is the case of developing countries in the two Regions.

Proposals were made to WRC-95 indicating that subregional systems proposed by intergovernmental organizations may be entered in the Plan since they are assumed to be freely accepted by the countries whose territory is covered by such systems. The excessive requests of some private organizations, through their respective national administrations, resulted in situations in which the whole bands and orbit arcs will no longer be useable by other countries. It is to be noted, as an example, that a country in Europe applied Appendix 30 procedure with the view to include in the Plan 8 systems from eight orbital locations each of them occupying the whole planned band with two types of polarization. If these systems are entered in the Plan it will be practically impossible for any other country in Europe or in the northern part of Africa or in the Middle East to apply the same procedure in order to satisfy its legitimate national requirements.

Developing countries are frequently faced with situations in conferences tending to consider the planning as an inefficient way of using the spectrum and the orbit. Some ITU organs have a tendency to follow this approach while they have the duty to look after the interest of those countries having need of assistance. For several decades, planning was recognized as the only means to guarantee the access of the spectrum and orbit by all the Member States (see among others Resolution 507). The attached draft Resolution is proposed to the Plenipotentiary Conference to confirm the equitable access to spectrum and orbit as a means to fulfil the purposes of the Union. The Conference is requested to confirm decisions already adopted by radio conferences in regard to preserving spectrum for future uses by those countries not able to launch satellites in a near future.

**ALG/ARS/MRC/SYR/208/1**  
**ADD**

**DRAFT RESOLUTION [ALG/ARS/MRC/SYR-1]**

**RESOLUTION RELATING TO THE EQUITABLE ACCESS TO THE FREQUENCY  
SPECTRUM AND THE GEOSTATIONARY-SATELLITE ORBIT**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*noting*

that the ITU Constitution recognized that "radio frequencies and the geostationary-satellite orbit are limited natural resources and that they must be used rationally, efficiently and economically, in conformity with the provisions of the Radio Regulations, so that countries or groups of countries may have equitable access to both, taking into account the special needs of the developing countries and the geographical situation of particular countries." (CS196),

*confirming*

the purposes of Resolution 507 of the World Administrative Radio Conference, (Geneva, 1979),

*being aware*

that, in application of the above Resolution, Plans were established for the three Radio Regions contained together with their corresponding feeder-link requirements in Appendices 30 and 30A of the Radio Regulations,

*considering*

- a) that the Radiocommunication Bureau has received hundreds of proposed modifications to the Plans of Regions 1 and 3 each of nearly all of them intending to use the whole bands for commercial services;
- b) that this excessive application of the modification procedure makes it practically impossible for other countries to apply the same procedure with the view to satisfying their legitimate national requirements;
- c) that the World Radiocommunication Conference (WRC-97) considered the matter and adopted a set of principles contained in its Resolution 533;
- d) that the above principles require confirmation by the supreme organ of the Union of the need to guarantee the equitable access by giving priority to national systems over commercial subregional systems,

*resolves*

1 that the planning of the broadcasting-satellite bands and their related feeder-link plans, shall, when applying the principles contained in Resolution 533 consider the requirements by administrations in the following order of priority:

- requirements intended to increase the number of channels for a national coverage;
- requirements for subregional systems submitted on behalf of intergovernmental organizations;

- requirements submitted by administrations intended to cover territories of other countries to the extent that they do not fulfil the bands;
- 2 that requirements for an additional coverage either by a national system or through a multi-administrations system shall be limited to the duration of life of the satellite providing that additional coverage,

*instructs the Radiocommunication Sector*

to study and recommend the period to be considered as a duration of life of a satellite and used for the application of *resolves 2* above.

---

UNION INTERNATIONALE DES  
TELECOMMUNICATIONS



CONFERENCE DE  
PLENIPOTENTIAIRES (PP-98)

Corrigendum 2(Rev.1) au  
Document 209-F/E/S  
4 novembre 1998  
Original: anglais

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBRE - 6 NOVEMBRE 1998

---

COMMISSION 5

**Etats-Unis, Pays-Bas, Royaume-Uni**

PROPOSITIONS POUR LES TRAVAUX DE LA CONFÉRENCE

Supprimer "**Jordanie (Royaume hachémite de)**" dans la liste des pays signataires de ce document.

\* \* \* \* \*

**United States, Netherlands, United Kingdom**

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

Delete "**Jordan (Hashemite Kingdom of)**" from the list of signatories for this document.

\* \* \* \* \*

**Estados Unidos, Países Bajos, Reino Unido**

PROPUESTAS PARA LOS TRABAJOS DE LA CONFERENCIA

Suprimir "**Jordania (Reino Hachemita de)**" de la lista de países firmantes de este documento.

UNION INTERNATIONALE DES  
TELECOMMUNICATIONS



CONFERENCE DE  
PLENIPOTENTIAIRES (PP-98)

Corrigendum 2 au  
Document 209-F/E/S  
3 novembre 1998  
Original: anglais

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBRE - 6 NOVEMBRE 1998

---

COMMISSION 5

**Etats-Unis, Pays-Bas, Royaume-Uni**

PROPOSITIONS POUR LES TRAVAUX DE LA CONFÉRENCE

Ajouter "**Jordanie (Royaume hachémite de)**" dans la liste des pays signataires de ce document.

\* \* \* \* \*

**United States, Netherlands, United Kingdom**

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

Add "**Jordan (Hashemite Kingdom of)**" in the list of signatories for this document.

\* \* \* \* \*

**Estados Unidos, Países Bajos, Reino Unido**

PROPUESTAS PARA LOS TRABAJOS DE LA CONFERENCIA

Añádase "**Jordania (Reino Hachemita de)**" a la lista de países firmantes de este documento.

---

UNION INTERNATIONALE DES  
TELECOMMUNICATIONS



CONFERENCE DE  
PLENIPOTENTIAIRES (PP-98)

Corrigendum 1 au  
Document 209-F/E/S  
30 octobre 1998  
Original: anglais

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBRE - 6 NOVEMBRE 1998

---

COMMISSION 5

**Etats-Unis, Pays-Bas, Royaume-Uni**

PROPOSITIONS POUR LES TRAVAUX DE LA CONFÉRENCE

Ajouter "**Nouvelle-Zélande**" dans la liste des pays signataires de ce document.

\* \* \* \* \*

**United States, Netherlands, United Kingdom**

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

Add "**New Zealand**" in the list of signatories for this document.

\* \* \* \* \*

**Estados Unidos, Países Bajos, Reino Unido**

PROPUESTAS PARA LOS TRABAJOS DE LA CONFERENCIA

Añádase "**Nuevo Zelandia**" a la lista de países firmantes de este documento.

---



# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 209-E  
28 October 1998  
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### COMMITTEE 5

**United States of America, Netherlands (Kingdom of the) and  
the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland**

#### PROPOSAL FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

#### WORK OF ITU-T STUDY GROUP 3 ON INTERNATIONAL ACCOUNTING RATES

In 1994 the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference agreed Resolution 22 which called *inter alia* for ITU-T Study Group 3 to accelerate its work on accounting rates. After much hard work, considerable progress has been made and we are confident that with the necessary spirit of cooperation and compromise Study Group 3 will be able to complete its work at its December meeting.

The attached draft resolution urges Study Group 3 to expedite its work in reaching a successful conclusion.

USA/HOL/G/209/1  
ADD

DRAFT RESOLUTION [USA/HOL/G-1]

**EXISTING WORK ON APPORTIONMENT OF REVENUES IN PROVIDING  
INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATIONS SERVICES**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*recalling*

- a) Resolution 22 of the 1994 Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference instructing ITU-T to accelerate its studies relating to accounting rates and work on relevant recommendations;
- b) the three opinions of the second World Telecommunication Policy Forum held in Geneva in March 1998 and in particular the establishment of a focus group to assist ITU Study Group 3 in establishing transitional arrangements,

*recognizing*

- a) the report of the Chairman of the ITU Council on Resolution 22 (Kyoto 1994);
- b) the considerable progress made to date both by ITU-T Study Group 3 and the focus group established by the WTPF in their work,

*urges*

Study Group 3 and in particular Working Party 2 to expedite its work in agreeing the additional alternative arrangements in Recommendation D.150 for the settlement of accounting payments.

---

# UNION INTERNATIONALE DES TELECOMMUNICATIONS



## CONFERENCE DE PLENIPOTENTIAIRES (PP-98)

Corrigendum 1 au  
Document 210-F/E/S  
31 octobre 1998

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBRE - 6 NOVEMBRE 1998

---

**B.2**

**SÉANCE PLÉNIÈRE**

### NOTE DU PRESIDENT DE LA COMMISSION 4 (REDACTION)

A la demande de la Commission 6, la séance plénière est priée de ne pas examiner le numéro MOD 115 de la Constitution contenu dans le Document bleu 210 (B.2), à la page B.2/27. La Commission 6 a en effet décidé de procéder à nouveau à l'examen de ce numéro, à la lumière des conclusions qu'elle a reçues de la Commission 7.

**B.2**

**PLENARY MEETING**

### NOTE BY THE CHAIRPERSON OF COMMITTEE 4 (EDITORIAL)

At the request of Committee 6, the Plenary Meeting is requested not to consider No. MOD 115 of the Constitution on page B.2/27 of blue document 210 (B.2). Committee 6 has decided to review this provision, in the light of conclusions received from Committee 7.

**B.2**

**SESIÓN PLENARIA**

### NOTA DEL PRESIDENTE DE LA COMISION 4 (REDACCION)

A solicitud de la Comisión 6, se ruega a la Sesión Plenaria que no examine el número MOD 115 de la Constitución, contenido en el Documento azul 210 (B.2) en la página B.2/27. En efecto, la Comisión 6 ha decidido examinar nuevamente ese número, tomando en cuenta las conclusiones que ha recibido de la Comisión 7.

**L. BOURGEAT**  
Président/Chairperson/Presidente

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 210-E  
28 October 1998

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

B.2

PLENARY MEETING

### FIRST READING

#### SECOND SERIES OF TEXTS SUBMITTED BY THE EDITORIAL COMMITTEE TO THE PLENARY MEETING

The following texts are submitted to the Plenary Meeting for **first reading**:

Source	Document		Title
COM7 (Staff Matters)	129		Resolution COM7/1 Resolution COM7/2 Resolution COM7/3 Resolution COM7/4 Resolution COM7/5 Resolution COM7/6
COM7 (Finance)	190		Resolution COM7/7 Resolution COM7/8 Resolution COM7/9 Resolution COM7/10
COM5	197		Resolution COM5/6
COM6	177, 188 177	Constitution	Article 1 Article 2 Article 3 Article 4 Article 6 Article 7 Article 8 Article 9 Article 10

## Article 12

.

Source	Document	Title
	177, 188	Article 14
	177	Article 17
	188	Article 18
		Article 19
		Article 21
		Article 27
		Article 35
		Article 36
		Article 38
		Article 43
		Article 45
		Article 47
		Article 48
		Article 51
		Article 52
		Article 53
		Article 55
		Article 56
		Article 57
		Article 58
		Annex (CS)
		Lucien BOURGEAT Chairperson

**Annex: 36 pages**

RESOLUTION COM7/1

**REHABILITATION OF THE PROVIDENT FUND OF THE ITU  
STAFF SUPERANNUATION AND BENEVOLENT FUNDS**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

the situation of the Provident Fund shown in the balance sheet at 31 December 1997,

*taking into account*

that the support measures hitherto applied have been effective,

*aware*

that the Provident Fund continues to require support in the form of an annual contribution,

*instructs the Council*

to monitor carefully in coming years the situation of the ITU Staff Superannuation and Benevolent Funds, and in particular the Provident Fund, with a view to taking any measures it considers appropriate,

*resolves*

to reduce the annual contribution from the ordinary budget to the Provident Fund from 200 000 Swiss francs to 70 000 Swiss francs, and to maintain that contribution at the necessary level until the Fund is able to meet its obligations.

RESOLUTION COM7/2

**HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT AND DEVELOPMENT**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*recalling*

- a) Resolution 48 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) on human resources management and development;
- b) No. 154 of the Constitution (Geneva, 1992);
- c) Resolution 50 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) on recruitment of ITU staff and experts for technical assistance missions,

*noting*

- a) the report of the Council (1998) concerning human resources management and development;
- b) the Strategic Plan of the Union as described in Resolution [1] of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998),

*recognizing*

the value of the human resources of the Union to the fulfilment of its goals,

*further recognizing*

- a) the value, both to the Union and to the staff, of developing those resources to the fullest extent possible through various human resources development activities, and in particular in-service training;
- b) the impact on the Union and its staff of the continuing evolution of activities in the field of telecommunications and the need for the Union and its human resources to adapt to this evolution;
- c) the importance of human resources management and development in support of ITU's strategic orientations and goals,

*considering*

- a) the need to follow a recruitment policy appropriate to the requirements of the Union, including the redeployment of posts and recruitment of specialists at the start of their career;
- b) the need to continue to improve the geographical distribution of appointed staff of the Union;



- c) the need to encourage the recruitment of women in the Professional and higher categories;
- d) the constant advances made in telecommunication technology and operation and the corresponding need to recruit specialists of the highest standard of competence,

*resolves*

- 1 that the management and development of ITU's human resources should be compatible with goals and activities of the Union;
- 2 that the principles of human resources management and development should be applied with regard to human resources planning, selection and recruitment, training, compensation, job classification, career development, performance appraisal and end of service, within existing resources and to the extent consistent with the United Nations common system,

*further resolves*

- 1 that appointed staff in the Professional and higher categories shall continue to be recruited on an international basis and that, in general, vacancies for these posts shall be advertised as widely as possible and communicated to the administrations of all Member States of the Union; however, reasonable promotion possibilities must continue to be offered to existing staff;
- 2 that, when filling vacant posts by international recruitment, in choosing between candidates who meet the qualification requirements for a post, preference shall be given to candidates from regions of the world which are insufficiently represented in the staffing of the Union, taking into account the desirable balance between female and male staff;
- 3 that, when filling vacant posts by international recruitment and when no candidate fulfils all the qualification requirements, recruitment can take place at one grade below, on the understanding that since not all the requirements of the post are met, the candidate will have to fulfil certain conditions before being given the full responsibilities of the post and promotion to the grade of the post,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

- 1 to ensure that human resources management and development help achieve ITU's management goals;
- 2 to prepare medium-term and long-term human resources management and development plans to respond to the needs of the Union, its membership and its staff; and
- 3 to study how best practices in human resources management might be applied within the Union, and report to the Council;
- 4 to continue to pursue a recruitment policy designed to improve geographical and gender representation among appointed staff;

5 to recruit specialists at the start of their career at the P.1/P.2 level, where appropriate, with a view to improving professional competence within the Union, taking into account geographical distribution and the balance between female and male staff;

6 to submit each year to the Council a report on the measures adopted in pursuance of this resolution and on the evolution of recruitment issues in general,

*instructs the Council*

1 to ensure, to the extent feasible within approved budget levels, that the necessary staff and financial resources are made available for addressing issues related to human resources management and development in ITU as they emerge;

2 to examine the Secretary-General's report on this matter and to decide on the actions to be taken;

3 to allocate the appropriate credits for in-service training in accordance with an established programme, which shall represent 3% of the budget allocated to staff costs;

4 to follow with the greatest attention the question of recruitment and to adopt, within existing resources and to the extent consistent with the United Nations common system, the measures it deems necessary to secure an adequate number of qualified candidates for Union posts, particularly taking account of *considering b)* and *c)* above.

RESOLUTION COM7/3

**COMPENSATION MATTERS**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) the need to ensure the competitiveness of remuneration levels in the Professional and higher categories;
- b) the specific needs of the Union for attracting and retaining highly technical and specialized staff with knowledge of the most recent technological developments;
- c) that most civil services and organizations facing similar difficulties have been able to find suitable solutions,

*still concerned*

by the increasing number of ad hoc measures taken by some Member States to give additional compensation to their nationals working in the United Nations system in order to compensate for the lack of competitiveness of remuneration levels in the United Nations common system,

*recalling*

the decision taken by the United Nations General Assembly in resolution 47/216, reiterated in resolutions 50/208 and 51/216, endorsing in principle the use of special occupational rates in organizations with problems of recruitment and retention, and requesting that organizations collect data to substantiate the recruitment and retention problems they face in respect of certain specialized occupations,

*recognizing*

the efforts made by the International Civil Service Commission (ICSC) in order to respond to requests submitted by organizations of the United Nations common system concerning recognition of performance,

*expressing its satisfaction*

at decisions taken by the Council in application of Resolution 47 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) in order to enhance staff motivation through the implementation of an incentive scheme,

*invites ICSC and the United Nations General Assembly*

- 1 to continue to monitor and to take steps to ensure the competitiveness of the common system compensation scheme for staff in the Professional and higher categories;
- 2 to continue to introduce the required flexibility in the United Nations common system to enable small highly technical agencies to be competitive in the labour market from which they draw their workforce,

*instructs the Council*

- 1 to continue monitoring with the greatest attention the question of protection of the purchasing power of pensions and the competitiveness of the compensation scheme for staff in all categories;
- 2 to continue monitoring the responsiveness of ICSC and the United Nations General Assembly and to take steps in order to ensure that the specific needs of ITU, as expressed in the present resolution, are met.

RESOLUTION COM7/4

**ITU STAFF PARTICIPATION IN CONFERENCES OF THE UNION**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) that staff are a key element in the achievement of the Union's objectives;
- b) the importance of good human resources management to the achievement of the Union's objectives;
- c) the importance of fruitful working relations between the staff and its employer and of staff participation in the management of the Union,
- d) that it is important for the Staff Council to be consulted by the Secretary-General before decisions of a general nature are taken concerning human resources management and working conditions at ITU, in accordance with Staff Rule 8.1.1.b),

*recognizing*

the rights of staff under Chapter VIII of the Staff Regulations and Staff Rules,

*noting*

the initiative of the Council in creating a consultative group comprising representatives of the secretariat of the Union, staff representatives and Council members,

*considering further*

that the participation of staff representatives is beneficial to the Plenipotentiary Conference,

*resolves*

- 1 that staff will be represented by a maximum of two persons who will attend sessions of the ITU Council and Plenipotentiary Conferences;
- 2 that the staff representatives will be entitled to state the staff's opinion concerning staff matters at the invitation of the Chairman of the meeting dealing with staff matters, or, as appropriate, at the request of a Member of the Council, at Council sessions, or of a delegation at Plenipotentiary Conferences.

## RESOLUTION COM7/5

**INTRODUCTION OF A LONG-TERM CARE  
INSURANCE SCHEME IN THE UNION**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*recalling*

- a) Article 20 of the Headquarters Agreement of 22 July 1971 between the Swiss Federal Council and the Union under which ITU has to provide its staff with a social protection coverage equivalent to the one in force in the host country;
- b) that the current health provision of the United Nations organizations do not allow for payments for long-term care;
- c) its commitment to the welfare of the Union's staff;
- d) the study by the Consultative Committee on Administrative Questions (CCAQ) - (Personnel and General Administrative Questions) and the Administrative Committee on Coordination (ACC) on the possibility of introducing an affordable long-term care insurance in the United Nations common system,

*considering*

- a) that, before and after retirement, some international civil servants may be excluded from their national social security arrangements;
- b) that life expectancy is increasing rapidly and most of those surviving into old age will have some degree of handicap,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

- 1 to consult the executive heads of other United Nations common system organizations regarding their interest in the possible introduction of a long-term care insurance, in their organizations comprising a mandatory low-premium component and a voluntary component, as proposed by CCAQ and ACC;
- 2 to compile and prepare appropriate data regarding the possible introduction of a long-term care insurance comprising a mandatory low-premium component and a voluntary component, as proposed by CCAQ and the ACC, and in particular, regarding the cost of such an insurance for the Union and for the participant staff members;
- 3 to report to the next Council session on the outcome of deliberations in the Fifth Committee of the United Nations General Assembly on the above-mentioned proposal and other progress made with respect to this resolution;
- 4 to inform ICSC accordingly.

RESOLUTION COM7/6

**OCCUPATIONAL ILLNESS**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

that the protection of the health of its staff must be a major concern of the Union at all times,

*recognizing*

the inadequate provisions in the ITU Staff Regulations and Staff Rules regarding safety, health and environmental standards, and regarding compensation for work-related illness, death, injury or disability attributable to service occurring after end of service,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

- 1 to take the necessary steps, within available resources, to ensure compliance with accepted safety, health and environmental standards in force in the country of the seat of the Union;
- 2 to determine if the current insurance coverage would be applicable and effective in the event of an illness occurring after end of service by reason of prior employment with ITU, and, if not, to evaluate the cost of appropriate coverage;
- 3 to submit a report on this matter to the Council.

RESOLUTION COM7/7

**ARREARS AND SPECIAL ARREARS ACCOUNTS**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*in view of*

the report of the Council to the Plenipotentiary Conference on the situation with regard to amounts owed to the Union by Member States and Sector Members,

*regretting*

the increasing level of arrears and slow settlement of special arrears accounts,

*considering*

that it is in the interest of all Member States and Sector Members to maintain the finances of the Union on a sound footing,

*noting*

that a number of Member States for which special arrears accounts have been established have up to now not complied with their obligation to submit and agree with the Secretary-General on a repayment schedule,

*urges*

all Member States in arrears, especially those for which special arrears accounts have been established, as well as Sector Members in arrears, to submit and agree with the Secretary-General on a repayment schedule,

*resolves*

as from now, to open any new special arrears account only after the conclusion of an agreement with the Secretary-General establishing a specific repayment schedule at the latest within one year of the receipt of the request for such a special arrears account. In case of existing special arrears accounts, where they have not yet been agreed upon, repayment schedules shall be agreed upon not later than 6 November 1999,

*further resolves*

that the amounts due shall not be taken into account when applying No. [169] of the Constitution provided that the Member States concerned have submitted and agreed with the Secretary-General on their repayment schedules and for as long as they strictly comply with them and with the associated conditions, and that failure to comply with the repayment schedule and associated conditions shall result in the abolition of the special arrears account,



*instructs the Council*

to establish guidelines for repayment schedules, including a maximum duration, as well as for appropriate additional measures such as, for example, temporary reduction in class of contribution, in particular for LDCs, and to take additional measures in respect of non-compliance with the agreed terms of settlement, such as suspending Sector Members' participation in the work of the Union,

*further instructs the Council*

to review the appropriate level of the Reserve for Debtors' Accounts with a view to covering outstanding amounts fully, and to report to the next Plenipotentiary Conference on the results obtained in pursuance of this resolution,

*authorizes the Secretary-General*

to negotiate and agree upon, with all Member States in arrears, especially those for which special arrears accounts have been established, as well as with Sector Members in arrears, schedules for the repayment of their debts in accordance with the guidelines established by the Council, and, where appropriate, to submit for decision by the Council proposals for additional measures as indicated under *instructs the Council* above including those related to non-compliance,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

to inform all Member States and Sector Members in arrears or having special arrears accounts of this resolution and to report to the Council on the measures taken and progress made towards the settlement of debts as well as on any non-compliance with the agreed terms of settlement,

*urges Member States and Sector Members*

to assist the Secretary-General and the Council in the application of this resolution.

## RESOLUTION COM7/8

**SPECIAL ARREARS ACCOUNTS**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*in view of*

- a) the report of the Council to the Plenipotentiary Conference on the situation with regard to amounts owed to the Union by Member States and Sector Members;
- b) Resolution 10 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Malaga-Torremolinos, 1973), Resolution 53 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Nairobi, 1982), Resolution 38 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Nice, 1989) and Resolution 42 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994),

*regretting*

the increasing level of arrears and the slow settlement of special arrears accounts,

*considering*

that it is in the interests of all Member States and Sector Members to maintain the finances of the Union on a sound footing,

*resolves*

- 1 that
- a) the amount of 509 458.45 Swiss francs owed by the Islamic Republic of Mauritania in respect of 1982-1991 contributions;
- b) 721 572.65 Swiss francs of the total amount of 801 747.40 Swiss francs owed by Grenada in respect of 1982-1996 contributions and interest on overdue payments;
- c) the amount of 1 225 814.65 Swiss francs owed by Nicaragua in respect of 1983-1996 contributions;
- d) the amount of 458 998.25 Swiss francs owed by the Azerbaijani Republic in respect of 1993-1998 contributions;
- e) the amount of 928 646.30 Swiss francs owed by Sierra Leone in respect of 1976-1998 contributions and publications;
- f) the amount of 1 266 128.65 Swiss francs owed by the Democratic Republic of the Congo in respect of 1991-1998 contributions and publications;
- g) the amount of 547 219.90 Swiss francs owed by Costa Rica in respect of 1991-1997 contributions

shall be transferred to a special arrears account bearing no interest under the conditions laid down in Resolution COM7/7;

2 that the transfer to a special arrears account shall not release the Member States concerned from the obligation to settle their arrears;

3 that this resolution shall not in any circumstances be invoked as a precedent,  
*authorizes the Council*

to write off the amount of 809 352.10 Swiss francs owed by the Islamic Republic of Mauritania, the amount of 851 657.90 Swiss francs owed by Nicaragua, the amount of 70 966.80 Swiss francs owed by the Azerbaijani Republic, the amount of 1 121 266.15 Swiss francs owed by Sierra Leone, the amount of 261 621.60 Swiss francs owed by the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the amount of 150 339.70 Swiss francs owed by Costa Rica for interest on overdue payments, subject to each Member State concerned complying strictly with the agreed repayment schedule for the settlement of the unpaid contributions,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

1 to inform the competent authorities of the Member States concerned of this resolution and of Resolution COM7/7;

2 to report annually to the Council on the progress made by these Member States towards repaying their debts and on the action taken under Resolution COM7/7,

*instructs the Council*

1 to take appropriate measures for the application of this resolution;

2 to report to the next Plenipotentiary Conference on the results obtained in pursuance of this resolution.

RESOLUTION COM7/9

**AUDITING OF THE ACCOUNTS OF THE UNION**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

that the external auditor appointed by the Government of the Swiss Confederation audited the Union's accounts for the years 1994 to 1997 most carefully, competently and accurately,

*expresses*

its warmest thanks to the Government of the Swiss Confederation and hopes that the existing arrangements for the auditing of the Union's accounts may be renewed,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

to bring this resolution to the notice of the Government of the Swiss Confederation.

RESOLUTION COM7/10

**ASSISTANCE GIVEN BY THE GOVERNMENT OF THE SWISS CONFEDERATION  
IN CONNECTION WITH THE FINANCES OF THE UNION**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

that the Government of the Swiss Confederation, under the existing arrangements, places at the disposal of the Secretary-General, if necessary and if the Secretary-General so requests, funds to meet the temporary cash requirements of the Union,

*further considering*

the assistance provided and the financial arrangements put in place by the Government of the Swiss Confederation enabling the Union to erect the new Montbrillant building,

*expresses its appreciation*

to the Government of the Swiss Confederation for its generous assistance in financial matters and hopes that the existing arrangements in this connection may be continued,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

to bring this resolution to the notice of the Government of the Swiss Confederation.

RESOLUTION COM5/6

**WORLD TELECOMMUNICATION POLICY FORUM**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) that the telecommunication environment is undergoing considerable changes under the combined influence of advances in technology, the globalization of markets and growing user demand for integrated cross-border services increasingly adapted to their needs;
- b) that the forces shaping the telecommunication environment have led in many countries to a restructuring of the telecommunication sector, especially the separation of regulatory and operating functions, the gradual liberalization of services and the appearance of new players in this area;
- c) that the need for a global framework to exchange information on telecommunication strategies and policies has been evident for many years;
- d) that national telecommunication policies and regulations have to be recognized and understood, so as to allow the development of global markets which can support the harmonious development of telecommunication services;
- e) the important contributions provided by Member States and Sector Members to the previous world telecommunication policy forum,

*conscious*

- a) that the purposes of the Union are, *inter alia*, to promote, at international level, the adoption of a broader approach to the issues of telecommunications in the global information economy and society, to promote the extension of the benefits of the new telecommunication technologies to all the world's inhabitants and to harmonize the actions of Members in the attainment of those ends;
- b) that ITU is uniquely positioned to provide a forum for the coordination, information exchange, discussion and harmonization of national, regional and international telecommunication strategies and policies;

c) that the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994), in its Resolution 2, established the world telecommunication policy forum, which was successfully convened twice, in 1996 and 1998, and provided a venue for discussion by high-level participants of global and cross-sectoral issues, thus contributing to the advance of world telecommunications and the establishment of procedures for conduct of the forum,

*emphasizing*

- a) that Member States and Sector Members, realizing the need for constant review of their own telecommunication policies and legislation, and for coordination in the rapidly changing telecommunication environment, should also in the future be able to discuss strategies and policies;
- b) that it is necessary for the Union, as an international organization playing a leading role in the field of telecommunications, to continue organizing the forum to facilitate the exchange of information by high-level participants on telecommunication policies;
- c) that the purpose of the forum is to provide a venue for creating a shared vision among policy-makers worldwide on the issues arising from the emergence of new telecommunication services and technologies, and to consider any other policy issue in telecommunications which would benefit from a global exchange of views;
- d) that the forum should continue to give special attention to the interests and needs of the developing countries, where modern technologies and services can contribute significantly to telecommunication infrastructure development;
- e) the need for allowing adequate preparation time for a forum;
- f) the importance of regional preparation and consultation,

*resolves*

- 1 that the world telecommunication policy forum as established by Resolution 2 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) shall be maintained, in order to discuss and exchange views and information on telecommunication policy and regulatory matters, especially on global and cross-sectoral issues;
- 2 that the world telecommunication policy forum shall neither produce prescriptive regulatory outcomes nor produce outputs with binding force; however it shall prepare reports and, where appropriate, opinions for consideration by Member States, Sector Members and relevant ITU meetings;

3 that the world telecommunication policy forum shall be open to all Member States and Sector Members;\*

4 that the world telecommunication policy forum shall be convened on an ad hoc basis to respond quickly to emerging policy issues arising from the changing telecommunication environment;

5 that Council shall decide on the duration, the date, allowing ample time for preparations, the venue, the agenda and the themes of the world telecommunication policy forum;

6 that the agenda and themes shall be based on a report by the Secretary-General, including input from any conference, assembly or meeting of the Union, and on contributions from Member States and Sector Members;

7 that discussions at the world telecommunication policy forum shall be based on a report by the Secretary-General prepared in accordance with a procedure adopted by the Council and based on the views of Member States and Sector Members;

8 that the world telecommunication policy forum should be convened as far as possible in conjunction with one of the conferences or meetings of the Union in order to minimize the impact on the budget of the Union;

9 that broad participation in the world telecommunication policy forum and operational efficiency during the forum shall be facilitated,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

to make the necessary preparations for convening the world telecommunication policy forum based on the *resolves* above,

*instructs the Council*

1 to decide upon the duration, date, venue, agenda and themes of any future world telecommunication policy forum;

2 to adopt a procedure for the preparation of the report by the Secretary-General referred to in *resolves* 7 above,

*further instructs the Council*

to submit to the next Plenipotentiary Conference a report on the world telecommunication policy forum for evaluation and any necessary action.

---

\* **Note by the Chairperson:**

Some of the administrations were of the opinion that the following text should be added:  
*"but if appropriate, may in some cases restrict some sessions to Member States only".*



INSTRUMENT AMENDING THE CONSTITUTION  
OF THE INTERNATIONAL  
TELECOMMUNICATION UNION  
(GENEVA, 1992)

**(Amendments adopted by the Plenipotentiary  
Conference (Minneapolis, 1998))**

CHAPTER I

**Basic Provisions**

ARTICLE 1 (CS)

**Purposes of the Union**

- |            |           |              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|------------|-----------|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>MOD</b> | <b>3</b>  | <i>a)</i>    | to maintain and extend international cooperation among all its Member States for the improvement and rational use of telecommunications of all kinds;                                                                                                                   |
| <b>ADD</b> | <b>3A</b> | <i>abis)</i> | to promote and enhance participation of entities and organizations in the activities of the Union and foster fruitful cooperation and partnership between them and Member States for the fulfilment of the overall objectives as embodied in the purposes of the Union; |
| <b>MOD</b> | <b>4</b>  | <i>b)</i>    | to promote and to offer technical assistance to developing countries in the field of telecommunications, and also to promote the mobilization of the material, human and financial resources needed for its implementation, as well as access to information;           |
| <b>MOD</b> | <b>8</b>  | <i>f)</i>    | to harmonize the actions of Member States and promote fruitful and constructive cooperation and partnership between Member States and Sector Members in the attainment of those ends;                                                                                   |

- |                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>MOD 11</b>  | <i>a)</i> effect allocation of bands of the radio-frequency spectrum, the allotment of radio frequencies and registration of radio-frequency assignments and, for space services, of any associated orbital position in the geostationary-satellite orbit or of any associated characteristics of satellites in other orbits in order to avoid harmful interference between radio stations of different countries;     |
| <b>MOD 12</b>  | <i>b)</i> coordinate efforts to eliminate harmful interference between radio stations of different countries and to improve the use made of the radio-frequency spectrum for radiocommunication services and of the geostationary-satellite and other satellite orbits;                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>MOD 14</b>  | <i>d)</i> foster international cooperation and solidarity in the delivery of technical assistance to the developing countries and the creation, development and improvement of telecommunication equipment and networks in developing countries by every means at its disposal, including through its participation in the relevant programmes of the United Nations and the use of its own resources, as appropriate; |
| <b>MOD 16</b>  | <i>f)</i> foster collaboration among Member States and Sector Members with a view to the establishment of rates at levels as low as possible consistent with an efficient service and taking into account the necessity for maintaining independent financial administration of telecommunication on a sound basis;                                                                                                    |
| <b>ADD 19A</b> | <i>j)</i> promote participation of concerned national entities in the activities of the Union and cooperation with regional and other organizations for the fulfilment of the purposes of the Union.                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

## ARTICLE 2 (CS)

**Composition of the Union**

- MOD 20** The International Telecommunication Union is an intergovernmental organization in which Member States and Sector Members, having well-defined rights and obligations, cooperate for the fulfilment of the purposes of the Union. It shall, having regard to the principle of universality and the desirability of universal participation in the Union, be composed of:
- MOD 21** a) any State which is a Member State of the International Telecommunication Union as a Party to any International Telecommunication Convention prior to the entry into force of this Constitution and the Convention;
- MOD 23** c) any other State, not a Member of the United Nations, which applies for membership of the Union and which, after having secured approval of such application by two-thirds of the Member States of the Union, accedes to this Constitution and the Convention in accordance with Article 53 of this Constitution. If such application for membership is made during the interval between two plenipotentiary conferences, the Secretary-General shall consult the Member States of the Union; a Member State shall be deemed to have abstained if it has not replied within four months after its opinion has been requested.

## ARTICLE 3 (CS)

**MOD Rights and Obligations of Member States and Sector Members**

- MOD 24** 1. Member States and Sector Members shall have the rights and shall be subject to the obligations provided for in this Constitution and the Convention.
- MOD 25** 2. Rights of Member States in respect of their participation in the conferences, meetings and consultations of the Union are:
- [MOD 26** a) all Member States shall be entitled to participate in conferences, shall be eligible for election to the Council subject to the provisions of No. 169 of this Constitution, and shall have the right to nominate candidates for election as officials of the Union or as members of the Radio Regulations Board;]

*NOTE - No consensus emerged from the discussion in Committee 5. At the proposal of a number of Member States, Committee 5 decided to refer the recommendation to the Plenary Meeting for consideration. Committee 6 therefore leaves consideration of the provision to the Plenary Meeting.*

- MOD 27**      *b)*    subject to the provisions of Nos. 169 and 210 of this Constitution, each Member State shall have one vote at all plenipotentiary conferences, all world conferences and all radiocommunication assemblies and study group meetings and, if it is a Member of the Council, all sessions of that Council. At regional conferences, only the Member States of the region concerned shall have the right to vote;
- MOD 28**      *c)*    subject to the provisions of Nos. 169 and 210 of this Constitution, each Member State shall also have one vote in all consultations carried out by correspondence. In the case of consultations regarding regional conferences, only the Member States of the region concerned shall have the right to vote.

#### ARTICLE 4 (CS)

##### **Instruments of the Union**

- MOD 31**      3.    The provisions of both this Constitution and the Convention are further complemented by those of the Administrative Regulations, enumerated below, which regulate the use of telecommunications and shall be binding on all Member States:
- International Telecommunication Regulations,
  - Radio Regulations.

## ARTICLE 6 (CS)

**Execution of the Instruments of the Union**

- MOD 37** 1. The Member States are bound to abide by the provisions of this Constitution, the Convention and the Administrative Regulations in all telecommunication offices and stations established or operated by them which engage in international services or which are capable of causing harmful interference to radio services of other countries, except in regard to services exempted from these obligations in accordance with the provisions of Article 48 of this Constitution.
- MOD 38** 2. The Member States are also bound to take the necessary steps to impose the observance of the provisions of this Constitution, the Convention and the Administrative Regulations upon operating agencies authorized by them to establish and operate telecommunications and which engage in international services or which operate stations capable of causing harmful interference to the radio services of other countries.

## ARTICLE 7 (CS)

**Structure of the Union**

- MOD 44** e) the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, including world telecommunication standardization assemblies;

## ARTICLE 8 (CS)

**Plenipotentiary Conference**

- MOD 54** f) elect the Member States which are to serve on the Council;
- MOD 57** i) consider and adopt, if appropriate, proposals for amendments to this Constitution and the Convention, put forward by Member States, in accordance with the provisions of Article 55 of this Constitution and the relevant provisions of the Convention, respectively;

- MOD 59C<sup>1</sup>**      *b)*    should two-thirds of the Member States individually so request the Secretary-General;
- MOD 59D<sup>1</sup>**      *c)*    at the proposal of the Council with the approval of at least two-thirds of the Member States.

## ARTICLE 9 (CS)

### **Principles Concerning Elections and Related Matters**

- MOD 62**      *b)*    the Secretary-General, the Deputy Secretary-General, the Directors of the Bureaux and the members of the Radio Regulations Board shall be elected among the candidates proposed by Member States as their nationals and shall all be nationals of different Member States, and at their election due consideration should be given to equitable geographical distribution amongst the regions of the world; as far as the elected officials are concerned, due consideration should also be given to the principles embodied in No. 154 of this Constitution;
- MOD 63**      *c)*    the members of the Radio Regulations Board shall be elected in their individual capacity; each Member State may propose only one candidate.

## ARTICLE 10 (CS)

### **The Council**

- MOD 65**      1.    (1)   The Council shall be composed of Member States elected by the Plenipotentiary Conference in accordance with the provisions of No. 61 of this Constitution.
- MOD 69**      4.    (1)   The Council shall take all steps to facilitate the implementation by the Member States of the provisions of this Constitution, of the Convention, of the Administrative Regulations, of the decisions of the Plenipotentiary Conference, and, where appropriate, of the decisions of other conferences and meetings of the Union, and perform any duties assigned to it by the Plenipotentiary Conference.

---

<sup>1</sup> Provision amended by the 1994 Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference.

## CHAPTER II

### Radiocommunication Sector

#### ARTICLE 12 (CS)

##### Functions and Structure

- MOD 78** 1. (1) The functions of the Radiocommunication Sector shall be, having regard to the concerns of developing countries, to fulfil the purposes of the Union, as stated in Article 1 of this Constitution, relating to radiocommunication:
- by ensuring the rational, equitable, efficient and economical use of the radio-frequency spectrum by all radiocommunication services, including those using the geostationary-satellite or other satellite orbits, subject to the provisions of Article 44 of this Constitution, and
  - by carrying out studies without limit of frequency range and adopting recommendations on radiocommunication matters.
- MOD 87** a) of right, the administrations of all Member States;
- MOD 88** b) any entity or organization which becomes a Sector Member in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.

## ARTICLE 14 (CS)

**Radio Regulations Board**

- MOD 95**      a) the approval of Rules of Procedure, which include technical criteria, in accordance with the Radio Regulations and with any decision which may be taken by competent radiocommunication conferences. These Rules of Procedure shall be used by the Director and the Bureau in the application of the Radio Regulations to register frequency assignments made by Member States. These Rules shall be open to comment by administrations and, in case of continuing disagreement, the matter shall be submitted to a forthcoming world radiocommunication conference;
- MOD 97**      c) the performance of any additional duties, concerned with the assignment and utilization of frequencies, as indicated in No. 78 of this Constitution, in accordance with the procedures provided for in the Radio Regulations, and as prescribed by a competent conference or by the Council with the consent of a majority of the Member States, in preparation for, or in pursuance of the decisions of, such a conference.
- MOD 99**      (2) No member of the Board shall request or receive instructions relating to the exercise of his duties for the Union from any government or a member thereof, or from any public or private organization or person. Members of the Board shall refrain from taking any action or from participating in any decision which may be incompatible with their status defined in No. 98 above.
- MOD 100**      (3) Member States and Sector Members shall respect the exclusively international character of the duties of the members of the Board and refrain from attempting to influence them in the performance of their Board duties.



## CHAPTER III

**Telecommunication Standardization Sector**

## ARTICLE 17 (CS)

**Functions and Structure**

- MOD 107**      *a)*    world telecommunication standardization assemblies;
- MOD 111**      *a)*    of right, the administrations of all Member States;
- MOD 112**      *b)*    any entity or organization which becomes a Sector Member in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.

## ARTICLE 18 (CS)

**MOD                      World Telecommunication Standardization Assemblies**

- MOD 113**      1.    The duties of world telecommunication standardization assemblies are specified in the Convention.
- MOD 114**      2.    World telecommunication standardization assemblies shall be convened every four years; however, an additional assembly may be held in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.
- MOD 115**      3.    Decisions of world telecommunication standardization assemblies must in all circumstances be in conformity with this Constitution, the Convention and the Administrative Regulations. When adopting resolutions and decisions, the assemblies shall take into account the foreseeable financial implications and should avoid adopting resolutions and decisions which might give rise to expenditure in excess of the upper limits on credits laid down by the Plenipotentiary Conference.

## ARTICLE 19 (CS)

**MOD                      Telecommunication Standardization Study Groups and Advisory Group**

- MOD 116**      The respective duties of the telecommunication standardization study groups and advisory group are specified in the Convention.

## CHAPTER IV

### ARTICLE 21 (CS)

#### **Functions and Structure**

- MOD 122**      *b)*      promote, especially by means of partnership, the development, expansion and operation of telecommunication networks and services, particularly in developing countries, taking into account the activities of other relevant bodies, by reinforcing capabilities for human resources development, planning, management, resource mobilization, and research and development;
- MOD 135**      *a)*      of right, the administrations of all Member States;
- MOD 136**      *b)*      any entity or organization which becomes a Sector Member in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.

## CHAPTER V

### ARTICLE 27 (CS)

#### **Elected Officials and Staff of the Union**

- MOD 151**      (2)      Member States and Sector Members shall respect the exclusively international character of the duties of these elected officials and of the staff of the Union, and refrain from trying to influence them in the performance of their work.
- MOD 153**      (4)      In order to ensure the efficient operation of the Union, any Member State a national of which has been elected Secretary-General, Deputy Secretary-General or Director of a Bureau shall refrain, as far as possible, from recalling that national between two plenipotentiary conferences.

## CHAPTER VI

### General Provisions Relating to Telecommunications

#### ARTICLE 35 (CS)

##### **Suspension of Services**

- MOD 182** Each Member State reserves the right to suspend the international telecommunication service, either generally or only for certain relations and/or for certain kinds of correspondence, outgoing, incoming or in transit, provided that it immediately notifies such action to each of the other Member States through the medium of the Secretary-General.

#### ARTICLE 36 (CS)

##### **Responsibility**

- MOD 183** Member States accept no responsibility towards users of the international telecommunication services, particularly as regards claims for damages.

#### ARTICLE 38 (CS)

##### **Establishment, Operation and Protection of Telecommunication Channels and Installations**

- MOD 186** 1. Member States shall take such steps as may be necessary to ensure the establishment, under the best technical conditions, of the channels and installations necessary to carry on the rapid and uninterrupted exchange of international telecommunications.
- MOD 188** 3. Member States shall safeguard these channels and installations within their jurisdiction.
- MOD 189** 4. Unless other conditions are laid down by special arrangements, each Member State shall take such steps as may be necessary to ensure maintenance of those sections of international telecommunication circuits within its control.

ARTICLE 43 (CS)

**Regional Conferences, Arrangements and Organizations**

- MOD 194** Member States reserve the right to convene regional conferences, to make regional arrangements and to form regional organizations, for the purpose of settling telecommunication questions which are susceptible of being treated on a regional basis. Such arrangements shall not be in conflict with either this Constitution or the Convention.

CHAPTER VII

**Special Provisions for Radio**

ARTICLE 45 (CS)

**Harmful Interference**

- MOD 197** 1. All stations, whatever their purpose, must be established and operated in such a manner as not to cause harmful interference to the radio services or communications of other Member States or of recognized operating agencies, or of other duly authorized operating agencies which carry on a radio service, and which operate in accordance with the provisions of the Radio Regulations.
- MOD 198** 2. Each Member State undertakes to require the operating agencies which it recognizes and the other operating agencies duly authorized for this purpose to observe the provisions of No. 197 above.
- MOD 199** 3. Further, the Member States recognize the necessity of taking all practicable steps to prevent the operation of electrical apparatus and installations of all kinds from causing harmful interference to the radio services or communications mentioned in No. 197 above.

ARTICLE 47 (CS)

**False or Deceptive Distress, Urgency, Safety or Identification Signals**

- MOD 201** Member States agree to take the steps required to prevent the transmission or circulation of false or deceptive distress, urgency, safety or identification signals, and to collaborate in locating and identifying stations under their jurisdiction transmitting such signals.

ARTICLE 48 (CS)

**Installations for National Defence Services**

- MOD 202** 1. Member States retain their entire freedom with regard to military radio installations.

CHAPTER VIII

**Relations With the United Nations, Other International Organizations and Non-Member States**

ARTICLE 51 (CS)

**Relations with Non-Member States**

- MOD 207** Each Member State reserves to itself and to the recognized operating agencies the right to fix the conditions on which it admits telecommunications exchanged with a State which is not a Member State of the Union. If a telecommunication originating in the territory of such a State is accepted by a Member State, it must be transmitted and, in so far as it follows the telecommunication channels of a Member State, the obligatory provisions of this Constitution, of the Convention and of the Administrative Regulations and the usual charges shall apply to it.

## CHAPTER IX

### Final Provisions

#### ARTICLE 52 (CS)

##### **Ratification, Acceptance or Approval**

- MOD 208** 1. This Constitution and the Convention shall be simultaneously ratified, accepted or approved by any signatory Member State, in accordance with its constitutional rules, in one single instrument. This instrument shall be deposited, in as short a time as possible, with the Secretary-General. The Secretary-General shall notify the Member States of each deposit of any such instrument.
- MOD 209** 2. (1) During a period of two years from the date of entry into force of this Constitution and the Convention, a signatory Member State, even though it may not have deposited an instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval, in accordance with No. 208 above, shall enjoy the rights conferred on Member States in Nos. 25 to 28 of this Constitution.
- MOD 210** (2) From the end of a period of two years from the date of entry into force of this Constitution and the Convention, a signatory Member State which has not deposited an instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval, in accordance with No. 208 above, shall no longer be entitled to vote at any conference of the Union, at any session of the Council, at any meeting of any of the Sectors of the Union, or during consultation by correspondence conducted in accordance with the provisions of this Constitution and of the Convention until it has so deposited such an instrument. Its rights, other than voting rights, shall not be affected.

ARTICLE 53 (CS)

**Accession**

- MOD 212** 1. A Member State which is not a signatory to this Constitution and the Convention, or, subject to the provisions of Article 2 of this Constitution, any other State referred to in that Article may accede to this Constitution and the Convention at any time. Such accession shall be made simultaneously in the form of one single instrument covering both this Constitution and the Convention.
- MOD 213** 2. The instrument of accession shall be deposited with the Secretary-General, who shall notify the Member States of each deposit of any such instrument when it is received and shall forward to each of them a certified copy thereof.

ARTICLE 55 (CS)

**Provisions for Amending this Constitution**

- [MOD 224** 1. Any Member State may propose any amendment to this Constitution. Any such proposal shall, in order to ensure its timely transmission to, and consideration by, all the Member States, reach the Secretary-General not later than eight months prior to the opening date fixed for the Plenipotentiary Conference. The Secretary-General shall, as soon as possible, but not later than six months prior to the latter date, forward any such proposal to all the Member States.]

*NOTE - Following a lengthy debate, Committee 6 was unable to reach a consensus on the amendments to be made to this provision. It was therefore considered preferable that they be taken up in Plenary.*

- MOD 225** 2. Any proposed modification to any amendment submitted in accordance with No. 224 above may, however, be submitted at any time by a Member State or by its delegation at the Plenipotentiary Conference.
- MOD 229** 6. Any amendments to this Constitution adopted by a plenipotentiary conference shall, as a whole and in the form of one single amending instrument, enter into force at a date fixed by the conference between Member States having deposited before that date their instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval of, or accession to, both this Constitution and the amending instrument. Ratification, acceptance or approval of, or accession to, only a part of such an amending instrument shall be excluded.
- MOD 230** 7. The Secretary-General shall notify all Member States of the deposit of each instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession.

## ARTICLE 56 (CS)

### Settlement of Disputes

- MOD 233** 1. Member States may settle their disputes on questions relating to the interpretation or application of this Constitution, the Convention or of the Administrative Regulations by negotiation, through diplomatic channels, or according to procedures established by bilateral or multilateral treaties concluded between them for the settlement of international disputes, or by any other method mutually agreed upon.
- MOD 234** 2. If none of these methods of settlement is adopted, any Member State party to a dispute may have recourse to arbitration in accordance with the procedure defined in the Convention.
- MOD 235** 3. The Optional Protocol on the Compulsory Settlement of Disputes Relating to this Constitution, to the Convention, and to the Administrative Regulations shall be applicable as between Member States parties to that Protocol.



ARTICLE 57 (CS)

**Denunciation of this Constitution and the Convention**

**MOD 236**

1. Each Member State which has ratified, accepted, approved or acceded to this Constitution and the Convention shall have the right to denounce them. In such a case, this Constitution and the Convention shall be denounced simultaneously in one single instrument, by a notification addressed to the Secretary-General. Upon receipt of such notification, the Secretary-General shall advise the other Member States thereof.

ARTICLE 58 (CS)

**Entry into Force and Related Matters**

**MOD 241**

4. The original of this Constitution and the Convention drawn up in the Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish languages shall remain deposited in the archives of the Union. The Secretary-General shall forward, in the languages requested, a certified true copy to each of the signatory Member States.

## ANNEX (CS)

**Definition of Certain Terms Used in this Constitution,  
the Convention and the Administrative Regulations  
of the International Telecommunication Union**

- ADD 1001A**     *Member State:* A State which is considered to be a Member of the International Telecommunication Union in application of Article 2 of this Constitution.
- ADD 1001B**     *Sector Member:* An entity or organization authorized in accordance with Article 19 of the Convention to participate in the activities of a Sector.
- MOD 1005**     *Delegation:* The totality of the delegates and, should the case arise, any representatives, advisers, attachés, or interpreters sent by the same Member State.
- Each Member State shall be free to make up its delegation as it wishes. In particular, it may include in its delegation, *inter alia*, in the capacity of delegates, advisers or attachés, persons belonging to any entity or organization authorized in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.
- MOD 1006**     *Delegate:* A person sent by the government of a Member State to a plenipotentiary conference, or a person representing a government or an administration of a Member State at a conference or at a meeting of the Union.
- MOD 1008**     *Recognized Operating Agency:* Any operating agency, as defined above, which operates a public correspondence or broadcasting service and upon which the obligations provided for in Article 6 of this Constitution are imposed by the Member State in whose territory the head office of the agency is situated, or by the Member State which has authorized this operating agency to establish and operate a telecommunication service on its territory.

UNION INTERNATIONALE DES  
TELECOMMUNICATIONS



CONFERENCE DE  
PLENIPOTENTIAIRES (PP-98)

Corrigendum 1 au  
Document 211-F/E/S  
30 octobre 1998  
Original: anglais

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBRE - 6 NOVEMBRE 1998

---

SÉANCE PLÉNIÈRE

**Allemagne, Angola, Argentine, Arménie, Australie, Autriche, Bélarus, Belgique, Bulgarie, Canada, Chili, Chine, Danemark, Espagne, Etats-Unis, Finlande, France, Gabonaise, Ghana, Honduras, Hongrie, Inde, Indonésie, Irlande, Islande, Italie, Kazakstan, Kenya, Lesotho, Lettonie, Liban, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Malte, Maurice, Mexique, Moldova, Mozambique, Namibie, Niger, Norvège, Nouvelle-Zélande, Ouganda, Paraguay, Pays-Bas, Pologne, Portugal, République kirghize, République slovaque, République tchèque, Roumanie, Royaume-Uni, Russie, République Sudafricaine, Suède, Suisse, Swaziland, Tanzanie, Turquie, Uruguay, Venezuela, Zimbabwe**

PROPOSITIONS POUR LES TRAVAUX DE LA CONFERENCE

Ajouter " Brésil, Côte d'Ivoire, Grèce, Mongolie, Nigéria, Papousie-Nouvelle-Guinée, Singapour, Viet Nam " dans la liste des pays signataires de ce document.

\* \* \* \* \*

**Germany, Angola, Argentina, Armenia, Australia, Austria, Belarus, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Chile, China, Denmark, Spain, United States, Finland, France, Gabonese Republic, Ghana, Honduras, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Ireland, Iceland, Italy, Kazakhstan, Kenya, Lesotho, Latvia, Lebanon, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Malta, Mauritius, Mexico, Moldova, Mozambique, Namibia, Niger, Norway, New Zealand, Uganda, Paraguay, Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, Kyrgyz Republic, Slovak Republic, Czech Republic, Romania, United Kingdom, Russian, South Africa, Sweden, Switzerland, Swaziland, Tanzania, Turkey, Uruguay, Venezuela, Zimbabwe**

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

Add "Brazil, Côte d'Ivoire, Greece, Mongolia, Nigeria, Papua New Guinea, Singapore, Viet Nam" in the list of signatories for this document.

\* \* \* \* \*

**Alemania, Angola, Argentina, Armenia, Australia, Austria, Belarús, Bélgica, Bulgaria, Canadá, Chile, China, Dinamarca, España, Estados Unidos, Finlandia, Francia, República Gabonesa, Ghana, Honduras, Hungría, India, Indonesia, Irlanda, Islandia, Italia, Kazakstán, Kenya, Lesotho, Letonia, Líbano, Liechtenstein, Luxemburgo, Malta, Mauricio, México, Moldova, Mozambique, Namibia, Níger, Noruega, Nueva Zelandia, Uganda, Paraguay, Países Bajos, Polonia, Portugal, República Kirguisa, República Eslovaca, República Checa, Rumania, Reino Unido, Rusia, República Sudafricana, Suecia, Suiza, Swazilandia, Tanzania, Turquía, Uruguay, Venezuela, Zimbabwe**

**PROPUESTA PARA LOS TRABAJOS DE LA CONFERENCIA**

Añádanse "**Brasil, Côte d'Ivoire, Grecia, Mongolia, Nigeria, Papua Nueva Guinea, Singapur, Viet Nam**" a la lista de países firmantes de este documento.

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 211-E  
28 October 1998  
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### PLENARY MEETING

**Germany (Federal Republic of), Angola (Republic of), Argentine Republic, Armenia (Republic of), Australia, Austria, Belarus (Republic of), Belgium, Bulgaria (Republic of), Canada, Chile, China (People's Republic of), Denmark, Spain, United States of America, Finland, France, Gabonese Republic, Ghana, Honduras (Republic of), Hungary (Republic of), India (Republic of), Indonesia (Republic of), Ireland, Iceland, Italy, Kazakhstan (Republic of), Kenya (Republic of), Lesotho (Kingdom of), Latvia (Republic of), Lebanon, Liechtenstein (Principality of), Luxembourg, Malta, Mauritius (Republic of), Mexico, Moldova (Republic of), Mozambique (Republic of), Namibia (Republic of), Niger (Republic of the), Norway, New Zealand, Uganda (Republic of), Paraguay (Republic of), Netherlands (Kingdom of the), Poland (Republic of), Portugal, Kyrgyz Republic, Slovak Republic, Czech Republic, Romania, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, Russian Federation, South Africa (Republic of), Sweden, Switzerland (Confederation of), Swaziland (Kingdom of), Tanzania (United Republic of), Turkey, Uruguay (Eastern Republic of), Venezuela (Republic of), Zimbabwe (Republic of)**

### PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

The above-mentioned countries support the compromise proposed by Committee 5 and make the following proposal:

that the membership of the RRB be specified in the Constitution as 12 members, that for the purposes of the election of the members of the RRB, the 12 members are distributed according to the administrative regions of ITU without penalizing the region of origin of the Director (A, B and C two members each, D and E three members each), that with the exception of the Chairman and the Vice-Chairman of the RRB, a WRC may appoint a member of the RRB to serve as Chairman within the structure of the Conference and that, in exercising their Board duties, the Council should consider the appropriate means to provide members of the RRB the rights and immunities necessary to carry out their duties, based on a report from the Secretary-General having consulted the host country.

**NOC CS93**

1. The Radio Regulations Board shall consist of elected members thoroughly qualified in the field of radiocommunication and possessing practical experience in the assignment and utilization of frequencies. Each member shall be familiar with the geographic, economic and demographic conditions within a particular area of the world. They shall perform their duties for the Union independently and on a part-time basis.

**\*211/1**

**ADD CS93A** 2. The board is composed of 12 members elected by the Plenipotentiary Conference.

**\*211/2**

**SUP CV139** (Consequential to adoption of ADD CS93A.)

---

---

\* D/AGL/ARG/ARM/AUS/AUT/BLR/BEL/BUL/CAN/CHL/CHN/DNK/E/USA/FIN/F/  
GAB/GHA/HND/HNG/IND/INS/IRL/ISL/I/KAZ/KEN/LSO/LVA/LBN/LIE/LUX/MLT/  
MAU/MEX/MDA/MOZ/NMB/NGR/NOR/NZL/UGA/PRG/HOL/POL/POR/KGZ/SVK/  
CZE/ROU/G/RUS/AFS/S/SUI/SWZ/TZA/TUR/URG/VEN/ZWE

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

**Document 212-E**  
**28 October 1998**  
**Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### COMMITTEE 6

#### NOTE BY THE CHAIRPERSON OF COMMITTEE 5

#### REALLOCATION OF DOCUMENTS

Further to the decision by the 13th Plenary Meeting, the issues related to the Sectoral advisory bodies, including ITU-2000 recommendation 25, are reallocated to Committee 6 for consideration as appropriate.

Mauricio BOSSA  
Chairperson

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 213-E  
28 October 1998  
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### COMMITTEE 4

#### EIGHTH SERIES OF TEXTS FROM COMMITTEE 5 TO THE EDITORIAL COMMITTEE

Committee 5 has adopted the following Resolution, which it submits to the Editorial Committee for consideration and subsequent transmission to the Plenary Meeting.

Mauricio BOSSA  
Chairperson

**Annex: 1**



DRAFT RESOLUTION [COM5/7]  
**[PERMANENT] PROCEDURES FOR THE ELECTION OF MEMBERS TO  
THE COUNCIL, ELECTED OFFICIALS, AND MEMBERS OF THE  
RADIO REGULATIONS BOARD**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) that in accordance with No. 64 of the Constitution the procedures to be followed for the election of Members to the Council, elected officials, and members of the Radio Regulations Board shall be established by each Plenipotentiary Conference;
- b) that one of the basic principles in ITU is equitable geographical and gender distribution of posts for all levels of staff, elected and appointed;
- c) that candidates for these positions can be announced at any time prior to the election, including during the Conference;
- d) that the uncertainty of the procedures, and the candidates, makes it difficult to develop national positions in preparation for the elections;
- e) that it is desirable to improve the efficiency of the election procedure,

*recognizing*

that it is common practice in other United Nations Agencies to have [permanent] election procedures and a deadline for the announcement of candidates,

*resolves to instruct the Council*

- 1 to develop, in consultation with all Member States of the Union, draft [permanent] procedures for the election of Members to the Council, elected officials, and members of the Radio Regulations Board;
  - 2 to submit a report containing these draft [permanent] procedures to the next Plenipotentiary Conference for decision.
-

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 214-E  
28 October 1998  
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### COMMITTEE 4

#### NINTH SERIES OF TEXTS FROM COMMITTEE 5 TO THE EDITORIAL COMMITTEE

Committee 5 has adopted the following Resolution, which it submits to the Editorial Committee for consideration and subsequent transmission to the Plenary Meeting.

Mauricio BOSSA  
Chairperson

**Annex: 1**

DRAFT RESOLUTION [COM5/8]

**STRATEGIC PLAN FOR THE UNION, 1999-2003**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) the provisions of the Constitution and Convention of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998) relating to strategic policies and plans;
- b) Article 19 of the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998)] [on the participation of Sector Members in the Union activities];\*
- c) Resolution [COM5/6] of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998) on the continuation of the forum to discuss strategies and policies in the changing telecommunication environment,

*noting*

the challenges faced by the Union in achieving its purposes in the changing telecommunication environment, both in the period covered by this strategic plan for the Union for 1999-2003 and in the following period,

*taking into account*

- a) the decisions of the World Telecommunication Standardization Conference (Geneva, 1996), the Radiocommunication Assembly and the World Radiocommunication Conference (Geneva, 1997) and the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Valletta, 1998) concerning the work programme of the Sectors;
- b) the decisions of this Conference concerning strategic policy issues,

*recognizing*

- a) the need to continue facilitating smooth development of telecommunications for maximum social and economic benefit in the future by:
  - promoting a more balanced distribution of telecommunication technology worldwide through non-discriminatory access to modern telecommunication facilities and services and new telecommunication technologies;
  - introducing tariff reforms aimed at promoting the rational use of telecommunication networks and the provision of an efficient universal telecommunication service to foster investments, while preparing operators for a more competitive environment, taking into account that tariffs should be cost-orientated and that the geographical characteristics of countries are different;
  - developing a common understanding of the regulation of telecommunications at the national level, while preserving each State's sovereign right to regulate its telecommunications;
- b) the continuing need to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of the Union's working methods;

---

\* Final text by Committee 6.

- c) the need to adapt the ITU's management systems to the operational requirements of the new environment, including its systems for managing financial, human and information resources;
- d) the need for synergy with other world and regional agencies concerned with the advancement of telecommunications,

*bearing in mind*

the growing demands placed on the activities of the Union, the limited resources available to fund them and the consequent need to establish priorities among the Union's activities,

*resolves*

1 to adopt the strategic plan for 1999-2003, as Annex 1 to this Resolution, based on the following principles:

1.1 the goal of the strategic plan is to establish the Union as the international focal point for all matters relating to telecommunications in the global information economy and society of the twenty-first century;

1.2 this goal is pursued through the Union's mission in the following three domains:

1.2.1 a technical domain - to promote the development, efficient operation, usefulness and general availability of telecommunication facilities and services;

1.2.2 a development domain - to promote the development of telecommunications in developing countries and the extension of the benefits of telecommunications to people everywhere;

1.2.3 a policy domain - to promote the adoption of a broader approach to telecommunication issues in the global information economy and society;

1.3 clear objectives, priorities and [operational plans] for each Sector;

2 to complement this strategic plan with those goals, strategies and priorities for the General Secretariat and those of the three Bureaux, attached here as Annex 2 to this Resolution,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

1 to present progress reports on the strategic plan and on the goals, strategies and priorities for the General Secretariat and those of the three Bureaux for 1999-2003 in his annual reports to Council, including recommendations to adjust the plan in light of changes in the telecommunication environment, based on proposals by the competent advisory bodies of the Sectors, decisions by conferences, assemblies of the Sectors and changes in the Union's activities and its financial situation;

2 to distribute his report to all State Members of the Union, after its consideration by Council, urging them to circulate it to Sector Members participating in the work of the Sectors of the Union, as well as to those members referred to in [No. 235] of the Convention (Minneapolis, 1998) which have contributed to the study,

*instructs the Council*

1 to oversee further development and implementation of the strategic plan for 1999-2003 in Annex 1, as well as in Annex 2 hereto, on the basis of the annual reports by the Secretary-General;

2 to present an assessment of the results of the strategic plan for 1999-2003 to the next Plenipotentiary Conference, along with a proposed strategic plan for the period 2003-2007,

*invites the Member States of the Union*

to contribute national insights on policy, regulatory and operational matters to the strategic planning process undertaken by the Union in the period before the next Plenipotentiary Conference, in order to:

- strengthen the effectiveness of the Union in fulfilling its purposes as set out in the instruments of the Union by cooperating in the implementation of the strategic plan; and
- assist the Union in meeting the changing expectations of all its constituents as national structures for the provision of telecommunication services continue to evolve,

*invites, moreover, Sector Members*

to communicate their views on the strategic plan of the Union through their relevant Sectors.

**Annex 1:** Strategic Plan for the Union 1999-2003

**Annex 2:** Goals, strategies and priorities for the General Secretariat and those of the three Bureaux

---

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

**Document 215-E**  
**29 October 1998**  
**Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### COMMITTEE 4

#### TENTH SERIES OF TEXTS FROM COMMITTEE 5 TO THE EDITORIAL COMMITTEE

Committee 5 has adopted the following resolution, which it submits to the Editorial Committee for consideration and subsequent transmission to the Plenary Meeting.

Mauricio BOSSA  
Chairperson

#### **Annex: 1**

DRAFT RESOLUTION [COM5/9]

**ASSISTANCE AND SUPPORT TO BOSNIA AND HERZEGOVINA  
FOR REBUILDING ITS TELECOMMUNICATION NETWORK**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*recalling*

- a) the efforts of the United Nations to promote sustainable development and the relevant United Nations Security Council resolutions concerning the situation in Bosnia and Herzegovina;
- b) the purposes of the Union as enshrined in Article 1 of its Constitution (Geneva, 1992),

*noting*

- a) the report of the Secretary-General on the implementation *inter alia* of Resolution 33 (Kyoto, 1994);
- b) with appreciation the efforts deployed by the ITU Secretary-General and the Director of BDT towards the implementation of Resolution 33;
- c) that the key role played by ITU in the rebuilding of the country's telecommunication sector has been widely recognized;
- d) with appreciation that a special initiative using funds from "Telecom Surplus" has been launched recently,

*recognizing*

- a) that considerable progress has been made in the implementation of this Resolution since its adoption in 1994;
- b) that, under the present conditions and in the foreseeable future, Bosnia and Herzegovina will not be able to bring its telecommunication system up to an acceptable level without help from the international community, bilaterally or through international organizations,

*resolves*

that the Plan of Action initiated after Kyoto within the framework of the activities of the Telecommunication Development Sector of the Union, with specialized assistance from the two other Sectors, should be continued to provide appropriate assistance and support to Bosnia and Herzegovina in rebuilding its telecommunication network,

*calls upon Members*

to offer all possible assistance and support to the Government of Bosnia and Herzegovina, either bilaterally or through - and at any rate in coordination with - the special action of the Union referred to above,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

to ensure that the ITU action with regard to Bosnia and Herzegovina is as effective as possible and to report on the matter to the Council.

---

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

**Document 216-E**  
**28 October 1998**  
**Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### COMMITTEE 4

#### ELEVENTH SERIES OF TEXTS FROM COMMITTEE 5 TO THE EDITORIAL COMMITTEE

Committee 5 has adopted the following resolution, which it submits to the Editorial Committee for consideration and subsequent transmission to the Plenary Meeting.

Mauricio BOSSA  
Chairperson

**Annex: 1**



DRAFT RESOLUTION [COM5/10]

**ASSISTANCE AND SUPPORT TO BURUNDI, LIBERIA, RWANDA AND SOMALIA  
FOR REBUILDING THEIR TELECOMMUNICATION NETWORKS**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*recalling*

- a) the noble principles, purpose and objectives embodied in the Charter of the United Nations and in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights;
- b) the efforts of the United Nations to promote sustainable development;
- c) the purposes of the Union as enshrined in Article 1 of its Constitution (Geneva, 1992),

*recognizing*

- a) that a reliable telecommunication network is indispensable for promoting the socio-economic development of countries, in particular those having suffered from natural disasters, domestic conflicts or war;
- b) that telecommunication facilities in Burundi, Liberia, Rwanda and Somalia have been severely damaged due to the wars in those countries;
- c) that, under the present conditions and in the foreseeable future, these countries will not be able to bring their telecommunication systems up to an acceptable level without help from the international community, bilaterally or through international organizations,

*noting*

- a) the report of the Secretary-General on the implementation *inter alia* of Resolution 34 (Kyoto, 1994);
- b) the efforts deployed by the ITU Secretary-General and the Director of BDT towards the implementation of Resolution 34,

*noting further*

that the conditions of order and security sought by United Nations resolutions have been only partially achieved and hence Resolution 34 was only partially implemented,

*resolves*

that the special action initiated by the Secretary-General and the Director of BDT with specialized assistance from the two other Sectors should be continued in order to provide appropriate assistance and support to Liberia, Rwanda and Somalia, and also now Burundi, in rebuilding their telecommunication networks, as and when the conditions of order and security sought by United Nations resolutions are met,

*calls upon Members*

to offer all possible assistance and support to the Governments of Burundi, Liberia, Rwanda and Somalia, either bilaterally or through - and at any rate in coordination with - the special action of the Union referred to above,

*instructs the Council*

to allocate the necessary funds within available resources and initiate the action,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

to coordinate the activities carried out by the three Sectors in accordance with *resolves* above, to ensure that the ITU action in favour of Burundi, Liberia, Rwanda and Somalia is as effective as possible and to report on the matter to the Council.

---

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

**Document 217-E**  
**29 October 1998**  
**Original: Russian**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### PLENARY MEETING

#### Note by the Secretary-General

#### TRANSFER OF POWERS

#### KYRGYZSTAN - RUSSIA

The delegation of the Kyrgyz Republic has announced that it has to leave the Conference on 1 November 1998.

Pursuant to No. 336 of the Geneva Convention (1992), the delegation of the Kyrgyz Republic has given the delegation of the Russian Federation a mandate to exercise, at the present Conference, its vote for the elections of the Radio Regulations Board.

Pekka TARJANNE  
Secretary-General

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

**Document 218-E**  
**29 October 1998**  
**Original: French**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### PLENARY MEETING

#### Note by the Secretary-General

#### TRANSFER OF POWERS

#### GUINEA - MALI

The delegation of the Republic of Guinea has announced that it has to leave the Conference on 30 October 1998.

Pursuant to No. 336 of the Geneva Convention (1992), the delegation of the Republic of Guinea has given the delegation of the Republic of Mali a mandate to exercise its vote at the present Conference.

Pekka TARJANNE  
Secretary-General

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Corrigendum 1 to  
Document 219-E  
3 November 1998  
Original: French

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### PLENARY MEETING

#### MINUTES

#### OF THE

#### NINTH PLENARY MEETING

Thursday, 22 October 1998, at 0940 hours

**Chairperson:** Mr. Thomas SIEBERT (United States)

Please **replace** the text of paragraphs 3.2 and 3.8 by the following text:

3.2 **Mr. Gunnar Wilson, Senior Adviser, National Post and Telecom Agency, Sweden,** said that the telecommunication environment had changed much more quickly than could have been forecast at the time of the Kyoto Conference. The disintegration of national monopolies and their replacement by independent companies or groups of companies, along with the development of globalization, had considerably modified the telecommunication landscape. ITU, thanks to its Secretary-General in particular, had coped with the changes, but would have to continue its efforts. It was important that the new telecommunication industry actors should play a greater part in ITU's work, and to that end, ITU should recognize that non-governmental organizations ought to have a say in the decision-making process. His country had worked actively in recent years for the reform of the Union and supported the conclusions of the ITU-2000 Group, although it thought that reforms should now go even further. On management of the Union, he thought it was important to rationalize and seek efficiency at the lowest cost. The whole of the ITU financial system should perhaps be reviewed, given that the number of contributory units was constantly falling. Cost recovery machinery was appropriate for a number of services, particularly those which had a limited number of users. It was good to see that the Sectors were accepting Sector Members more and more widely, but in that field, too, much remained to be done. In conclusion, he said that 50% of the 9 million Swedes had mobile telephones, which was causing profound changes in daily life, but also certain technical difficulties. Their resolution was one area in which Sweden expected to cooperate with a modern ITU.

3.8 **Mr. Hod Parman, Director-General of Telecommunications, Malaysia**, said that since the beginning of the liberalization and privatization process in 1987, the telecommunication industry in his country had undergone a total change. In 1989, competition had been introduced in the mobile telephony sector and, since then, the number of subscribers had grown steadily as operators offered increasingly attractive services. Competition had also been introduced in the fixed services for local, long-distance and international communications. As from 1999, consumers would be free to select the long-distance carrier of their choice, as fixed network operators would begin to implement equal access in the long-distance and international services. In keeping with their wish to make the country a developed nation by the year 2020, the Malaysian authorities had laid out a plan for a comprehensive national information infrastructure, consisting of seven "flagship" projects (Multimedia Super Corridor), which would be implemented under new legislation. In January 1999, a new regulatory body to be known as the Communications and Multimedia Commission would be established. Today, the management of the radio-frequency spectrum had become very challenging indeed with the introduction of many wireless services, and the utilization of frequencies would have to be maximized. In that connection, Malaysia appreciated the role of ITU, which assisted Members in the regulation of the radio spectrum. The conclusion of the WTO negotiations in telecommunication services had led to the emergence of many liberalized telecommunication markets. In that context and in view of their economic difficulties, Malaysia believed that small developing countries should liberalize their telecommunication markets in stages. Lastly, it wished to submit its candidacy as a member of the next Administrative Council and hoped to have the support of the delegations present at the Conference.

---

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 219-E  
30 October 1998  
Original: French

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### PLENARY MEETING

#### MINUTES

#### OF THE

#### NINTH PLENARY MEETING

Thursday, 22 October 1998, at 0940 hours

**Chairperson:** Mr. Thomas SIEBERT (United States)

#### Subjects discussed

#### Documents

- |   |                                                                                     |                   |
|---|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| 1 | Election of the Directors of the Bureaux                                            | -                 |
| 2 | Approval of the minutes of the first, second, third and fourth Plenary Meetings     | 99, 112, 120, 131 |
| 3 | General policy statements (continued)                                               | -                 |
| 4 | Draft resolution relating to the inclusion of gender perspective in the work of ITU | 147 + Corr.1      |

## **1 Election of the Directors of the Bureaux**

1.1 The **Chairperson** announced that the tellers appointed after consultation were the delegates of Germany, the Islamic Republic of Iran, Kenya, Mexico and Poland. He informed the Conference that the delegation of the Dominican Republic had notified the secretariat that it would not be able to take part in the Conference as a result of the heavy damage caused by Hurricane George. He announced the start of the vote.

1.2 The **Secretary of the Plenary Meeting** called the roll of the 151 delegations entitled to vote, present or represented.

### ***Election of the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau (BR)***

1.3 Candidate: Mr. R.W. Jones (Canada)

Entitled to vote: 151

Number of ballot papers: 151

Number of valid ballots: 151

Blank ballots: 6

Required majority: 73

Number of votes obtained:

Mr. R.W. Jones: 145

1.4 **Mr. R.W. Jones was elected Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau.**

### ***Election of the Director of the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau (TSB)***

1.5 Candidates: Mr. M. Feneyrol (France), Mr. B. Horton (Australia), Mr. P.-A. Probst (Switzerland) and Mr. H. Zhao (China).

Entitled to vote: 151

Number of ballot papers: 151

Number of valid ballots: 151

Blank ballots: 0

Required majority: 76

Number of votes obtained:

Mr. H. Zhao: 65

Mr. M. Feneyrol: 42

Mr. B. Horton: 25

Mr. P.-A. Probst: 19

1.6 The **Chairperson**, noting that no candidate had obtained the requisite majority, said that another round would have to be held to elect the Director of TSB.



***Election of the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT)***

1.7 Candidates: Mr. A. Laouyane (Tunisia), Mr. K.I. Mirski (Bulgaria), Mr. H. Touré (Mali) and Mr. A.M. Yousif (Sudan).

Entitled to vote: 151

Number of ballot papers: 151

Number of valid ballots: 151

Blank ballots: 0

Required majority: 76

Number of votes obtained:

Mr. A. Laouyane: 61

Mr. H. Touré: 54

Mr. K.I. Mirski: 28

Mr. A.M. Yousif: 8

1.8 The **Chairperson**, noting that no candidate had obtained the requisite majority, said that another round would have to be held to elect the Director of BDT. He congratulated Mr. Jones on his re-election as Director of BR, and invited him to take the floor.

1.9 The **Director elect of BR** said that he was very touched at the confidence shown by all delegations in entrusting him with a second term of office as Director of BR. Much progress had been achieved in the Radiocommunication Sector but a great deal remained to be done. He congratulated Mr. Utsumi and Mr. Blois for their recent election as Secretary-General and Deputy Secretary-General respectively and said that he was looking forward very much to working with them. He also paid a tribute to the colleagues who were leaving their posts as well as to the BR staff for their constant support.

1.10 The **delegate of Canada** said it was a great honour for his country that delegations had again placed their confidence in Mr. Jones.

1.11 The **delegates of Turkey and Pakistan** congratulated Mr. Jones on his election.

**2 Approval of the minutes of the first, second, third and fourth Plenary Meetings (Documents 99, 112, 120, 131)**

2.1 The minutes of the first and second Plenary Meetings (Documents 99 and 112) were **approved**.

2.2 The **delegate of Gabon** said that he would hand in to the secretariat some changes to paragraph 2.10 of the minutes of the third Plenary Meeting.

2.3 On that understanding, the minutes of the third Plenary Meeting (Document 120) were **approved**.

2.4 The **delegate of Spain** said that he would hand in to the secretariat a correction to paragraph 2.3 of the minutes of the fourth Plenary Meeting.

2.5 On that understanding, the minutes of the fourth Plenary Meeting (Document 131) were **approved**.

### 3 General policy statements (continued)

3.1 **Mrs. Camella Rhone, Director-General of Telecommunications, Jamaica**, said that the telecommunication sector was one of the most crucially important sectors for sustainable development. To ensure that the population would benefit from the effects of rapid technological advances in that field, Jamaica had established a Ministry of Trade and Technology in 1998 to develop a modern telecommunication policy. It had been accepted that telecommunications constituted a dynamic industrial sector *per se* as well as a catalyst for development in other economic areas. The Ministry's main policy objectives were to strengthen the role of existing independent regulators, introduce competition, make arrangements for efficient spectrum management and extend access to the Internet to as many people as possible. The advent of the new information society was also being prepared for in Jamaica at the regional CTU level. The States of the region had reiterated their determination to promote partnerships with the private sector and pursue cooperation with ITU while respecting the sovereignty of States. Today, the two major issues requiring the Union's attention were spectrum use on the one hand and all Internet-related matters (domain names and electronic commerce) on the other. Jamaica had already received assistance from the ITU regional office in implementing various projects, but was still very much in need of the regional presence and the Union's help in developing telecommunication infrastructures and reconciling public- and private-sector interests. In that connection, she welcomed the idea of ITU centres of excellence and hoped that some would be set up in the Caribbean region. Finally, she said that the Caribbean region supported St. Lucia's candidature for a seat to represent it on the Council.

3.2 **Mr. Curt Andersson, Senior Adviser, Ministry of Transport and Communications, Sweden**, said that the telecommunication environment had changed much more quickly than could have been forecast at the time of the Kyoto Conference. The disintegration of national monopolies and their replacement by independent companies or groups of companies, along with the development of globalization, had considerably modified the telecommunication landscape. ITU, thanks to its Secretary-General in particular, had coped with the changes, but would have to continue its efforts. It was important that the new telecommunication industry actors should play a greater part in ITU's work, and to that end, ITU should recognize that non-governmental organizations ought to have a say in the decision-making process. His country had worked actively in recent years for the reform of the Union and supported the conclusions of the ITU-2000 Group, although it thought that reforms should now go even further. On management of the Union, he thought it was important to rationalize and seek efficiency at the lowest cost. The whole of the ITU financial system should perhaps be reviewed, given that the number of contributory units was constantly falling. Cost recovery machinery was appropriate for a number of services, particularly those which had a limited number of users. It was good to see that the Sectors were accepting Sector Members more and more widely, but in that field, too, much remained to be done. In conclusion, he said that 50% of the 9 million Swedes had mobile telephones, which was causing profound changes in daily life, but also certain technical difficulties. Their resolution was one area in which Sweden expected to cooperate with a modern ITU.

3.3 **Mr. Tilahuin Kebede, General Manager, Ministry of Transport and Communications, Ethiopia**, acknowledged that ITU had played a leading role in the development of telecommunications, ensuring that its benefits were felt by all people worldwide; it was for the Plenipotentiary Conference to define the role that ITU would play in the development of telecommunications and information technologies on the threshold of the next millennium. For a developing country such as Ethiopia, telecommunication expansion could not take place without ITU's assistance, which helped to decrease the gap between developing and developed countries. Despite the difficulties prevailing in his country, the Government, which believed that

telecommunication development should be a priority, was placing emphasis on the promotion of rural telephony, the development of mobile telephony in remote areas and increased use of the Internet. Those measures would be accompanied by the establishment of regulatory structures to facilitate the privatization process.

**3.4 Mr. Menahem Oholy, Deputy Director-General, Ministry of Communications, Israel,** said that the Secretary-General and Deputy Secretary-General of ITU had prepared the ground to enable the Union to face the next millennium. The State of Israel was celebrating its fiftieth anniversary and now had to endeavour to increase its technological capabilities to help it to take up the international challenge. Pursuant to the recommendations of WTO, it was preparing to take its place in the competitive market of the 21st century, on the basis of the three pillars of liberalization, deregulation and privatization. To that end, it was planned that the domestic market would be completely liberalized from 1 January 1999. The international market was already open to competition, and all citizens now enjoyed the benefits of competitive pricing. The application of free market principles increased the choice of telecommunication services for Israelis, thus reflecting the democratic system of the country. Being involved in the implementation of such principles and aware of the importance of infrastructure for countries' development, his own country was negotiating and implementing agreements in the field of telecommunications, particularly in the framework of ITU, where it gave priority to defending the cause of the LDCs by placing its know-how and experience at their disposal. He believed that the growing interdependence of ITU Member States would strengthen existing relations among countries and promote the globalization trend.

**3.5 Mr. Mario Roberto Paz, Director of Telecommunications, Guatemala,** said that the liberalization of telecommunications was a constant concern of his country, which had adopted legislation in 1996 opening the market to competition. That had resulted in the appearance on the market of many telecommunication service providers, some of which had concluded interconnection agreements with the main basic telephony operator. In radio-frequency spectrum management, many licences had been granted on the basis of tenders, and 70% of the income thus generated had been reinvested in the implementation of basic telephony projects, chiefly for remote or poorly served areas. In basic telephony and mobile telephony, the opening of the market had led to a reduction in price levels and greater provision of added-value services while increasing teledensity in the country. In addition, the President of the Republic had promulgated the regulations on the satellite system service, prepared by the regulatory body, which would open the country to geostationary and non-geostationary system service providers. His country took an active part in international forums with a view to promoting the development of the region to which it belonged. It had also contributed in the establishment of the Latin-American Forum of Telecommunication Regulation Entities (Regulatel). Those mechanisms ought to allow his country to face the new millennium with confidence.

**3.6 Mr. Faraj El-Amari, Chairman, General Posts and Telecommunications Committee, Libya,** referred to the privatization of the telecommunication sector completed successfully in his country some years previously. The country had carried out general planning of the sector with teledensity objectives of 35 telephones per 100 of the population, which had been achieved, thanks to ITU. Libya had set up large digital and optical fibre networks, as well as a submarine optical-fibre cable linking it to Europe. It had also begun to use the Arabsat and Intelsat satellites and had developed rural communications. In addition, it was now possible to use mobile telephony services provided by a private company. As for the Internet, both State and private corporations used it daily. The country was thus on the point of achieving the targets it had set itself, particularly for teledensity. He stressed that, despite the financial and technical difficulties experienced by his country, it nevertheless participated in many organizations, international and regional alike, with a view to contributing to a cause which was a national priority. In that context, he greatly deplored the

difficulties encountered by his delegation in obtaining entry visas for the United States and on arrival at Minneapolis airport.

3.7 **Mr. S.D. Khan, Secretary, Ministry of Post and Telecommunications, Bangladesh**, said that his Government had given due importance to the concept of globalization and had adopted a strategic vision to provide universal access to telecommunications. To achieve that vision, it planned to diminish the Government's role and increase that of the private sector. A new Telecommunication Act would be passed to that end, and a telecommunication regulatory commission was to be established and would fulfil its functions independently. Recognizing the importance of liberalization for the attainment of development objectives, the Government of Bangladesh had introduced competition in various value-added services such as mobile telephony and Internet access. The country planned to liberalize basic telecommunication services for urban areas. The development of high-speed data networks would enable a comprehensive international information structure to be established. Noting that the future held promise, but also complex challenges, he said he was confident that the Conference would strengthen the foundations enabling those challenges to be met in the next millennium. In conclusion, he thanked ITU for the help it had afforded his country in the form of assistance for human resources development.

3.8 **Mr. Lee Lang Tham, Director-General of Telecommunications, Malaysia**, said that since the beginning of the liberalization and privatization process in 1987, the telecommunication industry in his country had undergone a total change. In 1989, competition had been introduced in the mobile telephony sector and, since then, the number of subscribers had grown steadily as operators offered increasingly attractive services. Competition had also been introduced in the fixed services for local, long-distance and international communications. As from 1999, consumers would be free to select the long-distance carrier of their choice, as fixed network operators would begin to implement equal access in the long-distance and international services. In keeping with their wish to make the country a developed nation by the year 2020, the Malaysian authorities had laid out a plan for a comprehensive national information infrastructure, consisting of seven "flagship" projects (Multimedia Super Corridor), which would be implemented under new legislation. In January 1999, a new regulatory body to be known as the Communications and Multimedia Commission would be established. Today, the management of the radio-frequency spectrum had become very challenging indeed with the introduction of many wireless services, and the utilization of frequencies would have to be maximized. In that connection, Malaysia appreciated the role of ITU, which assisted Members in the regulation of the radio spectrum. The conclusion of the WTO negotiations in telecommunication services had led to the emergence of many liberalized telecommunication markets. In that context and in view of their economic difficulties, Malaysia believed that small developing countries should liberalize their telecommunication markets in stages. Lastly, it wished to submit its candidacy as a member of the next Administrative Council and hoped to have the support of the delegations present at the Conference.

3.9 The **Chairperson** invited the observer for Palestine to take the floor.

3.10 **Mr. Alfalaji Imad, Minister of Posts and Telecommunications, Palestine**, noted that ITU, which had been following the Palestinian situation closely for many years, had decided, after the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference, to help countries to develop their telecommunication infrastructure. Yet the development of that sector, which was crucial for the country, was being impaired by Israel's constant interference in Palestine. In an attempt none the less to attain the objectives set, the Palestinian authorities had privatized many companies, were endeavouring to comply with ITU directives and had organized a number of symposia with the help of BDT. Israel was extending its networks to Palestinian villages, which was an unacceptable violation of territorial integrity. In its Resolution 18, WTDC-98 had instructed the Secretary-General to report to the

Plenipotentiary Conference on progress made in seeking an agreement between Israel and the Palestinian Authority on international code, frequency assignments and call signs. Under ITU auspices, an adviser had been appointed to organize a meeting between the two parties in Geneva. Unfortunately, the Israeli authorities had refused to cooperate, which should have been recorded in Chapter 1 of Document 38 (Implementation of Resolution 32: Technical Assistance to the Palestinian Authority for the Development of Telecommunications). Israel had thus failed to comply with WTDC-98 Resolution 18. In view of the many obstacles facing it and on the strength of its new political status, Palestine was appealing for admission to membership of the Union, which would at last enable it to make real progress in developing its telecommunications.

#### **4 Draft resolution relating to the inclusion of gender perspective in the work of ITU (Document 147 + Corrigendum 1)**

4.1 The **delegate of Surinam** introduced the draft resolution, which was in line with Resolution 7 adopted by WTDC-98 and aimed to include gender perspective in the work of ITU.

4.2 The **delegates of Denmark, Indonesia, United States, Uruguay, Tanzania, Pakistan, St. Lucia and France** supported the draft resolution.

4.3 The **delegates of Mozambique, Algeria, Italy, Viet Nam and Turkey** asked to have the names of their countries added to the list of sponsors of the draft resolution.

4.4 The draft resolution relating to the inclusion of gender perspective in the work of ITU (Document 147) was **approved**.

**The meeting rose at 1200 hours.**

The Secretary-General:  
Pekka TARJANNE

The Chairperson:  
Thomas SIEBERT

# UNION INTERNATIONALE DES TELECOMMUNICATIONS



## CONFERENCE DE PLENIPOTENTIAIRES (PP-98)

Corrigendum 1 au  
Document 220-F/E/S  
3 novembre 1998

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBRE - 6 NOVEMBRE 1998

---

**SÉANCE PLÉNIÈRE  
PLENARY MEETING  
SESIÓN PLENARIA**

### PROCÈS-VERBAL

DE LA

DIXIÈME SÉANCE PLÉNIÈRE

Jeudi 22 octobre 1998 à 17 h 45

**Président:** M. Thomas SIEBERT (Etats-Unis)

**Veillez remplacer le texte du paragraphe 1.1 par le texte suivant:**

1.1 Le **délégué de la Suisse** annonce au nom de la solidarité européenne le retrait de la candidature de M. P.-A. Probst au poste de Directeur du TSB. Il remercie toutes les délégations qui lui ont apporté leur appui au cours du premier tour de scrutin. M. Probst continuera d'appuyer le travail de normalisation de l'UIT.

\*\*\*\*\*

MINUTES

OF THE

TENTH PLENARY MEETING

Thursday, 22 October 1998, at 1745 hours

**Chairperson:** Mr. Thomas SIEBERT (United States)

**Please replace paragraph 1.1 with the following text:**

1.1 The **delegate of Switzerland** announced that, in the interests of European solidarity, the candidacy of Mr. P.-A. Probst for the post of Director of TSB was being withdrawn. He thanked all of the delegations that had supported him in the first round of voting. Mr. Probst would continue to support the standardization work of ITU.

\*\*\*\*\*

ACTA  
DE LA  
DÉCIMA SESIÓN PLENARIA

Jueves 22 de octubre de 1998, a las 17.45 horas

**Presidente:** Sr. Thomas SIEBERT (Estados Unidos)

**Sustitúyase el texto del párrafo 1.1 por el siguiente texto:**

"1.1 El delegado de Suiza anuncia que, en una muestra de solidaridad europea, retira la candidatura del Sr. P.-A. Probst al cargo de Director de la TSB y da las gracias a todas las delegaciones que le han apoyado en la primera vuelta de la votación. El Sr. Probst seguirá colaborando en los trabajos de normalización de la UIT."

\*\*\*\*\*

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 220-E  
30 October 1998  
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### PLENARY MEETING

#### MINUTES

#### OF THE

#### TENTH PLENARY MEETING

Thursday, 22 October 1998, at 1745 hours

**Chairperson:** Mr. Thomas SIEBERT (United States)

#### Subjects discussed

#### Documents

- |   |                                                                                                                 |   |
|---|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| 1 | Election of the Directors of the Telecommunication<br>Standardization and Telecommunication Development Bureaux | - |
| 2 | General policy statements (continued)                                                                           | - |



## **1 Election of the Directors of the Telecommunication Standardization and Telecommunication Development Bureaux**

1.1 The **delegate of Switzerland** announced the withdrawal of the candidacy of Mr. P.-A. Probst to the post of Director of TSB. He thanked all of the delegations that had supported him in the first round of voting. Mr. Probst would continue to support the standardization work of ITU.

1.2 The **delegate of Bulgaria** announced the withdrawal of the candidacy of Mr. K.I. Mirski to the post of Director of BDT. He thanked those who had supported Mr. Mirski in the first round. His country had participated in the work of ITU since the end of the previous century and would continue to do so.

1.3 The **delegate of Sudan** announced the withdrawal of the candidacy of Mr. A.M. Yousif for the post of Director of BDT. He reiterated the support of his country for the work of ITU.

1.4 The **Chairperson** said that the second ballots would take place for the posts of Director of TSB and Director of BDT. The procedure would be the same as for previous elections. The delegates of Germany, the Islamic Republic of Iran, Kenya, Mexico and Poland would again act as tellers. The two ballots would be cast at the same time. After the ballots any country that had not voted would be given a further call to do so. He announced the start of voting.

1.5 The **Secretary of the Plenary Meeting** called the roll of the 151 delegations, present or represented, having the right to vote.

### **Election of the Director of the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau (TSB)**

1.6 Candidates: Mr. M. Feneyrol (France), Mr. B. Horton (Australia), Mr. H. Zhao (China)

Entitled to vote: 151

Number of ballot papers: 150

Invalid ballots: 0

Number of valid ballots: 150

Abstentions: 0

Required majority: 76

Numbers of votes obtained:

Mr. H. Zhao: 75

Mr. M. Feneyrol: 55

Mr. B. Horton: 20

1.7 The **Chairperson**, noting that none of the candidates had obtained the required majority, announced that a further ballot would be required to elect the Director of TSB.

## **Election of the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT)**

1.8 Candidates: Mr. A. Laouyane (Tunisia), Mr. H. Touré (Mali)

Entitled to vote: 151

Number of ballot papers: 150

Invalid ballots: 0

Number of valid ballots: 150

Abstentions: 1

Required majority: 75

Numbers of votes obtained:

Mr. H. Touré: 82

Mr. A. Laouyane: 67

1.9 **Mr. H. Touré was elected Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau.**

1.10 **Mr. Touré, Director of BDT elect**, thanked all those who had made his election possible. He would serve ITU to the best of his ability, within a programme for the regionalization of BDT and real human cooperation. He was proud to be joining a team of visionaries to be led by the newly elected Secretary-General and Deputy Secretary-General. He hoped that together they would succeed in developing telecommunication for the benefit of all peoples.

1.11 **Mr. Mirski, Bulgaria**, thanked all those who had supported him during the election campaign. He hoped that his country would achieve greater representation on the Council, and regretted the lack of representation of his region and of women among the five newly elected officials. He congratulated Mr. Touré on his election.

1.12 **Mr. Yousif, Sudan**, as well as the **delegate of Burkina Faso**, on behalf of the African group, and the **delegates of Mali and Argentina** congratulated Mr. Touré on his election. **Mr. Yousif, Sudan**, and the **delegates of Mali and Argentina** gave recognition to the achievements of Mr. Laouyane over the previous four years.

## **2 General policy statements (continued)**

2.1 **H.E. Mr. Sam Mpasu, Minister of Information, Malawi**, thanked ITU for its support to developing countries in the development of the telecommunication sector, which was pivotal to the socio-economic growth of nations. His country had made significant progress in that respect since the last Plenipotentiary Conference. In December 1995, Malawi had inaugurated its first GSM cellular telephone service, provided by a private company and covering the major cities; the service was being extended to the rural areas, where 80 per cent of the population lived. In October 1998, Malawi had licensed a second cellular operator. A communications bill was about to be passed that would ensure participation of the private sector, establish an independent regulatory authority and separate the post and telecommunication sectors. By May 1999, the number of telephone lines in his country would have doubled. The least developed countries still needed the help of ITU, however, and ITU should search for better strategies and policies to ensure the equitable distribution of telecommunication facilities.

2.2 The **delegate of Tanzania**, speaking in his capacity as Chairperson of the informal group for the Memorandum of Understanding on Global Mobile Personal Communications by Satellite (GMPCS-MoU), thanked ITU for its support in the development of the systems and their introduction to consumers. Half of the world's population had not yet made a telephone call. In order to bridge the gap between the haves and have-nots of telecommunication, services were needed that allowed seamless global service to the mobile personal user. GMPCS systems were one such service. They could be adapted to provide pay telephones, community telecentres, village information centres and as hubs for local wireless loops within and between rural and isolated villages and communities. Those services were technically and operationally feasible; all that was needed for global access to GMPCS to become a reality was for governments to take the necessary political and regulatory decisions to provide affordable telecommunication services to everyone everywhere on the planet. ITU had been instrumental in removing many of the hindrances to global access and provision of the services. The MoU process had successfully addressed the issue of global roaming for GMPCS terminals. The sets would bear a mark that indicated their compliance with the arrangements and with the 10 principles that had been agreed on at the first World Telecommunication Policy Forum, held in 1996. He urged governments to sign the MoU, adopt the agreed arrangements in national regulatory frameworks, authorize provision of the service and facilitate GMPCS roaming.

**The meeting rose at 1915 hours.**

The Secretary-General:  
Pekka TARJANNE

The Chairperson:  
Thomas SIEBERT

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

**Document 221-E**  
**29 October 1998**  
**Original: French**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### COMMITTEE 4

#### FOURTH SERIES OF TEXTS SUBMITTED BY COMMITTEE 6 TO THE EDITORIAL COMMITTEE

Committee 6 has adopted the attached texts, which it submits to the Editorial Committee for consideration and subsequent transmission to the Plenary Meeting.

Abderrazak BERRADA  
Chairperson

## CONSTITUTION OF THE INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION\*

\* See Resolution XXX of the Minneapolis Plenipotentiary Conference.

NOTE TO THE EDITORIAL COMMITTEE - This refers to the resolution on the use of neutral language.

- MOD 47** 1. The Plenipotentiary Conference shall be composed of delegations representing ~~Member States~~Members. It shall be convened every four years.
- ADD 73A** (2) The functions of the Secretary-General are specified in the Convention. In addition, the Secretary-General shall:
- MOD 74** *a)* ~~(2) The Secretary General, with the assistance of the Coordination Committee, shall prepare strategic policies and plans for the Union and shall coordinate its the Union's activities with the assistance of the Coordination Committee-;~~
- MOD 75** *c)* ~~(3) The Secretary General shall take all the actions required to ensure economic use of the Union's resources and shall be responsible to the Council for all the administrative and financial aspects of the Union's activities-;~~
- MOD 76** *d)* ~~(4) The Secretary General shall act as the legal representative of the Union.~~
- MOD 83** *c)* radiocommunication assemblies, which shall be associated with world radiocommunication conferences;
- ADD 84A** *dbis)* the radiocommunication advisory group;
- MOD 90** 2. World radiocommunication conferences shall normally be convened every two to three years; however, following the application of the relevant provisions of the Convention, such a conference need not be convened or an additional one may be convened.
- MOD 91** 3. Radiocommunication assemblies shall also normally be convened every two to three years, and [may be associated] [are normally associated] in place and time with world radiocommunication conferences so as to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of the Radiocommunication Sector. Radiocommunication assemblies shall provide the necessary technical bases for the work of the world radiocommunication conferences and respond to all requests from world radiocommunication conferences. The duties of the radiocommunication assemblies are specified in the Convention.

NOTE - A number of delegations were of the view that the conclusions of Committee 6 on this provision did not reflect the conclusions of Committee 5 with regard to associating radiocommunication assemblies with world telecommunication standardization conferences.

ARTICLE 15 (CS)

**MOD                      Radiocommunication Study Groups and Advisory Group**

**MOD    102**            The respective duties of the radiocommunication study groups and advisory group are specified in the Convention.

**MOD    104**            1.    (1)    The functions of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector shall be bearing in mind the concerns of the developing countries, to fulfil the purposes of the Union relating to telecommunication standardization, as stated in Article 1 of this Constitution, by studying technical, operating and tariff questions and adopting recommendations on them with a view to standardizing telecommunications on a worldwide basis.

**ADD    108A**           *bbis*) the telecommunication standardization advisory group;

**ADD    132A**           *bbis*) the telecommunication development advisory group;

ARTICLE 23 (CS)

**MOD                      Telecommunication Development Study Groups and Advisory Group**

**MOD    144**            The respective duties of telecommunication development advisory group and study groups are specified in the Convention.

**MOD    176**            The Union shall enjoy in the territory of each of its Member States~~Members~~ such legal capacity as may be necessary for the exercise of its functions and the fulfilment of its purposes.

**MOD    179**            Member States~~Members~~ recognize the right of the public to correspond by means of the international service of public correspondence. The services, the charges and the safeguards shall be the same for all users in each category of correspondence without any priority or preference.

ARTICLE 37 (CS)

**Secrecy of Telecommunications**

**MOD    184**            1.    Member States~~Members~~ agree to take all possible measures, compatible with the system of telecommunication used, with a view to ensuring the secrecy of international correspondence.

**MOD 193** Member States~~Members~~ reserve for themselves, for the operating agencies recognized by them and for other agencies duly authorized to do so, the right to make special arrangements on telecommunication matters which do not concern Member States~~Members~~ in general. Such arrangements, however, shall not be in conflict with the terms of this Constitution, of the Convention or of the Administrative Regulations, so far as concerns the harmful interference which their operation might cause to the radio services of other Member States~~Members~~, and in general so far as concerns the technical harm which their operation might cause to the operation of other telecommunication services of other Member States~~Members~~.

#### ARTICLE 44 (CS)

**MOD** **Use of the Radio-Frequency Spectrum and  
of the Geostationary and other Satellite Orbits**

**MOD 196** 2. In using frequency bands for radio services, Members States shall bear in mind that radio frequencies and any associated orbits including the geostationary-satellite orbit are limited natural resources and that they must be used rationally, efficiently and economically, in conformity with the provisions of the Radio Regulations, so that countries or groups of countries may have equitable access to ~~both~~those orbits and frequencies, taking into account the special needs of the developing countries and the geographical situation of particular countries.

**MOD 223** 7. The Secretary-General shall inform Members States promptly of any notification received pursuant to this Article.

## CONVENTION OF THE INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION\*

\* See Resolution XXX of the Minneapolis Plenipotentiary Conference.

NOTE TO THE EDITORIAL COMMITTEE - This refers to the resolution on the use of neutral language.

### ARTICLE 3 (CV)

MOD

#### Other Conferences and Assemblies

MOD 23

1. In conformity with the relevant provisions of the Constitution, the following world conferences and assemblies of the Union shall normally be convened within the period between two Plenipotentiary Conferences:

MOD 24

a) one or two world radiocommunication conferences;

MOD 25

b) one world telecommunication standardization assembly conference;

MOD 27

d) one or two radiocommunication assemblies, ~~associated in place and time with world radiocommunication conferences.~~

SUP 29

~~the second world radiocommunication conference may be cancelled together with its associated radiocommunication assembly; alternatively, either one may be cancelled even if the other is held;~~

ADD 87A

*dbis*) prepare an annual operational plan and financial plan of activities to be undertaken by the staff of the General Secretariat in support of the strategic plan, to be reviewed by Council.

MOD 118

(2) The general scope of this agenda should be established four to six years in advance, and the final agenda shall be established by the Council preferably two years before the conference, with the concurrence of a majority of the Member States ~~Members of the Union~~, subject to the provisions of No. 47 of this Convention. These two versions of the agenda shall be established on the basis of the recommendations of the world radiocommunication conference, in accordance with No. 126 of this Convention.

MOD 131

(1) consider the reports of study groups prepared in accordance with No. 157 of this Convention and approve, modify or reject the draft recommendations contained in those reports, and consider the reports of the radiocommunication advisory group prepared in accordance with No. 147I below ~~study groups prepared in accordance with No. 157 of this Convention and approve, modify or reject the draft recommendations contained in those reports;~~



- MOD 136** (6) report to the ~~associated~~following world radiocommunication conference on the progress in matters that may be included in the agenda of future radiocommunication conferences.
- MOD 149** 2. (1) The radiocommunication study groups shall study ~~q~~Questions adopted in accordance with a procedure established by the radiocommunication assembly and prepare draft recommendations to be adopted in accordance with the procedure set forth in Nos. 246A to 247 below.~~on the matters referred to them in accordance with the provisions in Article 7 of this Convention. Those draft recommendations shall be submitted for approval to a radiocommunication assembly or, between two such assemblies, by correspondence to administrations in accordance with procedures adopted by the assembly. Recommendations approved in either manner shall have equal status.~~

#### ARTICLE 13 (CV)

- MOD** **World Telecommunication Standardization Conference Assembly**
- MOD 187** a) consider the reports of study groups prepared in accordance with No. 194 below and approve, modify or reject draft recommendations contained in those reports, and consider the reports of the telecommunication standardization advisory group in accordance with No. 19111 below~~study groups prepared in accordance with No. 194 of this Convention and approve, modify or reject draft recommendations contained in those reports;~~
- ADD 191B** 5. A world telecommunication standardization assembly shall be presided over by a person designated by the government of the country in which the meeting is held or, in the case of a meeting held at the seat of the Union, by a person elected by the assembly itself. The Chairman shall be assisted by Vice-Chairmen elected by the assembly.

**MOD 192**

1. (1) Telecommunication standardization study groups shall study Questions adopted in accordance with a procedure established by the world telecommunication standardization assembly and prepare draft recommendations to be adopted in accordance with the procedure set forth in Nos. 246A to 247 below. ~~on the matters referred to them in accordance with the provisions of Article 13 of this Convention. Those drafts shall be submitted for approval to a world telecommunication standardization conference or, between two such conferences, by correspondence to administrations in accordance with procedures adopted by the conference. Recommendations approved in either manner shall have equal status.~~

ARTICLE 17 (CV)

**ADD 215A**

3. Each telecommunication development study group shall prepare for the world telecommunication development conference a report indicating the progress of work and any draft new or revised recommendations for consideration by the conference.

**ADD 215B**

4. Telecommunication development study groups shall study Questions and prepare draft recommendations to be adopted in accordance with the procedures set out in Nos. 246A to 247 below.

---

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Corrigendum 1 to  
Document 222-E  
4 November 1998

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

**B.3**

**PLENARY MEETING**

### NOTE BY THE CHAIRPERSON OF COMMITTEE 4 (EDITORIAL)

Following the discussion in Plenary with regard to the following extracts from Document 222:

- draft Article ADD 10A (CV) of the Convention, on page B.3/15;
- No. ADD 181A of draft Article 12 (CV), on page B.3/17, and;
- draft Resolution COM5/1 "World radiocommunication conference process", on pages B.3/26 and B.3/27,

the Plenary Meeting decided at its 18th meeting to entrust the modification of these texts to a drafting group chaired by Mr. M. Goddard of the delegation of the United Kingdom.

The attached texts, which constitute the results of the drafting group's work, are now submitted to the Plenary Meeting for consideration.

Lucien BOURGEAT  
Chairperson

**Annex:** 4 pages

ADD

ARTICLE ~~[10A]~~11A (CV)**Radiocommunication Advisory Group**

~~NOTE—Committee 6 did not reach a consensus on the exact position of this Article. Some members preferred to insert it after Article 10, some after Article 11, while others considered it should appear at the end of Section 5 on the Radiocommunication Sector. The matter is left to Plenary to decide.~~

- ADD [147A] 1. The radiocommunication advisory group shall be open to representatives of administrations of Member States and representatives of Sector Members and to chairmen of the study groups.
- ADD [147B] 2. The radiocommunication advisory group shall:
- ADD [147C] (1) review priorities, programmes, operations, financial matters and strategies for activities in the Radiocommunication Sector related to radiocommunication assemblies, study groups and the preparation of radiocommunication conferences, and any specific matters as directed by a conference of the Union or Council;
- ADD [147D] (2) review progress in the implementation of the programme of work established under No. 132 of this Convention;
- ADD [147E] (3) provide guidelines for the work of study groups;
- ADD [147F] (4) recommend measures, *inter alia*, to foster cooperation and coordination with other standards bodies, with the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, the Telecommunication Development Sector and the General Secretariat;
- ADD [147G] (5) adopt its own working procedures compatible with those adopted by the radiocommunication assembly;

**[NOTE 1 - THESE CHANGES ARE NECESSARY BECAUSE OF THE UNIQUE STRUCTURE OF THE RADIOCOMMUNICATION SECTOR, WHICH INCLUDES A TREATY-MAKING CONFERENCE AND THE RRB. NO CHANGES ARE REQUIRED FOR THE CORRESPONDING ARTICLE FOR THE STANDARDIZATION AND DEVELOPMENT SECTORS.]**

**[NOTE 2 - THE WORD "REVIEW" IN 147C AND 147D SHOULD BE RETAINED IN ENGLISH AND THE FRENCH AND SPANISH TEXTS ALIGNED WITH THE ENGLISH.]**

- ADD 175C** provide practical measures to facilitate the participation of developing countries in the radiocommunication study groups.
- MOD 177** a) carry out studies to furnish advice with a view to the operation of the maximum practicable number of radio channels in those portions of the spectrum where harmful interference may occur, and with a view to the equitable, effective and economical use of the geostationary-satellite and other satellite orbits, taking into account the needs of Member States requiring assistance, the specific needs of developing countries, as well as the special geographical situation of particular countries;
- MOD 178** b) exchange with Member States and Sector Members data in machine-readable and other forms, prepare and keep up to date any documents and databases of the Radiocommunication Sector, and arrange, with the Secretary-General, as appropriate, for their publication in the working languages of the Union in accordance with No. 172 of the Constitution;
- MOD 180** d) submit to the world radiocommunication conference a report on the activities of the Radiocommunication Sector since the last conference; if a world radiocommunication conference is not planned, a report on the activities of the Sector covering the two-year period since the last conference shall be submitted to the Council and, for information, to Member States and Sector Members;
- ADD 181A** *ebis*) prepare an annual operational plan and financial plan of activities to be undertaken by the Bureau in support of the Sector as a whole, to be reviewed in accordance with Article 11A by the radiocommunication advisory group, and provided to the Council.

## SECTION 6

**Telecommunication Standardization Sector**

## ARTICLE 13 (CV)

**MOD World Telecommunication Standardization Assembly**

- MOD 184** 1. In accordance with No. 104 of the Constitution, a world standardization assembly shall be convened to consider specific matters related to telecommunication standardization.

**[NOTE - IT IS RECOMMENDED THAT THE CHANGE PROPOSED TO 181A BE MADE ALSO TO THE CORRESPONDING ARTICLES FOR THE STANDARDIZATION AND DEVELOPMENT SECTORS.]**

RESOLUTION COM5/1

**WORLD RADIOCOMMUNICATION CONFERENCE PROCESS**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

a) that the agenda for the 2000 World Radiocommunication Conference (WRC-2000) was amended and approved by Council-98 ~~and excluded those items covered by agenda 8 and that these items are not included in the agenda for the [2001] World Radiocommunication Conference contained in Resolution 722 (WRC-97);~~

b) that the radiocommunication sector has experienced rapid technological growth and demand for new services is increasing rapidly in an environment that demands timely and efficient action,

*considering further*

a) that for WRC-97 many administrations submitted common regional proposals, which greatly assisted in the efficiency of the conference proceedings;

b) that informal groups and the general liaison between regions played an important role in smoothing the work of the conference;

c) that, by Resolution 72, WRC-97 invited this Plenipotentiary Conference to take appropriate measures to assist in regional preparations for world radiocommunication conferences,

*noting*

a) {that this Plenipotentiary Conference has ~~implemented~~adopted many of the ITU-2000 recommendations that are aimed at increasing the effectiveness of ITU in a rapidly changing environment;}

{\* b) that in accordance with Nos. 118 and 126 of the Convention, the general scope of a world radiocommunication conference cycle is based on a ~~four-year period~~ covering two conferences whereby agenda items requiring long periods of study can be foreseen for a future conference, while those that may be studied within two to three years can be placed on the agenda for the first conference in the cycle;}

c) that the strategic plan highlights a strategy aimed at more efficient world radiocommunication conferences;

d) that the radiocommunication advisory group (RAG) ~~indicated a preliminary intention at its next meeting to consider "re-engineering" conference procedures,~~ is planning to review the WRC process to ensure that it is effective and efficient.

---

\* For editorial adjustments after consideration of CV118 and CV126.

*resolves*

1 that world radiocommunication conference preparations and administration, including budgetary appropriations, should ~~in principle~~ be planned on the basis of two consecutive world radiocommunication conferences; items which are ~~included~~ recommended for inclusion in the second world radiocommunication conference and for which study work is already under way shall be given priority when finalizing the agenda for ~~the following world radiocommunication~~ that conference;

2 to support the regional harmonization of common proposals, as stated in Resolution 72 (WRC-97), for submission to world radiocommunication conferences;

3 to encourage both formal and informal collaboration in the interval between conferences with a view to resolving differences on new, or conference agenda issues,

*instructs the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau*

~~to seek study, with advice from the RAG, on ways of improving the preparations for, and the actual management during, structure and organisation of, world radiocommunication conferences, for consideration by the conference and report to WRC 2000 for its consideration,~~

*instructs the Secretary-General*

to encourage the participation of all Member States and Sector Members in addressing this issue.

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 222-E  
2 November 1998

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

B.3

PLENARY MEETING

<b>FIRST READING</b>
----------------------

### THIRD SERIES OF TEXTS SUBMITTED BY THE EDITORIAL COMMITTEE TO THE PLENARY MEETING

The following texts are submitted to the Plenary Meeting for **first reading**:

Source	Document		Title
COM6	203 221	<b>Constitution</b>	Article 3
			Article 8
			Article 11
			Article 12
			Article 13
			Article 15
			Article 17
			Article 21
			Article 23
			Article 31
			Article 33
			Article 37
			Article 42
			Article 44
			Article 54
COM6	203  203, 221 203 203, 221	<b>Convention</b>	Article 1
			Article 2
			Article 3
			Article 4
			Article 5



Source	Document	Title
	203	Article 6
	203, 221	Article 7
	221	Article 8
	203	Article 9
		Article [10A]
	203, 221	Article 11
	203	Article 12
	203, 221	Article 13
		Article 14
	203	Article 15
		Article 16
	221	Article 17
	203	Article 18
		Article 19
		Article 20
		Article 42
		Annex (CV)
COM5	109(Rev.2)	Resolution COM5/1
	213	Resolution COM5/7
	214	Resolution COM5/8
	215	Resolution COM5/9
	216	Resolution COM5/10
	225	Resolution COM5/11
	231	Resolution COM5/13
COM3	224	Resolution COM3/1

Lucien BOURGEAT  
Chairperson

**Annex:** 40 pages

INSTRUMENT AMENDING THE CONSTITUTION OF THE  
INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION\*  
(GENEVA, 1992)

**(Amendments adopted by the Plenipotentiary Conference  
(Minneapolis, 1998))**

CHAPTER I

**Basic Provisions**

ARTICLE 3 (CS)

**Rights and Obligations of Member States  
and Sector Members**

**ADD 28A**      3.      In respect of their participation in activities of the Union, Sector Members shall be entitled to participate fully in the activities of the Sector of which they are members, subject to relevant provisions of this Constitution and the Convention:

**ADD 28B**      a)      they may provide chairmen and vice-chairmen of Sector assemblies and meetings [and world telecommunication development conferences];

*NOTE - Having failed to reach a consensus on the question of whether or not representatives of Sector Members were entitled to act as chairmen and vice-chairmen at world development conferences, Committee 6 decided to leave the decision to Plenary.*

---

\* Pursuant to Resolution [PLEN/1] of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998) on the inclusion of gender perspective in the work of ITU, the language in the basic instrument of the Union (Constitution and Convention) shall be considered as gender-neutral.

ARTICLE 8 (CS)

**Plenipotentiary Conference**

- MOD 47** 1. The Plenipotentiary Conference shall be composed of delegations representing Member States. It shall be convened every four years.

ARTICLE 11 (CS)

**General Secretariat**

- ADD 73A** (2) The functions of the Secretary-General are specified in the Convention. In addition, the Secretary-General shall:
- MOD 74** a) coordinate the Union's activities, with the assistance of the Coordination Committee;
- MOD 75** b) take all the actions required to ensure economic use of the Union's resources and shall be responsible to the Council for all the administrative and financial aspects of the Union's activities;
- MOD 76** c) act as the legal representative of the Union.

CHAPTER II

**Radiocommunication Sector**

ARTICLE 12 (CS)

**Functions and Structure**

- MOD 83** c) radiocommunication assemblies;
- ADD 84A** *dbis*) the radiocommunication advisory group;

## ARTICLE 13 (CS)

**Radiocommunication Conferences  
and Radiocommunication Assemblies**

- MOD 90**      2.      World radiocommunication conferences shall normally be convened every two to three years; however, following the application of the relevant provisions of the Convention, such a conference need not be convened or an additional one may be convened.
- MOD 91**      3.      Radiocommunication assemblies shall also normally be convened every two to three years, and [may be associated] [are normally associated] in place and time with world radiocommunication conferences so as to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of the Radiocommunication Sector. Radiocommunication assemblies shall provide the necessary technical bases for the work of the world radiocommunication conferences and respond to all requests from world radiocommunication conferences. The duties of the radiocommunication assemblies are specified in the Convention.
- NOTE - A number of delegations were of the view that the conclusions of Committee 6 on this provision did not reflect the conclusions of Committee 5 with regard to associating radiocommunication assemblies with world telecommunication standardization conferences.*

## ARTICLE 15 (CS)

**MOD                      Radiocommunication Study Groups and Advisory Group**

- MOD 102**      The respective duties of the radiocommunication study groups and advisory group are specified in the Convention.

### CHAPTER III

#### **Telecommunication Standardization Sector**

##### ARTICLE 17 (CS)

###### **Functions and Structure**

- MOD 104** 1. (1) The functions of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector shall be, bearing in mind the concerns of the developing countries, to fulfil the purposes of the Union relating to telecommunication standardization, as stated in Article 1 of this Constitution, by studying technical, operating and tariff questions and adopting recommendations on them with a view to standardizing telecommunications on a worldwide basis.
- ADD 108A** *bbis*) the telecommunication standardization advisory group;

### CHAPTER IV

#### **Telecommunication Development Sector**

##### ARTICLE 21 (CS)

###### **Functions and Structure**

- ADD 132A** *bbis*) the telecommunication development advisory group;

##### ARTICLE 23 (CS)

###### **MOD Telecommunication Development Study Groups and Advisory Group**

- MOD 144** The respective duties of telecommunication development advisory group and study groups are specified in the Convention.

## CHAPTER V

### **Other Provisions Concerning the Functioning of the Union**

#### ARTICLE 31 (CS)

##### **Legal Capacity of the Union**

- MOD 176** The Union shall enjoy in the territory of each of its Member States such legal capacity as may be necessary for the exercise of its functions and the fulfilment of its purposes.

## CHAPTER VI

### **General Provisions Relating to Telecommunications**

#### ARTICLE 33 (CS)

##### **The Right of the Public to Use the International Telecommunication Service**

- MOD 179** Member States recognize the right of the public to correspond by means of the international service of public correspondence. The services, the charges and the safeguards shall be the same for all users in each category of correspondence without any priority or preference.

#### ARTICLE 37 (CS)

##### **Secrecy of Telecommunications**

- MOD 184** 1. Member States agree to take all possible measures, compatible with the system of telecommunication used, with a view to ensuring the secrecy of international correspondence.

## ARTICLE 42 (CS)

**Special Arrangements**

- MOD 193** Member States reserve for themselves, for the operating agencies recognized by them and for other agencies duly authorized to do so, the right to make special arrangements on telecommunication matters which do not concern Member States in general. Such arrangements, however, shall not be in conflict with the terms of this Constitution, of the Convention or of the Administrative Regulations, so far as concerns the harmful interference which their operation might cause to the radio services of other Member States, and in general so far as concerns the technical harm which their operation might cause to the operation of other telecommunication services of other Member States.

## CHAPTER VII

**Special Provisions for Radio**

## ARTICLE 44 (CS)

**Use of the Radio-Frequency Spectrum and  
of the Geostationary-Satellite and other Satellite Orbits****MOD**

- MOD 196** 2. In using frequency bands for radio services, Member States shall bear in mind that radio frequencies and any associated orbits, including the geostationary-satellite orbit, are limited natural resources and that they must be used rationally, efficiently and economically, in conformity with the provisions of the Radio Regulations, so that countries or groups of countries may have equitable access to those orbits and frequencies, taking into account the special needs of the developing countries and the geographical situation of particular countries.

CHAPTER IX

**Final Provisions**

ARTICLE 54 (CS)

**Administrative Regulations**

**MOD 223**      7.    The Secretary-General shall inform Member States promptly of any notification received pursuant to this Article.



INSTRUMENT AMENDING THE CONVENTION OF THE  
INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION\*  
(GENEVA, 1992)

**(Amendments adopted by the Plenipotentiary Conference  
(Minneapolis, 1998))**

CHAPTER I

**Functioning of the Union**

SECTION 1

ARTICLE 1 (CV)

**Plenipotentiary Conference**

- MOD 2**           (2) If practicable, the precise place and the exact dates of a plenipotentiary conference shall be set by the preceding Plenipotentiary Conference; failing this, they shall be fixed by the Council with the concurrence of the majority of the Member States.
- MOD 4**           *a)* when at least one-quarter of the Member States have individually proposed a change to the Secretary-General; or
- MOD 6**           (2) Any such change shall require the concurrence of a majority of the Member States.

---

\* Pursuant to Resolution [PLEN/1] of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998) on the inclusion of gender perspective in the work of ITU, the language in the basic instrument of the Union (Constitution and Convention) shall be considered as gender-neutral.

## ARTICLE 2 (CV)

**Elections and Related Matters****The Council**

- MOD 7** 1. Except in the case of vacancies arising in the circumstances described in Nos. 10 to 12 below, the Member States elected to the Council shall hold office until the date on which a new Council is elected. They shall be eligible for re-election.
- MOD 8** 2. (1) If, between two plenipotentiary conferences, a seat becomes vacant on the Council, it shall pass by right to the Member State from the same region as the Member State whose seat is vacated, which had obtained at the previous election the largest number of votes among those not elected.
- MOD 9** (2) When for any reason a vacant seat cannot be filled according to the procedure of No. 8 above, the Chairman of the Council shall invite the other Member States of the region to seek election within one month of such an invitation being issued. At the end of this period, the Chairman of the Council shall invite Member States to elect a new Council Member. The election shall be carried out by secret ballot by correspondence. The same majority as indicated above will be required. The new Council Member shall hold office until the election of the new Council by the next competent Plenipotentiary Conference.
- MOD 12** b) when a Member State resigns its membership of the Council.

## ARTICLE 3 (CV)

**MOD Other Conferences and Assemblies**

- MOD 23** 1. In conformity with the relevant provisions of the Constitution, the following world conferences and assemblies of the Union shall normally be convened within the period between two Plenipotentiary Conferences:
- MOD 24** a) one or two world radiocommunication conferences;
- MOD 25** b) one world telecommunication standardization assembly;
- MOD 27** d) one or two radiocommunication assemblies.
- SUP 29**

- MOD 30** – an additional world telecommunication standardization assembly may be convened.
- MOD 34** c) at the request of at least one-quarter of the Member States, which shall individually address their requests to the Secretary-General; or
- MOD 39** c) at the request of at least one-quarter of the Member States belonging to the region concerned, which shall individually address their requests to the Secretary-General; or
- MOD 41** 5. (1) The precise place and the exact dates of a world or regional conference or an assembly of a Sector may be fixed by a plenipotentiary conference.
- MOD 42** (2) In the absence of such a decision, the Council shall determine the precise place and the exact dates of a world conference or an assembly of a Sector with the concurrence of a majority of the Member States, and of a regional conference with the concurrence of a majority of the Member States belonging to the region concerned; in both cases the provisions of No. 47 below shall apply.
- MOD 44** a) at the request of at least one-quarter of the Member States in the case of a world conference or an assembly of a Sector, or of at least one-quarter of the Member States belonging to the region concerned in the case of a regional conference. Their requests shall be addressed individually to the Secretary-General, who shall transmit them to the Council for approval; or
- MOD 46** (2) In the cases specified in Nos. 44 and 45 above, the changes proposed shall not be finally adopted until accepted by a majority of the Member States, in the case of a world conference or an assembly of a Sector, or by a majority of the Member States belonging to the region concerned, in the case of a regional conference, subject to the provisions of No. 47 below.

## SECTION 2

### ARTICLE 4 (CV)

#### The Council

- MOD 50** 1. The number of Member States of the Council shall be determined by the Plenipotentiary Conference which is held every four years.
- MOD 50A** 2. This number shall not exceed 25% of the total number of Member States.

- MOD 53** (3) Between ordinary sessions, it may be convened, as a general rule at the seat of the Union, by the Chairman at the request of a majority of its Member States, or on the initiative of the Chairman under the conditions provided for in No. 18 of this Convention.
- MOD 55** 4. At the beginning of each ordinary session, the Council shall elect its own Chairman and Vice-Chairman from among the representatives of its Member States, taking into account the principle of rotation between the regions. They shall serve until the opening of the next ordinary session and shall not be eligible for re-election. The Vice-Chairman shall serve as Chairman in the absence of the latter.
- MOD 56** 5. The person appointed to serve on the Council by a Member State of the Council shall, so far as possible, be an official serving in, or directly responsible to, or for, their telecommunication administration and qualified in the field of telecommunication services.
- MOD 57** 6. Only the travelling, subsistence and insurance expenses incurred by the representative of each Member State of the Council in his capacity at Council sessions shall be borne by the Union.
- MOD 58** 7. The representative of each Member State of the Council shall have the right to attend, as an observer, all meetings of the Sectors of the Union.
- MOD 60** 9. The Secretary-General, the Deputy Secretary-General and the Directors of the Bureaux may participate as of right in the deliberations of the Council, but without taking part in the voting. Nevertheless, the Council may hold meetings confined to the representatives of its own Member States.
- ADD 60A** A Member State which is not a Member of the Council may, with prior notice to the Secretary-General, send one observer at its own expense to meetings of the Council, its committees and its working groups. An observer shall not have the right to vote or address the meeting.
- MOD 75** (9) arrange for the convening of the conferences of the Union and provide, with the consent of a majority of the Member States in the case of a world conference, or of a majority of the Member States belonging to the region concerned in the case of a regional conference, appropriate directives to the General Secretariat and the Sectors of the Union with regard to their technical and other assistance in the preparation for and organization of conferences;
- MOD 79** (13) take any necessary steps, with the agreement of a majority of the Member States, provisionally to resolve questions not covered by the Constitution, this Convention, the Administrative Regulations and their annexes and which cannot await the next competent conference for settlement;

- MOD 81** (15) send to Member States, as soon as possible after each of its sessions, summary records on the activities of the Council and other documents deemed useful;

### SECTION 3

#### ARTICLE 5 (CV)

##### **General Secretariat**

- ADD 87A** *dbis*) prepare an annual operational plan and financial plan of activities to be undertaken by the staff of the General Secretariat in support of the strategic plan, to be reviewed by Council.
- MOD 100** *q*) after consultation with the Coordination Committee and making all possible economies, prepare and submit to the Council a biennial draft budget covering the expenditures of the Union within the limits laid down by the Plenipotentiary Conference. This draft shall consist of a consolidated budget, including cost-based budgets for the three Sectors, prepared in accordance with the budget guidelines issued by the Secretary-General, and comprising two versions. One version shall be for zero growth of the contributory unit, the other for a growth less than or equal to any limit fixed by the Plenipotentiary Conference, after any drawing on the Reserve Account. The budget resolution, after approval by the Council, shall be sent for information to all Member States;
- MOD 102** *s*) with the assistance of the Coordination Committee, prepare an annual report on the activities of the Union which, after approval by the Council, shall be sent to all Member States;

SECTION 4

ARTICLE 6 (CV)

**Coordination Committee**

- MOD 109**      2. The Committee shall endeavour to reach conclusions unanimously. In the absence of the support of the majority in the Committee, its Chairman may in exceptional circumstances take decisions, on his own responsibility, provided he judges that the decision of the matters in question is urgent and cannot await the next session of the Council. In such circumstances he shall report promptly in writing on such matters to the Member States of the Council, setting forth his reasons for such action together with any other written views submitted by other members of the Committee. If in such circumstances the matters are not urgent, but nevertheless important, they shall be submitted for consideration by the next session of the Council.

SECTION 5

**Radiocommunication Sector**

ARTICLE 7 (CV)

**World Radiocommunication Conference**

- MOD 117**      d) the identification of topics to be studied by the radiocommunication assembly and the radiocommunication study groups, as well as matters that the assembly shall consider in relation to future radiocommunication conferences.
- MOD 118**      (2) The general scope of this agenda should be established four to six years in advance, and the final agenda shall be established by the Council preferably two years before the conference, with the concurrence of a majority of the Member States, subject to the provisions of No. 47 of this Convention. These two versions of the agenda shall be established on the basis of the recommendations of the world radiocommunication conference, in accordance with No. 126 of this Convention.

- MOD 121**      *a)* at the request of at least one-quarter of the Member States. Such requests shall be addressed individually to the Secretary-General, who shall transmit them to the Council for approval; or
- MOD 123**      (2) The proposed changes to the agenda of a world radiocommunication conference shall not be finally adopted until accepted by a majority of the Member States, subject to the provisions of No. 47 of this Convention.

## ARTICLE 8 (CV)

### **Radiocommunication Assembly**

- MOD 131**      (1) consider the reports of study groups prepared in accordance with No. 157 of this Convention and approve, modify or reject the draft recommendations contained in those reports, and consider the reports of the radiocommunication advisory group prepared in accordance with No. 147I of this Convention;
- MOD 136**      (6) report to the following world radiocommunication conference on the progress in matters that may be included in the agenda of future radiocommunication conferences.

## ARTICLE 9 (CV)

### **Regional Radiocommunication Conferences**

- MOD 138**      The agenda of a regional radiocommunication conference may provide only for specific radiocommunication questions of a regional nature, including instructions to the Radio Regulations Board and the Radiocommunication Bureau regarding their activities in respect of the region concerned, provided such instructions do not conflict with the interests of other regions. Only items included in its agenda may be discussed by such a conference. The provisions contained in Nos. 118 to 123 of this Convention shall apply to a regional radiocommunication conference, but only with regard to the Member States of the region concerned.

**ADD****ARTICLE [10A] (CV)****Radiocommunication Advisory Group**

*NOTE - Committee 6 did not reach a consensus on the exact position of this Article. Some members preferred to insert it after Article 10, some after Article 11, while others considered it should appear at the end of Section 5 on the Radiocommunication Sector. The matter is left to Plenary to decide.*

- ADD 147A** 1. The radiocommunication advisory group shall be open to representatives of administrations of Member States and representatives of Sector Members and to chairmen of the study groups.
- ADD 147B** 2. The radiocommunication advisory group shall:
- ADD 147C** (1) review priorities, programmes, operations, financial matters and strategies for activities in the Radiocommunication Sector;
- ADD 147D** (2) review progress in the implementation of the programme of work established under No. 132 of this Convention;
- ADD 147E** (3) provide guidelines for the work of study groups;
- ADD 147F** (4) recommend measures, *inter alia*, to foster cooperation and coordination with other standards bodies, with the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, the Telecommunication Development Sector and the General Secretariat;
- ADD 147G** (5) adopt its own working procedures compatible with those adopted by the radiocommunication assembly;



## ARTICLE 11 (CV)

**Radiocommunication Study Groups**

- MOD 149** 2. (1) The radiocommunication study groups shall study Questions adopted in accordance with a procedure established by the radiocommunication assembly and prepare draft recommendations to be adopted in accordance with the procedure set forth in Nos. 246A to 247 of this Convention.
- ADD 149B** (2) The radiocommunication study groups shall also study topics identified in resolutions and recommendations of world radiocommunication conferences. The results of such studies shall be included in recommendations or in the reports prepared in accordance with No. 156 below.
- MOD 150** (3) The study of the above questions and topics shall, subject to No. 158 below, focus on the following:
- MOD 151** a) use of the radio-frequency spectrum in terrestrial and space radio-communication (and of the geostationary-satellite and other satellite orbits);

## ARTICLE 12 (CV)

**Radiocommunication Bureau**

- MOD 164** a) coordinate the preparatory work of the study groups and the Bureau, communicate to the Member States and Sector Members the results of this preparatory work, collect their comments and submit a consolidated report to the conference which may include proposals of a regulatory nature;
- MOD 169** b) distribute to all Member States the Rules of Procedure of the Board and collect comments thereon received from administrations;
- ADD 175A** 3bis) provide the necessary support for the radiocommunication advisory group, and report each year to Member States and Sector Members and to the Council on the results of its work.
- ADD 175B** b) report each year to Member States and Sector Members and to the Council on the results of the work carried out by the radiocommunication advisory group.

- ADD 175C** provide practical measures to facilitate the participation of developing countries in the radiocommunication study groups.
- MOD 177** *a)* carry out studies to furnish advice with a view to the operation of the maximum practicable number of radio channels in those portions of the spectrum where harmful interference may occur, and with a view to the equitable, effective and economical use of the geostationary-satellite and other satellite orbits, taking into account the needs of Member States requiring assistance, the specific needs of developing countries, as well as the special geographical situation of particular countries;
- MOD 178** *b)* exchange with Member States and Sector Members data in machine-readable and other forms, prepare and keep up to date any documents and databases of the Radiocommunication Sector, and arrange, with the Secretary-General, as appropriate, for their publication in the working languages of the Union in accordance with No. 172 of the Constitution;
- MOD 180** *d)* submit to the world radiocommunication conference a report on the activities of the Radiocommunication Sector since the last conference; if a world radiocommunication conference is not planned, a report on the activities of the Sector covering the two-year period since the last conference shall be submitted to the Council and, for information, to Member States and Sector Members;
- ADD 181A** *ebis)* prepare an annual operational plan and financial plan of activities to be undertaken by the Bureau in support of the Sector as a whole, to be reviewed by the radiocommunication advisory group and provided to the Council.

## SECTION 6

### Telecommunication Standardization Sector

#### ARTICLE 13 (CV)

**MOD**

#### **World Telecommunication Standardization Assembly**

**MOD 184**

1. In accordance with No. 104 of the Constitution, a world standardization assembly shall be convened to consider specific matters related to telecommunication standardization.

- MOD 185** 2. The questions to be studied by a world telecommunication standardization assembly, on which recommendations shall be issued, shall be those adopted pursuant to its own procedures or referred to it by the Plenipotentiary Conference, any other conference, or the Council.
- MOD 186** 3. In accordance with No. 104 of the Constitution, the assembly shall:
- MOD 187** a) consider the reports of study groups prepared in accordance with No. 194 of this Convention and approve, modify or reject draft recommendations contained in those reports, and consider the reports of the telecommunication standardization advisory group in accordance with No. 191H of this Convention;
- (MOD) 190\*** d) group, as far as practicable, questions of interest to the developing countries to facilitate their participation in these studies;
- ADD 191B** 5. A world telecommunication standardization assembly shall be presided over by a person designated by the government of the country in which the meeting is held or, in the case of a meeting held at the seat of the Union, by a person elected by the assembly itself. The Chairman shall be assisted by Vice-Chairmen elected by the assembly.

#### ARTICLE 14 (CV)

##### Telecommunication Standardization Study Groups

- MOD 192** 1. (1) Telecommunication standardization study groups shall study Questions adopted in accordance with a procedure established by the world telecommunication standardization assembly and prepare draft recommendations to be adopted in accordance with the procedure set forth in Nos. 246A to 247 of this Convention.
- MOD 194** (3) Each study group shall prepare for the world telecommunication standardization assembly a report indicating the progress of work, the recommendations adopted in accordance with the consultation procedure contained in No. 192 above, and any draft new or revised recommendations for consideration by the assembly.

---

\* Concerns the French text only. NOC in English.

- MOD 197** 4. For the purpose of facilitating the review of activities in the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, measures should be taken to foster cooperation and coordination with other organizations concerned with telecommunication standardization and with the Radiocommunication Sector and the Telecommunication Development Sector. A world telecommunication standardization assembly shall determine the specific duties, conditions of participation and rules of procedure for these measures.

#### ARTICLE 15 (CV)

##### **Telecommunication Standardization Bureau**

- MOD 200** a) update annually the work programme approved by the world telecommunication standardization assembly, in consultation with the chairmen of the telecommunication standardization study groups;
- MOD 201** b) participate, as of right, but in an advisory capacity, in the deliberations of the world telecommunication standardization assemblies and of the telecommunication standardization study groups. The Director shall make all necessary preparations for assemblies and meetings of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector in consultation with the General Secretariat in accordance with No. 94 of this Convention and, as appropriate, with the other Sectors of the Union, and with due regard for the directives of the Council concerning these preparations;
- MOD 202** c) process information received from administrations in application of the relevant provisions of the International Telecommunication Regulations or decisions of the world telecommunication standardization assembly and prepare it, where appropriate, in a suitable form for publication;
- MOD 203** d) exchange with Member States and Sector Members data in machine-readable and other forms, prepare and, as necessary, keep up to date any documents and databases of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, and arrange with the Secretary-General, where appropriate, for their publication in the working languages of the Union in accordance with No. 172 of the Constitution;

- MOD 204**      *e)*      submit to the world telecommunication standardization assembly a report on the activities of the Sector since the last assembly; the Director shall also submit to the Council and to the Member States and Sector Members such a report covering the two-year period since the last assembly, unless a second assembly is convened;
- ADD 205A**      *fbis)*      prepare an annual operational plan and financial plan of activities to be undertaken by the Bureau in support of the Sector as a whole, to be reviewed by the telecommunication standardization advisory group and provided to the Council;
- ADD 205B**      *g)*      provide the necessary support for the telecommunication standardization advisory group, and report each year to Member States and Sector Members and to the Council on the results of its work;
- ADD 205C**      *h)*      provide assistance to developing countries in the preparatory work for world standardization assemblies, particularly with regard to matters of a priority nature for those countries.

## SECTION 7

### Telecommunication Development Sector

#### ARTICLE 16 (CV)

##### Telecommunication Development Conferences

- MOD 213**      2.      The draft agenda of telecommunication development conferences shall be prepared by the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau and be submitted by the Secretary-General to the Council for approval with the concurrence of a majority of the Member States in the case of a world conference, or of a majority of the Member States belonging to the region concerned in the case of a regional conference, subject to the provisions of No. 47 of this Convention.

# ARTICLE 17 (CV)

## Telecommunication Development Study Groups

- ADD 215A** 3. Each telecommunication development study group shall prepare for the world telecommunication development conference a report indicating the progress of work and any draft new or revised recommendations for consideration by the conference.
- ADD 215B** 4. Telecommunication development study groups shall study Questions and prepare draft recommendations to be adopted in accordance with the procedures set out in Nos. 246A to 247 of this Convention.

# ARTICLE 18 (CV)

## Telecommunication Development Bureau and Advisory Board

- MOD 222** *e)* submit to the world telecommunication development conference a report on the activities of the Sector since the last conference; the Director shall also submit to the Council and to the Member States and Sector Members such a report covering the two-year period since the last conference;
- (MOD) 223** *f)* prepare a cost-based budget estimate for the requirements of the Telecommunication Development Sector and transmit it to the Secretary-General for consideration by the Coordination Committee and inclusion in the Union's budget;
- ADD 223A** *fbis)* prepare an annual operational plan and financial plan of activities to be undertaken by the Bureau in support of the Sector as a whole, to be reviewed by the telecommunication development advisory group and provided to the Council;
- ADD 223B** *g)* provide the necessary support for the telecommunication development advisory group, and report each year to the Member States and Sector Members and to the Council on the results of its work.

- MOD 224** 3. The Director shall work collegially with the other elected officials in order to ensure that the Union's catalytic role in stimulating telecommunication development is strengthened and shall make the necessary arrangements with the Director of the Bureau concerned for initiating suitable action, including the convening of information meetings on the activities of the Sector concerned.
- MOD 225** 4. At the request of the Member States concerned, the Director, with the assistance of the Directors of the other Bureaux and, where appropriate, the Secretary-General, shall study and offer advice concerning their national telecommunication problems; where a comparison of technical alternatives is involved, economic factors may be taken into consideration.

## SECTION 8

### Provisions Common to the Three Sectors

## ARTICLE 19 (CV)

### **Participation of Entities and Organizations Other than Administrations in the Union's Activities**

- MOD 229** a) recognized operating agencies, scientific or industrial organizations and financial or development institutions which are approved by the Member State concerned;
- MOD 230** b) other entities dealing with telecommunication matters which are approved by the Member State concerned;
- MOD 233** 3. Any request from an entity listed in No. 229 above to participate in the work of a Sector, in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Constitution and this Convention, approved by the Member State concerned shall be forwarded by the latter to the Secretary-General.
- MOD 234** 4. Any request from an entity referred to in No. 230 above submitted by the Member State concerned shall be handled in conformity with a procedure established by the Council. Such a request shall be reviewed by the Council with respect to its conformity with the above procedure.

- MOD 237** 7. The Secretary-General shall compile and maintain lists of all entities and organizations referred to in Nos. 229 to 231 and Nos. 260 to 262 of this Convention that are authorized to participate in the work of each Sector and shall, at appropriate intervals, publish and distribute these lists to all Member States and Sector Members concerned and to the Director of the Bureau concerned. That Director shall advise such entities and organizations of the action taken on their requests.
- MOD 238** 8. The conditions of participation in the Sectors by entities and organizations contained in the lists referred to in No. 237 above are specified in this Article, in Article 33 and in other relevant provisions of this Convention. The provisions of Nos. 25 to 28 of the Constitution do not apply to them.
- MOD 239** 9. A Sector Member may act on behalf of the Member State which has approved it, provided that the Member State informs the Director of the Bureau concerned that it is authorized to do so.
- MOD 240** 10. Any Sector Member has the right to denounce its participation by notifying the Secretary-General. Such participation may also be denounced, where appropriate, by the Member State concerned. Such denunciation shall take effect at the end of one year from the date when notification is received by the Secretary-General.

## ARTICLE 20 (CV)

### Conduct of Business of Study Groups

- MOD 242** 1. The radiocommunication assembly, the world telecommunication standardization assembly and the world telecommunication development conference shall appoint a chairman and normally one vice-chairman of each study group. In appointing chairmen and vice-chairmen, particular consideration shall be given to the requirements of competence and equitable geographical distribution, and to the need to promote more efficient participation by the developing countries.
- MOD 243** 2. If the workload of any study group requires, the assembly or conference shall appoint such additional vice-chairmen as it deems necessary, preferably not more than two in total.



ARTICLE 42 (CV)

**Provisions for Amending this Convention**

- [MOD 519]** 1. Any Member State may propose any amendment to this Convention. Any such proposal shall, in order to ensure its timely transmission to, and consideration by, all the Member States, reach the Secretary-General not later than eight months prior to the opening date fixed for the Plenipotentiary Conference. The Secretary-General shall, as soon as possible, but not later than six months prior to the latter date, forward any such proposal to all the Member States.]

*NOTE - After long deliberation, Committee 6 was unable to reach a consensus on the amendments to be made to this provision (see also No. 224 of the Constitution). Accordingly, the Committee thought it preferable to refer consideration of this matter to the Plenary.*

- MOD 520** 2. Any proposed modification to any amendment submitted in accordance with No. 519 above may, however, be submitted at any time by a Member State or by its delegation at the Plenipotentiary Conference.

- MOD 524** 6. Any amendments to this Convention adopted by a plenipotentiary conference shall, as a whole and in the form of one single amending instrument, enter into force at a date fixed by the Conference between Member States having deposited before that date their instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval of, or accession to, both this Convention and the amending instrument. Ratification, acceptance or approval of, or accession to, only a part of such an amending instrument shall be excluded.

- MOD 526** 8. The Secretary-General shall notify all Member States of the deposit of each instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession.

ANNEX (CV)

**Definition of Certain Terms Used in this Convention and  
the Administrative Regulations of the International  
Telecommunication Union**

**MOD 1002**

*Observer:* A person sent by:

- the United Nations, a specialized agency of the United Nations, the International Atomic Energy Agency, a regional telecommunication organization, or an intergovernmental organization operating satellite systems, to participate, in an advisory capacity, in a plenipotentiary conference, a conference or a meeting of a Sector,
- an international organization to participate, in an advisory capacity, in a conference or a meeting of a Sector,
- the government of a Member State to participate, in a non-voting capacity, in a regional conference, or
- a Sector Member referred to in No. 229 of the Convention or an organization of an international character representing such Sector Members,

in accordance with the relevant provisions of this Convention.

RESOLUTION COM5/1

**WORLD RADIOCOMMUNICATION CONFERENCE PROCESS**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) that the agenda for 2000 World Radiocommunication Conference (WRC-2000) was approved by Council-98 and excluded those items covered by agenda 8 and that these items are not included in the agenda for the [2001] World Radiocommunication Conference contained in Resolution 722 (WRC-97);
- b) that the radiocommunication sector has experienced rapid technological growth and demand for new services is increasing rapidly in an environment that demands timely and efficient action,

*considering further*

- a) that for WRC-97 many administrations submitted common regional proposals, which greatly assisted in the efficiency of the conference proceedings;
- b) that informal groups and the general liaison between regions played an important role in smoothing the work of the conference;
- c) that, by Resolution 72, WRC-97 invited this Plenipotentiary Conference to take appropriate measures to assist in regional preparations for world radiocommunication conferences,

*noting*

- a) [that this Plenipotentiary Conference has implemented many of the ITU-2000 recommendations that are aimed at increasing the effectiveness of ITU in a rapidly changing environment;]
- [\* b) that in accordance with Nos. 118 and 126 of the Convention, the general scope of a world radiocommunication conference cycle is based on a four-year period whereby agenda items requiring long periods of study can be foreseen for a future conference, while those that may be studied within two years can be placed on the agenda for the first conference in the cycle;]
- c) that the strategic plan highlights a strategy aimed at more efficient world radiocommunication conferences;
- d) that the radiocommunication advisory group (RAG) indicated a preliminary intention at its next meeting to consider "re-engineering" conference procedures,

---

\* For editorial adjustments after consideration of CV118 and CV126.

*resolves*

- 1 that world radiocommunication conference preparations and administration, including budgetary appropriations, should in principle be planned on the basis of two consecutive world radiocommunication conferences; items which are included in the second world radiocommunication conference and for which study work is already under way shall be given priority when finalizing the agenda for the following world radiocommunication conference;
- 2 to support the regional harmonization of common proposals, as stated in Resolution 72 (WRC-97), for submission to world radiocommunication conferences;
- 3 to encourage both formal and informal collaboration in the interval between conferences with a view to resolving differences on new, or conference agenda issues,

*instructs the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau*

to seek advice from the RAG on ways of improving the preparations for, and the actual management during, world radiocommunication conferences and report to WRC-2000 for its consideration,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

to encourage the participation of all Member States and Sector Members in addressing this issue.

RESOLUTION COM5/7

**[PERMANENT] PROCEDURES FOR THE ELECTION OF MEMBER STATES  
TO THE COUNCIL, ELECTED OFFICIALS, AND MEMBERS OF THE  
RADIO REGULATIONS BOARD**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) that, in accordance with No. 64 of the Constitution, the procedures to be followed for the election of Member States to the Council, elected officials, and members of the Radio Regulations Board shall be established by each plenipotentiary conference;
- b) that one of the basic principles in ITU is equitable geographical and gender distribution of posts for all levels of staff, elected and appointed;
- c) that candidates for these positions can be announced at any time prior to the election, including during the conference;
- d) that the resulting uncertainty regarding the procedures and candidatures makes it difficult to develop national positions in preparation for the elections;
- e) that it is desirable to improve the efficiency of the election procedure,

*recognizing*

that it is common practice in other United Nations agencies to have [permanent] election procedures and a deadline for the announcement of candidates,

*resolves to instruct the Council*

- 1 to develop, in consultation with all Member States, draft [permanent] procedures for the election of Member States to the Council, elected officials, and members of the Radio Regulations Board;
- 2 to submit a report containing these draft [permanent] procedures to the next Plenipotentiary Conference for decision.

RESOLUTION COM5/8

**STRATEGIC PLAN FOR THE UNION 1999-2003**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) the provisions of the Constitution and Convention of the International Telecommunication Union relating to strategic policies and plans;
- b) Article 19 of the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union [on the participation of Sector Members in the Union's activities];\*
- c) Resolution [COM5/6] of this Conference on the continuation of the forum to discuss strategies and policies in the changing telecommunication environment,

*noting*

the challenges faced by the Union in achieving its purposes in the changing telecommunication environment, both in the period covered by this strategic plan for the Union for 1999-2003 and in the following period,

*taking into account*

- a) the decisions of the World Telecommunication Standardization Conference (Geneva, 1996), the Radiocommunication Assembly and the World Radiocommunication Conference (Geneva, 1997) and the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Valletta, 1998) concerning the work programme of the Sectors;
- b) the decisions of this Conference concerning strategic policy issues,

*recognizing*

- a) the need to continue facilitating smooth development of telecommunications for maximum social and economic benefit in the future by:
  - promoting a more balanced distribution of telecommunication technology worldwide through non-discriminatory access to modern telecommunication facilities and services and new telecommunication technologies;
  - introducing tariff reforms aimed at promoting the rational use of telecommunication networks and the provision of an efficient universal telecommunication service to foster investments, while preparing operators for a more competitive environment, taking into account that tariffs should be cost-orientated and that the geographical characteristics of countries are different;
  - developing a common understanding of the regulation of telecommunications at the national level, while preserving each State's sovereign right to regulate its telecommunications;

---

\* Final text by Committee 6.

- b) the continuing need to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of the Union's working methods;
- c) the need to adapt ITU's management systems to the operational requirements of the new environment, including its systems for managing financial, human and information resources;
- d) the need for synergy with other world and regional agencies concerned with the advancement of telecommunications,

*bearing in mind*

the growing demands placed on the activities of the Union, the limited resources available to fund them and the consequent need to establish priorities among the Union's activities,

*resolves*

- 1 to adopt the strategic plan for 1999-2003, as Annex 1 to this resolution, based on the following principles:
  - 1.1 the goal of the strategic plan is to establish the Union as the international focal point for all matters relating to telecommunications in the global information economy and society of the twenty-first century;
  - 1.2 this goal is pursued through the Union's mission in the following three domains:
    - 1.2.1 a technical domain - to promote the development, efficient operation, usefulness and general availability of telecommunication facilities and services;
    - 1.2.2 a development domain - to promote the development of telecommunications in developing countries and the extension of the benefits of telecommunications to people everywhere;
    - 1.2.3 a policy domain - to promote the adoption of a broader approach to telecommunication issues in the global information economy and society;
  - 1.3 clear objectives, priorities and [operational plans] for each Sector;
- 2 to complement this strategic plan with the goals, strategies and priorities for the General Secretariat and for the three Bureaux set out in Annex 2 to this resolution,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

- 1 when reporting annually to the Council, to present progress reports on the strategic plan and on the goals, strategies and priorities for the General Secretariat and for the three Bureaux for 1999-2003, including recommendations to adjust the plan in light of changes in the telecommunication environment, based on proposals by the competent advisory bodies of the Sectors, decisions by conferences and by assemblies of the Sectors and changes in the Union's activities and its financial situation;
- 2 to distribute these reports to all Member States, after consideration by Council, urging them to circulate them to Sector Members, as well as to those entities and organizations referred to in [No. 235] of the Convention which have participated in these activities,

*instructs the Council*

- 1 to oversee further development and implementation of the strategic plan for 1999-2003 in Annex 1 and Annex 2 to this resolution, on the basis of the Secretary-General's annual reports;
- 2 to present an assessment of the results of the strategic plan for 1999-2003 to the next Plenipotentiary Conference, along with a proposed strategic plan for the period 2003-2007,

*invites the Member States*

to contribute national insights on policy, regulatory and operational matters to the strategic planning process undertaken by the Union in the period before the next Plenipotentiary Conference, in order to:

- strengthen the effectiveness of the Union in fulfilling its purposes as set out in the instruments of the Union by cooperating in the implementation of the strategic plan; and
- assist the Union in meeting the changing expectations of all its constituents as national structures for the provision of telecommunication services continue to evolve,

*invites Sector Members*

to communicate their views on the strategic plan of the Union through their relevant Sectors.

**Annex 1:** Strategic Plan for the Union 1999-2003

**Annex 2:** Goals, strategies and priorities for the General Secretariat and the three Bureaux



RESOLUTION COM5/9

**ASSISTANCE AND SUPPORT TO BOSNIA AND HERZEGOVINA  
FOR REBUILDING ITS TELECOMMUNICATION NETWORK**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*recalling*

- a) the efforts of the United Nations to promote sustainable development and the relevant United Nations Security Council resolutions concerning the situation in Bosnia and Herzegovina;
- b) the purposes of the Union as enshrined in Article 1 of its Constitution (Geneva, 1992),

*noting*

- a) the report of the Secretary-General on the implementation, *inter alia*, of Resolution 33 (Kyoto, 1994);
- b) with appreciation the efforts deployed by the Secretary-General and the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau towards the implementation of Resolution 33;
- c) that the key role played by ITU in the rebuilding of the country's telecommunication sector has been widely recognized;
- d) with appreciation that a special initiative using TELECOM surplus funds has been launched recently,

*recognizing*

- a) that considerable progress has been made in the implementation of Resolution 33 since its adoption in 1994;
- b) that, under the present conditions and in the foreseeable future, Bosnia and Herzegovina will not be able to bring its telecommunication system up to an acceptable level without help from the international community, provided bilaterally or through international organizations,

*resolves*

that the plan of action initiated after the 1994 Plenipotentiary Conference within the framework of the activities of the Telecommunication Development Sector of the Union, with specialized assistance from the Radiocommunication Sector and the Telecommunication Standardization Sectors, should be continued in order to provide appropriate assistance and support to Bosnia and Herzegovina in rebuilding its telecommunication network,

*calls upon Member States*

to offer all possible assistance and support to Bosnia and Herzegovina, either bilaterally or through - and at any rate in coordination with - the special action of the Union referred to above,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

to ensure that ITU's action with regard to Bosnia and Herzegovina is as effective as possible and to report on the matter to the Council.

RESOLUTION COM5/10

**ASSISTANCE AND SUPPORT TO BURUNDI, LIBERIA, RWANDA AND SOMALIA  
FOR REBUILDING THEIR TELECOMMUNICATION NETWORKS**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*recalling*

- a) the noble principles, purpose and objectives embodied in the Charter of the United Nations and in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights;
- b) the efforts of the United Nations to promote sustainable development;
- c) the purposes of the Union as enshrined in Article 1 of its Constitution (Geneva, 1992),

*recognizing*

- a) that a reliable telecommunication network is indispensable for promoting the socio-economic development of countries, in particular those having suffered from natural disasters, domestic conflicts or war;
- b) that telecommunication facilities in Burundi, Liberia, Rwanda and Somalia have been severely damaged due to the wars in those countries;
- c) that, under the present conditions and in the foreseeable future, these countries will not be able to bring their telecommunication systems up to an acceptable level without help from the international community, provided bilaterally or through international organizations,

*noting*

- a) the report of the Secretary-General on the implementation, *inter alia*, of Resolution 34 (Kyoto, 1994);
- b) the efforts deployed by the Secretary-General and the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT) towards the implementation of Resolution 34,

*noting further*

that the conditions of order and security sought by United Nations resolutions have been only partially achieved and hence Resolution 34 was only partially implemented,

*resolves*

that the special action initiated by the Secretary-General and the Director of BDT, with specialized assistance from the Radiocommunication Sector and the Telecommunication Development Sector, should be continued in order to provide appropriate assistance and support to Liberia, Rwanda and Somalia, and also now Burundi, in rebuilding their telecommunication networks, as and when the conditions of order and security sought by United Nations resolutions are met,

*calls upon Member States*

to offer all possible assistance and support to the Governments of Burundi, Liberia, Rwanda and Somalia, either bilaterally or through - and at any rate in coordination with - the special action of the Union referred to above,

*instructs the Council*

to allocate the necessary funds within available resources and initiate this action,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

to coordinate the activities carried out by the three ITU Sectors in accordance with *resolves* above, to ensure that the Union's action in favour of Burundi, Liberia, Rwanda and Somalia is as effective as possible, and to report on the matter to the Council.

## RESOLUTION COM5/11

**EVALUATION OF THE ADMINISTRATIVE DUE DILIGENCE PROCEDURE  
FOR SATELLITE NETWORKS ADOPTED BY THE WORLD  
RADIOCOMMUNICATION CONFERENCE (GENEVA, 1997)**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) that Resolution 18 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) instructs the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau to initiate a review of some important issues concerning international satellite network coordination;
- b) that following an in-depth review of ITU procedures carried out in different areas of the Union, the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau drew up an exhaustive report to the World Radiocommunication Conference (Geneva, 1997) (WRC-97) in which a range of options both financial and administrative were considered;
- c) that WRC-97 was of the view that the problem of having too many notifications was a serious and increasing one and that it was therefore necessary to adopt due diligence measures;
- d) that WRC-97 adopted Resolution 49 establishing administrative due diligence procedures applicable to some satellite communication services with effect from 22 November 1997;
- e) that Resolution 49 instructs the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau to report to the next world radiocommunication conference and future competent world radiocommunication conferences on the results of the implementation of the administrative due diligence procedure,

*considering further*

that WRC-2000 and subsequent competent conferences will have to examine the implementation of the administrative due diligence measures adopted by WRC-97,

*noting*

that WRC-97 applied many of the recommendations made by the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau, introducing a number of amendments to the Radio Regulations which will enter into force on 1 January 1999,

*resolves*

that WRC-2000 shall evaluate the results of the implementation of administrative due diligence and shall inform the following Plenipotentiary Conference, in 2002, of its conclusions in that regard,

*invites*

the 2002 Plenipotentiary Conference to study the conclusions reached by WRC-2000 and take any measures it considers appropriate [regarding the application of financial due diligence],

*instructs the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau*

to inform WRC-2000 about the effectiveness of the administrative due diligence procedure, in accordance with Resolution 49 (WRC-97),

*instructs the Secretary-General*

to encourage all Member States to participate in the consideration of this matter.

RESOLUTION COM5/13

**ROLE OF THE SECRETARY-GENERAL OF THE ITU AS DEPOSITARY  
FOR MEMORANDA OF UNDERSTANDING**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) that one of the purposes of the Union as set out in Article 1 of the Constitution is to maintain and extend international cooperation between all its Member States for the improvement and rational use of telecommunications of all kinds;
- b) that another purpose of the Union is to promote, at the international level, the adoption of a broader approach to the issues of telecommunications in the global information economy and society, by cooperating with other world and regional intergovernmental organizations and those non-governmental organizations concerned with telecommunications,

*noting*

that cooperative multilateral action in the field of telecommunications is increasingly being achieved through the conclusion of memoranda of understanding ("MoUs"), which are generally non-binding instruments used to reflect international consensus on a matter, and in which both Member States and Sector Members may participate,

*appreciating*

the successful implementation of the MoU on global mobile personal communications by satellite (GMPCS), which is open to Member States, Sector Members and other telecommunication entities to sign, and the role of the Secretary-General as depositary for that MoU, as approved by Council,

*observing*

that the Secretary-General has recently received a number of requests to serve as depositary for other MoUs that relate to telecommunications,

*believing*

that the Secretary-General's role as depositary for any MoU must follow established criteria and guidelines and must be in line with the general practices of the United Nations system,

*instructs the Council*

1 to formulate criteria and guidelines for the Secretary-General to respond to requests to serve as depositary for MoUs, based on the following principles:

- a) that any involvement of the Secretary-General in this capacity should contribute to and be within the purposes of the Union as set forth in Article 1 of the Constitution;

- b) that such involvement be on the basis of cost recovery;
  - c) that interested Member States and Sector Members will be kept informed of the activities of the Secretary-General in serving as depositary of the MoUs and will not be restricted from joining relevant MoUs;
  - d) that the sovereignty and rights of ITU Member States are fully respected and preserved;
- 2 to implement a mechanism to review the Secretary-General's activities in these matters;
  - 3 to report on the application of this resolution to the next Plenipotentiary Conference,
- resolves*

that in keeping with the criteria and guidelines to be established by Council, the Secretary-General may, with the approval of Council, serve as depositary for MoUs that relate to telecommunications and that are in the overall interest of the Union.



RESOLUTION COM3/1

**APPROVAL OF THE ARRANGEMENTS BETWEEN THE GOVERNMENT OF  
THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA AND THE SECRETARY-GENERAL OF  
THE INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION RELATING TO  
THE PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (MINNEAPOLIS, 1998)**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

*a)* that the Arrangements to be made for organizing and financing the Minneapolis  
Plenipotentiary Conference were signed between the Government of the United States of America  
and the Secretary-General of ITU, under Council Resolution 83 (amended);

*b)* that the Arrangements have been considered by the Budget Control Committee,

*resolves*

to approve the Arrangements signed between the Government of the United States of America and  
the Secretary-General.

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

**Document 223-E**  
**29 October 1998**  
**Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### PLENARY MEETING

#### REPORT BY THE CHAIRPERSON OF THE AD HOC GROUP OF THE PLENARY ON THE TREATMENT OF DECISIONS, RESOLUTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS OF PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCES

A meeting of the ad hoc Group was held on 26 October 1998 for the purpose of drafting a text on the treatment of decisions, resolutions and recommendations. Proposals J/18/4, KWT/MRC/SYR/25/44, IAP/59/122 and RUS/34 and views expressed in Committee 5 were considered.

It was felt that coordination between Committee 6 would be necessary in order to finalize the text. The following is a proposed text for possible inclusion in either the decision drafted by the ad hoc Group or the possible draft resolution on publications to be discussed by Committee 6.

"that, after each plenipotentiary conference, following publication of the Final Acts, a reference book should be published containing the following:

- full text of the Constitution and Convention as modified by past plenipotentiary conferences;
- full text of unchanged, new and amended decisions, resolutions and recommendations;
- list of all decisions, resolutions and recommendations in force;
- list of deleted decisions, resolutions and recommendations and the year of their deletion;
- [any other material agreed by Committee 6]."

Satoshi KOBAYASHI  
Chairperson

DRAFT DECISION [XXX]

**TREATMENT OF DECISIONS, RESOLUTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS  
OF PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCES**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) that the adoption of a permanent Constitution and Convention of the ITU by the Additional Plenipotentiary Conference (Geneva, 1992) has contributed to the efficiency of plenipotentiary conferences;
- b) that, at past plenipotentiary conferences, all the decisions, resolutions and recommendations of the preceding conference have been examined and a new set adopted, even if it repeats, totally or partially, some of the previous output;
- c) that, for decisions, resolutions and recommendations, the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) started a new numbering system, independent of the numbering system used in previous plenipotentiary conferences;
- d) that these practices concerning decisions, resolutions and recommendations are not ideal, in that they have resulted in certain inefficiencies and potential for confusion;
- e) that a new numbering system for decisions, resolutions and recommendations is required in order to avoid confusion,

*decides*

- 1 that resolutions of an ITU plenipotentiary conference remain in effect unless they are revised or deleted by a subsequent plenipotentiary conference;
- 2 that the Final Acts of a plenipotentiary conference should include:
  - the full text of new and revised resolutions, together with a list of their titles and numbers;
  - a list of deleted resolutions, with no text; and
  - no text of unchanged resolutions;
- 3 that resolutions should be numbered as follows:
  - 3.1 resolutions not amended:
    - i) a resolution of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) the text of which is not amended by the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998) should continue to be designated by its existing number, with the addition of "(Kyoto, 1994)" after the number, e.g. Resolution AAA (Kyoto, 1994);
    - ii) resolutions not amended by plenipotentiary conferences subsequent to the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998) should retain their existing designation;

3.2 new resolutions:

new resolutions adopted by the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998) and subsequent plenipotentiary conferences should be numbered consecutively, starting from the next number to the last one adopted at the preceding plenipotentiary conference, together with the city and the year in parentheses, e.g. Resolution BBB (Minneapolis, 1998);

3.3 revised resolutions:

resolutions revised at the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998) and subsequent plenipotentiary conferences should retain the same number as before, together with the abbreviation "Rev.", the city and the year in parentheses, e.g. Resolution CCC (Rev. Minneapolis, 1998);

4 that decisions and recommendations of plenipotentiary conferences should also be treated in the manner described in *decides* 1 to 3.3 above.

---

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

**Document 224-E**  
**28 October 1998**  
**Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### COMMITTEE 4

#### FIRST SERIES OF TEXTS FROM COMMITTEE 3 TO THE EDITORIAL COMMITTEE

Committee 3 has adopted the following Resolution which it submits to the Editorial Committee for consideration and subsequent transmission to the Plenary Meeting.

U. MOHR  
Chairperson

**Annex: 1**

DRAFT RESOLUTION [COM3/1]

**APPROVAL OF THE ARRANGEMENTS BETWEEN THE GOVERNMENT OF  
THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA AND THE SECRETARY-GENERAL OF  
THE INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION RELATING TO  
THE PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (MINNEAPOLIS, 1998)**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a)* that the Arrangements to be made for organizing and financing the Minneapolis Plenipotentiary Conference were signed between the Government of the United States of America and the Secretary-General of the ITU, under Council Resolution 83 (amended);
- b)* that the Arrangements have been considered by the Budget Control Committee,

*resolves*

to approve the Arrangements signed between the Government of the United States of America and the Secretary-General.

---

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Corrigendum 1 to  
Document 225-E  
30 October 1998  
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### COMMITTEE 4

#### TWELFTH SERIES OF TEXTS FROM COMMITTEE 5 TO THE EDITORIAL COMMITTEE

#### DRAFT RESOLUTION [COM5/11]

Please **modify** the text of "*invites*" to read as follows:

*invites*

the 2002 Plenipotentiary Conference to study the conclusions reached by WRC-2000 and take any measures it considers appropriate [regarding the application of financial due diligence],

Mauricio BOSSA  
Chairperson

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

**Document 225-E**  
**29 October 1998**  
**Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### COMMITTEE 4

#### TWELFTH SERIES OF TEXTS FROM COMMITTEE 5 TO THE EDITORIAL COMMITTEE

Committee 5 has adopted the following Resolution, which it submits to the Editorial Committee for consideration and subsequent transmission to the Plenary Meeting.

Mauricio BOSSA  
Chairperson

#### **Annex: 1**

---

\* Reservation by SYR.



DRAFT RESOLUTION [COM5/11]

**EVALUATION OF ADMINISTRATIVE DUE DILIGENCE PROCEDURE  
FOR SATELLITE NETWORKS ADOPTED BY WRC-97**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) that Resolution 18 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) instructs the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau to initiate a review of some important issues concerning international satellite network coordination;
- b) that following an in-depth review of ITU procedures carried out in different areas of the Union, the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau drew up an exhaustive report to WRC-97 in which a range of options both financial and administrative were considered;
- c) that WRC-97 was of the view that the problem of having too many notifications was a serious and increasing one and that it was therefore necessary to adopt due diligence measures;
- d) that WRC-97 adopted Resolution 49 establishing administrative due diligence procedures applicable to some satellite communication services with effect from 22 November 1997;
- e) that Resolution 49 instructs the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau to report to the next world radiocommunication conference and future competent world radiocommunication conferences on the results of the implementation of the administrative due diligence procedure,

*considering further*

that WRC-2000 and subsequent competent conferences will have to examine the implementation of the administrative due diligence measures adopted by WRC-97,

*noting*

that WRC-97 applied many of the recommendations made by the Director, introducing a number of amendments to the Radio Regulations which will enter into force on 1 January 1999,

*resolves*

that WRC-2000 shall evaluate the results of the implementation of administrative due diligence and shall inform the next Plenipotentiary Conference (PP-2002) of its conclusions in that regard,

*[invites*

the 2002 Plenipotentiary Conference to study the conclusions reached by WRC-2000 and take any measures it considers appropriate regarding the application of financial due diligence,]

*instructs the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau*

to inform WRC-2000 about the effectiveness of the administrative due diligence procedure, in accordance with Resolution 49 (WRC-97),

*instructs the Secretary-General*

to encourage all Members to participate in the consideration of this matter.

---

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 226-E  
29 October 1998  
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

### COMMITTEE 6

#### REPORT BY THE CO-CHAIRPERSON OF COMMITTEE 7 (GENERAL MANAGEMENT) TO THE CHAIRPERSON OF COMMITTEE 6

In accordance with the mandate of Committee 7 and for the purpose of transmitting to Committee 6 matters requiring amendments to the Constitution and Convention, I am pleased to report as follows on the conclusions reached by Committee 7.

#### 1 Use of languages other than those which are the official languages of the Union (Document PP-98/11)

The document was approved, although the proposed modifications in the text of Article 35 of the Convention were deemed unnecessary by some delegations. The draft modifications are transmitted hereby to Committee 6 for consideration.

NOC

ARTICLE 35 (CV)

NOC

**Languages**

POR/11/1

MOD 490

1. (1) ~~At conferences and meetings of the Union, languages other than those mentioned in the relevant provisions of Article 29 of the Constitution may be used:~~

POR/11/2

MOD 491

- a) if an application is made to the Secretary-General ~~or to the Director of the Bureau concerned~~ to provide for the use of an additional language or languages, oral or written, on a permanent or on an ad hoc basis, provided that the additional cost so incurred shall be borne by those Members States which have made or supported the application;

**POR/11/3**

**MOD 492**

- b) if, at conferences and meetings of the Union, after informing the Secretary-General or the Director of the Bureau concerned, any delegation itself makes arrangements at its own expense for oral translation from its own language into any one of the languages referred to in the relevant provision of Article 29 of the Constitution.

**POR/11/4**

**MOD 493**

- (2) In the case provided for in No. 491 above, the Secretary-General ~~or the Director of the Bureau concerned~~ shall comply to the extent practicable with the application, having first obtained from the Members States concerned an undertaking that the cost incurred will be duly repaid by them to the Union.

**NOC 494**

- (3) In the case provided for in No. 492 above, the delegation concerned may, furthermore, if it wishes, arrange at its own expense for oral translation into its own language from one of the languages referred to in the relevant provision of Article 29 of the Constitution.

**POR/11/5**

**(MOD) 495**

2. Any of the documents referred to in the relevant provisions of Article 29 of the Constitution may be published in languages other than those there specified, provided that the Members States requesting such publication undertake to defray the whole of the cost of translation and publication involved.

## **2 Operational planning (Documents DT/31 and 59(Rev.1))**

The following proposal has been approved in principle to be included in Article 5 of the Convention.

### **ARTICLE 5 (CV)**

#### **General Secretariat**

**IAP/59/41**

**ADD 87A**

- dbis*) prepare an annual operational plan and financial plan of activities to be undertaken by the staff of the General Secretariat in support of the strategic plan, to be reviewed ~~and approved by~~ Council.

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

**Document 227-E**  
**29 October 1998**  
**Original: Spanish**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### COMMITTEE 4

#### THIRTEENTH SERIES OF TEXTS FROM COMMITTEE 5 TO THE EDITORIAL COMMITTEE

Committee 5 has adopted the following Resolution, which it submits to the Editorial Committee for consideration and subsequent transmission to the Plenary Meeting.

Mauricio BOSSA  
Chairperson

**Annex: 1**

DRAFT RESOLUTION [COM5/12]

**APPROVAL OF QUESTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) that this Conference considered the need for approval of some Questions and Recommendations using an "alternative approval process";
- b) that the "alternative approval process" means that some Questions and Recommendations may be approved by Member States and Sector Members, acting together, in accordance with the procedures to be adopted by a given Sector;
- c) that this Conference accepted the principle that the "alternative approval process" shall not be used for Questions and Recommendations particularly having policy or regulatory implications;
- d) the importance of enhancing cooperation between Member States and Sector Members in the activities of the Union;
- e) that measures have been taken to enhance the rights and obligations of Sector Members,

*recognizing*

- a) that each Sector has procedures, already in place, for the approval of Questions and Recommendations;
- b) that each Sector may extend its own working methods and procedures for the adoption of Questions and Recommendations to meet its needs;
- c) the prime role of the Member States in all Sectors in approving Questions and Recommendations which have policy or regulatory implications, such as:
  - relevant numbering and addressing plans;
  - tariffs and accounting issues;
  - relevant financial questions; and
  - those relevant to radiocommunication conferences;

hence, the alternative approval process is not to be used to approve such types of Questions and Recommendations;

- d) that there is concern in applying an alternative approval process to Questions and Recommendations of the Radiocommunication Sector,

*[having adopted*

Nos. 246A to 246C of the Convention relating to the procedures for approval of Sector Recommendations that may be considered as approved without consulting only Member States,]\*

*resolves*

that numbers [246A to 246C]\* of the Convention shall not be used for Questions and Recommendations having policy or regulatory implications such as:

- Questions and Recommendations adopted by the Radiocommunication Sector relevant to the work of the radiocommunication conferences, and other categories of Questions and Recommendations that may be decided by the radiocommunication assembly;
- Questions and Recommendations adopted by the Telecommunication Standardization Sector which relate to tariff and accounting issues, and relevant numbering and addressing plans;
- Questions and Recommendations adopted by the Development Sector which relate to regulatory, policy and financial issues;
- Questions and Recommendations where there is any doubt about their scope,

*invites*

- 1 each Sector to develop its own procedures, if appropriate, for approving Questions and Recommendations using an alternative approval process;
- 2 each Sector to develop guidelines to be followed when identifying the process to be applied for approval of each Question and Recommendation,

*instructs the Directors of the Bureaux*

to report to the Council on the implementation of an alternative approval process within their respective Sectors,

*instructs the Council*

to report to the next Plenipotentiary Conference on any action that may be necessary.

---

---

\* For editorial adjustments after consideration in Committee 6.

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 228-E  
29 October 1998  
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### COMMITTEE 6

#### NOTE BY THE CHAIRPERSON OF COMMITTEE 5 TO THE CHAIRPERSON OF COMMITTEE 6

#### APPROVAL OF QUESTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Committee 5 has approved ITU-2000 recommendation 17 related to the alternative process. You may wish to note that it also approved complementary draft Resolution (COM5/12), which has been submitted to the Editorial Committee for subsequent consideration by the Plenary (Document 227).

Mauricio BOSSA  
Chairperson



# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 229-E  
29 October 1998  
Original: French

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### PLENARY MEETING

Source: Document 165

**Benin (Republic of), Burkina Faso, Cameroon (Republic of), Côte d'Ivoire (Republic of),  
Gambia (Republic of the), Kenya (Republic of), Mali (Republic of), Niger (Republic of the),  
Nigeria (Federal Republic of), Uganda (Republic of), Syrian Arab Republic,  
Democratic Republic of the Congo, Senegal (Republic of), Chad (Republic of),  
Togolese Republic, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Zimbabwe (Republic of)**

**\*/165/1**

**ADD**

### DRAFT RESOLUTION [\*-1]

### **INTERNAL INVOICING OF THE COSTS OF ACTIVITIES UNDERTAKEN BY BDT AT THE REQUEST OF THE GENERAL SECRETARIAT OR AN ITU SECTOR**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) that Resolution 39 (Kyoto, 1994) provided for the introduction of a cost attribution framework to determine clearly the respective costs of ITU's various functions and activities;
- b) that No. 119 (Article 21) of the Constitution (Geneva, 1992) recognizes that the activities of the three ITU Sectors shall be the subject of close cooperation with regard to matters relating to development;
- c) that the ITU Financial Plan 2000-2003 provides for adopting a bottom-up approach to the budget based on an annual operational plan with upper limits on resources, apart from those originating from activities subject to full cost recovery,

*noting*

---

\* BEN/BFA/CME/CTI/GMB/KEN/MLI/NGR/NIG/UGA/SYR/COD/SEN/TCD/  
TGO/TRD/TUN/ZWE

*a)* that the cost attribution framework established by ITU already allows for the internal invoicing of certain activities;

- b) that bodies such as world telecommunication policy forums, radiocommunication assemblies, world telecommunication standardization assemblies and ITU-T and/or ITU-R study groups may ask BDT to conduct development activities (e.g. case studies, seminars and other types of activity);
- c) that usually the related expenses are only partially covered by voluntary contributions from Members and the part not covered is borne by BDT, to the detriment of the other activities for which it is responsible;
- d) that, unlike the other ITU Sectors and the General Secretariat, BDT derives no revenue from cost recovery for its external activities, other than the marginal revenue from sales of its publications and from support costs in respect of projects funded by UNDP,

*resolves*

- 1 that any development activity undertaken by BDT following a decision taken in another Sector or in the General Secretariat should be evaluated at cost price and invoiced to the requester (Sector or GS) by BDT;
  - 2 to instruct the Secretary-General, in collaboration with the Directors of the Bureaux, to implement *resolves* 1 above and to report it to the Council.
-

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

**Document 230-E**  
**2 November 1998**  
**Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### PLENARY MEETING

#### NOTE BY THE CHAIRPERSON OF COMMITTEE 5 TO THE PLENARY

#### IMPLEMENTATION OF PROCESSING CHARGES FOR SATELLITE NETWORK FILINGS, AND ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURES

The Plenipotentiary Conference was called upon by the Council 1998, in its Decision 480, to decide from which date the Special Sections received by the Bureau will be subject to cost recovery.

Committee 5 considered Document 67 and addressed the issue of the date.

Following consideration of the proposals, contained therein as well as those presented by some administrations in the session, Committee 5 was not in a position to agree on any of them. In the absence of a consensus on the above subject and according to the decision taken by Committee 5, I wish to address this particular issue to the Plenary for consideration, as appropriate.

However, Committee 5 agreed to set up an informal ad hoc group which should give further consideration to Documents 67 and 240. This informal group, under the chairmanship of Mr. R. Agarwal (India) should present its conclusions to the Chairperson of Committee 5 for him reporting to the Plenary, as appropriate.

Mauricio BOSSA  
Chairperson

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

**Document 231-E**  
**30 October 1998**  
**Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### COMMITTEE 4

#### FOURTEENTH SERIES OF TEXTS FROM COMMITTEE 5 TO THE EDITORIAL COMMITTEE

Committee 5 has adopted the following resolution, which it submits to the Editorial Committee for consideration and subsequent transmission to the Plenary Meeting.

Mauricio BOSSA  
Chairperson

**Annex: 1**

DRAFT RESOLUTION [COM5/13]

**ROLE OF THE SECRETARY-GENERAL OF THE ITU AS DEPOSITARY  
FOR MEMORANDA OF UNDERSTANDING**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) that one of the purposes of the Union as set out in Article 1 of the Constitution is to maintain and extend international cooperation between all Members of the Union for the improvement and rational use of telecommunications of all kinds;
- b) that another purpose of the Union is to promote, at the international level, the adoption of a broader approach to the issues of telecommunications in the global information economy and society, by cooperating with other world and regional intergovernmental organizations and those non-governmental organizations concerned with telecommunications,

*noting*

that cooperative multilateral action in the field of telecommunications is increasingly being achieved through the conclusion of memoranda of understanding ("MoUs"), which are generally non-binding instruments used to reflect international consensus on a matter, and in which both Member States and Sector Members may participate,

*appreciating*

the successful implementation of the GMPCS MoU, which is open to Member States, Sector Members and other telecommunication entities to sign, and the role of the Secretary-General as depositary for that MoU, as approved by Council,

*observing*

that the Secretary-General has recently received a number of requests to serve as depositary for other MoUs that relate to telecommunications,

*believing*

that the Secretary-General's role as depositary for any MoU must follow established criteria and guidelines and must be in line with the general practices of the United Nations,

*instructs the Council*

- 1 to formulate criteria and guidelines for the Secretary-General to respond to requests to serve as depositary for MoUs based on the following principles:
  - a) that any involvement of the Secretary-General in this capacity should contribute to and be within the purposes of the Union as set forth in Article 1 of the Constitution;
  - b) that such involvement be on the basis of cost recovery;
  - c) that interested Member States and Sector Members will be kept informed of the activities of the Secretary-General in serving as depositary of the MoUs and will not be restricted from joining relevant MoUs;
  - d) that the sovereignty and rights of ITU Member States are fully respected and preserved;

- 2 to implement a mechanism to review the Secretary-General's activities in these matters;
- 3 to report on the application of this resolution to the next Plenipotentiary Conference,  
*resolves*

that in keeping with the criteria and guidelines to be established by Council, the Secretary-General may, with the approval of Council, serve as depositary for MoUs that relate to telecommunications and that are in the overall interest of the Union.

---

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

**Document 232-E**  
**30 October 1998**  
**Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### COMMITTEE 6

#### NOTE BY THE CHAIRPERSON OF COMMITTEE 5 TO THE CHAIRPERSON OF COMMITTEE 6

#### ROLE OF THE SECRETARY-GENERAL OF THE ITU AS DEPOSITARY FOR MEMORANDA OF UNDERSTANDING

I wish to inform you that Committee 5 unanimously approved the draft resolution (COM5/13), concerning the role of the Secretary-General of ITU as depositary for memoranda of understanding (MoUs).

To reflect this role, Committee 5 also agreed on the need for consequent amendment of Article 11 of the Constitution and Article 5 of the Convention.

Committee 6 may wish to take action as appropriate.

Mauricio BOSSA  
Chairperson



# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 233-E  
29 October 1998  
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### COMMITTEE 6

#### NOTE FROM THE CHAIRPERSON OF COMMITTEE 7 (FINANCE) TO THE CHAIRPERSON OF COMMITTEE 6

##### FINANCIAL LIMITS

During discussions in Committee 7 (Finance), there was clearly wide support for the draft amendment of Article 8, No. 51 of the Constitution, as well as the subsequent changes of the Constitution and Convention, as indicated in Document 27 (Annex C).

U. MOHR  
Chairperson



**CONFERENCE DE  
PLENIPOTENTIAIRES (PP-98)**

**Document 234(Rev.1)-F/E/S  
31 octobre 1998  
Original : français**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBRE - 6 NOVEMBRE 1998

---

**SEANCE PLENIERE**

**Note du Secrétaire général**

**TRANSFERT DE POUVOIRS**

**ANDORRE - ESPAGNE**

La version révisée ne concerne pas le texte français.

\* \* \* \* \*

**Note by the Secretary-General**

**TRANSFER OF POWERS**

**ANDORRA - SPAIN**

The revised version does not concern the English text.

\* \* \* \* \*

**Nota del Secretario General**

**DELEGACION DE PODERES**

**ANDORRA - ESPAÑA**

La delegación del Principado de Andorra ha anunciado que tiene que abandonar la Conferencia.

De conformidad con el número 336 del Convenio de Ginebra (1992), la delegación del Principado de Andorra ha otorgado poder a la delegación de España para que vote, en la presente Conferencia, en su nombre en las elecciones de la Junta del Reglamento de Radiocomunicaciones.

**Pekka TARJANNE  
Secretario General**

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

**Document 234-E**  
**30 October 1998**  
**Original: French**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### PLENARY MEETING

#### Note by the Secretary-General

#### TRANSFER OF POWERS

#### ANDORRA - SPAIN

The delegation of the Principality of Andorra has announced that it has to leave the Conference.

Pursuant to No. 336 of the Geneva Convention (1992), the delegation of the Principality of Andorra has given to the delegation of Spain a mandate to exercise, at the present Conference, its vote for the elections of the Radio Regulations Board.

Pekka TARJANNE  
Secretary-General

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 235-E  
30 October 1998  
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

### PLENARY MEETING

#### Note by the Secretary-General

#### CONSULTATION ON THE EXACT DATES AND PLACE OF THE RADIOCOMMUNICATION ASSEMBLY (RA-2000) AND ON THE AGENDA, EXACT DATES AND PLACE OF THE WORLD RADIOCOMMUNICATION CONFERENCE (WRC-2000)

The ITU Council, at its 1998 session (20-29 May 1998), resolved in Resolution 1130 to hold a World Radiocommunication Conference (WRC-2000), preceded by a Radiocommunication Assembly (RA-2000), and decided, pursuant to Articles 3 and 7 of the Convention (Geneva, 1992), to consult the ITU Member States on the place, agenda and exact dates.

The Council agreed that the place for RA-2000 and WRC-2000 would, in principle, be Istanbul (Turkey), subject, of course, to the conclusion of an agreement with the Government of Turkey; the agenda would be items 1-7.2, as presented in Resolution 1130, and the dates for RA-2000 and WRC-2000 would be 1-5 May and 8 May - 2 June 2000, respectively.

The first consultation took place on 18 August - 18 September 1998 (Circular Telegram No. A485), but the replies received did not exceed one-half of the Member States consulted. Accordingly, a second consultation took place on 29 September - 27 October 1998 (Circular Telegram No. A499).

According to provision No. 47 of the Convention, the result of a further consultation must be decisive regardless of the number of votes cast. The result of the second consultation is the following:

	Agenda	Place	Dates
Replies in favour of the Council proposal	35*	38	39
Replies against the Council proposal	none	none	none

- \* While Canada suggested making a reference in agenda item 1.19 to Annex 2 of Resolution 532, Norway expressed concern on "a certain measure of imbalance into the rather delicate compromise reached on the agenda during WRC-97".

Consequently, the Member States have approved the Council proposal as to the exact dates and place of RA-2000 and the agenda, exact dates and place of WRC-2000.

PEKKA TARJANNE  
Secretary-General

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 236-E  
30 October 1998  
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### PLENARY MEETING

#### REPORT OF THE CHAIRPERSON OF THE AD HOC GROUP TO THE PLENARY ON RESOLUTION 11

#### WORLD AND REGIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION EXHIBITIONS AND FORUMS

A meeting of the ad hoc Group to the Plenary was held on 28 October 1998 for the purpose of updating Resolution 11 concerning world and regional telecommunication exhibitions and forums. Document 73, a text proposed by Germany, was considered.

Following discussions on Document 73, the ad hoc Group arrived at the conclusion that it was necessary to revise Resolution 11 (Kyoto, 1994).

The revisions should cover:

- the update of the language to be used regarding Member States and Sector Members;
- an enhancement of the transparency of the process used to select venues for the events without undue burdening of the administrative process;
- a recognition of the financial advantages which result from holding world events in Geneva. In this context the ad hoc Group recognized the commitment of Switzerland towards ITU and the extent of investments made for the benefit of the Union;
- the enhancement of the report mechanism to the Council.

The resulting text of the draft resolution is attached hereto for approval of the Plenary.

Emmanuel GABLA  
Chairperson

DRAFT RESOLUTION [AD HOC XX]

**WORLD AND REGIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION EXHIBITIONS AND FORUMS**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(~~Kyoto, 1994~~Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) that telecommunication exhibitions and associated forums are of considerable assistance in keeping the membership of the Union and the wider telecommunication community informed of the latest advances in all fields of telecommunications and the possibilities of applying them for the benefit of all Members States and Sector Members of the Union, particularly the developing countries;
- b) that world and regional TELECOMs fulfil the mandate to keep Members States and Sector Members informed of, and offer a universal opportunity for the display of, state-of-the-art technology concerning all aspects of telecommunications and related fields of activity;
- c) that regional TELECOMs bring the potential benefits of telecommunications closer to the people of all continents by emphasizing the specific problems of each region and indicating possible solutions to them;
- d) that such regional exhibitions and forums organized on a regular basis by the ITU, with no commercial interest, staged at the invitation of Members States, are an excellent means of catering for the needs of both developed and developing countries and facilitate the transfer of technology and of essential information to developing countries,

*noting*

- a) that the Secretary-General is fully accountable for TELECOM as a part of the permanent activities of the Union;
- b) that, ~~further to a recommendation of the High Level Committee,~~ a board has been established to assist the Secretary-General in the management of TELECOM activities;
- c) that TELECOM activities are subject to the ITU Staff Rules and Regulations, publication practices and Financial Regulations, including internal control and internal audit;
- d) that the external audit of TELECOM activities should continue to be carried out by the external auditors of the Union,

*resolves*

- 1 that the Union should, in collaboration with its Members States, continue to organize world telecommunication exhibitions and forums on a regular basis, ~~preferably in the city of the seat of the Union;~~
- 2 that the Union should continue to cooperate with Members in organizing regional exhibitions and forums; As far as possible, these events should be synchronized with other important meetings or conferences of the Union, with a view to minimizing expenses and encouraging wide participation;

3 that decisions on the venues of world and regional TELECOM exhibitions and forums should be made on the basis of a transparent decision-making process based on objective criteria. Such criteria shall include cost elements and, in the case of world events, the additional costs which may result from holding the event outside the city of the seat of the Union;

34 that the management of TELECOM and its structure should be strengthened;

45 that the operational flexibility it needs in order to meet all the challenges of its field of activity should be maintained;

56 that a significant part of any surplus income over expenditure derived from the activities of TELECOM should be used for specific telecommunication development projects, primarily in the least developed countries,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

1 to ~~enhance-ensure~~ the supervision of TELECOM and give dedicated responsibilities to the TELECOM Board, keeping in mind the main objectives of the Union, and ensuring that ties between the Board and TELECOM secretariat are strengthened with a view to implementing the Board's recommendations as effectively and smoothly as possible;

2 to ~~enhance-ensure~~ the transparency of TELECOM activities and report on them in a regular annual report to Council, including on action taken with respect to the use of surplus income, on the process and criteria to be used for selecting venues, and on the reasons for the actual selection of venues;

3 to ensure that the TELECOM secretariat, while being governed by the Staff Rules and Regulations of the Union, maintains the necessary flexibility in its decision-making process to compete in its semi-commercial environment;

4 to enhance the internal control and internal audit of the accounts for the different TELECOM activities,

*instructs the Council*

1 to review the annual report on TELECOM activities and give guidance on future trends for those activities;

2 to approve the TELECOM accounts after examination of the report of the external auditors of the Union;

3 to approve the use of ~~surplus~~ TELECOM surplus funds.



# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

**Document 237-E**  
**2 November 1998**  
**Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### COMMITTEE 5

#### SUMMARY RECORD OF THE EIGHTH MEETING OF COMMITTEE 5 (STRATEGIC POLICY AND PLANNING)

Thursday, 22 October 1998, at 1435 hours

**Chairperson:** Mr. M. BOSSA (Argentina)

#### **Subjects discussed**

- 1 Internet
- 2 Decreased use of the international telex service
- 3 Emergency telecommunications
- 4 Proposal to create an ITU-T study group to deal with policy and regulatory issues

#### **Documents**

9(Add.1), 40, 70, 130  
70  
38, 92, 126, 142  
63 + Corr.1

## **1 Internet (Documents 9(Addendum 1), 40, 70, 130)**

1.1 The **delegate of the Republic of Korea**, referring to Document 70, introduced proposal APT/70/11 for a draft resolution concerning the Internet, noting that the proposal was supported by 18 countries. The draft resolution called for an international effort to evaluate the current status of the Internet in order to prepare to deal with an increase in its use. The number of host computers using the Internet had risen from 200 in 1983 to 20 million in 1997. The Internet had evolved into a vast communication network comprising electronic commerce, electronic mail and Internet telephony. The Internet was set to become the most advanced and effective means of communication, but it was one which would require coordinated international policies and standards in relation to access, to domain names and to developing technologies which encompassed traditional telecommunications, multimedia and other industries. There was a need for new norms and a framework to manage the fast-evolving network: ITU could contribute to this by undertaking research and preparing a comprehensive report on how to deal with the challenges ahead.

1.2 The **delegate of France**, introducing the draft resolution (proposal AUT/BUL/DNK/E/F/NOR/POR/SUI/130/1) contained in Document 130, which was supported by eight countries, said that the rapid expansion of the Internet raised a number of issues for the international community. Of particular concern was the need to develop a system of registration, allocation and governance of domain names which were a limited resource. Internet development had been led by the private sector, but there was an acknowledged need for an international, multilateral approach and for a mechanism to settle disputes. Some work had already been undertaken both within the United Nations system and by individual governments on the problems posed by legal jurisdiction, intellectual property rights and fair competition in the assignment of domain names. The draft resolution called on the Secretary-General to take an active part in international discussions on the Internet, to participate fully in international initiatives and to report to the Council on that subject. It called upon the Council to contribute actively to any international initiative, as well as asking Member States to follow the progress of the work and to promote awareness at national level.

1.3 The **delegate of Canada** said that proposal CAN/9/18 contained in Addendum 1 to Document 9 concerned the involvement of ITU in the many complex issues involved in the realization of the global information society. While ITU had a well-defined technical role in the development of the global information infrastructure, in particular with regard to standardization, interconnection and interoperability issues, its role in relation to electronic commerce applications was less clear. Work on Internet protocol-based networks had been carried out by other groups. It would be useful for ITU to undertake a study in order to determine where the Union needed to intervene on a range of policy issues linked to electronic commerce. Such a study should include identification of activities being undertaken in other organizations.

1.4 The **Chairperson**, summarizing the proposals before the Committee, said that the draft resolution from the Asia-Pacific countries called for the establishment of a group of experts to study the Internet and to produce solutions which would reaffirm the Union's leadership role in the field of telecommunications. The draft resolution put forward by France and a number of other European countries encouraged the Secretary-General to take an active role in the matter of Internet governance and, in particular, Internet domains. The proposal put forward by Canada stressed the need for a study on electronic commerce. He suggested that if the Committee were to recommend the establishment of an Internet study group, the scope of the group might be widened to include the concerns raised by the Asia-Pacific countries, as well as electronic commerce.

1.5 The **delegate of Syria** recalled that the Standardization Sector of ITU was studying Internet issues and ITU-D Study Group 1 was carrying out a study in accordance with the terms of reference

set by the Valletta Conference. He requested that the work already being carried out within ITU should be taken into account before any further groups were established.

1.6 The **Director of TSB** confirmed that TSB had been working on technical standardization of the Internet for some time. Topics included signalling requirements, network aspects and, in particular, network architecture. Recommendation H.323 regarding telephony over the Internet was in use in many countries. TSB had improved its relationship with the Internet Society/Internet Engineering Task Force (ISOC/IETF) and worked in close and mutually beneficial cooperation with them. While the technical aspects of electronic commerce were also under review, the legal and administrative issues were not: the Committee might wish to take that into account in determining how to move forward.

1.7 The **delegate of Spain**, a co-sponsor of the draft resolution contained in Document 130, emphasized that development of the Internet was at an early stage: the future would bring high-speed telephony over the Internet, and convergence between the Internet and radio broadcasting. ITU could not afford to ignore those developments, and the steps set out in the draft resolution represented the minimum action which ITU should undertake. Those views were endorsed by the **delegate of Switzerland**.

1.8 The **delegate of Turkey**, referring to the remarks made by the **Director of TSB**, agreed that a review of Internet aspects already being studied within ITU should be carried out before deciding whether to establish a study group. He supported the draft resolution set out in Document 130 and suggested that, if a study group were to be formed, the concerns of the draft resolution should be incorporated within its terms of reference.

1.9 The **delegate of Germany**, referring to the draft resolution contained in Document 130, said that Internet addresses as a whole were not a scarce resource, although specific addresses were limited. The main problem was a legal one, in that each name could be allocated to one user only and disputes could occur if two users claimed the same name. However, it was debatable whether ITU was the correct body to deal with such legal questions. The Director of TSB had reported on technical aspects of the Internet covered by ITU. He suggested that the draft resolution in Document 130 should be considered and some drafting changes made.

1.10 The **delegate of Cuba** supported the remarks made by the delegates of the Republic of Korea and France. There was a need to study the Internet, as many countries would look to ITU for guidance on setting policies and standards, and using the correct technologies. It was not merely a question of standardization, but of determining how to prepare for the many issues relevant to the Internet. For that reason he supported the draft resolutions in Documents 70 and 130.

1.11 The **delegate of the United States** said that ITU had a very important role to play in creating a truly global information infrastructure that reached and benefited all. In particular, the Union played a part in radiocommunication, standard setting and development, and its work on the Internet in those areas had already begun. Bearing in mind the need to direct scarce resources to where they would have the most impact and given the work already being carried out by ITU and other bodies, she was concerned that duplication should be avoided. It might be appropriate to follow up the suggestion to assess current ITU studies before embarking on new ones. She felt that the mandate of the Asia-Pacific proposal was unclear and that it might give rise to duplication of work. A white paper issued by the United States Government in 1998 supported the creation of a private, non-profit corporation, with a board of directors which fully represented the geographic and functional diversity of the Internet, to undertake the management of domain names and addresses. The new corporation was currently being formed and the United States would support ITU's participation in its advisory council. She had some concerns about the draft resolution in

Document 130 and suggested meeting with the sponsoring delegations in order to draft a text which would be agreeable to all.

1.12 The **delegate of Australia** endorsed the view that ITU should consider the future implications of the Internet. It was, however, important to ensure that any action taken was within ITU's mandate, that it avoided duplication of work carried out by other organizations and that it did not hinder the Internet's usefulness or growth. Issues to be included in a study, which should incorporate input from other bodies, were: facilitating technical and service interoperability, recognizing emerging business models, considering more equitable and sustainable arrangements for interconnection, and providing a regulatory environment. It might be premature to set up an expert study group, but Australia would be happy to participate in identifying areas to be covered by an initial study.

1.13 The **delegate of Japan** said that the Internet had become an important resource, not only for industry, but also for community life. A growing number of countries were expressing interest in the management of that resource, and the formation of an expert study group in ITU would be a useful forum for international discussion. He appreciated the draft resolution in Document 130. Although work had already started on some aspects of the Internet in ITU, he believed that the Union should be at the centre of the debate on the Internet. He hoped therefore that many other countries would support the Asia-Pacific proposal.

1.14 The **delegate of the United Kingdom** said that, reading the proposals by the Asia-Pacific countries and by Canada, one might be led to underestimate the amount of work already undertaken by ITU in regard to the Internet. The proposal presented by France had merit in that it dealt with the fundamental management of the Internet, as well as setting out some broad guidance on how governments and the private sector could approach the issue as a whole. The United Kingdom endorsed the latter proposal. Before considering the establishment of an expert group to carry out further studies, it was essential to establish that similar work was not already under way in other forums.

1.15 The **delegate of New Zealand** supported the proposal contained in Document 130, along with an advisory role for ITU. His Government delegated certain aspects of Internet governance, including the assignment and management of domain names, to the private sector, on the condition that the systems remained open and were not captured by particular interest groups. Like other speakers, he was unconvinced that there was a need for an ITU expert research team, given the proliferation of studies already under way. If such a team was nevertheless established, he hoped it would conduct its deliberations by electronic means and not require any physical meetings.

1.16 The **delegate of Senegal**, underscoring the need to consider all aspects of the Internet, said that while domain names were important, other issues had not been addressed. He cautioned against duplicating the work being done by other entities in that fast-developing field. While in general he favoured the proposals, he stressed that any study group established should identify the most important Internet areas, including those already being studied, and should carry out its work in cooperation with other organizations.

1.17 The **Chairperson** said that, given the general reticence to establish an expert research team, he would suggest requesting the Asia-Pacific sponsors to themselves reframe the draft resolution proposed in Document 70. The proposed report to the Council could underscore concerns regarding the Internet, as well as reflecting the proposal by Canada. In view of the support for the proposal presented by France (Document 130), he would suggest the establishment of a small working group to draft a text based on that proposal.

1.18 The **delegate of Mexico** suggested that a working group could produce a merged document on the basis of the proposals in Documents 70 and 130. The Secretary-General could be further

instructed to identify the work being conducted within the Union and those activities which required efforts by the various Bureaux.

1.19 The **delegate of Syria**, supporting the proposal contained in Document 130, suggested that there should be a single working group of Committee 5 to discharge three specific tasks: first, to study the Internet issue from the viewpoint of the activities being conducted within ITU, on the basis of information provided by the Directors of the three Bureaux; second, to study the usefulness of creating an expert research team, which would need to be established by the Council and not by the Secretary-General; and third, to study the issue of domain names.

1.20 The **delegate of Singapore** said that the Internet and its TCPIP Protocol offered an integrated platform for a new wave of multimedia, bandwidth and real-time communication. National and regional information infrastructures contributed to the larger global information infrastructure, where emphasis was placed on information and access to it, and no longer merely on telephony or computing *per se*. Internet traffic flows were rapidly changing, becoming less asymmetric. If an independent expert team was established, as proposed in the Asia-Pacific common proposal contained in Document 70, it could perhaps examine the study undertaken by the 21-member Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation (APEC) which focused on bandwidth pricing and its effects on the future development of the information infrastructure in the region.

1.21 The **delegate of the United States** considered that the proposals in Documents 70 and 130 should be addressed separately, since they dealt with two completely different issues.

1.22 The **delegate of Italy** expressed support, in principle, for the draft resolution contained in Document 130.

1.23 The **delegate of the Republic of Korea** explained that the Asia-Pacific proposal did not intend to duplicate existing studies, but simply to synthesize them.

1.24 The **delegate of Canada** sought reassurance that Canada's proposal would be considered and that the Secretary-General would undertake a broad study of the initiatives in progress in other organizations, with a view to clarifying ITU's responsibilities.

1.25 The **Chairperson** suggested that the proposals relating to the Internet contained in Documents 9 (Addendum 1), 40 and 130 should be studied by an ad hoc group, chaired by the delegate of Germany, with a view to producing a consolidated new draft.

1.26 It was so **agreed**.

## **2 Decreased use of the international telex service (Document 70)**

2.1 The **delegate of the Republic of Korea** said that proposal KOR/40/1 contained in Document 40 had been superseded by the Asia-Pacific common proposal APT/70/10 contained in Document 70. Introducing the latter proposal, he said that ITU's 1998 World Telecommunication Development Report had shown that increased use of the more convenient Internet, facsimile and SWIFT had resulted between 1990 and 1996 in a global decline of 15 per cent at compound annual growth rate in the use of the international telex service, with a mere handful of countries showing an increase in the number of subscribers. For technological and economic reasons, some countries would maintain the service and the other countries would continue to operate telex equipment in order to accommodate it. Proposal APT/70/10 for a draft resolution sought to address the need to understand and take steps to cope with the global decline in telex use, and to review the various countries' plans to switch to other means of telecommunication.

2.2 The draft resolution (proposal APT/70/10) in Document 70 was **approved**.

### 3 Emergency telecommunications (Documents 38, 92, 126, 142)

3.1 The **Special Adviser to the Secretary-General** introduced section 4 of Document 38, which dealt with implementation of Resolution 36 (Kyoto, 1994) concerning telecommunications for disaster mitigation and disaster relief operations. Document 38 outlined the main elements of ITU's activities in the area since the 1994 Plenipotentiary Conference. Activities had dwindled between the Tampere Conference in 1991 and the adoption of Resolution 7 by the first World Telecommunication Development Conference (Buenos Aires, 1994), which had been endorsed by the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference in its Resolution 36, but had accelerated since then. In 1995, the United Nations Department of Humanitarian Affairs, through its Working Group on Emergency Telecommunications (WGET), in collaboration with other interested organizations including ITU, had prepared a draft Convention on the Provision of Telecommunication Resources for Disaster Mitigation and Relief Operations, which, following several revisions, had been adopted by the Intergovernmental Conference on Emergency Telecommunications (ICET-98), held in 1998 in Tampere, Finland. Two major ITU conferences, the 1997 World Radiocommunication Conference and the 1998 World Telecommunication Development Conference, had provided support for the adoption of the Convention. He expressed his sincere appreciation to the Finnish Government for its organization of the Tampere Conference, pointing out that the Secretary-General had been instrumental in that regard, and that ITU had provided all the logistical support. The Convention had been signed by 33 countries and was open for further signatures and for ratification until 21 June 2003 at the Headquarters of the United Nations, whose Secretary-General was its depositary.

3.2 Speaking at the invitation of the **Chairperson**, the **observer for the United Nations** expressed the United Nations Emergency Relief Coordinator's gratitude to all partners in international humanitarian assistance, and to ITU and its Member States for their sterling efforts during the previous four years. The ITU Secretariat had ensured the realization of the aims defined in Kyoto. The report in Document 38 reflected but a small fraction of the work done. The Tampere Intergovernmental Conference on Emergency Telecommunications would have been impossible without the strong support of the Secretary-General and his Special Adviser, who had created awareness among the Member States of the urgent need to facilitate telecommunications for humanitarian assistance. The importance of the Tampere Convention far transcended telecommunications. In particular, the Convention recognized for the first time the role played in humanitarian assistance by individuals and bodies other than States and international organizations. She particularly wished to thank the Government of Finland for hosting the Conference, the Swiss Government for funding much of the work that had culminated in the Tampere Convention, and the United States Government for its initiative to encourage early ratification. She was confident that the Plenipotentiary Conference would support the call for prompt universal application of the principles enshrined in the Tampere Convention and ensure the use of telecommunication technology and services for the safety and security of humanitarian personnel in the field.

3.3 The **delegate of Finland** introduced Document 126 which contained a proposal for a draft resolution on telecommunications in the service of humanitarian assistance, the purpose of which was to urge governments to sign and ratify the Tampere Convention adopted at ICET-98. The Convention, which had been signed by 33 countries at the time of its adoption, would enter into force once it had been ratified by 30 countries.

3.4 The **delegate of Syria**, supporting the draft resolution, expressed his appreciation of ITU's efforts, but also his disappointment that ITU had not been given the opportunity for greater involvement.

- 3.5 The **delegates of the United Kingdom and Djibouti** expressed strong support for the draft resolution.
- 3.6 The **delegates of Malta and the Islamic Republic of Iran** asked to be included in the list of sponsors of the draft resolution.
- 3.7 The **Chairperson** said that, in the light of its lofty humanitarian aims, the draft resolution should command universal support.
- 3.8 The draft resolution contained in Document 126 was **approved** unanimously.
- 3.9 The **delegate of Sri Lanka**, introducing Document 92, said that in the framework of the Tampere Convention his country had launched a pilot study on the use of emergency telecommunications in Sri Lanka, as a joint venture by the Sri Lanka Administration, international organizations and the telecommunication industry. A summary of the interim report on the study was contained in Document 92; his delegation would be glad to provide copies of the full report on request. A multimedia presentation on the project would also be held during the Conference. Sri Lanka expected to sign the Tampere Convention shortly, and urged other administrations to do likewise.
- 3.10 The **Special Adviser to the Secretary-General on Humanitarian Affairs** introduced Document 142, which provided guidelines for follow-up to ICET-98, as well as a list of contacts.
- 3.11 The **Chairperson** suggested that the Committee should take note of Documents 38, 92 and 142, and should recommend to the Plenary to do the same.
- 3.12 It was so **agreed**.

#### **4 Proposal to create an ITU-T study group to deal with policy and regulatory issues (Document 63 + Corrigendum 1)**

- 4.1 The **delegate of Saudi Arabia** introduced Document 63 which proposed the establishment of an ITU-T study group to deal with telecommunication policy and regulatory issues, currently dealt with mainly in ITU-T Working Party 1. Not enough attention was being paid to those important subjects, especially for the developing countries whose regulatory systems were either not mature or not in existence. He observed that, as would be seen from Corrigendum 1 to Document 63, Saudi Arabia, the United Arab Emirates, Kuwait, Lebanon and Qatar wished to join Bahrain as sponsors of the document.
- 4.2 The **delegate of New Zealand** appreciated the comments made in Document 63, but felt that ITU-T Study Groups 2 and 3 were already mandated to deal with policy and regulatory issues. Consequently the proposal, if adopted, would result in duplication of work.
- 4.3 The **delegate of the United States** recognized the important role of ITU in areas of policy, and especially the work done in ITU-D Study Group 1 and ITU-T Study Group 3. The work already under way in those groups should be encouraged and perhaps further highlighted. No new study group was, however, required at the present stage.
- 4.4 The **delegate of Argentina** acknowledged the effort that had gone into preparation of Document 63, but supported the approach advocated by the delegates of New Zealand and the United States.

4.5 The **delegate of Japan** said that *noting c)* of the draft resolution contained in Document 63 was inaccurate: the purpose of WTPF was to provide a venue in which to create a shared vision among policy-makers worldwide.

4.6 The **delegate of Germany** recognized the wish of developing countries to receive information and advice in the areas of policy and regulation. However, ITU-D Study Group 1 had already embarked on preparation of the proposals set forth in *considering a) to e)* of the draft resolution, and the first results of that work had been submitted to and endorsed by the Valletta Conference. Any duplication of that work should be avoided.

4.7 The **Chairperson** said that there appeared to be a sizeable body of opinion within the Committee that, while the draft resolution contained some valuable ideas, it overlapped with work being done in other forums of ITU, and that it would perhaps be wise to defer its consideration to some future date.

4.8 The **delegate of Morocco** said that there was a middle way: the matter could be one of the many subjects dealt with by the high-level committee whose creation had been proposed. In that way, its substance would not be lost. The **delegate of Bahrain** endorsed that approach.

4.9 The **Chairperson**, supported by the **delegate of Sweden**, said that it would be better to wait and see whether the high-level committee that had been proposed was in fact created, before discussing the advisability of submitting the proposals to that hypothetical body. He wondered whether the sponsors of Document 63 would agree to resubmit their proposals at some future date.

4.10 The **delegate of Bahrain** said that, although the sponsors did not endorse the Chairperson's view of the matter, they would agree to defer consideration of the contents of Document 63.

4.11 The **delegate of Oman** proposed that matters relating to policies and regulation dealt with in ITU-T Study Group 3 should be brought forward for consideration by ITU-D Study Group 1.

**The meeting rose at 1710 hours.**

The Secretary:  
D. SCHUSTER

The Chairperson:  
M. BOSSA



# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

**Document 238-E**  
**2 November 1998**  
**Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### COMMITTEE 4

#### FIFTEENTH SERIES OF TEXTS FROM COMMITTEE 5 TO THE EDITORIAL COMMITTEE

Committee 5 has adopted the following Resolution, which it submits to the Editorial Committee for consideration and subsequent transmission to the Plenary Meeting.

Mauricio BOSSA  
Chairperson

**Annex: 1**

DRAFT RESOLUTION [COM5/14]

**INTERNET PROTOCOL (IP)-BASED NETWORKS**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) that advances in the global information infrastructure, including the development of Internet Protocol (IP)-based networks and especially the Internet, are an issue of crucial importance to the future, as an important engine for growth in the world economy in the 21st century. The increased use of the Internet is replacing existing services and introducing new ones based on its highly advanced technology; the utilization of e-mail has become commonplace, voice over Internet is being developed rapidly;
- b) that IP-based networks will continue to introduce dramatic changes in the way we acquire, produce, circulate and consume information;
- c) that active discussions are being held in regard to electronic commerce using IP-based networks in international and regional organizations,

*considering further*

- a) that ITU-D has started a study on the promotion of infrastructure and the use of the Internet in developing countries;
- b) that studies have already started in ITU-T on IP-based network issues including service interoperability with other telecommunication networks, numbering, signalling requirements and protocol aspects, security and infrastructure component costs;
- c) that a general cooperation agreement between the ITU-T and the Internet Society (ISOC) and its Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF) has recently been established,

*recognizing*

- a) that IP-based networks have evolved to a widely accessible medium used for global commerce and communication. Therefore, there is a need to identify the global activities related to IP-based networks with respect to, for example:
  - i) infrastructure, interoperability and standardization;
  - ii) Internet naming and addressing;
  - iii) dissemination of information about IP-based networks and the implications of its development for ITU Members, particularly the least developed countries;
- b) that significant work is being conducted within the ITU and many other international bodies on IP-related issues;
- c) that it is in the public interest that IP-based networks and other telecommunication networks should be able to inter-operate to provide the quality of service required by users,

*encourages*

- a) the ITU-T to continue its collaborative activities on IP-based networks with ISOC/IETF;
- b) all Sectors to consider their future work programme on IP-based networks,

*resolves*

- 1 that the ITU shall fully embrace the opportunities for telecommunications development that arise from the growth of IP-based services;
- 2 that the ITU shall clearly identify, for its Member States and Sector Members and for the general public, the range of Internet-related issues that fall within the Constitutional responsibilities of the Union;
- 3 that ITU shall collaborate with other relevant organizations to ensure that growth in IP networking deliver maximum benefits to the global community, and participate as appropriate in any directly related international initiative,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

- 1 to prepare a report to Council as soon as possible, with the appropriate input from the Member States, Sector Members, the three Sectors and the Secretariat that provides a comprehensive summary both of the activities that the ITU is already undertaking in regard to IP-based networks and of the roles and activities of other international organizations describing their involvement in IP-based network issues. In addition, this report shall indicate the degree of cooperation between the ITU and these organizations. The required information shall be drawn wherever possible from existing sources. This report shall be distributed widely among the Member States and Sector Members, advisory bodies of the three Sectors and other groups involved;
- 2 based on this report to consult with other international bodies on any need for ITU to start additional collaborative activities related to IP-based networks,

*invites the Council*

to consider the above-mentioned report and, if appropriate, recommend further steps,

*invites the Member States and Sector Members*

- 1 to participate in and follow the progress of the current work of the Sectors of the Union;
- 2 to increase the awareness at national level among all interested non-governmental parties and to encourage their participation in relevant ITU activities.

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

**Document 239-E**  
**2 November 1998**  
**Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### COMMITTEE 4

#### SIXTEENTH SERIES OF TEXTS FROM COMMITTEE 5 TO THE EDITORIAL COMMITTEE

Committee 5 has adopted the following Resolution, which it submits to the Editorial Committee for consideration and subsequent transmission to the Plenary Meeting.

Mauricio BOSSA  
Chairperson

**Annex: 1**

DRAFT RESOLUTION [COM5/15]

**MANAGEMENT OF INTERNET DOMAIN NAMES AND ADDRESSES**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*conscious*

that the purposes of the Union are, *inter alia*, to promote, at the international level, the adoption of a broader approach to the issues of telecommunications in the global information economy and society, to promote the extension of the benefits of the new telecommunication technologies to all the world's inhabitants and to harmonize the efforts of Member States and Sector Members in the attainment of those ends,

*considering*

- a) that advances in global information infrastructure, including the development of Internet Protocol (IP)-based networks and especially the Internet, are an issue of crucial importance to the future, as an important engine for growth in the world economy in the 21st century;
- b) that the private sector is playing a key role in the expansion of the Internet, for example through investments in infrastructures and services;
- c) that the development of the Internet must essentially be market-led and driven by private initiative;
- d) that the future management of registration and allocation of Internet domain names and addresses must fully reflect the geographical and functional nature of the Internet, taking into account an equitable balance of interests of all stakeholders, in particular of businesses and consumers;
- e) that Internet domain names and addresses, and more generally the Internet and global information networks, must be widely accessible to all citizens without regard to sex, race, religion nor their country of residence;
- f) that the methods of attribution of Internet domain names and addresses should not privilege any country or region of the world to the detriment of others;
- g) that the management of the Internet is a subject of valid international interest and must flow from full international cooperation,

*recognizing*

that ITU has already started to deal with issues related to IP-based networks in general and the Internet in particular,

*emphasizing*

- a) that the mechanisms of allocation of global and essential resources such as Internet domain names and addresses are a subject of concern for both governments and the private sector;
- b) that the role of governments is to provide a clear, consistent and predictable legal framework, to promote a favorable environment in which global information networks are interoperable and widely accessible to all citizens and to ensure adequate protection of consumer and user interests;

- c) that it is in the public interest that the system that manages Internet domain names and addresses has transparent and equitable dispute resolution procedures to facilitate the protection of intellectual property rights;
- d) that the governments are expected to promote a fair competitive environment among companies or organizations responsible for Internet resources allocation,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

- 1 to take an active part in the international discussions and initiatives on the currently private sector led management of Internet domain names and addresses, with special attention to the activities conducted by WIPO, bearing in mind the purposes of the Union;
- 2 to report yearly to the Council on the activities undertaken on this subject,

*instructs the Council*

to take appropriate measures in order to contribute actively to the international discussions and initiatives mentioned above,

*invites the Member States*

- 1 to participate in and follow the progress of this work;
- 2 to increase the awareness at national level among all interested non-governmental parties and to encourage their participation in the Internet domain names and addresses management entities.

---

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 240-E  
30 October 1998  
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### COMMITTEE 5

**Iran (Islamic Republic of), Malaysia, Tonga (Kingdom of)**

**THE IMPLEMENTATION OF COST RECOVERY FOR SATELLITE NETWORK FILINGS**

**IRN/MLA/TON/240/1**

**ADD**

**DRAFT RESOLUTION [IRN/MLA/TON-1]**

### **IMPLEMENTATION OF COST RECOVERY FOR SATELLITE NETWORK FILINGS**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) that the Council in 1997 approved Resolution 1113 for the adoption of the principle of full cost recovery for the processing by the Radiocommunication Bureau of space notifications;
- b) that the Council in 1998 agreed to the implementation of processing charges for satellite network filings in Council Decision 480,

*considering further*

- a) that the report to this Plenipotentiary Conference by the Secretary-General regarding the implementation of cost recovery for satellite network filings (Document 67) contains a proposed schedule of charges for cost recovery in relation to satellite network filings;
- b) [that cost recovery for satellite networks must take into account the general principles related to cost recovery adopted by this Plenipotentiary Conference in its Resolution [COM7/AdHoc]],

*concerned that*

- a) cost recovery for satellite network filings can only be implemented on the basis of clearly understood and transparent procedures and through an appropriate modification of the Financial Regulations of the Union;
- b) Council Decision 480 and Document 67 of this Plenipotentiary Conference leave many unanswered questions and uncertainties regarding the implementation of satellite network cost recovery,

*resolves*

1 that Council Decision 480 shall not be implemented and that following the completion of the further studies required below under *instructs the Secretary-General*, the implementation of cost recovery for satellite network filings shall require a new decision by Council to replace Decision 480;

2 that Council, in implementing cost recovery for satellite networks shall take due account of the report of the Secretary General to be prepared under *instructs the Secretary-General* and shall ensure that the principles set out in Annex A to this Resolution are incorporated into the cost recovery process for satellite network filings;

3 that Council shall adopt appropriate amendments to the Financial Regulations of the Union in order to implement cost recovery for satellite network filings;

4 that cost recovery for satellite networks shall only apply to satellite network filings received by the Radiocommunication Bureau after the date of the new decision referred to in *resolves* 1 above,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

urgently to study further the matter of cost recovery for satellite networks, and its implementation in accordance with the principles set out in Annex A to this resolution, and to provide a report to Council,

*instructs the Council*

to implement cost recovery for satellite network filings only in accordance with *resolves* 1 to 4 above.



ANNEX A

(to Resolution [IRN/MLA/TON-1])

**Principles for the implementation of  
cost recovery for satellite network filings**

The following principles shall be embodied in the procedures implementing cost recovery for satellite network filings:

**General**

- 1) That the special needs of the developing countries, and particularly the LDCs, shall be taken into account.
- 2) That cost recovery mechanisms should not act as an inhibitor which will make it difficult for those countries not yet making use of satellite telecommunications to start so doing in the future.
- 3) That as a consequence of 1) and 2), any arrears in the payment of cost recovery processing charges shall be treated in accordance with the normal provisions for publications. That arrears in the payment of satellite network processing charges shall not affect the status or processing of the satellite networks themselves.
- 4) That cost recovery must always be limited to recovering actual, real and direct costs and must never be used to make "profits" in addition to the costs actually being recovered.
- 5) That the accounting of costs and their recovery shall be open and transparent and subject to the scrutiny and comment of Member States.
- 6) That as a consequence of 4) and 5), the Secretary-General shall present detailed accounts to Council on an annual basis indicating the total amount of charges receivable (whether actually received or not) in regard of satellite network filings and the disposition of those funds actually and necessarily incurred in the processing and publication of the relevant satellite network filings. That in each successive year the schedule of cost recovery charges for satellite network filings shall be adjusted to ensure that, taking one year with another, the charges received as near as possible correspond to the relevant direct costs incurred without surplus or deficit.
- 7) That as a further consequence of 4) and 5), funds generated from cost recovery for satellite network filings will be segregated from general funds of the Union, so that such funds cannot be transferred to general or reserve accounts.

**Specific considerations**

- 8) That the cost recovery charges reflect the real, direct, incremental cost of processing and publishing any particular satellite network filing, for example: filings submitted electronically should incur a lower cost than those submitted on paper (to reflect the time saved in the BR because of not needing to key the data into the computer).
- 9) That as a consequence of 1) and 2), and to assist those Member States not yet making use of satellite communications or only making limited use, any unused portion of the "free of charge" pages per year per publication allowed for each Member State shall be carried over for use in subsequent years, for a maximum of 3 years.

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 241-E  
2 November 1998  
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### COMMITTEE 6

#### SUMMARY RECORD

#### OF THE

#### FIFTH MEETING OF COMMITTEE 6

#### (CONSTITUTION AND CONVENTION)

Thursday, 22 October 1998, at 1430 hours

**Chairperson:** Mr. A. BERRADA (Morocco)

#### Subjects discussed

- 1 Detailed consideration of proposals (continued)

#### Documents

15, 20, 32 + Corr.1 + Corr.2,  
34, 37, 59(Rev.1) + Corr.1,  
66, 70 + Corr.2, 77;  
DT/9(Rev.1)

# **1 Detailed consideration of proposals (continued) (Documents 15, 20, 32 + Corrigendum 1 + Corrigendum 2, 34, 37, 59(Rev.1) + Corrigendum 1, 66, 70 + Corrigendum 2, 77; DT/9(Rev.1))**

1.1 The **Chairperson** invited Committee 6 to continue its detailed consideration of proposals relating to the Convention, as set out in Document DT/9(Rev.1).

## **ARTICLE 8 (CV)**

1.2 The **Chairperson** noted that proposals USA/15/35 and IAP/59/42, in Documents 15 and 59(Rev.1) respectively, proposed no change to Nos. 129-137.

## **Provision 131**

1.3 The **delegate of France**, introducing proposal EUR/32/68 to modify No. 131, said that its intention was to have the radiocommunication assembly consider the reports of the Radiocommunication Advisory Group (RAG). The proposal followed from recommendation 25 of the ITU-2000 Group which stated that Sector assemblies might delegate authority on specific matters to Sector advisory bodies. Accordingly, it seemed logical that RAG should report on the results of its work to the assembly concerned.

1.4 In response to a question from the **delegate of the United States**, the **Chairperson** said that it was up to the Committee to decide whether it wished to consider the European proposal before hearing the conclusions of Committee 5. In his view, the European proposal was not related to the decisions of Committee 5 and should be dealt with by Committee 6. The **delegate of the United States** said that she had raised the issue because there seemed to be a difference of opinion as to whether RAG reported directly to the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau or to the radiocommunication assembly. Proposals USA/15/50 and IAP/59/57 gave appropriate wording if it was intended that the Director should report on the work of RAG to Radiocommunication Sector Members and the Council.

1.5 The **Chairperson** noted that proposal EUR/32/68 related to ITU-2000 recommendation 25, which had not been allocated to any committee. However, proposal EUR/32/68 had been allocated by the Plenary to Committee 6. To avoid further debate, he suggested that consideration of No. 131 should be deferred until Committee 5 had transmitted its conclusions.

1.6 It was so **agreed**.

1.7 The **delegate of the United Kingdom** asked that steps be taken to ensure that Committee 5 did in fact take up ITU-2000 recommendation 25.

## **Provision 134**

1.8 The **delegate of Mali**, introducing proposal MLI/20/22, stated that the developing countries found it difficult to participate in the work of both ITU-R and ITU-T. In order to help them to benefit more by that work, he proposed adding the words "and take suitable measures" to No. 134.

1.9 The **delegate of China**, introducing proposal CHN/37/7, pointed out that the level of participation of the developing countries in ITU study groups was inadequate and she therefore proposed adding the words "and take effective and concrete measures" to No. 134.

1.10 At the suggestion of the **Chairperson**, the **delegate of China** agreed to withdraw her proposal in favour of the Malian one. After the **delegate of the United Kingdom** had expressed concern about the nature of the measures to be taken and their possible financial implications, the

**Chairperson** suggested that the delegates of Mali, China and the United Kingdom should get together to produce a suitable formulation for consideration at a later stage.

1.11 It was so **agreed**.

#### **Provision 136**

1.12 The **delegate of Australia** pointed out that the existing text of No. 136 referred to radiocommunication assemblies reporting to the "associated" WRC. He reminded the Committee that proposals were being considered in Committee 5 that might put an end to that association. The **Chairperson** said that the word "associated" would be put in square brackets.

#### **Provision 137A**

1.13 The **Chairperson** suggested that consideration of No. 137A should be deferred until the conclusions of Committee 5 had been received.

1.14 It was so **agreed**.

#### **ARTICLE 10 (CV)**

1.15 The **Chairperson** suggested that the whole of Article 10 should be deferred pending receipt of the conclusions of Committee 5.

1.16 It was so **agreed**.

#### **ARTICLE 10A (CV)**

1.17 The **delegate of the United States** pointed out that some of the proposals before the Committee raised policy issues of the sort that were being discussed in Committee 5: for example, the proposal that the radiocommunication assembly could delegate authority on specific matters to RAG. Given the significant overlap in the work of the two Committees, she wondered whether the matter should not be left to Committee 5.

1.18 The **delegate of Japan** said that while the topics of RAG and TSAG had been allocated to Committee 6, they involved a number of substantive and crucial issues, such as RAG's terms of reference and the question of whether the advisory groups for all three Sectors had the same functions or each had its own specific characteristics. Since those were strategic issues, she believed that they were suitable for consideration by Committee 5 as well as by Committee 6.

1.19 The **Chairperson** said that it had never been decided that policy matters should go to Committee 5 and not to Committee 6. Committee 6 was not an editorial committee; it could and should take up any matter of policy or substance allocated to it.

1.20 The **delegate of Saudi Arabia** expressed his full support for the Chairperson's observations and wondered why the question of the respective terms of reference of Committees 5 and 6 was always raised whenever an important issue came before the Committee. The **delegate of Algeria** said that the terms of reference of the two Committees were quite clear, and that the question of the advisory groups should be dealt with and decided by Committee 6. The **delegates of Colombia and Ecuador** agreed with the Chairperson's explanation and considered that Committee 6 should take up the question of the advisory groups.

1.21 The **delegate of the United Kingdom** recalled that the intent of the ITU-2000 Group had been to give formal recognition to the status of RAG and TSAG. The purpose of Articles 10A and 13A was to formalize the existence of the two groups and move it forward from coverage in a resolution of the Plenipotentiary Conference into the body of the Convention. Thus the proposals did not involve policy matters as such; no one disputed the activities of the two groups. Furthermore, the proposed new provisions would solve the problem of RAG's terms of reference, referred to by the delegate of Japan.

1.22 The **delegate of the United States** withdrew her suggestion.

1.23 The **delegate of Cuba** proposed that, before considering the provisions of Article 10A in detail, the Committee should hold a general discussion on the nature and functions of the advisory groups, considering such issues as whether they were to advise the Directors of the Bureaux or the Sectors, geographical distribution, the representation of the developing countries in them and their budget.

1.24 The **Chairperson** invited Committee members to hold a short general discussion, focusing their comments on the role of RAG, since the two other advisory groups might have different requirements.

1.25 The **delegate of Saudi Arabia** said that he knew from personal experience in the Development Sector that the advisory groups exercised very wide powers, including taking decisions on strategic issues, that sometimes exceeded the statutory provisions of the Constitution and Convention. They played a very useful role in the work of ITU, but it was essential to ensure that a proper balance was maintained in their membership. There was, unfortunately, too little participation in both the radiocommunication and the telecommunication advisory groups by the developing countries, and ways must be found of encouraging them to play a fuller part so that the interests of all administrations were taken into account.

1.26 The **delegate of Mexico** said that he too was concerned by the function of RAG, and in particular whether its role was to advise the Director or the Sector. The financial aspect also called for clarification. In his view, given the composition of RAG, with a majority of Sector Members and little or no participation by the developing countries, it should offer only advice and not be involved in strategic decisions. A better balance had to be found between Sector Members and Member States; the latter should have the predominant role.

1.27 The **delegate of the United Kingdom** noted that the purpose of the proposed amendments to Article 10A was to comply with ITU-2000 recommendation 24, which itself was based on Resolution 17 (Kyoto, 1994). A discussion of the role of the advisory groups would go beyond the intended task. The **delegates of Spain, France, Denmark and Switzerland** concurred. The **delegate of Spain** added that discussion of the basic role of the advisory groups appeared fruitless, as they had already been working for eight years.

1.28 The **delegate of Ecuador** said that his country wished to facilitate the participation of developing countries, including his own, in study groups and advisory groups. The composition of advisory groups should therefore be defined so as to ensure the participation of both Sector Members and developing countries. He observed that the role of the study groups and advisory groups was to study and advise but not to act at a higher level.

1.29 The **delegate of Algeria** recalled that in the field of radiocommunication the highest authority was WRC, which was the only body empowered to take decisions. The role of RAG was to provide useful advice, for instance on setting strategic priorities, and to report on its work to the Director, making recommendations for transmittal to WRC.

1.30 The **delegate of Turkey** stressed that Resolution 17 (Kyoto, 1994) required that provision be made in the Convention to cover the work of both RAG and TSAG. As Resolution 26 (Kyoto, 1994) further requested provision of technical advice to developing countries, the work of TDAB should also be recognized in the Convention.

1.31 The **Chairperson**, summarizing the discussion, recalled that RAG and TSAG had been established by Resolution 3 (Geneva, 1992), whereas TDAB had been established at that time by Article 18 of the Convention. The intention of the proposed amendments was to give a final status to the advisory bodies in the Constitution and the Convention. Member States relied on the advisory groups to improve the efficiency of work; a disadvantage of the groups was the limited participation of developing countries. Whereas TSAG ensured efficient management of its own Sector, RAG tended to cover all aspects of work in its Sector. The Radiocommunication Sector consisted of five elements: world radiocommunication conferences, the Radio Regulations Board, the radiocommunication assembly, RAG and the Director. The question was whether RAG should advise on all aspects of work in the Sector or whether it should limit its advice to the work of the assembly and study groups. Bearing in mind the provisions of the Constitution, some Member States considered that RAG should not deal with matters that concerned the Radio Regulations Board or even world radiocommunication conferences. The Committee should decide whether RAG was to advise the Radiocommunication Bureau, the entire Sector or only the radiocommunication assembly. Furthermore, means should be sought to ensure greater involvement of the developing countries.

1.32 The **delegate of Spain** agreed that RAG should not advise the Radio Regulations Board.

1.33 The **Chairperson** invited delegates to comment on the specific proposals.

#### **Provision 147A**

1.34 The **delegate of the United States**, introducing proposal USA/15/37, said that for the sake of clarity the reference to "administrations" of Member States should be deleted.

1.35 The **Chairperson** noted in that connection that some delegations had been using the expression "Members of the Sector" to cover both Member States and Sector Members. The ITU-2000 Group had recommended that the term "Member States and Sector Members" be used. In the proposal under discussion, he suggested that "Sector Members" be referred to specifically as "Members of the Radiocommunication Sector" to avoid any ambiguity. That suggestion was supported by the **delegates of France, Portugal and Argentina**.

1.36 The **delegate of Algeria** noted that, in that case, the advisory group itself should be renamed the "Radiocommunication Sector Advisory Group".

1.37 The **delegate of Japan**, introducing the Asia-Pacific common proposal APT/70/17A in Corrigendum 2 to Document 70, pointed out that it excluded the phrase "and to chairpersons of study groups". That proposal was supported by the **delegates of the Islamic Republic of Iran, France, Portugal and Turkey**. In the ensuing discussion, the argument put forward in favour of excluding the phrase was that the chairpersons of study groups were themselves representatives of Member States or Sector Members and were therefore already included. The **delegate of France** noted, furthermore, that the Convention defined no role for them other than chairing study groups.

1.38 Speaking against exclusion of the phrase, the **delegates of India, the United States, Brazil, Canada, Paraguay and Argentina** stressed the important contribution of the chairpersons of study groups to advisory groups and considered that their work should be recognized by inclusion of the phrase.

1.39 The **delegate of Algeria** asked for wording that would indicate that the meetings of RAG were not open exclusively to Member States and Sector Members but could include advisers such as chairpersons of study groups and, indeed, the Director of the Sector.

1.40 After consultation with interested delegates, the **Chairperson** suggested that the phrase "and to chairpersons of study groups" should be retained and that, in the present particular case, the term "Sector Members" should be replaced by "Members of the Radiocommunication Sector".

1.41 It was so **agreed**.

#### **Provisions 147B-147E**

1.42 The **delegate of the Republic of Korea** said that her delegation and the Asia-Pacific countries proposed that Article 10A should be modified in order to ensure that the particular concerns of the developing countries were reflected not only in the guidelines for the work of study groups, but also in all the activities of RAG. She therefore proposed the deletion of the phrase "bearing in mind the particular concerns of developing countries" in No. 147E and its insertion in No. 147B. A similar amendment should also be made in Article 13A.

1.43 The **delegate of France** said that it might be misleading to insert that phrase in No. 147B, since the concerns of the developing countries should be taken into account by all of the Radiocommunication Sector, not only by RAG.

1.44 The **Chairperson** suggested that interested delegations should hold informal consultations with a view to agreeing on a more appropriate position for that phrase, and should submit a text for the Committee's consideration at its next meeting.

1.45 It was so **agreed**.

1.46 No. 147B was **approved**.

1.47 The **delegate of Ecuador** said that he would prefer the word "review" to be replaced by the word "study" in Nos. 147C and 147D.

1.48 The **delegate of the United States** said that, in her view, the more comprehensive list of areas to be reviewed by RAG in the proposals USA/15/39 and IAP/59/46 reflected current practice and should be included in No. 147C.

1.49 The **delegate of France**, drawing attention to the proposal EUR/32/74, endorsed the comments of the previous speaker and suggested that No. 147C might be amended to read "review and provide advice ...".

1.50 The **Chairperson** said that as the role of an advisory group was, by definition, to provide advice, the amendment suggested by the previous speaker was unnecessary and he invited the Committee to consider the proposal IAP/59/46 in Document 59(Rev.1).

1.51 Proposal IAP/59/46 was **approved**.

1.52 No. 147D was **approved**.

1.53 No. 147E was **approved**, with the exception of the phrase "bearing in mind the concerns of developing countries", which would be placed in square brackets pending the submission of new text.

### **Provision 147F**

1.54 The **delegate of Ecuador**, introducing proposal IAP/59/49 in Document 59(Rev.1), said that, for the purposes of clarity, the text of No. 147F should be amended to read "... international and regional standardization bodies ...".

1.55 After a brief discussion involving the **delegates of Mexico and the United States**, it was **agreed** to retain the wording "recommend measures" in No. 147F.

1.56 Proposal IAP/59/49 was **approved**.

### **Provisions 147G and 147H**

1.57 The **delegate of Japan**, commenting on No. 147G, said that the task of RAG was to advise the Director of the Bureau, not to report to the radiocommunication assemblies. Accordingly, she proposed that, as indicated in Corrigendum 2 to Document 70, proposal APT/70/23 should be replaced by APT/70/23A, reading "advise the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau on subjects related to Nos. 147C to 147F above and other matters as requested by the Director". Similar amendments should be made concerning the advisory groups of the other Sectors.

1.58 The **delegate of the Islamic Republic of Iran**, introducing proposal IRN/66/60, agreed that RAG should advise the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau. The **delegates of India, Japan, Cuba, the United States and Mali** endorsed that view.

1.59 The **delegate of the United Kingdom**, drawing attention to proposal EUR/32/78 relating to No. 147G, said that the function of RAG should be to prepare reports for both the Director of BR and the radiocommunication assembly. The **delegate of France** shared that view.

1.60 The **delegate of Ecuador** suggested that proposals APT/59/50 and 51 for Nos. 147G and 147H respectively, which stated that RAG should prepare reports for the Director of BR and advise the Director, should provide the wording for No. 147G.

1.61 The **Chairperson**, noting that the Committee did not appear to be in favour of the suggestion in No. 147G that RAG should prepare a report for the radiocommunication assembly, wondered whether the phrase to that effect could be deleted in the proposal EUR/32/78.

1.62 The **delegate of the United Kingdom** said that proposal EUR/32/78 sought to expedite the Radiocommunication Sector's work; it was unnecessary for the RAG report to be transmitted to the radiocommunication assembly through the Director.

1.63 The **delegate of France**, supported by the delegates of **Denmark, Norway, Sweden, Luxembourg and Australia**, said that if a radiocommunication assembly could delegate authority to the Sector advisory body, as suggested in ITU-2000 recommendation 25, it would be logical for the advisory group to make a report to the radiocommunication assembly. He would have substantial difficulties with the deletion of wording to that effect at the present juncture.

1.64 The **delegate of Russia** endorsed the views expressed by the delegate of the United Kingdom and drew attention to his country's proposal RUS/34/6, which, although related to No. 137A, advocated flexibility with regard to the functions of RAG.

1.65 The **Chairperson** said that there appeared to be some disagreement in the Committee on the key issue of whether RAG should be an advisory group for the Director or for the Sector. Accordingly, he suggested that discussion of Nos. 147G and H should be deferred until the next meeting so that informal consultations could be held with a view to resolving that issue.

1.66 It was so **agreed**.



## ARTICLE 11 (CV)

1.67 The **Chairperson**, having noted that there were no proposals on No. 148, said that Nos. 149, 149bis and 150 had been referred to Committee 5. Although Committee 6 was awaiting the outcome of Committee 5's deliberations, he invited the Committee to begin its consideration of proposal EUR/32/241.

### Provision 150

1.68 The **delegate of Turkey**, introducing proposal EUR/32/241, said that the suggestion to add the words "and topics" in No. 150 was a consequence of the amendments in the proposal EUR/32/239 to modify No. 117, which had already been approved by the Committee.

1.69 The **delegate of the Islamic Republic of Iran** said that No. 150 was directly related to ITU-2000 recommendation 17, and its consideration should be deferred until Committee 5 had completed its work on that recommendation.

1.70 The **Chairperson** pointed out that the Committee had already approved the proposal EUR/32/239, and said that, in the absence of any objections, he would take it that the Committee could agree to the proposal EUR/32/241.

1.71 Proposal EUR/32/241 was **approved**.

## ARTICLE 11A (CV)

1.72 The **delegate of India**, drawing attention to his country's proposal IND/77/47A, said that since the primary function of RAG was to give advice on the management and organization of work in the context of the study groups, the article on the Radiocommunication Advisory Group should become Article 11A and follow the article on Radiocommunication Study Groups. The **delegates of the United States, Cuba, Ecuador, Mexico, Uruguay and Brazil** supported that proposal.

1.73 The **delegate of Russia**, supported by the **delegates of France, Australia, Germany, Portugal, Poland and Argentina**, said that the articles should remain in the order proposed by the ITU-2000 Group; RAG provided guidelines for the work of the study groups and thus had an influence on their work.

1.74 The **Chairperson** said that the order of the articles on RAG and the Radiocommunication Study Groups could be settled once the issue of RAG's functions had been resolved. He therefore suggested that the matter should be deferred until the Committee's next meeting.

1.75 It was so **agreed**.

**The meeting rose at 1715 hours.**

The Secretary:  
A. GUILLOT

The Chairperson:  
A. BERRADA

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 242-E  
30 October 1998  
Original: Spanish

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

### COMMITTEE 5

**Colombia (Republic of), Cuba, Ecuador, Guatemala (Republic of), Honduras (Republic of), Mexico, Paraguay (Republic of), Uruguay (Eastern Republic of), Venezuela (Republic of)**

AMENDMENT TO THE DRAFT RESOLUTION IN DOCUMENT 209 OF THE  
PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (MINNEAPOLIS, 1998)

#### **EXISTING WORK ON APPORTIONMENT OF REVENUES IN PROVIDING PRINCIPLES RELATING TO THE PROVISION OF INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION SERVICES**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

~~recalling~~considering

a) Resolution 21 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) establishing special measures concerning alternative calling procedures on international telecommunication networks;

ab) Resolution 22 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) instructing ITU-T to accelerate its studies relating to accounting rates and work on relevant recommendations;

bc) the three opinions of the second World Telecommunication Policy Forum held in Geneva in March 1998, and in particular the establishment of a focus group to assist ITU Study Group 3 in establishing transitional arrangements;

d) the agreements reached to date by the relevant study groups, in particular recommendations concerning accounting rates, new remuneration systems and alternative calling procedures.

considering further

a) that a gradual transition is needed with regard to time and costs so that the economy and telecommunication enterprises of countries in the process of changing from a monopoly to a free market system, and of countries which have not yet embarked upon that process, are not put under stress;

b) that, according to ITU-T data, 86 of the 189 Member States of ITU have included provisions prohibiting certain alternative calling procedures in their national legislation;

c) that the ITU Constitution recognizes the sovereign right of each State to regulate its telecommunications and that each administration therefore has the right to use the cost methodology

it considers to be the most appropriate for its telecommunication services, as well as the right to authorize alternative calling procedures:

d) that there is a clear consensus within the world telecommunication policy forum (WTPF) that any resulting decisions on these matters should be taken in a bilateral or multilateral context,

*taking into account*

a) the report of the Chairman of the ITU Council on Resolutions 21 and 22 (Kyoto, 1994);

b) Resolutions 12 and 22 of the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Valletta, 1998):

hc) the considerable progress made in their work to date by both ITU-T Study Group 3 and the focus group established by WTPF,

resolves to instruct the Secretary-General, the Director of the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau and the Chairman of Study Group 3

to adopt appropriate measures to ensure that the above considering and further considering are duly reflected in the results of the work of Study Group 3, in particular with respect to accounting rates and alternative calling procedures.

*urges*

ITU-T Study Group 3, and in particular Working Party 2/3, to expedite its work aimed at reaching agreement on the additional alternative arrangements in ITU-T Recommendation D.150 for the settlement of accounts, within the principles of Resolution 22 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994).

instructs the Secretary-General

to distribute to Member States and Sector Members the list of countries which prohibit alternative calling procedures (such as callback, by-pass and refile) under their national legislation.

UNION INTERNATIONALE DES  
TÉLÉCOMMUNICATIONS



**CONFÉRENCE DE  
PLÉNIPOTENTIAIRES (PP-98)**

Corrigendum 2 au  
Document 243-F/E/S  
4 novembre 1998  
Original : anglais

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBRE - 6 NOVEMBRE 1998

---

**SEANCE PLENIERE**

**Note du Secrétaire général**

MODIFICATION AU RAPPORT DE  
LA COMMISSION 2 A LA SEANCE PLENIERE  
(Pouvoirs)

Suite au dépôt d'un transfert de pouvoirs, il convient d'ajouter, à la fin de la première phrase du point 3 de la première page du Document 243, la modification suivante :

**3            Transfert de pouvoirs                                            Bahreïn à l'Arabie saoudite.**

Kathleen HECETA  
Présidente

---

**PLENARY MEETING**

MODIFICATION TO THE REPORT OF  
COMMITTEE 2 TO THE PLENARY MEETING  
(Credentials)

Following the deposit of one transfer of powers, the following text should be added on the first page of Document 243, at the end of the first sentence in paragraph 3:

**3.            Transfer of powers                                            Bahrain to Saudi Arabia.**

Kathleen HECETA  
Chairperson

---

**SESION PLENARIA**

**MODIFICACION AL INFORME DE  
LA COMISION 2 AL PLENO  
(Credenciales)**

Tras la presentación de la delegación de un poder, procede introducir en la primera página del Documento 243, al fin de la primera frase del punto 3, la modificación siguiente:

**3 Delegación de poderes**

**Bahrein en Arabia Saudita.**

**Kathleen HECETA  
Presidente**

UNION INTERNATIONALE DES  
TÉLÉCOMMUNICATIONS



**CONFÉRENCE DE  
PLÉNIPOTENTIAIRES (PP-98)**

Corrigendum 1 au  
Document 243-F/E/S  
3 novembre 1998  
Original : anglais

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBRE - 6 NOVEMBRE 1998

---

**SEANCE PLENIERE**

**Note du Secrétaire général**

MODIFICATION AU RAPPORT DE  
LA COMMISSION 2 A LA SEANCE PLENIERE  
(Pouvoirs)

Suite au dépôt de deux transferts de pouvoirs, il convient d'ajouter, à la fin de la première phrase du point 3 de la première page du Document 243, la modification suivante :

**3 Transfert de pouvoirs** Micronésie à Israël, Tuvalu à la Nouvelle-Zélande

Kathleen HECETA  
Présidente

---

**PLENARY MEETING**

MODIFICATION TO THE REPORT OF  
COMMITTEE 2 TO THE PLENARY MEETING  
(Credentials)

Following the deposit of two transfers of powers, the following text should be added on the first page of Document 243, at the end of the first sentence in paragraph 3:

**3. Transfer of powers** Micronesia to Israel, Tuvalu to New Zealand.

Kathleen HECETA  
Chairperson

---

**SESION PLENARIA**

**MODIFICACION AL INFORME DE  
LA COMISION 2 AL PLENO  
(Credenciales)**

Tras la presentación de la delegación de dos poderes, procede introducir en la primera página del Documento 243, al fin de la primera frase del punto 3, la modificación siguiente:

<b>3</b>	<b>Delegación de poderes</b>	Micronesia en Israel, Tuvalu en Nueva Zelandia.
----------	------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------

**Kathleen HECETA  
Presidente**



# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 243-E  
2 November 1998  
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### PLENARY MEETING

#### REPORT BY COMMITTEE 2 TO THE PLENARY MEETING

(Credentials)

#### **1 Terms of reference**

The terms of reference of the Committee are described in Document 89.

#### **2 Meetings**

The Committee met twice, on 15 October and 30 October 1998.

At its first meeting, it set up a Working Group comprised of the Chairperson and Vice-Chairperson of the Committee and delegates from each of the following countries: Greece, Japan, Russia, Thailand, Uganda and the United States to verify the credentials of delegations, in accordance with Article 31 of the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992).

#### **3 Transfer of powers**

In accordance with Article 31 of the Geneva Convention (1992), the Working Group approved the following transfers of powers: Croatia to Germany, Comoros to Madagascar, Monaco to France, Sao Tome and Principe to Portugal, Jamaica to Belize, Vanuatu to Fiji, Saint Lucia to Bahamas, Saint Vincent and the Grenadines to Trinidad and Tobago, Central African Republic to Gabon, Cape Verde to Mozambique, Uzbekistan to Armenia, the Marshall Islands to the United States, Kyrgyzstan to Russia, Guinea to Mali, Andorra to Spain, and Dominica to Barbados. The Working Group considered that No. 336 of the Geneva Convention (1992) is applicable to the transfer of powers from Nicaragua to Costa Rica.

#### **4 Conclusions**

The Committee's conclusions are given in the Annex to the present document and are submitted to the Plenary Meeting for approval.

## **5 Closing remarks**

The Committee recommends that the Plenary authorize the Chairperson of Committee 2 to verify the credentials received after the date of this report and to submit the Chairperson's conclusions in that respect to the Plenary Meeting.

Kathleen HECETA  
Chairperson

**Annex: 1**

ANNEX

(Country names in French alphabetical order)

**1 Credentials deposited by the delegations of countries having the right to vote and found to be in order**

ALGERIA	CYPRUS
GERMANY	VATICAN CITY
ANDORRA	COLOMBIA
SAUDI ARABIA	COMOROS
ARGENTINA	KOREA (REP. OF)
ARMENIA	COTE D'IVOIRE
AUSTRALIA	CROATIA
AUSTRIA	CUBA
BAHAMAS	DENMARK
BAHRAIN	DJIBOUTI
BANGLADESH	DOMINICA
BARBADOS	EGYPT
BELARUS	EL SALVADOR
BELGIUM	UNITED ARAB EMIRATES
BENIN	ECUADOR
BHUTAN	ERITREA
BOSNIA AND HERZEGOVINA	SPAIN
BOTSWANA	ESTONIA
BRAZIL	UNITED STATES
BRUNEI DARUSSALAM	ETHIOPIA
BULGARIA	FIJI
BURKINA FASO	FINLAND
BURUNDI	FRANCE
CAMEROON	GABON
CANADA	GAMBIA
CAPE VERDE	GHANA
CENTRAL AFRICAN REP.	GREECE
CHILE	GUINEA
CHINA	GUYANA

HAITI	MONGOLIA
HUNGARY	MOZAMBIQUE
INDIA	MYANMAR
INDONESIA	NEPAL
IRAN (ISLAMIC REPUBLIC OF)	NICARAGUA
IRELAND	NIGER
ICELAND	NORWAY
ISRAEL	NEW ZEALAND
ITALY	OMAN
JAMAICA	UGANDA
JAPAN	UZBEKISTAN
JORDAN	PAKISTAN
KENYA	PANAMA
KUWAIT	PAPUA NEW GUINEA
THE FORMER YUGOSLAV REPUBLIC OF MACEDONIA	PARAGUAY
LEBANON	NETHERLANDS
LIECHTENSTEIN	PERU
LUXEMBOURG	PHILIPPINES
MADAGASCAR	POLAND
MALAYSIA	PORTUGAL
MALAWI	QATAR
MALDIVES	SYRIA
MALI	KYRGYZSTAN
MALTA	SLOVAKIA
MOROCCO	CZECH REP.
MARSHALL ISLANDS	ROMANIA
MAURITIUS	UNITED KINGDOM
MAURITANIA	RUSSIA
MEXICO	SAINT LUCIA
MICRONESIA	SAN MARINO
MOLDOVA	SAINT VINCENT AND THE GRENADINES
MONACO	WESTERN SAMOA

SENEGAL	TOGO
SINGAPORE	TONGA
SLOVENIA	TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO
SUDAN	TUNISIA
SRI LANKA	TUVALU
SOUTH AFRICA	UKRAINE
SWEDEN	URUGUAY
SWITZERLAND	VENEZUELA
SURINAME	VIET NAM
SWAZILAND	YEMEN
TANZANIA	ZAMBIA
THAILAND	ZIMBABWE

### **Conclusion**

The delegations of the above countries are entitled to vote and to sign the Final Acts.

## **2 Credentials deposited by the delegations of countries without the right to vote and found to be in order (see Document 95(Rev.6))**

AZERBAIJAN	LATVIA
BOLIVIA	LIBYA
COSTA RICA	NIGERIA
GEORGIA	DEM. REP. OF THE CONGO
GUATEMALA	SIERRA LEONE
HONDURAS	CHAD
LESOTHO	TURKEY

### **Conclusion**

The delegations of the above countries are not entitled to vote but may sign the Final Acts.

**3 Transfer of powers deposited by a country unable to send its own delegation to the Conference (No. 335 of the Geneva Convention) and found to be in order**

<b>FROM</b>	<b>TO</b>
SAO TOME AND PRINCIPE	PORTUGAL

**Conclusion**

As indicated in Document 155(Rev.1), the above-mentioned transfer of powers has been given for voting purposes only.

**4 Delegations participating in the Conference which have not deposited credentials**

ANGOLA *	LIBERIA *
BELIZE	NAMIBIA
KAZAKSTAN	RWANDA *
LAO P.D.R.	VANUATU

**Conclusion**

The delegations of the above countries are not entitled to vote nor to sign the Final Acts.

\* Included in the list of countries which have lost their right to vote (see Document 95(Rev.6)).

---

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

**Document 244-E**  
**30 October 1998**  
**Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### PLENARY MEETING

#### Note by the Secretary-General

#### TRANSFER OF POWERS

#### DOMINICA - BARBADOS

The delegation of the Commonwealth of Dominica has announced that it has to leave the Conference on 1 November 1998.

Pursuant to No. 336 of the Geneva Convention (1992), the delegation of the Commonwealth of Dominica has given the delegation of Barbados a mandate to exercise its vote at the present Conference.

Pekka TARJANNE  
Secretary-General

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

**Document 245-E**  
**30 October 1998**  
**Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### COMMITTEE 6

#### NOTE FROM THE CHAIRPERSON OF THE CONFERENCE TO THE CHAIRPERSON OF COMMITTEE 6

#### TREATMENT OF DECISIONS, RESOLUTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS OF PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCES

At the 14th Plenary Meeting, when considering Document 223, it was agreed that the following text should be transmitted to Committee 6 for possible inclusion in a draft resolution on the publication of the Final Acts.

Thomas SIEBERT  
Chairperson

#### **Annex: 1**



"After each plenipotentiary conference, following publication of the Final Acts, a reference book should be published containing the following:

- full text of the Constitution and Convention as modified by past plenipotentiary conferences;
- full text of unchanged, new and amended decisions, resolutions and recommendations;
- list of all decisions, resolutions and recommendations in force;
- list of deleted decisions, resolutions and recommendations and the year of their deletion;
- [any other material agreed by Committee 6]."

---

.

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 246-E  
4 November 1998  
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### PLENARY MEETING

#### NEW ZEALAND

#### PARTICIPATION OF REGIONAL AND INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS AS OBSERVERS AT PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCES

Recommendation R.4 of ITU-2000 recommends, *inter alia*, that "in principle, and where appropriate, all Sector Members of a given Sector should have equal rights and obligations".

In this regard it is noted that the organizations to be invited to send observers to plenipotentiary conferences include "regional telecommunication organizations mentioned in Article 43 of the Constitution" (CS260) and "Sector Members referred to in No. 229 of this Convention, and organizations of an international character representing them" (CV262A).

It appears to be an anomaly that "regional and other international telecommunication, standardization, financial or development organizations" which are included as Sector Members in Article 19 of the Convention (CV231) have not been included amongst those organizations which may be invited to send observers to plenipotentiary conferences. It is proposed that this anomaly should be corrected as follows:

NZL/246/1

MOD 262A

- e) ~~entities and organizations~~ Sector Members referred to in Nos. 229 and 231 of this Convention, and organizations of an international character representing ~~such entities and organizations~~ them.

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 247-E  
31 October 1998  
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### PLENARY MEETING

**United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland**

PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

RADIO REGULATIONS BOARD (RRB)

**G/247/1**

The members of the RRB shall be distributed according to the administrative regions of ITU without penalizing the region of origin of the Director (two members for each region).

**MOD CV139** 1. The Board is composed of ~~nine~~ten members elected by the Plenipotentiary Conference.

---

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

**Document 248-E**  
**30 October 1998**  
**Original: French**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### COMMITTEE 4

#### FIFTH SERIES OF TEXTS FROM COMMITTEE 6 TO THE EDITORIAL COMMITTEE

Committee 6 has adopted the attached texts, which it submits to the Editorial Committee for consideration and subsequent transmission to the Plenary Meeting.

A. BERRADA  
Chairperson

## CONSTITUTION

- ADD 189A** Member States shall recognize the need for adopting practical measures to prevent the operation of electrical devices and installations of any kind from causing harmful interference to the operation of telecommunication installations within the jurisdiction of other Member States.
- MOD 190** In order to facilitate the application of the provisions of Article 6 of this Constitution, Members States undertake to inform and, as appropriate, assist one another of with regard to infringements of the provisions of this Constitution, the Convention and of the Administrative Regulations.

## ARTICLE 54 (CS)

### Administrative Regulations

- ADD 216A** The Administrative Regulations referred to in No. 216 above shall remain in force, subject to such revisions as may be adopted in application of Nos. 89 and 146 of this Constitution and brought into force. Any revision of the Administrative Regulations, either partial or complete, shall enter into force on the date or dates specified therein only for the Member States which, prior to such date or dates, have notified the Secretary-General of their consent to be bound thereto.
- SUP 217** ~~3. — Revisions of the Administrative Regulations, either partial or complete, adopted after the aforementioned date shall, to the extent permitted by their national law, apply provisionally in respect of all Members which have signed such revisions. Such provisional application shall be effective from the date or dates specified therein, and shall be subject to such reservations as may have been made at the time of signature of such revisions.~~
- ADD 217A** A Member State shall notify its consent to be bound by a partial or complete revision of the Administrative Regulations by depositing with the Secretary-General an instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval of that revision or of accession thereto or by notifying the Secretary-General of its consent to be bound by that revision.
- ADD 217B** Any Member State may also notify the Secretary-General that its ratification, acceptance or approval of, or accession to, amendments to this Constitution or the Convention in accordance with Article 55 of the Constitution or Article 42 of the Convention shall constitute consent to be bound by any revision of the Administrative Regulations, either partial or complete, adopted by a competent conference prior to the signature of the said amendments to the Constitution or to the Convention.
- ADD 217C** The notification referred to in No. 217B above shall be given at the time of the deposit by the Member State of its instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval of, or accession to, the amendments to the Constitution or to the Convention.

- ADD 217D** Any revision of the Administrative Regulations shall apply provisionally, as from the date of entry into force of the revision, in respect of any Member State that has signed such revision and has not notified the Secretary-General of its consent to be bound in accordance with Nos. 217A and 217B above. Such provisional application only takes effect if the Member State in question did not oppose it at the time of signature of the revision.
- MOD 218** 4. Such provisional application shall continue for a Member State until: it notifies the Secretary-General of its decision concerning its consent to be bound by any such revision.
- SUP 219** ~~a) — the Member notifies the Secretary-General of its consent to be bound by any such revision and indicates, if appropriate, the extent to which it maintains any reservation made in respect of that revision at the time of signature of that revision: or~~
- SUP 220** ~~b) — sixty days after receipt by the Secretary-General of the Member's notification informing him that it does not consent to be bound by any such revision.~~
- SUP 221** ~~5. — If no notification under Nos. 219 or 220 above has been received by the Secretary-General from any Member which has signed any such revision, prior to the expiry of a period of thirty-six months from the date or dates specified therein for the commencement of provisional application, that Member shall be deemed to have consented to be bound by that revision, subject to any reservation it may have made in respect of that revision at the time of signature of that revision.~~
- ADD 221A** If a Member State fails to notify the Secretary-General of its decision to consent to be bound under No. 218 above within thirty-six months following the date or dates of entry into force of the revision, that Member State shall be deemed to have consented to be bound by such revision.
- ADD 221B** Any provisional application within the meaning of No. 217D or any consent to be bound within the meaning of No. 221A shall be subject to any reservation as may have been made by the Member State concerned at the time of signature of the revision. Any consent to be bound within the meaning of Nos. 216A, 217A, 217B and 218 above shall be subject to any reservation as may have been made by the Member State concerned at the time of signature of the Administrative Regulations or revision thereto, provided that it maintains the reservation when notifying the Secretary-General of its consent to be bound.
- SUP 222** ~~6. — Any Member of the Union which has not signed any such revision of the Administrative Regulations, either partial or complete, adopted after the date stipulated in No. 216 above, shall endeavour to notify the Secretary-General promptly of its consent to be bound by it. If no such notification has been received by the Secretary-General from such a Member before the expiry of the period stipulated in No. 221 above, that Member shall be deemed to have consented to be bound by that revision.~~

**MOD 223** 7. The Secretary-General shall inform Members States promptly of any notification received pursuant to this Article.

#### CONVENTION

**MOD 33** b) on the recommendation of the previous world conference or assembly of the Sector concerned, if approved by the Council in the case of a radiocommunication assembly, the recommendation of the assembly shall be transmitted to the following world radiocommunication conference for comments for the attention of the Council;

**ADD 241A** The appropriate assembly or conference of a Sector may decide to admit entities or organizations to participate as Associates in the work of a given study group or subgroups thereof following the principles set out below.

- 1) An entity or organization referred to in Nos. 229 to 231 of this Convention may apply to participate in the work of a given study group as an Associate.
- 2) In cases where a Sector has decided to admit Associates, the Secretary-General shall apply to the applicants the relevant provisions of this Article, taking account of the size of the entity or organization and any other relevant criteria.
- 3) Associates authorized to participate in a given study group are not entered in the list referred to in No. 237 above.
- 4) The conditions governing participation in the work of a study group are specified in Nos. 248B and 483A of this Convention.

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 249(Rev.1)-E  
2 November 1998  
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### PLENARY MEETING

#### NOTE BY THE CHAIRPERSON

#### GUIDELINES FOR PLENARY MEETINGS DURING THE FINAL WEEK OF THE CONFERENCE

As mentioned at the beginning of the fourteenth Plenary Meeting, it is imperative that the conference complete its work as planned on the evening of Friday, 6 November, since the host country's contract with the Minneapolis Convention Center expires at that date, and conference facilities will be dismantled on the morning of Saturday, 7 November.

As indicated in the conference schedule, in order to sign the Final Acts and hold the closing ceremony on Friday, 6 November the Plenary must complete its work 24 hours earlier, on Thursday, 5 November. This time is needed to prepare the Final Acts for signature, and to provide sufficient time for delegations to deposit declarations and reservations.

In order to ensure that the Plenary completes its work by the evening of Thursday, 5 November, the Chairperson intends to apply the following guidelines during the remaining Plenary Meetings, and urges delegates to follow them:

- 1) In setting the agendas of Plenary Meetings, first priority will be given to scheduling texts submitted by the Editorial Committee for first and second reading. Second priority will go to resolving issues which it has not been possible to resolve in committee and which are submitted to the Plenary for decision. Third priority will go to issues or proposals submitted directly to the Plenary without the benefit of discussion in committee. Fourth priority will go to reports that are for information and do not require action by the conference.
- 2) Since the texts submitted for first reading represent the consensus achieved by the committees, **discussion of substance will generally be limited to points of clarification, to resolving issues that have been placed in square brackets because it was not possible to achieve consensus in committee, or to notes by the Chairperson of the Committee in question.**
- 3) Delegates requiring clarification of texts submitted by the Editorial Committee are urged to seek this clarification from the chairperson of the relevant committee prior to their consideration in the Plenary Meeting.
- 4) If on first reading a delegation makes a proposal to modify a text submitted by the Editorial Committee in order to make a clarification or to resolve a point of substantive disagreement, the Chairperson will first determine if at least one other delegation supports that proposal. If no support is forthcoming, the proposed modification will receive no further consideration. If the proposal is supported, the Chairperson will ask if there is any opposition to the proposal. If



no opposition is expressed, the Chairperson will immediately declare the proposal adopted with no further discussion.

- 5) If there is no immediate consensus on proposals to clarify text or to resolve issues which have been placed in square brackets because of substantive disagreement, the Chairperson will give the floor to a limited number of speakers and ask them to articulate the different points of view which bear on the matter at issue. In the interests of efficiency, repetitive expressions of support for or opposition to these points will be discouraged.
- 6) Following the articulation of the different points of view on a matter at issue, the Chairperson will generally give the Plenary an opportunity to resolve the matter through consensus by establishing an ad hoc group.
- 7) If it is not possible to resolve a question by this mechanism, the Chairperson may seek to determine the matter by informally "taking the temperature of the room" through a show of cards. In exceptional circumstances, or if moved by delegates, formal voting procedures will be used.
- 8) On second reading, only editorial changes or consequential changes to text in square brackets will be permitted.

Since a good part of the work of the Plenary during the final week of the conference will involve consideration and adoption of proposed amendments to the Constitution and Convention, delegates are reminded of the relevant provisions of Article 55 of the Constitution and Article 42 of the Convention, as well as the procedures that were agreed at the fifth Plenary Meeting following consideration of Document 102.

---

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 249-E  
31 October 1998  
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### PLENARY MEETING

#### NOTE BY THE CHAIRPERSON

#### GUIDELINES FOR PLENARY MEETINGS DURING THE FINAL WEEK OF THE CONFERENCE

As mentioned at the beginning of the fourteenth Plenary Meeting, it is imperative that the conference complete its work as planned on the evening of Friday, 6 November, since the host country's contract with the Minneapolis Convention Center expires at that date, and conference facilities will be dismantled on the morning of Saturday, 7 November.

As indicated in the conference schedule, in order to sign the Final Acts and hold the closing ceremony on Friday, 6 November the Plenary must complete its work 24 hours earlier, on Thursday, 5 November. This time is needed to prepare the Final Acts for signature, and to provide sufficient time for delegations to deposit declarations and reservations.

In order to ensure that the Plenary completes its work by the evening of Thursday, 5 November, the Chairperson intends to apply the following guidelines during the remaining Plenary Meetings, and urges delegates to follow them:

- 1) In setting the agendas of Plenary Meetings, first priority will be given to scheduling texts submitted by the Editorial Committee for first and second reading. Second priority will go to resolving issues which it has not been possible to resolve in committee and which are submitted to the Plenary for decision. Third priority will go to issues or proposals submitted directly to the Plenary without the benefit of discussion in committee. Fourth priority will go to reports that are for information and do not require action by the conference.
- 2) Since the texts submitted for first reading represent the consensus achieved by the committees, **discussion of substance will generally be limited to points of clarification or to resolving issues that have been placed in square brackets because it was not possible to achieve consensus in committee.**
- 3) Delegates requiring clarification of texts submitted by the Editorial Committee are urged to seek this clarification from the chairperson of the relevant committee prior to their consideration in the Plenary Meeting.
- 4) If on first reading a delegation makes a proposal to modify a text submitted by the Editorial Committee in order to make a clarification or to resolve a point of substantive disagreement, the Chairperson will first determine if at least one other delegation supports that proposal. If no support is forthcoming, the proposed modification will receive no further consideration. If the proposal is supported, the Chairperson will ask if there is any opposition to the proposal. If

no opposition is expressed, the Chairperson will immediately declare the proposal adopted with no further discussion.

- 5) If there is no immediate consensus on proposals to clarify text or to resolve issues which have been placed in square brackets because of substantive disagreement, the Chairperson will give the floor to a limited number of speakers and ask them to articulate the different points of view which bear on the matter at issue. In the interests of efficiency, repetitive expressions of support for or opposition to these points will be discouraged.
- 6) Following the articulation of the different points of view on a matter at issue, the Chairperson will generally give the Plenary an opportunity to resolve the matter through consensus by establishing an ad hoc group.
- 7) If it is not possible to resolve a question by this mechanism, the Chairperson may seek to determine the matter by informally "taking the temperature of the room" through a show of cards. In exceptional circumstances, or if moved by delegates, formal voting procedures will be used.
- 8) On second reading, only editorial changes or consequential changes to text in square brackets will be permitted.

Since a good part of the work of the Plenary during the final week of the conference will involve consideration and adoption of proposed amendments to the Constitution and Convention, delegates are reminded of the relevant provisions of Article 55 of the Constitution and Article 42 of the Convention, as well as the procedures that were agreed at the fifth Plenary Meeting following consideration of Document 102.

---



# PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 250-E  
3 November 1998

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

## LIST OF DOCUMENTS (201 -250)

Doc. No.	Origin	Title	Destination
201	C5	Note by the Chairperson of Committee 5 - Members of the Radio Regulations Board	PL
202	C5	Note by the Chairperson of Committee 5 to the Chairpersons of Committee 6 and Committee 7 - Timing and convening of future Radiocommunication Assemblies	C6, C7
203	C6	Third series of texts submitted by Committee 6 to the Editorial Committee	C4
204	SG	Transfer of powers - Marshall Islands - United States	PL
205	SG	Summary record of the seventh meeting of Committee 5	C5
206	SG	Minutes of the seven Plenary Meeting	PL
207	SG	Minutes of the eighth Plenary Meeting	PL
208+Cor.1	<sup>1</sup>	Proposals for the work of the Conference	PL
209+Cor.1	<sup>2</sup>	Proposals for the work of the Conference	C5
210	C4	<b>B.2</b> - Second series of texts submitted by the Editorial Committee to the Plenary Meeting	PL
211+Cor.1	<sup>3</sup>	Proposals for the work of the Conference	PL

<sup>1</sup> ALG/ARS/UAE/MRC/OMA/QAT/SYR

<sup>2</sup> USA/HOL/G/NZL

<sup>3</sup> D/AGL/ARG/ARM/AUS/AUT/ARM/BLR/BEL/B/BUL/CAN/CHL/CHN/CTI/DNK/E/USA/FIN/F/GAB/GHA/GRC/HND/HNG/IND/INS/IRL/ISL/I/KAZ/KEN/LSO/LVA/LBN/LIE/LUX/MLT/MAU/MEX/MDA/MNG/MOZ/NMB/NGR/NIG/NOR/NZL/UGA/PNG/PRG/HOL/POL/POR/KGZ/SVK/CZE/ROU/G/RUS/SNG/CLN/AFS/S/SUI/SWZ/TZA/TUR/URG/VEN/VTN/ZWE

Doc. No.	Source	Title	Destination
212	C5	Note by the Chairperson of Committee 5 - Reallocation of documents	C6
213	C5	Eighth series of texts from Committee 5 to the Editorial Committee	C4
214	C5	Ninth series of texts from Committee 5 to the Editorial Committee	C4
215	C5	Tenth series of texts from Committee 5 to the Editorial Committee	C4
216	C5	Eleventh series of texts from Committee 5 to the Editorial Committee	C4
217	SG	Transfer of powers - Kyrgyzstan/Russia	PL
218	SG	Transfer of powers - Guinea/Mali	PL
219	SG	Minutes of the ninth Plenary Meeting	PL
220	SG	Minutes of the tenth Plenary Meeting	PL
221	C6	Fourth series of texts submitted by Committee 6 to the Editorial Committee	C4
222	C4	<b>B.3</b> - Third series of texts submitted by the Editorial Committee to the Plenary Meeting	PL
223	PL	Report by the Chairperson of the ad hoc group of the Plenary on the treatment of Decisions, Resolutions and Recommendations of Plenipotentiary Conferences	PL
224	C3	First series of texts from Committee 3 to the Editorial Committee	C4
225+Cor.1	C5	Twelfth series of texts from Committee 5 to the Editorial Committee	C4
226	C7	Report by the Co-Chairperson of Committee 7 (general management) to the Chairperson of Committee 6	C6
227	C5	Thirteenth series of texts from Committee 5 to the Editorial Committee	C4

Doc. No.	Source	Title	Destination
228	C5	Note by the Chairperson of Committee 5 to the Chairperson of Committee 6 - Approval of questions and recommendations	C6
229	<sup>4</sup>	Draft Resolution - Internal invoicing of the costs of activities undertaken by BDT at the request of the general secretariat or an ITU sector	PL
230	C5	Note by the Chairperson of Committee 5 to the Plenary Meeting	PL
231	C5	Fourteenth series of texts from Committee 5 to the Editorial Committee	C4
232	C5	Note by the Chairperson of Committee 5 to the Chairperson of Committee 6 - Role of the Secretary-General of the ITU as depositary for memoranda of understanding	C6
233	C7	Note from the Chairperson of Committee 7 (Finance) to the Chairperson of Committee 6 - Financial limits	C6
234(Rev.1) <sup>5</sup>	SG	Transfer of powers - Andorra/Spain	PL
235	SG	Consultation on the exact dates and place of the Radiocommunication Assembly (RA-2000) and on the agenda, exact dates and place of the World Radiocommunication Conference (WRC-2000)	PL
236	PL	Report of the Chairperson of the ad hoc group to the Plenary on Resolution 11	PL
237	SG	Summary record of the eighth meeting of Committee 5	C5
238	C5	Fifteenth series of texts from Committee 5 to the Editorial Committee	C4
239	C5	Sixteenth series of texts from Committee 5 to the Editorial Committee	C4
240	IRN/MLA/ TON	The implementation of cost recovery for satellite network filings	C5
241	SG	Summary record of the fifth meeting of Committee 6	C6

<sup>4</sup> BEN/BFA/CME/CTI/GMB/KEN/MLI/NGR/NIG/UGA/SYR/COD/SEN/TCD/TGO/TRD/TUN  
ZWE

<sup>5</sup> The revised version does not concern the English text.



Doc. No.	Source	Title	Destination
242	<sup>6</sup>	Amendment to the draft Resolution in Document 209 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998)	C5
243	C2	Report by Committee 2 to the Plenary Meeting	PL
244	SG	Transfer of powers - Dominica/Barbados	PL
245	Chairperson	Note from the Chairperson of the Conference to the Chairperson of Committee 6 - Treatment of Decisions, Resolutions and Recommendations of Plenipotentiary Conferences	C6
246	-	<i>Not allocated</i>	-
247	G	Proposals for the work of the Conference - Radio Regulations Board (RRB)	PL
248	C6	Fifth series of texts from Committee 6 to the Editorial Committee	C4
249	Chairperson	Guidelines for Plenary Meetings during the final week of the Conference	-
250	SG	List of documents (201-250)	-

---

<sup>6</sup> CLM/CUB/EQA/GTM/HND/MEX/PRG/URG/VEN

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

**Document 251-E**  
**31 October 1998**  
**Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### COMMITTEE 4

#### THIRD SERIES OF TEXTS FROM COMMITTEE 7 TO THE EDITORIAL COMMITTEE

Committee 7 has adopted the following Resolution and Decision which it submits to the Editorial Committee for consideration and subsequent transmission to the Plenary Meeting.

U. MOHR  
Chairperson

**Annexes: 2**

ANNEX A

DRAFT RESOLUTION [COM7]

**REVIEW OF THE CONTRIBUTION OF SECTOR MEMBERS  
TOWARDS DEFRAYING THE EXPENSES OF THE  
INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*having regard to*

Resolutions 15 and 39 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) concerning, respectively, a review of the rights and obligations of all Members of the Sectors of the Union, and strengthening the financial base of the International Telecommunication Union,

*having examined*

- a) the report of the Chairperson of the ITU-2000 Working Group, set up by the Council by its Decision 471, and open to participation by the Member States and Sector Members, to consider the application of Resolutions 15 and 39 referred to in *having regard to* above;
- b) the proposals and opinions expressed by Member States during the Plenipotentiary Conference with respect to the recommendations of ITU-2000, in particular recommendation 10 to the effect that, within the context of the free-choice system, the current ratio between the amounts of the contributory unit paid by Member States and Sector Members be reviewed, in the light of the future financial structure of the Union,

*resolves*

- 1 that maintaining the current participants in the activities of the Sectors of the Union and involving new participants should be an objective associated with the aims of recommendation 10 referred to above;
- 2 that the review of the current ratio between the respective amounts of the contributory unit paid by Member States and Sector Members should involve the participation of both categories of Members,

*instructs the Council*

- 1 to review the contribution of Sector Members towards defraying the expenses of the Union, on the basis of the proposals made by the Plenipotentiary Conference and any proposals submitted by Member States and Sector Members;
- 2 to invite Member States and Sector Members to participate in that review;
- 3 to establish the terms of reference, general guidelines and specific procedures for conducting the review, in order to assist those carrying out the study with drawing up the detailed programme of activities to that end;
- 4 to report to the next Plenipotentiary Conference on the results of the review,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

- 1 in relation to *instructs the Council* 2 above, to invite the Member States and Sector Members to submit proposals;
- 2 to take all necessary measures to provide full support and secretarial services for those undertaking the review;
- 3 once the review has been completed and on the basis of instructions from the Council, to distribute the resulting report to the Member States and Sector Members,

*instructs the Directors of the Sector Bureaux*

to give the support of their respective Bureaux to the review set up by the present resolution.

ANNEX B

DRAFT DECISION [2]

**PROCEDURE CONCERNING CHOICE OF CONTRIBUTORY CLASS**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*decides*

1 that each Member State and Sector Member shall inform the Secretary-General before 6 May 1999 of the class of contribution it has chosen from the scale of contributions in Article [33] of the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union;

2 that Member States and Sector Members which have failed to make known their decision before 6 May 1999 in accordance with the requirements of paragraph 1 above shall be required to continue to contribute the same number of units as they contributed previously;

3 that, at the first session of the Council held after 1 January 2000, a Member State or Sector Member may, with the approval of the Council, reduce the level of its contributory class determined under paragraphs 1 and 2 above if its relative contributory position under the applicable scale of contribution is substantially worse than its previous position;

4 that the classes of contribution chosen under paragraph 1 above shall be applied as from 1 January 2000 to 31 December 2003,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

1 to inform Member States and Sector Members of this decision;

2 to inform Member States and Sector Members without delay regarding the choice of class of contribution made under *decides* 1 above.

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

**Document 252-E**  
**30 October 1998**  
**Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### COMMITTEE 6

#### NOTE FROM THE CHAIRPERSON OF COMMITTEE 7 (FINANCE) TO THE CHAIRPERSON OF COMMITTEE 6

#### COST RECOVERY

During discussions in Committee 7 (Finance), the principle of cost recovery has been accepted. Therefore, the necessary amendments should be made to the Constitution and Convention in the light of the draft resolution on cost recovery (Document DT/ 52, still under consideration by Committee 7).

U. MOHR  
Chairperson



**PLENIPOTENTIARY  
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 253-E  
1 November 1998  
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

**COMMITTEE 6**

Note by the Chairperson of Committee 5  
to the Chairperson of Committee 6

AMENDMENTS TO THE CS AND CV

Concerning the proposals to the Conference, as presented in the Document 25/1-5, 8, 10 and 11, by the group of countries (KWT/MRC/SYR/ALG/OMA) you may wish to note that Committee 5, on its 15<sup>th</sup> meeting could not reach a consensus on the issue.

It is recognized, however, that the proposed amendments to the Constitution (Articles 8,10 and 11) and Convention (Articles 4 and 5) were not discussed in details, due to the shortage of time, and Committee 6 is therefore invited to take action as it deem appropriate.

**Mauricio BOSSA  
Chairperson**

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 254-E  
1 November 1998  
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### COMMITTEE 6

#### Note by the Chairperson of Committee 5 to the Chairperson of Committee 6

Committee 5, at its 15<sup>th</sup> Session approved the following amendment to the provision CV155 (Article 11).

#### **MOD 155**

(3) These studies ~~shall not generally~~ may address economic questions ~~factors~~, ~~but when they involve~~ this has a direct technical or operational impact, promotes the development of radiocommunications and enhances efficient use of the radio spectrum or involves comparing technical alternatives, ~~economic factors may be taken into consideration~~

However, it may be noted, that one Administration would prefer to see the issue of economic factors included in the Strategic Plan under the Radiocommunication Sector, whereas another generally opposed to discuss economic issues under the present CS and CV provisions.

Mauricio BOSSA  
Chairperson



# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

**Document 255-E**  
**2 November 1998**  
**Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### COMMITTEE 4

#### SEVENTEENTH SERIES OF TEXTS FROM COMMITTEE 5 TO THE EDITORIAL COMMITTEE

Committee 5 has adopted the following Resolution, which it submits to the Editorial Committee for consideration and subsequent transmission to the Plenary Meeting.

Mauricio BOSSA  
Chairperson

**Annex: 1**

DRAFT RESOLUTION [COM5/16]

**INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION REGULATIONS**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*noting*

- a) that Article 2 of the Constitution describes the International Telecommunication Union as an intergovernmental organization in which Member States and Sector Members, having well-defined rights and obligations, cooperate for the fulfilment of the purposes of the Union;
- b) that the ITU strategic plan under its first General Goal D.1 "to strengthen the multilateral foundations of international telecommunications" calls for action to decide on the need to review the International Telecommunication Regulations (ITR) to take account of developments in the telecommunications environment, particularly the WTO Agreement;
- c) that, as a result of worldwide trends in the provision of telecommunication and information technology services, many telecommunication networks are now privately owned and operated and significant competition has been introduced at the national, regional and international levels,

*considering*

that these trends are evident in many countries at all stages of development which see these changes as an effective way forward in developing telecommunication networks and services to the benefit of their overall economic and social development,

*believing*

that in order for ITU to maintain its effectiveness as the pre-eminent competent and cooperative body in world telecommunications, ITU must continue to demonstrate its capacity to respond adequately to the rapidly changing telecommunication environment,

*recognizing*

- a) that many Member States have, in addition to their binding ITU commitments, made binding multilateral commitments to expand trade in telecommunication services and have adopted progressive liberalization policies as a means of promoting economic growth and development;
- b) that consistent with the sovereign right of each State to regulate its national telecommunications, many Member States have national regulatory regimes and laws that restrict their ability to direct recognized operating agencies in the conduct of their commercial activities,

*considering further*

- a) that the relationship between Member States and recognized operating agencies has, for some Members, changed substantially in the ten years since the International Telecommunication Regulations were agreed in Melbourne, 1988;
- b) that other relevant multilateral treaty obligations are considered by some Member States to limit their ability to apply strictly the Regulations that they agreed in good faith in 1988;

c) that Member States remain committed to fully comply with their obligations under international treaties,

*resolves*

that the Constitution and Convention of the Union, with respect to the International Telecommunication Regulations, should accurately represent the relations between Member States, Sector Members, administrations and recognized operating agencies,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

in consultation with the Director of the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau and a balanced group of appropriate experts appointed by the Council:

- 1 to undertake an exploratory study of the evolution of the respective roles and responsibilities of Member States and Sector Members (or recognized operating agencies) as regards the regulation and operation of international telecommunication services;
- 2 to consider the wider context of multilateral treaty obligations that affect ITU Member States and those they regulate;
- 3 to review the extent to which the current needs of the Member States are reflected in the basic instruments of the Union and in particular the International Telecommunication Regulations;
- 4 to report to Council on the above points no later than 2000 and to advise Council of any action that the Union could decide to take, including a world conference on international telecommunications, in order to further define the relations between Member States and recognized operating agencies as regards the regulation and operation of international telecommunication services,

*instructs the Council*

- 1 to consider the report of the Secretary-General and decide what actions, if any, should be taken on these issues in the period before the next Plenipotentiary Conference;
- 2 to report to the next Plenipotentiary Conference on any actions taken and any actions recommended, including the calling of a world conference on international telecommunications, for the consideration of the Plenipotentiary Conference.

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

**Document 256-E**  
**2 November 1998**  
**Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### COMMITTEE 4

#### EIGHTEENTH SERIES OF TEXTS FROM COMMITTEE 5 TO THE EDITORIAL COMMITTEE

Committee 5 has adopted the following Resolution, which it submits to the Editorial Committee for consideration and subsequent transmission to the Plenary Meeting.

Mauricio BOSSA  
Chairperson

**Annex: 1**

DRAFT RESOLUTION [COM5/17]

**COORDINATION AND NOTIFICATION PROCEDURES  
FOR SATELLITE NETWORKS**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a)* that the Voluntary Group of Experts (VGE) proposed changes to the Radio Regulations, including the coordination and notification procedures for satellite networks, with the aim of simplifying the procedures;
- b)* that Resolution 18 (Kyoto, 1994) instructed the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau to initiate a review of some issues concerning international satellite network coordination;
- c)* that the World Radiocommunication Conference 1997 adopted changes to the Radio Regulations that will enter into force 1 January 1999;
- d)* that the procedures for coordination and notification procedures for satellite networks are the foundation in implementing the ITU's role and mandate in space matters;
- e)* that by the time of WRC-2000 there will have been over one year of experience in using the new procedures,

*considering further*

that it is important that these procedures be kept as current and simple as possible to reduce the cost for administrations and the Radiocommunication Bureau,

*noting*

that all matters relating to administrative and financial due diligence are covered in Resolution [COM5/11] (Minneapolis, 1998) and Resolution 49 (WRC-97),

*resolves to request WRC-2000 and subsequent WRCs*

to continually review and update the advance publication, coordination and notification procedures and the related Appendices of the Radio Regulations to ensure that they reflect the latest technologies, as well as to achieve additional simplification and cost savings for the Radiocommunication Bureau and administrations.

---

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

**Document 257-E**  
**2 November 1998**  
**Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### COMMITTEE 4

#### NINETEENTH SERIES OF TEXTS FROM COMMITTEE 5 TO THE EDITORIAL COMMITTEE

Committee 5 has adopted the following Resolution, which it submits to the Editorial Committee for consideration and subsequent transmission to the Plenary Meeting.

Mauricio BOSSA  
Chairperson

**Annex: 1**

DRAFT RESOLUTION [COM5/18]

**THE USE OF TELECOMMUNICATIONS FOR THE SAFETY AND  
SECURITY OF HUMANITARIAN PERSONNEL IN THE FIELD**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*recognizing*

that, in fulfilling their duties, humanitarian personnel are frequently exposed to a high degree of risk,

*gravely concerned*

about the increasing number of tragic incidents of injury or loss of life involving humanitarian personnel in the field,

*noting*

a) the provisions of Nos. 9, 17 and 191 of the Constitution of the International Telecommunication Union which state, respectively, that the Union has the purpose to promote, at the international level, the adoption of a broader approach to the issues of telecommunications in the global information economy and society by cooperating with other organizations; that the Union shall in particular promote the adoption of measures for ensuring the safety of life through the cooperation of telecommunication services; and that international telecommunication services must give absolute priority to all telecommunications concerning safety of life;

b) the Tampere Convention on the Provision of Telecommunication Resources for Disaster Mitigation and Relief Operations which recalls the essential role of telecommunication resources in facilitating the safety of humanitarian relief and assistance personnel;

c) the Convention on the Safety and Security of United Nations and Associated Personnel, adopted by the 49th session of the United Nations General Assembly, laying down principles and duties to ensure the safety and security of United Nations and associated personnel,

*convinced*

that the unhindered use of telecommunication equipment and services can greatly improve the safety and security of humanitarian personnel in the field,

*recalling*

a) Resolution 644 of the World Radiocommunication Conference (Geneva, 1997) which recognizes the vital role of telecommunications for safety and security of relief workers in the field;

b) Resolution 19 of the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Valletta, 1998) which recognizes the vital role of telecommunications for the safety and security of relief workers in the field,

*desiring*

to ensure the full application of telecommunication technology and services for the safety and security of humanitarian personnel,



*instructs the Secretary-General*

to study the possibilities for an increased use of telecommunications for the safety and security of humanitarian personnel in the field and to report to the Council at its 1999 session,

*instructs the Council*

to address the issue of the use of telecommunications for the safety and security of humanitarian personnel in the field and to take appropriate actions towards its improvement,

*urges administrations*

to ensure that humanitarian personnel have unhindered and uninterrupted use of telecommunication resources as relates to their safety and security in accordance with the national rules and regulations of the States concerned.

---

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

**Document 258-E**  
**2 November 1998**  
**Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### COMMITTEE 4

#### TWENTIETH SERIES OF TEXTS FROM COMMITTEE 5 TO THE EDITORIAL COMMITTEE

Committee 5 has adopted the following Resolution, which it submits to the Editorial Committee for consideration and subsequent transmission to the Plenary Meeting.

Mauricio BOSSA  
Chairperson

**Annex: 1**

DRAFT RESOLUTION [COM5/19]

**THE ROLE OF THE NOTIFYING ADMINISTRATION IN THE CASE OF  
AN ADMINISTRATION NOTIFYING ON BEHALF OF A NAMED  
GROUP OF ADMINISTRATIONS**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) that the Radio Regulations permit one administration to act as the notifying administration on behalf of a named group of administrations and there are a number of examples of this situation in which there is one administration that acts as the notifying administration for such systems to the Radiocommunication Bureau;
- b) that for national operating agencies, the national administration under CS38 is responsible for ensuring that such national agencies observe the provisions of the Constitution, Convention and the Administrative Regulations;
- c) that the notifying administration under the agreement with the organization responsible for such multinational networks is responsible for communicating any information from that entity to the Radiocommunication Bureau;
- d) that under the Radio Regulations, all communications and actions are in the name of an administration, and that the Radiocommunication Bureau needs one administration to be responsible for each satellite network of such agencies,

*instructs the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau, with the advice of the RAG*

to prepare a report to the next WRC on the role of notifying administrations when notifying on behalf of a named group of administrations,

*resolves to invite*

the next WRC to address the issue of the role and requirements of the notifying administration in the case of an administration notifying on behalf of a named group of administrations.

---

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

**Document 259-E**  
**2 November 1998**  
**Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### COMMITTEE 4

#### TWENTY-FIRST SERIES OF TEXTS FROM COMMITTEE 5 TO THE EDITORIAL COMMITTEE

Committee 5 has adopted the following Resolution, which it submits to the Editorial Committee for consideration and subsequent transmission to the Plenary Meeting.

Mauricio BOSSA  
Chairperson

**Annex: 1**

DRAFT RESOLUTION [COM5/20]

**AN URGENT REQUEST FOR PROMPT ACTION TO  
ADDRESS THE YEAR 2000 PROBLEM**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*recognizing*

that automated and intelligent systems, components, and software, including those involved with the provision of telecommunications services, were not designed to take into account the millennial change that will occur on 1 January 2000; and that nations have a vital interest in ensuring the continuous and reliable provision of telecommunications services,

*considering*

- a) that virtually all sectors of the global economy depend upon reliable telecommunications networks and failure to avert significant network failures could be calamitous;
- b) that telecommunication operators and carriers have an important role to play in assuring the general public and users who rely on the telecommunications network that their telecommunications services will not be disrupted on 1 January 2000;
- c) that the lack of Year 2000 readiness could have a huge impact on international trade, foreign investment, the global economy, and even national security;
- d) that the operability of the global telecommunications network is critical to public safety, emergency preparedness, and personal communications;
- e) that there is a relatively short time-frame of just over 14 months remaining to address the problem, and that telecommunications operators and carriers need to accelerate and amplify efforts to do so;
- f) that the international Year 2000 problem is especially significant because global telecommunications rely upon a seamless interconnection of networks;
- g) that the earth stations of satellite systems, which interface with virtually every aspect of the global economy, are especially vulnerable to Year 2000 exposure because they are date-dependent;
- h) that a Year 2000 Task Force was established by ITU-T, which in cooperation with ITU-D and ITU-R has been active since the beginning of 1998,

*resolves*

that the Union shall give every possible encouragement and support to the efforts of telecommunications operators and carriers around the world to address the Year 2000 problem, and calls upon them to take the necessary steps to prevent Year 2000 system failures,

*urges administrations of Member States*

- 1 to take all steps to highlight the problem, motivate telecommunications operators and carriers to address the Year 2000 problem speedily and facilitate the exchange of information that is essential to tackling the problem;

2 to work closely with the telecommunications industry to ensure that the Year 2000 challenge is addressed promptly and that adequate resources are dedicated to addressing it,

*urges Member States*

1 to assist the Secretary-General and the Council in the implementation of this Resolution and to undertake and accelerate to the extent possible all actions needed to meet the Year 2000 challenge;

2 specifically, to urge telecommunications operators and carriers to:

- 1) inventory and assess whether their systems and/or components should be reprogrammed to address the Y2K issue;
- 2) reprogram and "fix" those systems and/or components which are not Year 2000 compliant;
- 3) test systems and/or components to determine whether the Year 2000 problems have been satisfactorily remedied;
- 4) test systems and/or components together in their operating environments;
- 5) throughout all of these phases, establish adequate contingency plans,

*instructs the Secretary-General to instruct the Director of the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau*

1 to join with the Directors of the Radiocommunication and Telecommunication Development Bureaux, to encourage telecommunications operators, carriers, and manufacturers to take prompt, comprehensive, and effective action to address the Year 2000 problem, i.e. by supporting the ongoing work of the Year 2000 Task Force and by identifying additional areas for its activity as appropriate;

2 to take the necessary steps to continue to raise awareness of and to provide educational information on the Year 2000 problem, including information on international compliance standards established by organizations such as the British Standards Institute (BSI), for all telecommunications operators, carriers and manufacturers, and to develop "best practices" contingency plans;

3 to report to the Council in May 1999 regarding progress on the above and on the work of the Y2K Task Force.

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

**Document 260-E**  
**2 November 1998**  
**Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### PLENARY MEETING

#### NOTE BY THE CHAIRPERSON OF COMMITTEE 5

#### SATELLITE FILING CHARGES

As agreed in Committee 5, an informal ad hoc Group was established under the chairmanship of Mr. R. Agarwal (India) to consider Documents 67 and 240.

The Group has produced the enclosed draft Resolution which I hereby submit to the Plenary for consideration.

Mauricio BOSSA  
Chairperson

DRAFT RESOLUTION [COM5/21]

**IMPLEMENTATION OF PROCESSING CHARGES FOR SATELLITE  
NETWORK FILINGS AND ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURES**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) that the Council in 1997 approved Resolution 1113 for the adoption of the principle of full cost recovery for the processing by the Radiocommunication Bureau of space notifications;
- b) that the Council in 1998 set out a specific methodology for the implementation of processing charges for satellite network filings and reported accordingly to PP-98;
- c) that a number of administrations have raised difficulties regarding the Council's proposals for the implementation of satellite network filings cost recovery;
- d) that there are concerns regarding the possible date of implementation of cost recovery for satellite network filings,

*further considering*

that any delay in the application of satellite network cost recovery could result in a significant increase in the processing delay within the BR and may have financial implications,

*resolves*

- 1 that cost recovery for satellite network filings shall be implemented as soon as possible consistent with the general principles for cost recovery [adopted in Resolution DT/52];
- 2 that all filings for the production of the Special Sections of the Weekly Circular for space radiocommunication services concerning advance publication, requests for coordination or agreement (Article 11, Article 14 plus Resolutions 33 and 46, or Article S9 of the Radio Regulations) and requests for modification of space service plans contained in Appendices 30/S30, 30A/S30A and 30B/S30B to the Radio Regulations, received by the BR after 7 November 1998 shall be subject to the application of cost recovery using the methodology to be adopted according to this Resolution,

*instructs the Council at its session during PP-98*

to establish a working group, open to all administrations and satellite network operators which are members of the Radiocommunication Sector. This group shall make recommendations to the 1999 Council on:

- i) the costing methodology to be used with respect to the *resolves* above;
- ii) a schedule of charges,

*further instructs the Council at its 1999 session*

- 1 on the basis of the recommendations of the working group, to implement, as soon as possible after the 1999 Council, processing charges for satellite network filings for those networks identified in *resolves* 2 above;



2 to establish the earliest date for the receipt of payments, this being as soon as possible after WRC-2000,

*instructs WRC-2000*

to consider whether, in the light of the Council decisions, any relevant amendments to the Radio Regulations with respect to the procedures covered by *resolves* 2 above may be necessary,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

to submit a report to the next Plenipotentiary Conference on the implementation and operation of cost recovery for processing charges for satellite network filings.

---

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 262-E  
2 November 1998  
Original: Spanish

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### COMMITTEE 5

#### REPORT BY THE CHAIRPERSON OF COMMITTEE 5

#### WORK AND RESULTS OF COMMITTEE 5

In accordance with the terms of reference agreed upon by the Plenary (Document 96(Rev.1)), Committee 5 has examined several proposals and reports submitted by administrations and by the Chairperson of the Council in regard to the strategic policies and plans of the Union.

After 15 Plenary Meetings of the Committee, two and a half of which were additional meetings not originally scheduled, the Committee completed its work. Important decisions were taken with respect to the activities of the General Secretariat and the three Sectors. Where appropriate, Committee 5 submitted decisions or recommendations to the Plenary. At the same time, the relevant decisions pertaining to amendments to the Constitution and the Convention were communicated to Committee 6.

The ITU-2000 recommendations referred to Committee 5 (recommendations 2, 4, 5, 6, 13, 15, 17 and 26) were examined, and most of them were approved. Only recommendation 13, concerning the rights of Member States in arrears, was submitted to the Plenary for more detailed examination, owing to a lack of consensus within the Committee.

The question of the Radio Regulations Board (RRB) and the number of members of which it is to be composed in future was a particularly difficult issue. Committee 5 agreed unanimously on a solution that was proposed as part of a "package" of interdependent decisions, carefully negotiated among the parties concerned.

Committee 5 approved the Strategic Plan 1999-2003 as presented by the Council, and agreed on 22 draft resolutions on various issues that have been placed before the Plenary with the recommendation that they be adopted.

Draft resolution		Document
1	The World Radiocommunication Conference process (COM5/1)	109(Rev.1 and 2)
2	Refinement of the Radiocommunication Sector and the Telecommunication Standardization Sector (COM5/2)	128
3	Draft Strategic Plan for the Union 1999-2003	163(DT/19(Rev.1))
4	Telecommunications in the service of humanitarian assistance	

(COM5/3)

168

5	Coping with the decreased use of international telex service (COM5/4)	169
6	Participation of the Radiocommunication Sector Members at world radiocommunication conferences (COM5/5)	172+172(Corr.1)
7	World Telecommunication Policy Forum (COM5/6)	197
8	Permanent election procedures (COM5/7)	213 (DT/22)
9	Strategic Plan for the Union 1999-2003 (COM5/8)	214 (DT/27)
10	Assistance and support to Bosnia and Herzegovina (COM5/9)	215
11	Assistance and support to Burundi, Liberia, Rwanda and Somalia (COM5/10)	216
12	Evaluation of administrative due-diligence procedure for satellite networks adopted by WRC-97 (COM5/11)	225, 225(Corr.1) (DT/43)
13	Approval of Questions and Recommendations (COM5/12)	227 (DT/36)
14	Role of the Secretary-General of ITU as depositary for memoranda of understanding (COM5/13)	231 (DT/25(Rev.1))
15	Internet protocol (IP)-based networks (COM5/14)	238 (DT/38(Rev.1))
16	Management of Internet domain names and addresses (COM5/15)	239 (DT/38(Rev.1))
17	International Telecommunication Regulations (COM5/16)	255 (DT/48)
18	Coordination and notification procedures for satellite networks (COM5/17)	256 (DT/47)
19	Use of telecommunications for the safety and security of humanitarian personnel in the field (COM5/18)	257
20	Role of the notifying administration (COM5/19)	258
21	The Year 2000 problem (COM5/20)	259
22	Implementation of processing charges for satellite network filings (COM5/21)	260

Although the Committee was at all times imbued with a spirit of cooperation as it went about its work, it was not always able to reach a consensus. Accordingly, it has asked me to report on the following issues and bring them to the attention of the Plenary:

**DRM Consortium.** In Document 57, it is proposed that this Conference approve the role of the Secretary-General as depositary of a memorandum of understanding signed with the DRM (Digital Radio Mondiale) Consortium. Committee 5 approved the actions carried out by the Secretary-General, without prejudice to any guidelines the ITU Council may establish in this regard, as agreed in the Committee when it approved draft Resolution COM5/13. The question of whether ITU should become a member of the consortium has been referred to the Council.

**Kyoto Resolutions 21 and 22.** In regard to this point, Documents 53, 54, 94(Rev.1) and 209 were examined. When Committee 5 concluded its discussion, at its thirteenth meeting, it was clear that there was no consensus regarding the content of these documents and the proposals they included. However, it was proposed that the Chairman of ITU-T Study Group 3, Mr. Matsudaira of Japan, undertake to draft a document which would reflect in balanced fashion the thinking of the parties on this issue. At the last meeting of Committee 5, the delegates discussed this document, identified as Document DT/49. At that time, even though it was evident that a considerable number of delegations supported this effort to reconcile positions, the important opinions expressed with regard to the drafting of the document and the absence of certain principles cited in Documents 94 and 242 made it impossible to reach a final decision.

The administration of Trinidad and Tobago presented a document (Document 75(Rev.1)) on the settlement of disputes in the area of accounting rates. That document was discussed at the thirteenth meeting, but it too failed to win the necessary consensus for approval. It was supported by a large number of delegations, however, and accordingly the Chairperson of Committee 5 suggested that the authors, if they thought it appropriate, could pursue the matter in the Plenary.

In sum, it has not been possible to resolve these important issues within a consensus document. Nevertheless, the Chairperson urged the parties concerned to work on a compromise solution, taking Document DT/49 as a basis, with a view to submitting it to the Plenary at the appropriate time. We are confident that Mr. Matsudaira's efforts will lead to the successful drafting of a new document that satisfies all the parties' objectives.

**Report on the Valletta Conference.** Committee 5 took careful note of Document 30, containing the report on the Valletta Conference. Given the advanced state of discussions and the lack of time, it was agreed that the draft resolutions contained in that report which fell within the purview of Committee 5 would be examined in Plenary in so far as appropriate.

**Radiocommunication Sector Study Groups** (proposal RUS/34/7). This proposal to amend Article 11 of the Convention in order to legitimize the inclusion of certain studies of economic issues within the sphere of ITU-R was considered at the last meeting of Committee 5 and was supported by several delegations; accordingly, it was approved with minor changes. However, the delegation of Syria expressed its disagreement with the proposal and the delegation of the United States suggested that it be included in the strategic plan rather than be made a specific amendment to the Convention. The proposal as approved was forwarded to Committee 6 so that the instruments of the Union could be amended accordingly.

**Matters relating to the Plenipotentiary Conference, the Council and the General Secretariat.** The proposals by the Arab countries (proposals 25/1-5, 8, 10 and 11) concerning the responsibilities of the Council and the General Secretariat in preparing the strategic plan of the Union, as set forth in Document 25, were considered under this point. Committee 5 did not reach a consensus as there was not enough time available to discuss the matter in detail. However, it should be noted that some delegations did not agree with the proposal in general. The proposal was forwarded to Committee 6 for information.

**ITU-T study group on policy and regulatory issues.** This matter, which concerns the establishment of a study group on policy and regulatory issues in ITU-T, was presented in Document 63. The proposal was rejected by a great many administrations as the proposed terms of reference of this study group, as set out in the document, were already covered in the terms of reference of ITU-D Study Group 1. Subsequently, Document 63(Rev.1) proposed that the possibility of establishing such a study group within ITU-T be looked at, but this proposal did not win the necessary consensus for approval either. Some delegations acknowledged that the proposal bespoke

a desire for greater cooperation and communication between different areas of ITU, and for this reason the co-sponsors of the document indicated their willingness to convey this concern to an informal working group charged with examining the improvement of management efficiency within ITU. The origins and terms of reference of that working group are described below.

**Implementation of processing charges for satellite network filings.** Under this point, the Committee examined Document 67, containing Decision 480 and Resolution 1113 of the Council. As is known, that decision left it to the Plenipotentiary Conference to fix the definitive date of implementing processing charges for satellite network filings. At its thirteenth meeting, Committee 5 decided that the date would have to be determined in a Plenary Meeting, given the wide range of views on the matter. Subsequently, at the Committee's fourteenth meeting, Documents 76 and 93 from Malaysia and Tonga respectively were examined, and Document 67 was discussed more fully. It was evident that there were two clearly differentiated positions: a) a significant number of delegations indicated that Council Decision 480 was entirely clear and that the Plenipotentiary Conference had to decide from among the dates suggested; while b) some administrations indicated that the decision was incomplete, or was not definitive, or required additional measures. In view of this divided opinion as to substance, the Chairperson expressed his view that the main point of disagreement had to do with when the decision was to be implemented, and in some cases with how it was to be implemented, and so he proposed that an informal group be set up to seek a consensus on the matter. The Committee accepted his proposal, and asked Mr. Agarwal of India to head the group. It has now presented a draft proposal which has been circulated as Document 260.

**Improvement of ITU's management efficiency and examination of ITU's mission for the twenty-first century.** This important topic, referred to in proposals CAN/9/27, J/18/2-3, EUR/32/223 and 224, RUS/34/18, ARG/41/9, APT/70/32, KEN/85/1 and S/107(Rev.1), was discussed by the Committee at its fifteenth meeting. Basically there were two groups of proposals: a) medium in scope, and b) broad in scope. Those in the first group focused on evaluating ITU's mission and efficiency in the context of the Union's existing structures, while those in the second were concerned with establishing various kinds of high-level group to evaluate ITU's overall management and efficiency. Although no particular draft resolution was prepared, it was evident that the Committee was reluctant to establish a new high-level group, and that the proposals which were medium in scope found greater favour. It was agreed to set up an informal working group headed by Mrs. Shope-Mafole of South Africa to work on the basis of a European proposal and devise a consensus solution to be submitted to the Plenary.

Although the work of Committee 5 was very complex so far as the changes that could be made to the Constitution and the Convention were concerned, I am pleased to report to the Plenary that an extraordinary spirit of mutual understanding, warm human relations and a vision for the future made it possible for us to complete our work in the short time available to us. I should also like, as Chairperson, to place on record my appreciation for the excellent work done by all the delegations, and for the encouragement and support I have received in carrying out my work in chairing the Committee.

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 263-E  
3 November 1998  
Original: French

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### PLENARY MEETING

#### REPORT BY THE CHAIRPERSON OF COMMITTEE 6 TO THE PLENARY MEETING

- 1 Committee 6 held 14 meetings during the course of this Plenipotentiary Conference, and wound up its work on 2 November 1998, the very day that the Plenary Meeting had set as its deadline for doing so, even though it was necessary for the committee to schedule one additional meeting along the way.
- 2 Committee 6 has been extremely productive, as demonstrated by the very large number of proposed amendments to the Constitution and the Convention that were agreed within it by consensus, and accordingly were forwarded free of square brackets to the Editorial Committee for subsequent consideration by the Plenary Meeting. There is no need for me to go over those items again.
- 3 With regard to the provisions on which no consensus recommendation by Committee 6 was possible, and on which the Plenary Meeting must decide, these are all shown within square brackets in the texts submitted as blue documents for consideration by the Plenary Meeting. At this very advanced stage of the conference, I shall not in this brief report dwell on all these provisions, as they have already been circulated in Documents 177, 188, 203, 221, 248 and 271, accompanied by a note from myself, as Chairperson of Committee 6, setting forth the reasons why no consensus could be reached on them. These notes have all been reproduced in the various blue documents submitted to the Plenary Meeting for consideration. Accordingly, I would simply refer interested delegations to those documents, although, to be sure, I remain at their disposal to clarify any points on which they might have questions.
- 4 As Chairperson, I have made it clear during the Committee's deliberations that I would not include in my report any mention of the reservations expressed by certain delegations, but that, of course, it would be entirely appropriate if, during the deliberations in Plenary, those delegations wished to revisit the provisions that they were unable to accept in committee.

#### Conclusion

In conclusion, I should like to thank the Vice-Chairpersons for their valuable support, as well as all the delegations, particularly those who led the discussions within the ad hoc groups I appointed, for it is thanks to their often perceptive proposals, their understanding and their spirit of conciliation that we were able to finish up virtually all the work of Committee 6 on schedule. My thanks go as well to the members of the General Secretariat who assisted me in carrying out this very difficult task.

A. BERRADA  
Chairperson



INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION  
UNION



**PLENIPOTENTIARY  
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Corrigendum 1 to  
Document 264-E  
4 November 1998  
Original: French**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

**PLENARY MEETING**

REPORT  
OF THE  
BUDGET CONTROL COMMITTEE TO THE PLENARY MEETING

Please **replace** Annex B by the attached text:

ANNEX B

**List of entities and international organizations  
participating in the work of the Conference**

**Number of  
contributory units**

**1 UNITED NATIONS AND  
SPECIALIZED AGENCIES**

- |                                                    |   |
|----------------------------------------------------|---|
| – United Nations                                   | * |
| – International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO) | * |
| – International Maritime Organization (IMO)        | * |

**2 REGIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION ORGANIZATIONS**

- |                                                              |   |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| – Asia-Pacific Telecommunity (APT)                           | * |
| – Inter-American Telecommunications Conference (CITEL)       | * |
| – European Telecommunications Standards Institute (ETSI)     | * |
| – Pan African Telecommunication Union (PATU)                 | * |
| – Caribbean Telecommunications Union (CTU)                   | * |
| – Secretariat of the South Pacific Forum (SPF)               | * |
| – Regional Commonwealth in the Field of Communications (RCC) | * |

**3 INTERGOVERNMENTAL ORGANIZATIONS OPERATING  
SATELLITE SYSTEMS**

- |                                                                      |    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| – Arab Satellite Communications Organization (ARABSAT)               | ** |
| – European Telecommunication Satellite Organization (EUTELSAT)       | 1  |
| – International Maritime Satellite Organization (INMARSAT)           | ** |
| – International Telecommunications Satellite Organization (INTELSAT) | 1  |
| – Regional African Satellite Communications Organization (RASCOM)    | *  |

\* Exempted from any contribution under Council Resolution 925.

\*\* Class of contribution not yet notified.

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 264-E  
2 November 1998  
Original: French

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### PLENARY MEETING

#### REPORT OF THE BUDGET CONTROL COMMITTEE TO THE PLENARY MEETING

The Budget Control Committee held two meetings during the Conference and considered the points arising from its terms of reference.

The Budget Control Committee's terms of reference are:

- a) to determine the resources at the disposal of the delegates;
- b) to examine the accounts and estimated expenditure of the Conference;
- c) to indicate as precisely as possible to the Plenary Meeting the total expenditure of the Conference and the costs of implementing the decisions taken by the Conference.

#### **1 Arrangements concluded between the Government of the United States of America and the Secretary-General of ITU**

In accordance with Resolution 5 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994), relating to invitations to hold conferences or meetings away from Geneva, the Budget Control Committee approved the arrangements concluded between the Government of the United States of America and the Secretary-General of the Union by the adoption of Resolution COM3/1.

#### **2 Determination of the organization and facilities available to delegates**

The Budget Control Committee considered the organization and facilities available to delegates. The Committee wishes to express its thanks to the Government of the United States of America, the State of Minnesota and the City of Minneapolis for all the human and material resources that have been deployed to enable the Conference to carry out its work.

### **3 Budget of the Plenipotentiary Conference**

The Budget Control Committee examined the budget of the Conference, approved by the ITU Council at its 1997 session. The budget was estimated at 5 858 000 Swiss francs, of which 2 839 000 Swiss francs was for documentation.

### **4 Situation of the accounts of the Conference as at 30 October 1998**

In accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union, the Budget Control Committee has to submit to the Plenary Meeting a report showing, as accurately as possible, the estimated expenditure of the Conference.

Annex A to this document contains a statement of the actual expenditure of the Conference as at 30 October 1998. This statement is supplemented by an estimate of expenditure up to the end of the Conference.

The above-mentioned statement shows that there is an available credit of 223 000 Swiss francs. The cost of documentation was 282 000 Swiss francs less than indicated by initial estimates.

### **5 Income**

#### **Contributions by entities and international organizations participating in the Conference**

Pursuant to the provisions of Article 33 of the Convention, the report of the Budget Control Committee shall include a statement concerning the international organizations which share in defraying the expenses of the Conference. This statement shall be supplemented by a list of the international organizations which are exempted from any contribution under the provisions of Council Resolution 925. The list in question is attached as Annex B to the present document.

The amount of the contributory unit for international organizations not exempted under the provisions of Council Resolution 925 is 16 000 Swiss francs. These contributions shall be considered as Union income.

**6** The Plenary Meeting is requested to consider and approve this report, which will then be forwarded to the Secretary-General, together with the comments of the Plenary Meeting, for submission to the next session of the Council, in 1999.

A. UNTILA  
Chairperson of Committee 3

**Annexes: 2**

ANNEX A

**Situation of the accounts of the Conference at 30 October 1998**

Swiss francs (000)

	<b>Budget 1998-1999</b>	<b>Actual expenditure as at 30 October 1998</b>	<b>Projected expenditure</b>	<b>Available credit</b>
	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>1-2-3</b>
<b><u>Budget credits</u></b>				
Staff costs	2 293	1 175	925	193
Other staff costs	125	13	82	30
Travel on duty	31	8	23	0
Contractual services	90	0	90	0
Rental and maintenance of premises and equipment	120	120	0	0
Material and supplies	150	64	86	0
Acquisition of premises, furniture and equipment	0	0	0	0
Public and internal services	180	42	138	0
Miscellaneous	30	2	28	0
<b>Total budget credits</b>	<b>3 019</b>	<b>1 424</b>	<b>1 372</b>	<b>223</b>
<b><u>Cost of documentation</u></b>				
Translation	1 230	599	538	93
Typing	1 040	529	411	100
Reprography	569	289	191	89
<b>Total cost of documentation</b>	<b>2 839</b>	<b>1 417</b>	<b>1 140</b>	<b>282</b>
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>5 858</b>	<b>2 841</b>	<b>2 512</b>	<b>505</b>
		<b>5 353</b>		

Pages

<b>*) Volume of documentation</b>	<b>Budget 1998-99</b>	<b>Actual volume</b>
Translation	9 740	3 594
Typing	18 665	9 496
Reprography	13 210 438	6 706 500

ANNEX B

**List of entities and international organizations  
participating in the work of the Conference**

**Number of  
contributory units**

**1 UNITED NATIONS AND  
SPECIALIZED AGENCIES**

- |                                                    |   |
|----------------------------------------------------|---|
| – United Nations                                   | * |
| – International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO) | * |
| – International Maritime Organization (IMO)        | * |

**2 REGIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION ORGANIZATIONS**

- |                                                          |   |
|----------------------------------------------------------|---|
| – Asia-Pacific Telecommunity (APT)                       | * |
| – Inter-American Telecommunications Conference (CITEL)   | * |
| – European Telecommunications Standards Institute (ETSI) | * |
| – Pan African Telecommunication Union (PATU)             | * |
| – Caribbean Telecommunications Union (CTU)               | * |
| – Secretariat of the South Pacific Forum (SPF)           | * |

**3 INTERGOVERNMENTAL ORGANIZATIONS OPERATING  
SATELLITE SYSTEMS**

- |                                                                      |    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| – Arab Satellite Communications Organization (ARABSAT)               | ** |
| – European Telecommunication Satellite Organization (EUTELSAT)       | 1  |
| – International Maritime Satellite Organization (INMARSAT)           | ** |
| – International Telecommunications Satellite Organization (INTELSAT) | 1  |
| – Regional African Satellite Communications Organization (RASCOM)    | *  |

\* Exempted from any contribution under Council Resolution 925.

\*\* Class of contribution not yet notified.

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 265-E  
3 November 1998  
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### PLENARY MEETING

#### REPORT BY THE CHAIRPERSON OF COMMITTEE 7 TO THE PLENARY MEETING

#### MANAGEMENT OF THE UNION

#### Finance

Committee 7 (Management of the Union) held ten meetings on financial matters within the Union and reached the following conclusions.

#### **1 Approval of the Union's accounts for the period 1994 to 1997 (Document 23)**

Under Article 8, No. 53, of the Constitution of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992), the Plenipotentiary Conference shall examine the accounts of the Union and approve them, if appropriate. The Committee therefore considered Document 23, the report by the Council relating to the examination of the financial management of the Union by the Plenipotentiary Conference, for the years 1994 to 1997, and proposes that the Plenary Meeting give its final approval of the accounts for those years. See Resolution COM7/17 adopted in this connection.

#### **2 Auditing of accounts**

The Committee took note of the high quality of the auditing services provided by the Government of the Swiss Confederation in respect of the Union's accounts for the period 1994 to 1997 and the appreciation expressed by the Council. The Committee endorses the Council's proposal that gratitude be expressed to the Government of the Swiss Confederation, together with the hope that the external audit of the accounts can continue to be carried out by the competent Swiss authorities. See Resolution COM7/9 adopted in this connection.

#### **3 Liquid assets**

The Committee agreed with the Council's proposal to thank the Government of the Swiss Confederation for its willingness to advance funds to the Union should this become necessary. It is hoped that these arrangements can be continued. See Resolution COM7/10 adopted in this connection.

#### **4 Arrears and special arrears accounts (Document 33)**

The Committee considered Document 33, the report by the Council relating to arrears and special arrears accounts. The discussion focused on the general conditions, such as the time frame for submitting and concluding a repayment schedule and strict compliance with the agreed terms of settlement, to be applied to opening new special arrears accounts as well as to the existing special arrears accounts. In this respect, the Council was instructed to establish guidelines to be applied by the Secretary-General when negotiating and agreeing upon schedules for repayment of debts. See Resolution COM7/7 adopted in this connection.

#### **5 Arrears: requests made by Member States (Documents 74, 78, 79(Rev.1), 80, 144, 145, 161 and 162)**

Having examined the requests by the Islamic Republic of Mauritania (Document 74), Grenada (Document 78), Nicaragua (Document 79(Rev.1)), the Azerbaijani Republic (Documents 80, 144), Sierra Leone (Document 145), the Democratic Republic of the Congo (Document 161) and Costa Rica (Document 162) for the opening of special arrears accounts as a means to enable them to settle their arrears, the Committee approved their requests and adopted Resolution COM7/8.

#### **6 Announcement of class of contribution (Documents 9(Add.1), 13, 20, 25, 27, 199)**

The Committee considered ITU-2000 recommendation 22 (Document 13) concerning the announcement of the class of contribution and the related documents (Documents 13, 20, 25 and 27).

For the announcement of the class of contribution by Member States, and by Sector Members as applicable, at future Plenipotentiary Conferences, an ad hoc group chaired by Canada developed the following principles:

- a) Announcement of the class of contribution by Member States and Sector Members shall be included in the Constitution and the Convention, to take effect at future Plenipotentiary Conferences.
- b) The free choice of class of contribution by Member States and Sector Members shall be maintained.
- c) It is necessary for the Member States and Sector Members to know exactly the upper limit on what they are expected to pay for the four-year period when establishing the definitive financial plan.
- d) It is necessary for the Union to establish a sound and transparent financial basis for the four-year period by way of the financial plan to be determined by the Plenipotentiary Conference.
- e) The Council shall establish safeguards and controls on income and expenditure when adopting biennial budgets.

In accordance with the above principles, the procedure described in Document 199 (Note from the Chairperson of Committee 7 (Finance) to the Chairperson of Committee 6 on the announcement of class of contribution by Member States and Sector Members) was adopted.



Concerning the announcement of the class of contribution for the forthcoming period of the financial plan, 1 January 2000 to 31 December 2003, Decision COM7/1 was adopted.

## **7 ITU-2000 recommendations**

Committee 7 considered the following ITU-2000 recommendations contained in Document 13, and related contributions by Member States, as allocated to it:

### **ITU-2000 recommendation 9/1 on the free choice of financial contributions (Documents 13, 41 (ARG/41/1))**

The principle of free choice was adopted by the Committee. The establishment of any guidelines by the Council in this respect was not supported as the current system had worked well without them. Moreover, it was felt that guidelines could be interpreted as limiting free choice. With these remarks, recommendation 9/1 was adopted. See Document 198 (Report by the Chairperson of Committee 7 (Finance) to the Chairperson of Committee 6).

### **ITU-2000 recommendation 9/4 on the identification of Sector Members' financial contributions (Documents 13, 69 (SEN/69/1))**

Committee 7 adopted recommendation 9/4 in principle. In this respect, it was underlined that solidarity and efficient cooperation between the Sectors had to be ensured as well as sufficient funding of each Sector. See Document 198 (Report by the Chairperson of Committee 7 (Finance) to the Chairperson of Committee 6).

### **ITU-2000 recommendation 10 on the relationship between Members States' and Sector Members' financial contributions (Documents 13, 41 (ARG/41/2-3))**

The Committee considered that the Council should review the 1/5 ratio for the amount of the contributory unit of Sector Members and make its recommendations to the next Plenipotentiary Conference. The Council should study the question within the framework of the ITU-2000 recommendations (rights and obligations of Sector Members) together with both Member States and Sector Members, paying due respect to the views of Sector Members. Argentina was asked to prepare a draft resolution in this regard for adoption by the Plenary Meeting. See Resolution COM7/11 adopted in this connection.

### **ITU-2000 recommendation 12 on pricing policy for publications (Document 13)**

Committee 7 (Finance) took note of recommendation 12 to be considered by Committee 7 (Management) in connection with the review of Kyoto Resolution 66.

### **ITU-2000 recommendation 20 on cost recovery (Documents 13, 9(Add.1) (CAN/9/5-6), 20 (MLI/20/36), 66 (IRN/66/9), 85 (KEN/85/3))**

The implementation of cost recovery recommended by ITU-2000, based on Kyoto Resolution 39, gained wide support as a means of financing selected activities of the Union, as well as a means of improving the efficiency of the Secretariat as a service provider. The principle of cost recovery has been accepted. See Document 252 (Note from the Chairperson of Committee 7 (Finance) to the Chairperson of Committee 6 on cost recovery).

The time available for Committee 7 (Finance) did not permit it to make definitive conclusions on the work of the ad hoc group on cost recovery chaired by Australia. The matter will be handled by the Plenary Meeting.

**ITU-2000 recommendation 23 on limitation of reductions in class of contribution  
(Documents 13, 9(Add.1) (CAN/9/10))**

With a view to increasing the stability of the finances of the Union, Committee 7 adopted recommendation 23 which limits the reduction in a Member State's choice of class of contribution to two classes to be implemented gradually over the period between two Plenipotentiary Conferences. See Document 198 (Report by the Chairperson of Committee 7 (Finance) to the Chairperson of Committee 6).

**ITU-2000 recommendation 6.3 on financial contribution applicable to Associates  
(Document 13, 25, 119)**

Recommendation 6.3 that the level of the financial contribution applicable to Associates should cover at least the full allocated cost of their participation was adopted. See Document 198 (Report by the Chairperson of Committee 7 (Finance) to the Chairperson of Committee 6).

**8 Financial limits (Documents 27, 82, 85, 233)**

The concept of using the upper limit of the amount of the contributory unit decided by the Plenipotentiary Conference as the financial limit for the Council when establishing the biennial budgets of the Union gained wide support.

The Committee recommended that modifications be made to the basic instruments of the Union permitting the introduction of the above approach in the future. See Document 233 (Note from the Chairperson of Committee 7 (Finance) to the Chairperson of Committee 6 on financial limits).

**9 Draft Financial Plan (Documents 42+Add.1, 9(Add.1) (CAN/9/7-8))**

Committee 7 (Finance) considered the draft Financial Plan and related options (Document 42+Add.1) submitted by the Secretary-General as well as the related proposals made by Member States. During the examination of this agenda item it was clearly underlined that the limits for establishment of the Financial Plan were zero nominal growth both in total expenditure and in the amount of the contributory unit. A large majority of Member States indicated that their financial contributions to the Union could not exceed these limits. The Secretary-General and the Directors of the Bureaux were instructed to prioritize the activities of ITU within these resource limits. When considering the second revision of the draft Financial Plan submitted by the Secretary-General, Committee 7 (Finance) agreed on overall expenditure for the period 2000-2003 in the amount of [665.8 million Swiss francs] without, however, achieving agreement on the draft Financial Plan as proposed in Document DT/50(Rev.1).

U. MOHR  
Chairperson

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 266-E  
2 November 1998

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

B.4

PLENARY MEETING

<b>FIRST READING</b>
----------------------

### FOURTH SERIES OF TEXTS SUBMITTED BY THE EDITORIAL COMMITTEE TO THE PLENARY MEETING

The following texts are submitted to the Plenary Meeting for **first reading**:

Source	Document		Title
COM6	248	<b>Constitution</b>	Article 38
			Article 39
			Article 54
		<b>Convention</b>	Article 3
			Article 19
COM7	251		Resolution COM7/11 Decision COM7/1
COM5	227		Resolution COM5/12
	238		Resolution COM5/14
	239		Resolution COM5/15
	255		Resolution COM5/16
	256		Resolution COM5/17
	257		Resolution COM5/18
	258		Resolution COM5/19
	259		Resolution COM5/20

Lucien BOURGEAT  
Chairperson

**Annex:** 22 pages

INSTRUMENT AMENDING THE CONSTITUTION OF THE  
INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION\*  
(GENEVA, 1992)

**(Amendments adopted by the Plenipotentiary Conference  
(Minneapolis, 1998))**

CHAPTER VI

**General Provisions Relating to Telecommunications**

ARTICLE 38 (CS)

**Establishment, Operation and Protection of Telecommunication  
Channels and Installations**

**ADD 189A** Member States recognize the necessity of taking practical measures to prevent the operation of electrical apparatus and installations of all kinds from disrupting the operation of telecommunication installations within the jurisdiction of other Member States.

ARTICLE 39 (CS)

**Notification of Infringements**

**MOD 190** In order to facilitate the application of the provisions of Article 6 of this Constitution, Member States undertake to inform and, as appropriate, assist one another with regard to infringements of the provisions of this Constitution, the Convention and of the Administrative Regulations.

---

\* Pursuant to Resolution PLEN/1 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998) on the inclusion of gender perspective in the work of ITU, the language in the basic instrument of the Union (Constitution and Convention) shall be considered as gender-neutral.

## CHAPTER IX

**Final Provisions**

## ARTICLE 54 (CS)

**Administrative Regulations**

- ADD 216A** The Administrative Regulations referred to in No. 216 above shall remain in force, subject to such revisions as may be adopted in application of Nos. 89 and 146 of this Constitution and brought into force. Any revision of the Administrative Regulations, either partial or complete, shall enter into force on the date or dates specified therein only for the Member States which, prior to such date or dates, have notified the Secretary-General of their consent to be bound by that revision.
- SUP 217**
- ADD 217A** A Member State shall notify its consent to be bound by a partial or complete revision of the Administrative Regulations by depositing with the Secretary-General an instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval of that revision or of accession thereto or by notifying the Secretary-General of its consent to be bound by that revision.
- ADD 217B** Any Member State may also notify the Secretary-General that its ratification, acceptance or approval of, or accession to, amendments to this Constitution or the Convention in accordance with Article 55 of the Constitution or Article 42 of the Convention shall constitute consent to be bound by any revision of the Administrative Regulations, either partial or complete, adopted by a competent conference prior to the signature of the said amendments to this Constitution or to the Convention.
- ADD 217C** The notification referred to in No. 217B above shall be given at the time of the deposit by the Member State of its instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval of, or accession to, the amendments to this Constitution or to the Convention.
- ADD 217D** Any revision of the Administrative Regulations shall apply provisionally, as from the date of entry into force of the revision, in respect of any Member State that has signed the revision and has not notified the Secretary-General of its consent to be bound in accordance with Nos. 217A and 217B above. Such provisional application only takes effect if the Member State in question did not oppose it at the time of signature of the revision.

- MOD 218** 4. Such provisional application shall continue for a Member State until it notifies the Secretary-General of its decision concerning its consent to be bound by any such revision.
- SUP 219**
- SUP 220**
- SUP 221**
- ADD 221A** If a Member State fails to notify the Secretary-General of its decision concerning its consent to be bound under No. 218 above within thirty-six months following the date or dates of entry into force of the revision, that Member State shall be deemed to have consented to be bound by that revision.
- ADD 221B** Any provisional application within the meaning of No. 217D or any consent to be bound within the meaning of No. 221A shall be subject to any reservation as may have been made by the Member State concerned at the time of signature of the revision. Any consent to be bound within the meaning of Nos. 216A, 217A, 217B and 218 above shall be subject to any reservation as may have been made by the Member State concerned at the time of signature of the Administrative Regulations or revision thereto, provided that it maintains the reservation when notifying the Secretary-General of its consent to be bound.
- SUP 222**
- MOD 223** 7. The Secretary-General shall inform Member States promptly of any notification received pursuant to this Article.

INSTRUMENT AMENDING THE CONVENTION OF THE  
INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION\*  
(GENEVA, 1992)

**(Amendments adopted by the Plenipotentiary Conference  
(Minneapolis, 1998))**

CHAPTER I

**Functioning of the Union**

SECTION 1

ARTICLE 3 (CV)

**Other Conferences and Assemblies**

- MOD 33**      *b)*    on the recommendation of the previous world conference or assembly of the Sector concerned, if approved by the Council; in the case of a radiocommunication assembly, the recommendation of the assembly shall be transmitted to the following world radiocommunication conference for comments for the attention of the Council;

---

\* Pursuant to Resolution PLEN/1 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998) on the inclusion of gender perspective in the work of ITU, the language in the basic instrument of the Union (Constitution and Convention) shall be considered as gender-neutral.



SECTION 8

**Provisions Common to the Three Sectors**

ARTICLE 19 (CV)

**Participation of Entities and Organizations Other than  
Administrations in the Union's Activities**

- ADD 241A** The assembly or conference of a Sector may decide to admit entities or organizations to participate as Associates in the work of a given study group or subgroups thereof following the principles set out below:
- 1) An entity or organization referred to in Nos. 229 to 231 above may apply to participate in the work of a given study group as an Associate.
  - 2) In cases where a Sector has decided to admit Associates, the Secretary-General shall apply to the applicants the relevant provisions of this Article, taking account of the size of the entity or organization and any other relevant criteria.
  - 3) Associates admitted to participate in a given study group are not entered in the list referred to in No. 237 above.
  - 4) The conditions governing participation in the work of a study group are specified in Nos. 248B and 483A of this Convention.

## RESOLUTION COM7/11

**REVIEW OF THE CONTRIBUTION OF SECTOR MEMBERS  
TOWARDS DEFRAYING THE EXPENSES OF THE  
INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*having regard to*

Resolutions 15 and 39 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) concerning, respectively, a review of the rights and obligations of all members of the Sectors of the Union, and strengthening the financial base of the International Telecommunication Union,

*having examined*

- a) the report of the Chairman of the ITU-2000 Group, set up by the Council by its Decision 471, and open to participation by the Member States and Sector Members, to consider the application of the aforementioned Resolutions;
- b) the proposals and opinions expressed by Member States during this Conference with respect to the recommendations of ITU-2000, in particular recommendation 10 to the effect that, within the context of the free-choice system, the current ratio between the amounts of the contributory unit paid by Member States and Sector Members should be reviewed, in the light of the future financial structure of the Union,

*resolves*

- 1 that the need to retain current participants in the activities of the Sectors of the Union and involve new participants should be taken into account as an objective when pursuing the aims of recommendation 10 referred to above;
- 2 that the review of the current ratio between the respective amounts of the contributory unit paid by Member States and Sector Members should involve the participation of both categories of Members,

*instructs the Council*

- 1 to review the contribution of Sector Members towards defraying the expenses of the Union, on the basis of the proposals made at this Conference and any proposals submitted by Member States and Sector Members;
- 2 to invite Member States and Sector Members to participate in the review;
- 3 to establish the terms of reference, general guidelines and specific procedures for conducting the review, in order to assist those carrying out the study in drawing up a detailed programme of activities;
- 4 to report to the next Plenipotentiary Conference on the results of the review,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

- 1 in relation to *instructs the Council* 2 above, to invite the Member States and Sector Members to submit proposals;
- 2 to take all necessary measures to provide full support and secretariat services for those undertaking the review;
- 3 once the review has been completed and on the basis of instructions from the Council, to distribute the resulting report to the Member States and Sector Members,

*instructs the Directors of the Bureaux*

to give the support of their respective Bureaux to the review set up by the present resolution.

DECISION COM7/1

**PROCEDURE CONCERNING CHOICE OF CONTRIBUTORY CLASS**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*decides*

1 that each Member State and Sector Member shall inform the Secretary-General before 6 May 1999 of the class of contribution it has chosen from the scale of contributions in Article [33] of the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union;

2 that Member States and Sector Members which have failed to make known their decision before 6 May 1999 in accordance with the requirements of paragraph 1 above shall be required to continue to contribute the same number of units as they contributed previously;

3 that, at the first session of the Council held after 1 January 2000, a Member State or Sector Member may, with the approval of the Council, reduce the level of its contributory class determined under paragraphs 1 and 2 above if its relative contributory position under the applicable scale of contribution is substantially worse than its previous position;

4 that the classes of contribution chosen under paragraph 1 above shall be applied as from 1 January 2000 to 31 December 2003,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

1 to inform Member States and Sector Members of this decision;

2 to inform Member States and Sector Members without delay regarding the choice of class of contribution made under *decides* 1 above.

## RESOLUTION COM5/12

**APPROVAL OF QUESTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) that this Conference considered the need for approval of some Questions and Recommendations using an alternative approval process;
- b) that the "alternative approval process" means that some Questions and Recommendations may be approved by Member States and Sector Members, acting together, in accordance with the procedures to be adopted by a given Sector;
- c) that this Conference accepted the principle that the alternative approval process shall not be used for certain Questions and Recommendations, particularly those having policy or regulatory implications;
- d) the importance of enhancing cooperation between Member States and Sector Members in the activities of the Union;
- e) that measures have been taken to enhance the rights and obligations of Sector Members,

*recognizing*

- a) that each Sector has procedures, already in place, for the approval of Questions and Recommendations;
  - b) that each Sector may adapt its own working methods and procedures for the approval of Questions and Recommendations to meet its needs;
  - c) the prime role of the Member States in all Sectors in approving Questions and Recommendations on matters which have policy or regulatory implications, such as:
    - relevant numbering and addressing plans;
    - tariffs and accounting issues;
    - relevant financial questions; and
    - those relevant to radiocommunication conferences,
- and, hence, the alternative approval process is not to be used to approve such types of Questions and Recommendations;
- d) that there is concern in applying an alternative approval process to Questions and Recommendations of the Radiocommunication Sector,

*[having adopted*

Nos. 246A to 246C of the Convention relating to the procedures for approval of Sector Recommendations that may be considered as approved without consulting the Member States,]\*

*resolves*

that numbers [246A to 246C]\* of the Convention shall not be used for Questions and Recommendations having policy or regulatory implications such as:

- Questions and Recommendations approved by the Radiocommunication Sector relevant to the work of the radiocommunication conferences, and other categories of Questions and Recommendations that may be decided by the radiocommunication assembly;
- Questions and Recommendations approved by the Telecommunication Standardization Sector which relate to tariff and accounting issues, and relevant numbering and addressing plans;
- Questions and Recommendations approved by the Telecommunication Development Sector which relate to regulatory, policy and financial issues;
- Questions and Recommendations where there is any doubt about their scope,

*invites*

1 each Sector to develop its own procedures, if appropriate, for approving Questions and Recommendations using an alternative approval process;

2 each Sector to develop guidelines to be followed when identifying the procedure to be applied for approval of each Question and Recommendation,

*instructs the Directors of the Bureaux*

to report to the Council on the implementation of an alternative approval process within their respective Sectors,

*instructs the Council*

to report to the next Plenipotentiary Conference on any action that may be necessary.

---

\* *NOTE by the Chairman of Committee 5 - For editorial adjustments after consideration in Committee 6.*

## RESOLUTION COM5/14

**INTERNET PROTOCOL (IP)-BASED NETWORKS**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) that advances in the global information infrastructure, including the development of Internet Protocol (IP)-based networks and especially the Internet, are an issue of crucial importance to the future, as an important engine for growth in the world economy in the twenty-first century;
- b) that the increased use of the Internet is replacing existing services and introducing new ones based on its highly advanced technology: the utilization of e-mail has become commonplace, voice over Internet is being developed rapidly;
- c) that IP-based networks will continue to introduce dramatic changes in the way we acquire, produce, circulate and consume information;
- d) that active discussions are being held in international and regional organizations on electronic commerce over IP-based networks,

*considering further*

- a) that ITU-D has started a study on the promotion of infrastructure and the use of the Internet in developing countries;
- b) that studies have already started in ITU-T on IP-based network issues, including service interoperability with other telecommunication networks, numbering, signalling requirements and protocol aspects, security and infrastructure component costs;
- c) that a general cooperation agreement between ITU-T and the Internet Society (ISOC) and its Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF) has recently been established,

*recognizing*

- a) that IP-based networks have evolved to a widely accessible medium used for global commerce and communication, and there is therefore a need to identify the global activities related to IP-based networks with respect to, for example:
  - i) infrastructure, interoperability and standardization;
  - ii) Internet naming and addressing;
  - iii) dissemination of information about IP-based networks and the implications of their development for ITU Member States, particularly the least developed countries;

- b) that significant work on IP-related issues is being conducted within ITU and many other international bodies;
- c) that it is in the public interest that IP-based networks and other telecommunication networks should be able to interoperate so as to provide the quality of service required by users,

*encourages*

- a) ITU-T to continue its collaborative activities on IP-based networks with ISOC/IETF;
- b) all Sectors to consider their future work programmes on IP-based networks,

*resolves*

- 1 that ITU shall fully embrace the opportunities for telecommunication development that arise from the growth of IP-based services;
- 2 that ITU shall clearly identify, for its Member States and Sector Members and for the general public, the range of Internet-related issues that fall within the responsibilities incumbent on the Union under its Constitution;
- 3 that ITU shall collaborate with other relevant organizations to ensure that growth in IP networking delivers maximum benefits to the global community, and participate as appropriate in any directly related international initiative,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

- 1 to prepare a report to the Council, as soon as possible, with the appropriate input from Member States, Sector Members, the three Sectors and the secretariat that provides a comprehensive summary both of the activities that ITU is already undertaking in regard to IP-based networks and of the roles and activities of other international organizations, describing their involvement in IP-based network issues; the report shall indicate the degree of cooperation between ITU and these organizations, drawing the required information wherever possible from existing sources, and shall be distributed widely among the Member States and Sector Members, the advisory bodies of the three Sectors and other groups involved;
- 2 based on this report, to consult with other international bodies on any need for ITU to start additional collaborative activities related to IP-based networks,

*invites the Council*

to consider the above-mentioned report and, if appropriate, recommend further steps,

*invites the Member States and Sector Members*

- 1 to participate in and follow the progress of the current work of the Sectors of the Union;
- 2 to increase awareness at national level among all interested non-governmental parties and to encourage their participation in relevant ITU activities.



## RESOLUTION COM5/15

**MANAGEMENT OF INTERNET DOMAIN NAMES AND ADDRESSES**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*conscious*

that the purposes of the Union are, *inter alia*, to promote, at the international level, the adoption of a broader approach to the issues of telecommunications in the global information economy and society, to promote the extension of the benefits of the new telecommunication technologies to all the world's inhabitants and to harmonize the efforts of Member States and Sector Members in the attainment of those ends,

*considering*

- a) that advances in the global information infrastructure, including the development of Internet Protocol (IP)-based networks and especially the Internet, are an issue of crucial importance to the future, as an important engine for growth in the world economy in the twenty-first century;
- b) that the private sector is playing a key role in the expansion of the Internet, for example through investments in infrastructures and services;
- c) that the development of the Internet must essentially be market-led and driven by private initiative;
- d) that the future management of the registration and allocation of Internet domain names and addresses must fully reflect the geographical and functional nature of the Internet, taking into account an equitable balance of interests of all stakeholders, in particular of businesses and consumers;
- e) that Internet domain names and addresses, and more generally the Internet and global information networks, must be widely accessible to all citizens without regard to gender, race, religion or country of residence;
- f) that the methods of allocation of Internet domain names and addresses should not privilege any country or region of the world to the detriment of others;
- g) that the management of the Internet is a subject of valid international interest and must flow from full international cooperation,

*recognizing*

that ITU has already started to deal with issues related to IP-based networks in general and the Internet in particular,

*emphasizing*

- a) that the methods of allocation of global and essential resources such as Internet domain names and addresses are a subject of concern for both governments and the private sector;

- b) that the role of governments is to provide a clear, consistent and predictable legal framework, to promote a favourable environment in which global information networks are interoperable and widely accessible to all citizens, and to ensure adequate protection of consumer and user interests;
- c) that it is in the public interest that the system that manages Internet domain names and addresses has transparent and equitable dispute resolution procedures to facilitate the protection of intellectual property rights;
- d) that governments are expected to promote a fair competitive environment among companies or organizations responsible for Internet resource allocation,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

1 to take an active part in the international discussions and initiatives on the currently private-sector led management of Internet domain names and addresses, with special attention to the activities conducted by the World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO), bearing in mind the purposes of the Union;

2 to report annually to the Council on the activities undertaken on this subject,

*instructs the Council*

to take appropriate measures in order to contribute actively to the above-mentioned international discussions and initiatives,

*invites Member States*

1 to participate in and follow the progress of this work;

2 to increase awareness at national level among all interested non-governmental parties, and to encourage their participation in the entities managing Internet domain names and addresses.

DRAFT RESOLUTION COM5/16

**INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION REGULATIONS**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*noting*

- a) that Article 2 of the Constitution describes the International Telecommunication Union as an intergovernmental organization in which Member States and Sector Members, having well-defined rights and obligations, cooperate for the fulfilment of the purposes of the Union;
- b) that the ITU strategic plan, under its first general goal D.1 "to strengthen the multilateral foundations of international telecommunications", calls for action to decide on the need to review the International Telecommunication Regulations (ITR) in order to take account of developments in the telecommunication environment, particularly the World Trade Organization (WTO) Agreement;
- c) that, as a result of worldwide trends in the provision of telecommunication and information technology services, many telecommunication networks are now privately owned and operated, and significant competition has been introduced at the national, regional and international levels,

*considering*

that these trends are evident in many countries at all stages of development, which see these changes as an effective way forward in developing telecommunication networks and services to the benefit of their overall economic and social development,

*believing*

that in order for ITU to maintain its effectiveness as the pre-eminent competent and cooperative body in world telecommunications, ITU must continue to demonstrate its capacity to respond adequately to the rapidly changing telecommunication environment,

*recognizing*

- a) that many Member States have, in addition to their binding ITU commitments, made binding multilateral commitments to expand trade in telecommunication services and have adopted progressive liberalization policies as a means of promoting world economic growth and development;
- b) that consistent with the sovereign right of each State to regulate its national telecommunications, many Member States have national regulatory regimes and laws that restrict their ability to direct recognized operating agencies in the conduct of their commercial activities,

*considering further*

- a) that the relationship between Member States and recognized operating agencies has, for some Member States, changed substantially in the ten years since the International Telecommunication Regulations were adopted in Melbourne, 1988;

- b) that other relevant multilateral treaty obligations are considered by some Member States to limit their ability to apply strictly the Regulations that they agreed in good faith in 1988;
- c) that Member States remain committed to complying fully with their obligations under international treaties,

*resolves*

that the Constitution and Convention of the Union, with respect to the International Telecommunication Regulations, should accurately reflect the relations between Member States, Sector Members, administrations and recognized operating agencies,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

in consultation with the Director of the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau and a balanced group of appropriate experts appointed by the Council:

- 1 to undertake an exploratory study of the evolution of the respective roles and responsibilities of Member States and Sector Members (or recognized operating agencies) as regards the regulation and operation of international telecommunication services;
- 2 to consider the wider context of multilateral treaty obligations that affect ITU Member States and those they regulate;
- 3 to review the extent to which the current needs of Member States are reflected in the basic instruments of the Union and in particular the International Telecommunication Regulations;
- 4 to report to the Council on the above points, by no later than the year 2000, and to advise the Council of any action that the Union could decide to take, including the convening of a world conference on international telecommunications, in order to define further the relations between Member States and recognized operating agencies as regards the regulation and operation of international telecommunication services,

*instructs the Council*

- 1 to consider the report of the Secretary-General and decide what actions, if any, should be taken on these issues in the period before the next Plenipotentiary Conference;
- 2 to report to the next Plenipotentiary Conference on any actions taken and any actions recommended, including the convening of a world conference on international telecommunications, for the consideration of the Plenipotentiary Conference.

RESOLUTION COM5/17

**COORDINATION AND NOTIFICATION PROCEDURES  
FOR SATELLITE NETWORKS**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) that the Voluntary Group of Experts (VGE) proposed changes to the Radio Regulations, including the coordination and notification procedures for satellite networks, with the aim of simplifying the procedures;
- b) that Resolution 18 (Kyoto, 1994) instructed the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau to initiate a review of some issues concerning international satellite network coordination;
- c) that the World Radiocommunication Conference (Geneva, 1997) adopted changes to the Radio Regulations that will enter into force 1 January 1999;
- d) that the procedures for coordination and notification procedures for satellite networks are the foundation for discharging the ITU's role and mandate in space matters;
- e) that by WRC-2000 more than one year of experience will have been acquired in using the new procedures,

*considering further*

that it is important that these procedures be kept as current and simple as possible in order to reduce the cost for administrations and the Radiocommunication Bureau,

*noting*

that all matters relating to administrative and financial due diligence are covered in Resolution [COM5/11] of this Conference and Resolution 49 (WRC-97),

*resolves to request WRC-2000 and subsequent WRCs*

to continually review and update the advance publication, coordination and notification procedures and the related Appendices of the Radio Regulations so as to ensure that they reflect the latest technologies, as well as to achieve additional simplification and cost savings for the Radiocommunication Bureau and administrations.

RESOLUTION COM5/18

**THE USE OF TELECOMMUNICATIONS FOR THE SAFETY AND  
SECURITY OF HUMANITARIAN PERSONNEL IN THE FIELD**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*recognizing*

that, in fulfilling their duties, humanitarian personnel are frequently exposed to a high degree of risk,

*gravely concerned*

about the increasing number of tragic incidents of injury or loss of life involving humanitarian personnel in the field,

*noting*

- a) the provisions of Nos. 9, 17 and 191 of the Constitution of the International Telecommunication Union which state, respectively, that the Union is to promote, at the international level, the adoption of a broader approach to the issues of telecommunications in the global information economy and society by cooperating with other organizations; that the Union shall in particular promote the adoption of measures for ensuring the safety of life through the cooperation of telecommunication services; and that international telecommunication services must give absolute priority to all telecommunications concerning safety of life;
- b) the Tampere Convention on the Provision of Telecommunication Resources for Disaster Mitigation and Relief Operations which recalls the essential role of telecommunication resources in facilitating the safety of humanitarian relief and assistance personnel;
- c) the Convention on the Safety and Security of United Nations and Associated Personnel, adopted by the 49th session of the United Nations General Assembly, laying down principles and duties to ensure the safety and security of United Nations and associated personnel,

*convinced*

that the unhindered use of telecommunication equipment and services can greatly improve the safety and security of humanitarian personnel in the field,

*recalling*

- a) Resolution 644 of the World Radiocommunication Conference (Geneva, 1997) which recognizes the vital role of telecommunications for the safety and security of relief workers in the field;
- b) Resolution 19 of the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Valletta, 1998) which recognizes the vital role of telecommunications for the safety and security of relief workers in the field,

*desiring*

to ensure the full application of telecommunication technology and services for the safety and security of humanitarian personnel,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

to study the possibilities for increased use of telecommunications for the safety and security of humanitarian personnel in the field and to report to the Council at its 1999 session,

*instructs the Council*

to address the issue of the use of telecommunications for the safety and security of humanitarian personnel in the field and to take appropriate actions to improve that use,

*urges Member States*

to ensure that humanitarian personnel have unhindered and uninterrupted use of telecommunication resources required for their safety and security in accordance with the national rules and regulations of the States concerned.

RESOLUTION COM5/19

**THE ROLE OF THE NOTIFYING ADMINISTRATION IN THE CASE OF  
AN ADMINISTRATION NOTIFYING ON BEHALF OF A NAMED  
GROUP OF ADMINISTRATIONS**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) that the Radio Regulations permit one administration to act as the notifying administration on behalf of a named group of administrations, and there are a number of examples of this situation in which there is one administration that acts as the notifying administration for such systems to the Radiocommunication Bureau;
- b) that, for national operating agencies, the national administration is responsible, under No. 38 of the Constitution, for ensuring that such national agencies observe the provisions of the Constitution, Convention and the Administrative Regulations;
- c) that the notifying administration is responsible, under the agreement with the organization responsible for multinational networks of this kind, for communicating any information from that entity to the Radiocommunication Bureau;
- d) that, under the Radio Regulations, all communications and actions are in the name of an administration, and that the Radiocommunication Bureau needs one administration to be responsible for each satellite network of such agencies,

*instructs the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau, with the advice of the  
Radiocommunication Advisory Group*

to prepare a report to the next world radiocommunication conference on the role of notifying administrations when notifying on behalf of a named group of administrations,

*resolves to invite the next world radiocommunication conference*

to address the issue of the role and requirements of the notifying administration in the case of an administration notifying on behalf of a named group of administrations.



## RESOLUTION COM5/20

**URGENT NEED FOR PROMPT ACTION TO  
ADDRESS THE YEAR-2000 PROBLEM**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*recognizing*

that automated and intelligent systems, components and software, including those involved with the provision of telecommunication services, were not designed to take into account the millennial change that will occur on 1 January 2000, and that nations have a vital interest in ensuring the continuous and reliable provision of telecommunication services,

*considering*

- a) that virtually all sectors of the global economy depend upon reliable telecommunication networks and failure to avert significant network failures could be calamitous;
- b) that telecommunication operators and carriers have an important role to play in assuring the general public and users who rely on the telecommunication network that their telecommunication services will not be disrupted on 1 January 2000;
- c) that the lack of Year-2000 readiness could have a huge impact on international trade, foreign investment, the global economy and even national security;
- d) that the operability of the global telecommunication network is critical to public safety, emergency preparedness and personal communications;
- e) that there is a relatively short time - just over 14 months - remaining to address the problem, and that telecommunication operators and carriers need to accelerate and amplify efforts to do so;
- f) that the international Year-2000 problem is especially significant because global telecommunications rely upon seamless interconnection of networks;
- g) that, being date-dependent, the earth stations of satellite systems, which interface with virtually every aspect of the global economy, are especially vulnerable to Year-2000 exposure;
- h) that a Year-2000 Task Force was established by ITU-T, which, in cooperation with ITU-D and ITU-R, has been active since the beginning of 1998,

*resolves*

that the Union shall give every possible encouragement and support to the efforts of telecommunication operators and carriers around the world to address the Year-2000 problem, and shall call upon them to take the necessary steps to prevent Year-2000 system failures,

*urges administrations*

- 1 to take all steps to highlight the problem, motivate telecommunication operators and carriers to address the Year-2000 problem speedily and facilitate the exchange of information that is essential to tackling the problem;
- 2 to work closely with the telecommunication industry to ensure that the Year-2000 challenge is addressed promptly and that adequate resources are dedicated to addressing it,

*urges Member States*

- 1 to assist the Secretary-General and the Council in the implementation of this resolution and to undertake and accelerate to the extent possible all actions needed to meet the Year-2000 challenge;
- 2 specifically, to urge telecommunication operators and carriers to:
  - i) conduct an inventory of their systems and/or components and assess whether they need to be reprogrammed to address the Year-2000 issue;
  - ii) reprogram and "fix" those systems and/or components which are not Year-2000 compliant;
  - iii) test systems and/or components to determine whether the Year-2000 problems have been satisfactorily remedied;
  - iv) test systems and/or components together in their operating environments;
  - v) throughout all of these phases, establish adequate contingency plans,

*instructs [the Secretary-General to request] the Director of the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau*

- 1 to join with the Directors of the Radiocommunication and Telecommunication Development Bureaux in encouraging telecommunication operators, carriers and manufacturers to take prompt, comprehensive and effective action to address the Year-2000 problem, i.e. by supporting the ongoing work of the Year-2000 Task Force and by identifying additional areas for its activity as appropriate;
- 2 to take the necessary steps to continue to raise awareness of and to provide educational information on the Year-2000 problem, including information on international compliance standards established by organizations such as the British Standards Institute (BSI), for all telecommunication operators, carriers and manufacturers, and to develop "best practices" contingency plans;
- 3 to draw up a report to the Council in May 1999 on progress made and on the work of the Year-2000 Task Force.

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 267-E  
2 November 1998  
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### PLENARY MEETING

#### Note by the Secretary-General

#### VENUE OF THE NEXT PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE

During his statement to the Plenary Meeting on 21 October 1998, the Secretary of State for Posts and Information Technologies of the Kingdom of Morocco announced that the Government of Morocco was inviting the International Telecommunication Union to hold its next plenipotentiary conference in Morocco.

The invitation has been confirmed by a letter, a copy of which is annexed hereto.

In accordance with No. 2 of the Convention, the Plenipotentiary Conference is invited to note the invitation and instruct the Council to fix the precise place and the exact dates with the concurrence of the majority of the Member States of the Union.

Pekka TARJANNE  
Secretary-General

**Annex: 1**

Minneapolis, 22 October 1998

From: Kingdom of Morocco  
Office of the Secretary of State to the Prime Minister.  
responsible for Posts and Information Technologies

To: Chairperson of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998)

Subject: Offer to host the next plenipotentiary conference

Sir,

In my statement to the Plenary Meeting of the Plenipotentiary Conference on 21 October, I extended, on behalf of the Government of Morocco, an invitation to the International Telecommunication Union to hold its next plenipotentiary conference in Morocco. I hereby have the honour to reaffirm that invitation and request that it be considered by the present conference, in accordance with No. 2 of the Convention.

We will in principle have no difficulty agreeing to whatever period is decided upon for the next conference. However, although the conference will probably be held in Marrakesh, we would prefer the exact location and dates to be the subject of consultations with the Secretary-General and of a Council decision with the agreement of a majority of Member States, in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.

Reiterating its steadfast support for the Union, Morocco, a country both Arab and African, will be honoured to host the next plenipotentiary conference on its soil. This will thus be the first time the conference has been convened in Africa since it was held in Nairobi in 1982, the intervening plenipotentiary conferences having taken place in Europe (Nice), Asia (Kyoto) and the Americas (Minneapolis).

Yours sincerely,

Larbi AJJOUL

Secretary of State

---



**PLENIPOTENTIARY  
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 268-E  
2 November 1998  
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

**COMMITTEE 4**

**FOURTH SERIES OF TEXTS FROM COMMITTEE 7  
TO THE EDITORIAL COMMITTEE**

Committee 7 (General Management) has adopted the following draft resolutions, which it submits to the Editorial Committee for consideration and subsequent transmission to the Plenary Meeting.

**Bruce GRACIE**

**Co-Chairperson**

**Annex: 1**

**Ref.: Document DT/31(Rev.1)**

**DRAFT RESOLUTION COM7/12**

**LINKING STRATEGIC, FINANCIAL AND OPERATIONAL PLANNING IN ITU**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a)* the adoption of Recommendation 11 by the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Valletta, 1998) highlighting the need for financial and operational planning to be considered for implementation on an ITU-wide basis by this Plenipotentiary Conference;
- b)* the inclusion in the draft strategic plan for the Union 1999-2003, as one of the priorities of ITU, of the extension of operational planning to the three Sectors and the General Secretariat as a mechanism for enhancing accountability and transparency and the linkage of this management tool to the strategic planning and budgeting process,

*recognizing*

a) that the process by which progress in achieving the objectives of ITU can be measured could be considerably enhanced through the linkage of strategic, financial and operational plans which set out the activities planned to be undertaken during any given year;

b) that operational and financial plans for ITU should set out the activities of the Union, the objectives of those activities and the associated resources, and could be effectively utilized, *inter alia*:

- to monitor progress in the implementation of the programmes of the Union;
- to enhance the capacity of the membership to evaluate, using performance indicators, progress in the achievement of programme activities;
- to improve efficiency of these activities;
- to ensure transparency, particularly in the application of cost recovery;
- to promote complementarity between the activities of ITU and those of other relevant international and regional telecommunication organizations;

- c) that the introduction of operational planning and its effective linkage to strategic and financial planning may make changes in the Financial Regulations necessary in order to elaborate the relationships between the corresponding documents and to harmonize presentation of the information they contain;
- d) that an effective and specific oversight mechanism is required to enable the Council adequately to audit progress in linking the strategic, operational and financial functions and to assess the implementation of operational plans,

*instructs the Secretary-General and the Directors of the three Bureaux*

- 1 to identify particular measures and elements such as those listed in the annex to this resolution which should be considered indicative and not exclusive, to be included in the operational plan, which will assist the Union in implementing the strategic and financial plans and enable the Council to review its implementation;
- 2 to review the Financial Regulations of the Union, taking into account the views of Member States and the advice of the Sector advisory bodies, and to make appropriate proposals for consideration by the Council in light of *recognizing c) and d) above*;
- 3 to prepare each their consolidated plans reflecting the linkages between strategic, financial and operational planning for annual review by the Council,



*instructs the Council*

- 1 to evaluate progress in linking the strategic, financial and operational functions and in implementing operational planning, and to take steps as appropriate to achieve the objectives of the present resolution;
- 2 to take the necessary action to ensure that the future strategic, financial and operational plans will be prepared in line with the present resolution;
- 3 to prepare a report, with any appropriate recommendations, for consideration by the 2002 Plenipotentiary Conference.

ANNEX TO RESOLUTION COM7/12

**Elements associated with operational planning**

- Detailed specification of activities to be undertaken during any given year, including ongoing work as well as special projects or studies having a fixed duration.
- Establishment of performance indicators, benchmarks or milestones in order to measure progress in the achievement of objectives and sub-objectives of the various organizational units.

- Establishment of workload scenarios and implementation strategies, and specification of resources available to undertake various tasks.
- Specification of strategies to address resource shortfalls through measures such as the re-ordering of priorities, which are precipitated, for example, by relevant conference or assembly decisions having financial resource implications.
- Outline of progress on the implementation of decisions taken by plenipotentiary conferences or by the Council.
- Specification of measures undertaken to fulfil the objectives outlined in the strategic plan: for example, progress achieved in identifying a range of products and services which could be subject to cost recovery and/or revenue generation.
- Outline of progress reports by the various advisory bodies.

**Ref.: Document DT/32(Rev.1)**

**DRAFT RESOLUTION COM7/13**

**DOCUMENTS AND PUBLICATIONS OF THE UNION**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*recalling*

Resolution 66 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994),

*considering*

- a)* No. 484 of the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992) and Resolution 1 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) concerning the effective utilization of information resources;
- b)* the need for efficient marketing and distribution of documentation and publications of the Union to promote increased use of ITU recommendations and other publications;
- c)* the evolution of electronic handling and transmission of information;
- d)* the continued development of new publishing technologies and methods of distribution;

- e) the desirability of cooperation with bodies engaged in relevant standards development;
- f) the continued importance of the Union's copyright in its publications;
- g) the need to derive revenue from publications as a means of recovering costs of production, marketing and sales;
- h) the need to provide a timely and efficient global standardization process;
- i) the pricing policies of other relevant standardization bodies,

*considering further*

- a) that a primary purpose of the Union is to extend the benefits of new telecommunication technologies to all the world's inhabitants;
- b) the need to maintain a coherent financing and pricing policy which will ensure the continuity of publications, including the development of new products and the use of modern methods of distribution,

*resolves*

- 1 that documents intended to facilitate the timely development of recommendations of the Union shall, to the fullest extent possible, be made available also in electronic format and be accessible to any Member State or Sector Member;

- 2 that publications of the Union, where appropriate, shall also be made available to the Members of the Union and to the public at large in electronic format and through electronic sale or distribution, including all recommendations of the Sectors of the Union, with appropriate provision for payment to the Union for a particular publication or set of publications requested;
- 3 that a request for any publication of the Union, regardless of its format, obliges those who obtain or purchase the publication to respect the copyright of the Union laid down in that publication;
- 4 that a publication containing a recommendation of an ITU Sector obtained from ITU, regardless of its format, may be utilized by the receiving entity or purchaser for uses including furthering the work of the Union or any relevant standards body or forum developing related standards, providing guidance for product or service development and implementation and serving as support for documentation associated with a product or service;
- 5 that none of the above is intended to breach the copyright held by the Union so that any person or entity wishing to reproduce or duplicate all or parts of ITU publications for resale must obtain a specific agreement for such purpose,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

- 1 to take the necessary steps to facilitate the implementation of this resolution;
- 2 to ensure that publications in paper format are made available as quickly as possible so as not to deprive Member States or Sector Members not possessing electronic facilities of access to publications of the Union;
- 3 to implement, within the financial constraints of the Union, strategies and mechanisms to enable all Member States and Sector Members to acquire and use the facilities required to access documents and publications of the Union in electronic format;
- 4 to ensure that prices for all forms of publications of the Union are reasonable in order to stimulate their wide distribution;
- 5 to seek consultation with the advisory groups of the three ITU Sectors to assist in developing and updating policies on documents and publications,

*instructs the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau, in close coordination with the Directors of the Radiocommunication and the Telecommunication Standardization Bureaux*

to implement with priority strategies and mechanisms to encourage and facilitate the efficient use by the developing countries, and in particular by the LDCs, of the Web-based documents and publications of the Union.

**Ref.: Document DT/45**

**DRAFT RESOLUTION COM7/14**

**REDUCTION OF THE VOLUME AND COST OF DOCUMENTATION  
FOR ITU CONFERENCES**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*recalling*

- a)* Council Resolution 847 on control of volume and observance of time limits for documents and the Rules of Procedure and working methods adopted in the Sectors for the submission and processing of documents;
- b)* that, following discussion on follow up to the report of the Budget Control Committee of WRC-97, the Council requested that an initial report on reduction of the volume and cost of documentation be submitted to this Plenipotentiary Conference and a final report to Council-99;

c) that the same follow-up report, in noting that a limit of five copies per delegation was introduced during WRC-97 for one long document, suggested that such a limit could in the future be applied more systematically to conference documentation and that the introduction of cost-recovery mechanisms for additional copies would have resulted in significant cost savings;

d) that the Budget Control Committee of the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Valletta, 1998) similarly requested the Secretary-General to study measures to limit the volume of documentation, including the introduction of electronic means during the proceedings of future conferences,

*having examined*

the report by the Secretary-General on reduction of the volume and cost of documentation for ITU conferences,

*considering*

a) that the question of limitation of documentation is under review throughout the United Nations system and ITU is participating in this process through inter-agency bodies such as the Inter-Agency Meeting on Language Arrangements, Documentation and Publications (IAMLADP);



- b) that the continued introduction and application of electronic media and document handling technology provides an efficient and cost-effective alternative to the distribution of hard-copy documents, speeding up document flows and reducing the consumption of paper, with resulting benefits for the environment;
- c) that, while some measures to control the volume and cost of documentation generated by the secretariat can be taken at the initiative of the secretariat above, others will require the agreement and cooperation of the membership,

*recognizing*

that rationalizing document production (volume, cost, timely distribution) is an ongoing objective for the Union, in order to maintain established standards of quality and service while responding to steadily increasing demands,

*conscious*

that, in view of the growth in the size of the Union's membership, increased participation in its conferences and meetings and increasingly heavy agendas, controlling the volume and cost of documentation will be an important factor for efficiency and cost effectiveness,

*noting*

the efforts being made in the secretariat, through internal guidelines on the length and submission of documents, improvement in the quality of documents by appropriate editing and technological innovations at all stages of document processing and management,

*resolves*

that, in the interests of efficiency and cost effectiveness, every effort should be made to reduce the volume and cost of documentation in the Union,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

to continue studying ways and means of controlling the volume and cost of documentation, including those listed in annex to this resolution as an example, and to report to Council-99 on the subject,

*instructs the Directors of the three Bureaux*

to bring this resolution and the Secretary-General's report to the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference to the attention of the Sector advisory bodies to review ways in which the Sectors can contribute to the overall effort in reducing the volume and cost of documentation and to include their findings in the Secretary-General's report to Council-99,

*urges Member States and Sector Members*

in submitting contributions to ITU conferences and meetings, to bear in mind the need for timely submission, the advantages of using electronic media and the desirability of keeping documents as concise and short as possible,

*instructs the Council*

- 1 to study the report by the Secretary-General at its 1999 session and take any appropriate action;
- 2 to keep the question of documentation under review and report to the next Plenipotentiary Conference.

ANNEX

**Items for consideration with a view to reducing  
the volume and cost of documentation**

- 1    **Categorization of documents (secretariat reports, contributions, proposals, information documents, treaty texts, ...) and treatment of the different categories (translation, method of distribution, deadlines, ...).**
- 2    **Guidelines for authors of documents:**
  - internal;
  - external.
- 3    **Limitation of hard-copy distribution:**
  - electronic delivery (e-mail, Web, CD-ROM);
  - number of copies distributed;
  - avoid re-issuing documents;
  - cost-recovery principle for extra copies.

**4 Treatment of information/action documents:**

- **distribution between the two categories;**
- **distribution of action documents only as conference documents;**
- **distribution of information documents by electronic means only, wherever possible;**
- **non-essential information to be put in annex to action documents;**
- **limitation of size of documents.**

**Ref.: Document DT/35(Rev.2)**

**DRAFT RESOLUTION COM7/15**

**STRENGTHENING THE REGIONAL PRESENCE**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*recalling*

- a)* the importance of the regional presence in enabling ITU be as close as possible to its members and to enhance the dissemination of information on its activities and strengthen relations between itself and regional and subregional organizations;
- b)* Resolution 25 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) which defined the general functions of the regional presence and instructed the Council to establish a group of experts to carry out a detailed evaluation of regional presence, with a view to improving its structure and management;

- c) the recommendations of the Group of Experts aimed at clarifying the functions to be entrusted to the regional presence and establishing staffing criteria for the decentralized regional and area offices;
- d) the relevant Council resolution which defined the structure of posts in the Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT), with the regional presence including 14 permanent and 23 fixed-term posts;
- e) the confirmation by Council at its 1997 session, subject to adjustments, of the organization of the regional presence, while stressing the need to adapt the organization and activities of the regional presence to the requirements and priorities of each region, as well as the need to strengthen the regional presence by enhancing its usefulness and effectiveness in all the regions of the world, particularly by broadening the range of its activities, where appropriate, to encompass all the activities undertaken by ITU;
- f) the instruction given in the relevant Council resolutions to the Director of BDT, in collaboration with the Secretary-General and the Directors of the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau (TSB) and the Radiocommunication Bureau (BR), to seek new sources of financing for regional presence and investigate the possible arrangements for, and impact of, expanding the role of the regional presence to serve the needs of countries wishing to benefit from the full range of the Union's activities,

*considering*

- a)* that the international telecommunication environment has seen significant changes since the last Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994);
- b)* that the effects of globalization, liberalization and technological convergence cannot be ignored;
- c)* that many countries are coping with a complex array of issues, some of which are currently being addressed in all three Sectors of the Union;
- d)* that ITU could play a greater role in telecommunication development through the adoption of the proper approach and policies;
- e)* that the ITU regional presence should be viewed more as an asset to the Union than as a liability,

*recognizing*

- a)* the difficulty faced by many countries, particularly developing countries with stringent budgetary constraints, in participating in the activities of ITU, including the conferences and meetings of the three Sectors;



- b)* the urgent need to adapt the expertise and working methods of the regional presence towards partnerships in project implementation and activities, which would necessarily involve strengthening the relationship between ITU and regional telecommunication organizations, as foreseen in Resolution 58 (Kyoto, 1994);
- c)* the decision by the World Radiocommunication Conference (Geneva, 1997), in its Resolution 72, to instruct the Director of BR to consult regional telecommunication organizations on the means by which assistance can be given to their preparations for future world radiocommunication conferences, including the facilitation of regional and interregional preparatory meetings, and the report on those consultations;
- d)* the decision by the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Valletta, 1998), through its Resolution 21, to highlight the need for ITU-D to actively coordinate, collaborate and organize joint activities in areas of common interest with regional and subregional organizations and training institutions, and to consider the establishment of regional rapporteur groups, as a complement to the two ITU-D study groups, so as to permit wider participation by some countries, at lower cost, in addressing certain questions;
- e)* that the regional offices enable ITU to respond more rapidly to the specific needs of the regions;

- f)* that the regional offices provide important technical assistance to countries with development needs;
- g)* that resources are limited, and that efficiency and effectiveness are therefore key considerations with respect to activities to be undertaken by ITU;
- h)* that it is essential for the effectiveness of the regional presence that it have the necessary level of authority to meet the diverse requirements of the Member States;
- i)* that adequate on-line access between headquarters and the field offices should enhance technical cooperation activities significantly,

*noting*

- a)* that joint projects involving the collaborative efforts of the ITU regional offices and certain regional telecommunication organizations have already been very successfully implemented in some regions;
- b)* that both the Council and the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) have endorsed the principle that regional offices should be entrusted with clear and specific functions;
- c)* that the total number of regional and area offices has fallen steadily since 1992;
- d)* that the regional and area offices are inadequately staffed,

*resolves*

- 1 that the regional presence shall be strengthened and kept under review in the interests of meeting the evolving requirements and priorities of each region, the first objective being to maximize the benefits of the regional presence for all members of the Union;
- 2 that a broadening of the information dissemination functions of the regional presence is required to ensure representation of all of the activities and programmes of the Union, while avoiding the duplication of such functions between headquarters and the regional offices;
- 3 that the regional offices shall be empowered to make decisions within their mandate, while the coordination functions and the balance between ITU headquarters and the regional offices should be facilitated and improved, in accordance with the Strategic Plan 1999-2003, in order to achieve a better balance of work between headquarters and the regional offices;
- 4 that the cooperation between the ITU regional offices and the relevant regional organizations and other international organizations dealing with development and financial matters should be improved, in the interests of optimizing the use of resources and avoiding duplication,

*instructs the Council*

- 1 to develop a more clearly defined role, functions and objectives for the regional presence, with inputs from the regional offices, and to take the necessary measures, including in respect of resources, to ensure that the regional presence is strengthened in accordance with the intent of this resolution;
- 2 to include the regional presence as an item on the agenda of each session of the Council, in order to examine its evolution and adopt decisions aimed at ensuring its continuing structural adaptation and operation, with the aim of fully conforming to the requirements of the members of the Union and to the decisions adopted at meetings of the Union, and of consolidating the coordination and complementary nature of activities between ITU and regional and subregional telecommunication organizations;
- 3 to report to the next Plenipotentiary Conference on the progress made with implementing this resolution,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

- 1 to facilitate the task of the Council by providing all necessary support for strengthening the regional presence as described in this resolution;

2 to adapt where necessary the agreements between ITU and the host countries of the regional and area offices to the changing environment in the host countries;

3 to submit each year to the Council for its consideration a detailed report on the regional presence, indicating its staffing, financial overview, evolution and development of its activities, including the extension of its activities to the three Sectors; and, if appropriate, proposing any changes that would be conducive to the better accomplishment of its mission; and to disseminate this report to all members of the Union,

*instructs the Director of BDT, in close consultation with the Secretary-General and the Directors of BR and TSB*

1 to take the necessary measures to gradually strengthen the regional presence as described in this resolution;

2 to develop specific operational and financial plans for the regional presence in collaboration with the regional offices, to be included as part of ITU's annual operational and financial plans;

3 to review and determine the appropriate posts, including permanent posts, in regional and area offices, and provide specialized staff on an as-needed basis to meet particular needs;

- 4 to staff the vacant posts in the regional offices where appropriate by the end of 1999, giving due consideration to the regional distribution of staff positions;
- 5 to ensure that the regional offices are given sufficient priority among the activities and programmes of the Union as a whole, as well as the required autonomy, decision-making [and financial] authority and the appropriate means necessary to implement funds-in-trust projects;
- 6 to set the end of the year 2000 as the time-limit for the strengthening of such a presence, under an action plan to be initiated in 1999 to carry out the provisions contained in this resolution, within the budgetary limits, for the gradual adjustment of the existing structure of the regional presence, to ensure a better balance of work between the headquarters and the regional offices in accordance with the Valletta Action Plan,

*instructs the Directors of BR and TSB*

to cooperate with the Director of BDT in enhancing the ability of the regional and area offices to provide information on their Sectors' activities, as well as the necessary expertise, to strengthen the cooperation and coordination with the relevant regional organizations and to facilitate the participation of all members in the activities of the three Sectors of the Union.

---

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 269-E  
4 November 1998  
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### PLENARY MEETING

#### DRAFT RESOLUTION PLEN/3

#### FUTURE CONFERENCES AND ASSEMBLIES OF THE UNION

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*having considered*

- a) Document 28 submitted by the Secretary-General on planned conferences and assemblies;
- b) the proposals submitted by several Member States;
- c) the necessary preparatory work to be carried out by the Member States, the Sector Members and the Sectors of the Union before each session of a conference or assembly,

*resolves*

- 1 that the schedule of future conferences and assemblies shall be as follows:
  - 1.1 Regional Telecommunication Development Conference (RTDC): fourth quarter of 1999 or first quarter of 2000<sup>1</sup>;
  - 1.2 Radiocommunication Assembly (RA-2000): Turkey, 1-5 May 2000;
  - 1.3 World Radiocommunication Conference (WRC-2000): Turkey, 8 May - 2 June 2000;
  - 1.4 World Telecommunication Standardization Assembly (WTSA-2000): Canada, 27 September - 6 October 2000;
  - 1.5 Regional Telecommunication Development Conference (RTDC): first quarter of 2001<sup>2</sup>;
  - 1.6 World Telecommunication Development Conference (WTDC-02): first quarter of 2002;
  - 1.7 Plenipotentiary Conference (PP-02): Morocco, latter part of 2002;
  - 1.8 World Radiocommunication Conference (WRC-02/03): place and date to be determined;
- 2 that the Council shall take a decision on the need for a Radiocommunication Assembly in 2002-2003;

---

<sup>1</sup> Place and dates to be decided by the Council at its November 1998 session.

<sup>2</sup> Place and dates to be decided by the Council at its 1999 session.

3 that the agenda of the above conferences shall be established by the Council, taking into account the resolutions and recommendations of the relevant conferences and assemblies;

4 that the conferences and assemblies shall be held within the periods indicated in *resolves* 1, the precise dates and places, where not already decided, being set by the Council after consultation of the Member States, and leaving sufficient time between the various conferences. However, in cases where precise dates are specified, they shall not be changed except as provided for in the Convention. The durations indicated in *resolves* 1 for conferences and assemblies for which agendas have already been established shall not be changed; the precise duration of the other conferences and assemblies shall be decided by the Council after their agendas have been established, within the time periods indicated in *resolves* 1.

---



# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

**Document 270-E**  
**3 November 1998**  
**Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### PLENARY MEETING

#### NOTE BY THE CHAIRPERSON OF COMMITTEE 5

#### REFORM OF THE INTERNATIONAL ACCOUNTING RATE SYSTEM

#### SPECIAL MEASURES CONCERNING ALTERNATIVE CALLING PROCEDURES ON INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION NETWORKS

As agreed in Committee 5, consultations continued on the above two matters, on the basis of Document DT/49.

The good efforts of Ms. S. Jalife (Mexico) and Mr. T. Matsudaira (Japan) to find a consensus led to the attached draft resolutions which I hereby submit to the Plenary for consideration.

Mauricio BOSSA  
Chairperson

DRAFT RESOLUTION [XX]

**REFORM OF THE INTERNATIONAL ACCOUNTING RATE SYSTEM**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) the importance of telecommunications for the social and economic development of all countries;
- b) that the International Telecommunication Union has an important role to play in promoting the universal development of telecommunication;
- c) that the rapidly changing international telecommunication environment necessitates a substantial reform of the conventional accounting rate system used in the international telephone service;
- d) that accounting rate reform may have an impact on international settlement revenues, in particular in developing countries, and may, in the absence of alternative sources of financing, slow down investment in the development of telecommunication infrastructure in those countries,

*recalling*

- a) Resolution 22 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994), instructing ITU-T to accelerate its studies relating to accounting rates and work on relevant recommendations;
- b) the opinions of the second World Telecommunication Policy Forum (WTPF) (Geneva, 1998), which, *inter alia*, called for the establishment of a focus group to assist ITU-T Study Group 3 in establishing transitional arrangements, as well as for ITU to assist Member States in obtaining alternative sources of finance for development of the required telecommunication infrastructure in developing countries,

*recognizing*

- a) the considerable progress made to date by ITU-T Study Group 3, including:
  - the adoption of Recommendation D.140 and its annexes establishing the principle of cost orientation in international accounting rates and accounting rate shares;
  - an agreement to expand the scope of remuneration systems in Recommendation D.150 with "settlement rate procedure", "termination charge procedure" and any other "commercial arrangements" in liberalized relations;
  - the amendment to Recommendation D.155 on the apportionment of accounting rates;the results of which all recognize a departure from the 50/50 division of accounting rates when parties agree that cost orientation has been achieved or committed to;
- b) the importance of a multilateral framework in the area of accounting rate reform, in accordance with the opinion of WTPF (Geneva, 1998);
- c) that an effective transition is needed to take into account the economy, users and telecommunication enterprises of countries in the process of changing from a monopoly to a free market system, and of countries which have not yet embarked upon that process;

- d) that the continuing social and economic underdevelopment of a part of the world is a problem affecting not only the countries concerned but also the international community as a whole;
- e) that the development of telecommunication infrastructure and services is important for social and economic development;
- f) that the uneven penetration of telecommunication facilities globally contributes to a widening of the gap between the developed and the developing world in terms of economic growth and technological progress;
- g) that certain studies to date have shown that costs differ according to the stages of development of different countries;
- h) that the new market-oriented approach to financial, policy and regulatory strategies could serve to facilitate the development of telecommunication infrastructures;
- i) that the lack of agreed costing methodologies or cost models may lead to difficulties in the calculation of cost-orientated settlement rates,

*urges ITU-T Study Group 3*

- 1 to expedite its work on completing the additional alternative procedures in Recommendation D.150 for the settlement of international telephone accounts;
- 2 to expedite its work on developing the appropriate costing methodologies;
- 3 to agree on transitional arrangements which may allow for some flexibility, taking into account the situation of the developing countries and the rapidly changing international telecommunication environment;
- 4 to take into consideration the interests of all users of telecommunication services as a high priority,

*invites administrations*

to contribute to the work of Study Group 3 and the focus group, with a view to reaching an early resolution of the issue of accounting rate reform, taking due account of the various interests involved,

*instructs the Director of the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau*

to submit a report to the Council on the progress of the studies.

DRAFT RESOLUTION [XX]

**SPECIAL MEASURES CONCERNING ALTERNATIVE CALLING PROCEDURES ON  
INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION NETWORKS**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*recognizing*

- a) that each Member State has the sovereign right to prohibit or allow certain or all alternative calling procedures in order to avoid negative effects on their national telecommunications;
- b) the interests of the developing countries;
- c) the interests of consumers and users of telecommunication services,

*recalling*

- a) Resolution 21 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994), which:
  - urged Members to cooperate among themselves to resolve difficulties to ensure that national laws and regulations of ITU Members are respected;
  - instructed ITU-T to accelerate its studies with a view to developing appropriate solutions and recommendations;
- b) Resolution 1099 of the 1996 Council, which:
  - endorsed the results of ITU-T studies calling for the suspension of call-back procedures which seriously degrade the quality and the performance of the public switched telephone network (PSTN), such as constant calling and answer suppression;
  - urged ITU-T to develop, as soon as possible, appropriate recommendations, in particular on call-back methods and practices which seriously degrade the quality and the performance of the PSTN;
- c) Resolution 29 of the World Telecommunication Standardization Conference (Geneva, 1996), which resolved that:
  - administrations and ROAs should take all reasonable measures, within the constraints of their national law, to suspend alternative calling procedures which seriously degrade the quality and performance of the PSTN;
  - administrations and ROAs should take a cooperative and reasonable approach to respecting the national sovereignty of others;
  - further studies are required;
- d) Resolution 22 of the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Valletta, 1998), which resolved:
  - to encourage administrations and ROAs to enhance the effectiveness of ITU's role and to give effect to its recommendations in order to promote a new and more effective basis for the accounting regime which would help limit the negative effects of alternative calling procedures on developing countries;
  - to request ITU-D and ITU-T to collaborate and to avoid any duplication of work, so as to achieve an outcome based on the spirit of Resolution 21 (Kyoto, 1994);

- to request administrations and ROAs of countries which permit the use of alternative calling procedures to respect the decisions of other administrations and ROAs whose regulations do not permit such services,

*conscious*

- a) that, as of October 1998, 86 Member States had notified TSB that call-back is prohibited in their countries;
- b) that ITU-T Study Group 2 has concluded that certain alternative calling procedures such as constant calling (or bombardment or polling) and answer suppression seriously degrade the quality and the performance of the PSTN,

*urges the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, in close communication with the Telecommunication Development Sector*

- 1 to implement the resolutions cited under *recalling*;
- 2 to coordinate activities in order to avoid duplication,

*urges Member States and Sector Members*

to continue to cooperate among themselves on the effective application of those resolutions.

---

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 271-E  
2 November 1998  
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### PLENARY MEETING

#### NOTE BY THE CHAIRPERSON

It is proposed that the membership of the RRB be specified in the Constitution as below, that for the purposes of the election of the members of the RRB, the 12 members are distributed according to the administrative regions of ITU without penalizing the region of origin of the Director (A, B and C two members each, D and E three members each), that with the exception of the Chairman and Vice-Chairman of the RRB, a WRC may appoint a member of the RRB to serve as Chairman within the structure of the conference, and that in exercising their Board duties, the Council should consider the appropriate means to provide members of the RRB the rights and immunities necessary to carry out their duties, based on a report from the Secretary-General having consulted the host country.

- NOC CS93** 1. The Radio Regulations Board shall consist of elected members thoroughly qualified in the field of radiocommunications and possessing practical experience in the assignment and utilization of frequencies. Each member shall be familiar with the geographic, economic and demographic conditions within a particular area of the world. They shall perform their duties for the Union independently and on a part-time basis.
- ADD CS93A** 2. The Radio Regulations Board is composed of not more than either 12 members, or of a number corresponding to 6% of the total number of Members States, whichever is the greater.
- SUP CV139**
-



**PLENIPOTENTIARY  
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 272-E  
10 November 1998  
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

**COMMITTEE 6**

**SUMMARY RECORD**

**OF THE**

**SIXTH MEETING OF COMMITTEE 6**

**(CONSTITUTION AND CONVENTION)**

**Friday, 23 October 1998, at 1430 hours**

**Chairperson: Mr. A. BERRADA (Morocco)**

**Subjects discussed**

- 1 Detailed consideration of proposals (continued)

**Documents**

14, 15, 20, 27,  
32 + Corr.1 + Corr.2, 34,  
37, 40, 59(Rev.1) + Corr.1,  
66, 70 + Corr.2, 77;  
DT/9(Rev.1)

**1 Detailed consideration of proposals (continued) (Documents 14, 15, 20, 27, 32 + Corrigendum 1 + Corrigendum 2, 34, 37, 40, 59(Rev.1) + Corrigendum 1, 66, 70 + Corrigendum 2, 77; DT/9(Rev.1))**

1.1 The **Chairperson** invited the Committee to resume consideration of proposed modifications to the Convention, on the basis of Document DT/9(Rev.1).

**ARTICLE 10A (CV)**

**Provisions 147G, 147H (continued)**

1.2 The **Chairperson** invited the Committee to resume consideration of the question whether the advisory groups were advisory to the Director of the Bureau or to the Sector. If it proved impossible to reach a consensus on the question, he would close the discussion and prepare a draft document on the matter, to be presented to the Plenary.

1.3 The **delegate of Colombia** said his delegation believed that the advisory groups advised the Director of each Sector, on all matters relating to the Sector. Consequently, they could not report directly to the assembly; nor could they receive direct instructions from it: everything must pass through the Director. That point of view was reflected in Document 59(Rev.1), submitted by various CITEL administrations.

1.4 The **delegate of the United Kingdom** said that there were a number of important activities in the Radiocommunication Sector, such as those of world radiocommunication conferences and the Radio Regulations Board, on which the Radiocommunication Advisory Group (RAG) was clearly not competent to comment. Yet the various aspects of the work were all very closely related, and RAG had a useful task to perform in advising on how all the aspects of radiocommunication work fitted together, thereby helping to streamline the work of the Union. Thus, it was important to see it as advising the Sector as a whole, rather than just the Director of the Bureau.

1.5 The **delegates of the United States, Japan and India** endorsed the views expressed by the delegate of Colombia.

1.6 The **delegate of Ecuador**, after endorsing the comments of the delegate of Colombia, said that within the structure of the Union the purpose of the advisory groups was to advise the Directors. In so doing they advised the Sector as a whole, for the Director participated in the work of all bodies of the Sector, to whom he would pass on any advice he had received. Ecuador thus favoured proposal IAP/59/50 set forth in Document 59(Rev.1).

1.7 The **delegate of Russia** supported the views of the United Kingdom. RAG should not be restricted to providing advice only to the Director of BR. A great deal of work was carried out in study groups, and RAG could advise on the whole range of subjects. The two approaches were not mutually exclusive: the functions of the Director and of the Sector, and of the Sector and the study groups, could not be separated. Some flexible formulation should be found, in which RAG, the Director and the Sector were seen as complementary. Thus, for example, in proposal RUS/34/6, which had been set aside for the time being, his delegation had proposed that a radiocommunication assembly might give RAG full powers to submit a report to a world radiocommunication conference, as well as to prepare the technical bases for the conference. RAG could also be allowed to submit reports directly to the radiocommunication assembly.



1.8 The **delegate of Argentina** said that his delegation supported proposal IAP/59/51 concerning No. 147H, and endorsed the views expressed by Ecuador and Colombia. With regard to the role of the advisory group vis-à-vis the assembly, he observed that the Director did not act as a mere intermediary, but was obliged to consider the advice he had received and to make proposals on the basis of that advice. Thus, an attempt to secure a direct link between RAG and the bodies of the Sector could actually prove counterproductive.

1.9 The **delegates of the Islamic Republic of Iran and Morocco** favoured the advisory group reporting directly to the Director of BR, rather than to the radiocommunication assembly. Authorizing RAG to advise the assembly might cause difficulties for the Director, and WRCs might be faced with conflicting advice.

1.10 The **delegate of Australia** supported the views expressed by the United Kingdom and Russia. RAG had already looked at a number of issues relating to the Sector as a whole: for instance, its possible contribution to improving procedures at WRCs had been discussed. To whom it should report might be an academic question: RAG reported through the Director, who might, however, be required by a resolution to pass the advice on to others. RAG must be seen, not just as a body under the wing of the Director, but as a group able to provide valuable advice for the Sector as a whole.

1.11 The **delegate of Mexico** said that from the organizational standpoint it was better for all groups to report to the Director, thereby avoiding any uncertainty as to where to turn for advice.

1.12 The **delegate of Luxembourg**, supporting the position of the United Kingdom and others, said that the tasks of RAG extended beyond matters dealt with by the Director, encompassing areas for which the radiocommunication assembly had responsibility, such as prioritization. Thus, it was entirely appropriate that RAG should prepare reports for the assembly.

1.13 The **delegate of France**, noting that some questions regarding advisory groups were allocated to Committee 5 and others to Committee 6, said that the CEPT group suggested that all points of principle concerning advisory groups should first be dealt with in Committee 5, thereby avoiding duplication of work.

1.14 The **delegate of Uruguay** said that his country was a signatory of Document 59(Rev.1) and thus aligned itself with proposal IAP/59/50. The point at issue was to whom the report was to be submitted. Article 12 of the Convention (No. 161) - to which no change was proposed - clearly stated that "the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau shall organize and coordinate the work of the Radiocommunication Sector". Within that framework, it was the Director who was in charge of organizing and coordinating the presentation of the reports.

1.15 The **delegate of Portugal** supported the European common proposal EUR/32/78 and the comments made by the delegates of the United Kingdom and Australia.

1.16 The **delegate of Canada** said that his Administration supported the CITEL proposal IAP/59/51 for RAG to advise the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau. Bearing in mind the divergent views, however, he suggested that a possible compromise might be for RAG to report to the Director of the Bureau in normal circumstances, and to report directly to the radiocommunication assembly on any specific issues identified by the latter body.

1.17 The **delegate of Cuba** said that Resolution 17 (Kyoto, 1994), entitled "Advisory Groups for the Radiocommunication and Telecommunication Standardization Sectors", referred in its *considering* to "the need for measures to review priorities and strategies in the Union's radiocommunication and telecommunication standardization activities and to advise the Directors of

the Radiocommunication and Telecommunication Standardization Bureaux, and that the Radiocommunication and Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Groups have been set up to that end". Consequently, he supported those delegations that believed the advisory groups to be advisory to the Directors.

1.18 The **delegate of the United States** said that the United States continued to support the CITEL proposals. When talking of RAG reporting to the radiocommunication assembly, it should be borne in mind that the timing of radiocommunication assemblies was currently under discussion; it was not known for sure when they would be held, or whether they would or would not be held in conjunction with WRCs. As RAG met once a year, it would report annually to the Director, who served on the radiocommunication assembly in an advisory capacity and would presumably report to the assembly on the latest developments. At the meeting of RAG held in January 1998, a number of administrations had agreed that no close association between RAG and the radiocommunication assembly should be enshrined in the Constitution and Convention. She regretted that she was unable to support the compromise suggested by the delegate of Canada, because the circumstances in which RAG would report to the radiocommunication assembly would also be a matter for debate.

1.19 The **delegate of Brazil** said that, as a signatory of Document 59(Rev.1), Brazil supported the views expressed by Colombia and others.

1.20 The **delegate of Denmark** supported the European position that RAG should be advisory not only to the Director but also to the Radiocommunication Sector as such. With regard to the point raised by the delegate of France, she found it strange that RAG was being discussed in Committee 6, while TSAG and TDAB were being dealt with in another committee. That question should be addressed at the next meeting of the Steering Committee.

1.21 The **Chairperson** said that Committee 6 was not merely a drafting committee, but was mandated to deal with all matters assigned to it by the Plenary. If Committee 5 was also dealing with the question of advisory groups, he could do nothing other than to draw that Committee's attention to the work under way in Committee 6.

1.22 The **delegate of the Netherlands** was of the opinion that RAG was an advisory group to the whole Sector. On the matter of the discussion of advisory groups in Committees 5 and 6, he agreed that the Steering Committee should look into the matter. The **delegate of Denmark** added that all three advisory groups should be discussed in the same committee.

1.23 The **delegate of Spain** said that it must be borne in mind that certain powers were delegated to RAG by the radiocommunication assembly, and that the Advisory Group must thus report to the assembly as well as to the Director of BR. His delegation thus supported the European common proposal and hoped that a consensus could be reached along those lines.

1.24 The **delegate of Mali** proposed the following compromise: while accepting the principle that RAG could advise both the Director and the radiocommunication assembly, the initiative for transmitting the RAG report to the assembly might be left to the Director, who would be free to append his own comments where appropriate.

1.25 The **delegate of Kenya** supported the proposal by Mali. Both RAG and the Director were advisers to the assembly; allowing both to report directly to the assembly might create a conflict. Thus, RAG should submit its report through the Director.

1.26 The **Chairperson**, on the basis of the comments made by Mali, Kenya and Canada, suggested the following formulation: "The advisory group of the Radiocommunication Sector is advisory to the Director of the Bureau. However, the radiocommunication assembly may assign to it matters that do not fall within the competence of any study group, and in such a case the advisory group shall report to the assembly through the Director of the Bureau, who may add to the report any comment he may consider appropriate."

1.27 The **delegate of France** said that the text suggested by the Chairperson reflected in part the substance of provision 137A of the Convention, which he believed had been referred to Committee 5. The **Chairperson** explained that No. 137A would be considered by Committee 6, whereupon the **delegate of France** requested further time to discuss the matter with his European colleagues.

1.28 The **delegate of Canada** supported the compromise text suggested by the Chairperson.

1.29 The **Chairperson** invited the delegates of Canada, the United States, France and Japan to review all the proposals relating to advisory bodies in the Radiocommunication Sector and to draft a document which could be submitted to the Committee at a subsequent meeting.

1.30 It was so **agreed**.

#### **ARTICLE 11 (CV) (continued)**

1.31 The **Chairperson** noted that there were no proposals in respect of Nos. 148 and 156 to 160 of the Convention, while Nos. 149 to 155 had been referred to Committee 5.

#### **ARTICLE 11A (CV) (continued)**

1.32 The **Chairperson** informed the Committee that Article 11A would be considered in conjunction with Article 10A at a subsequent meeting.

#### **ARTICLE 12 (CV)**

1.33 The **Chairperson** noted that there were no proposals in respect of Nos. 161-163, 165-168, 170-176, 179 and 181-183 of the Convention. The proposed amendments to Nos. 164, 169, 177 and 178 were related to recommendation 3 of the ITU-2000 Group. The proposal submitted by China (CHN/37/10) regarding No. 180 had been referred to Committee 5.

#### **Provision 175A**

1.34 The **Chairperson** noted that proposals USA/15/48 to 50, IAP/59/55, EUR/32/82 and APT/70/83 were similar. He wondered whether delegates could agree to one of the texts.

1.35 The **delegate of the United States** said that she could support the European proposal EUR/32/82. Following a request for clarification by the **Chairperson**, the **delegate of France**, supported by the **delegate of Japan**, said that from a financial and budgetary point of view, it would be useful for the RAG to report to the Council on a regular basis.

1.36 Proposal EUR/32/82 was **approved**.

## **Provisions 175B, 175C**

1.37 The **delegate of the United States** confirmed that proposals USA/15/49 and USA/15/50 for the addition of provisions 175B and 175C, respectively, were covered by the European proposal (EUR/32/82), already approved.

## **Provision 180**

1.38 The **Chairperson** recalled that proposal CHN/37/10 had been referred to Committee 5 for consideration.

1.39 The **delegate of the United States**, supported by the **delegate of Brazil**, explained that proposal IAP/59/60 was in line with ITU-2000 recommendations 1 and 4, and was similar to proposals USA/15/52, EUR/32/85, IRN/66/63, APT/70/85 and IND/77/57, with the addition of the words "for information".

1.40 Proposal IAP/59/60 was **approved**.

1.41 The **Chairperson** noted that there were no proposals in respect of Nos. 181, 182 and 183 of the Convention.

## **ARTICLE 13 (CV)**

1.42 The **Chairperson** noted that there were no proposals in respect of Nos. 188 and 189 of the Convention. The title of Article 13 and Nos. 184-186 were the subject of proposals in line with ITU-2000 recommendation 8, while No. 190 had been referred to Committee 7. The proposals in respect of Nos. 187 and 191A were to be taken into account by the informal group that was considering the role of advisory bodies, a subject that would be discussed at a subsequent meeting.

## **ARTICLE 13A (CV)**

1.43 The **Chairperson** suggested that discussion of Article 13A should be deferred, so that the Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group could be considered in the light of deliberations on the Radiocommunication Advisory Group.

1.44 The **delegate of the United States** underlined that, in her view, RAG and TSAG should be dealt with separately. Agreement on proposals with regard to the Radiocommunication Sector could not necessarily be transferred to the Telecommunication Standardization Sector.

## **ARTICLE 14 (CV)**

1.45 The **Chairperson** noted that there were no proposals in respect of Nos. 193, 195 and 196, while No. 192 had been referred to Committee 5. The proposals to amend Nos. 194 and 197 were related to ITU-2000 recommendation 8.

## **ARTICLE 14A (CV)**

1.46 The **Chairperson** suggested that proposals IND/77/71 to 76 should be considered at a subsequent meeting, in conjunction with the issue of advisory groups.

1.47 It was so **agreed**.

## ARTICLE 15 (CV)

1.48 The **Chairperson** noted that there were no proposals in respect of Nos. 198, 199 and 205-207 of the Convention. The proposals in respect of Nos. 200-204 were related to ITU-2000 recommendations.

### Provisions 205A, 205B

1.49 The **Chairperson** noted that proposals for two new provisions had been submitted. He suggested that the Committee might wish to approve proposal USA/15/74 together with identical proposal IAP/59/83 as new provision 205A, and proposal EUR/32/101 together with identical proposal APT/70/91 as new provision 205B.

1.50 It was so **agreed**.

### Provision 205bis

1.51 The **delegate of Mali** said that the purpose of proposal MLI/20/26, which related to the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau, was to enable developing countries to improve their telecommunication networks. The **delegates of Colombia** and **Côte d'Ivoire** endorsed the proposal, stressing that it was important to promote the Union's work in developing countries.

1.52 In reply to a question from the **delegate of Morocco**, the **delegate of Argentina**, who fully endorsed the proposal, said that it was clear that, pursuant to Resolution 25 (Kyoto, 1994), the instrument for assistance would be regional presence. The **delegate of Ecuador**, endorsing the statement by the delegate of Argentina, recalled that the CITEL countries had submitted a proposal (IAP/59/123) emphasizing the importance of regional presence for all Sectors.

1.53 The **delegates of France, Portugal, the Netherlands and Pakistan** endorsed Mali's proposal and suggested that the wording should be aligned with No. 166, relating to the Radiocommunication Bureau. At the **Chairperson's** suggestion, the **delegate of Mali** agreed to consider the alignment of the texts, pending the conclusions of Committee 5.

1.54 Consideration of provision 205bis was **deferred**.

## ARTICLE 16 (CV)

1.55 The **Chairperson** noted that there were no proposals relating to Nos. 208, 210-212, 214 and 215, while the proposed amendment to No. 213 related to ITU-2000 recommendation 3.

### Provision 209

1.56 The **delegate of France**, introducing proposal EUR/32/102, said that its purpose was to align No. 209 with similar provisions for the other Sectors.

1.57 In response to a request from the **delegate of the United States**, the **Chairperson** suggested that discussion of No. 209 should be deferred, pending the possible emergence of a joint CITEL-CEPT proposal.

1.58 It was so **agreed**.

### **Provision 213A**

1.59 The **delegate of France**, introducing proposal EUR/32/103, said that its purpose was to reposition No. 227A in order to make the provisions more consistent with those governing the other Sectors.

1.60 The **Chairperson** observed that the wording could differ from one Sector to another.

1.61 The **delegate of France** stressed the CEPT countries' conviction that the provisions relating to the various advisory groups should be identical.

1.62 The **delegate of the United States** suggested that discussion of No. 213A should be deferred until the question of the advisory groups had been resolved.

1.63 It was so **agreed**.

### **ARTICLE 18 (CV)**

1.64 The **Chairperson** drew attention to the proposals to amend Nos. 222 and 225 in line with ITU-2000 Group recommendation 3. He noted that there was no proposal relating to No. 226.

### **Provision 223A**

1.65 Proposals USA/15/77, IAP/59/85 and EUR/32/117, which were identical, were **approved**.

### **Provision 224**

1.66 The **delegate of Mali** suggested that discussion of proposal MLI/20/27 should be deferred until he could consult the delegates of China and the United Kingdom with a view to harmonizing the provisions for the three Sectors.

1.67 It was so **agreed**.

### **ARTICLE 18A (CV)**

1.68 In response to the request by the **delegate of France** that, in order to avoid the approval of disparate amendments, the Chairperson should ensure that matters were not discussed simultaneously in other committees, the **Chairperson** said that discussion of advisory groups and of whether all Sectors would be covered by a standardized provision would proceed after receipt of the relevant text from Committee 5.

### **ARTICLE 19 (CV)**

1.69 The **Chairperson** noted that there were no proposals relating to Nos. 228, 235 and 236, while the proposals to amend Nos. 237-239 were in line with ITU-2000 recommendation 3.

### **Provisions 229, 230**

1.70 The **delegate of France**, introducing proposal EUR/32/119, said that it sought to merge Nos. 229 and 230 into a single provision No. 229, deleting No. 230, as a clear reflection of the ITU-2000 recommendation that there should be only one category of Sector Member.

1.71 The **delegate of Japan** introduced proposal APT/70/103, which she said differed from proposal EUR/32/119 only by addition of the word "matters". The **delegate of France** said that he could accept proposal APT/70/103. The **delegate of the Islamic Republic of Iran** also supported proposal APT/70/103 and withdrew the similar proposal IRN/66/85.

1.72 The **Chairperson** suggested that further discussion of Nos. 229 and 230 should be deferred, as they were linked to the results of consideration of Nos. 233 and 234.

1.73 It was so **agreed**.

#### **Provisions 233, 234**

1.74 The **delegate of Japan**, supported by the **delegate of Morocco**, introduced proposal APT/70/108 to delete No. 234. The proposal was a direct consequence of the proposal to merge Nos. 229 and 230, and to delete No. 230.

1.75 The **delegate of Pakistan** considered that No. 230 should be retained, as it referred to certain telecommunication organizations not covered in No. 229.

1.76 The **Chairperson** pointed out that No. 234 ensured that requests from entities were handled "in conformity with a procedure established by the Council". Its deletion would open the way for the acceptance of applications from entities that failed to meet ITU criteria. His view was endorsed by the **delegates of Kuwait** and the **United States**, the latter suggesting that No. 234 should be retained and its wording amended to make reference to the new No. 229.

1.77 The **delegate of France** supported the suggestion made by the delegate of the United States. No. 234 could be retained and an appropriate formulation found, while accommodating the CEPT group's firm wish for the symbolic regrouping of all Sector Members under a single provision.

1.78 The **Chairperson** invited the Committee to consider the proposal made by the delegate of the United States to retain No. 234, on the understanding that Nos. 230 and 229 would be merged and that the Secretary-General would deal differently with the entities currently listed in those two provisions.

1.79 Following remarks by the **delegate of the United Kingdom**, that editorial refinement of No. 229 would be required, and by the **delegate of Canada**, who proposed that No. 229 should be amended to begin with the term "all entities", that either No. 233 or No. 234 should be deleted, and that a reference should be made to No. 229 in the remaining provision, the **Chairperson** suggested that consideration of No. 234 should be deferred.

1.80 It was so **agreed**.

#### **Provision 239**

1.81 The **delegate of France**, supported by the **delegate of Denmark**, introduced proposal EUR/32/126, the purpose of which was to replace "a Sector Member" with "Sector Members", since a Member State might be represented by several Sector Members at a meeting. The provision was to be read in parallel with No. 409.

1.82 The **Chairperson**, speaking as Chairperson of the ITU-2000 Group, wondered what would happen if two Sector Members representing a Member State held different views.

1.83 The **delegate of France** said that it would be for the Member State to ensure that they spoke with one voice.

1.84 The **delegate of Spain** explained that when a Member State was not represented by an administration at a conference or meeting, it was normal practice for the Director of the Bureau concerned to be advised by the Member State which Sector Member would be representing it, thus avoiding any conflict.

1.85 The **delegate of Canada** suggested that, as consideration of reference to Nos. 229 and 230 had been deferred, it was inappropriate to address proposal EUR/32/126 at the present juncture. In addition, depending on drafting, the merging of Nos. 229 and 230 might have implications on the list of Sector Members mentioned in No. 233C. The European proposal should not cover the entities listed in No. 231 of the Convention. The **Chairperson** responded that the ITU-2000 recommendation had also been to delete Nos. 229 and 230, considering it a Member State's sovereign right to designate any Sector Member to represent it. It was an issue that probably called for further reflection.

1.86 The **delegate of Pakistan** was also reluctant to discuss proposal EUR/32/126 at present. As the proposal stood, it was restrictive, eliminating many non-Sector Member organizations to which a Member State might wish to delegate powers.

1.87 The **delegate of France** considered that to reintroduce the possibility of bestowing different rights on different Sector Members would be contrary to the ITU-2000 recommendation that there should be a single category of Sector Member with identical rights.

1.88 The **Chairperson** said that further discussion of proposal EUR/32/126 would be deferred. Speaking as Chairperson of the ITU-2000 Group, he however suggested that the proposal should be amended to read "... advises the Director concerned which of them is authorized to do so", thus placing all Sector Members on an equal footing and leaving it to the Member State to decide by whom it would be represented.

**The meeting rose at 1730 hours.**

The Secretary:  
A. GUILLOT

The Chairperson:  
A. BERRADA



# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 273-E  
2 November 1998

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

R.1

PLENARY MEETING

### SECOND READING

#### FIRST SERIES OF TEXTS SUBMITTED BY THE EDITORIAL COMMITTEE TO THE PLENARY MEETING

The following texts are submitted to the Plenary Meeting for **second reading**:

Source	Document	Title
COM4	189	Resolution PLEN/1 Resolution COM5/2 Resolution COM5/3 Resolution COM5/4 Resolution COM5/5 Resolution COM5/6 Resolution COM7/1 Resolution COM7/2 Resolution COM7/3 Resolution COM7/4 Resolution COM7/5 Resolution COM7/6 Resolution COM7/7 Resolution COM7/8 Resolution COM7/9 Resolution COM7/10
	210	
Constitution		Article 1 Article 2 Article 3 Article 4 Article 6 Article 7

## Article 8

Source	Document	Title
		Article 9
		Article 10
		Article 12
		Article 14
		Article 17
		Article 18
		Article 19
		Article 21
		Article 27
		Article 35
		Article 36
		Article 38
		Article 43
		Article 45
		Article 47
		Article 48
		Article 51
		Article 52
		Article 53
		Article 55
		Article 56
		Article 57
		Article 58
		Annex (CS)

Lucien BOURGEAT  
Chairperson

**Annex:** 43 pages

## RESOLUTION PLEN/1

## INCLUSION OF GENDER PERSPECTIVE IN THE WORK OF ITU

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*recalling*

- a) the initiative taken by the Telecommunication Development Sector at the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Valletta, 1998) (WTDC-98) in adopting Resolution 7, transmitted to this Plenipotentiary Conference, which resolved that a task force on gender issues be established;
- b) the purposes of ITU as laid down in Article 1 of the Constitution (Geneva, 1992), which include promoting "the extension of the benefits of the new telecommunication technologies to all the world's inhabitants";
- c) United Nations General Assembly resolution 52/96 of 6 February 1998 on the improvement of the status of women in the secretariat;
- d) the statement on "Gender Equality and Mainstreaming in the Work of the United Nations System: A Commitment for Action in 1998", adopted by the Administrative Committee on Coordination at its regular session in 1998 (Geneva, 27 and 28 March 1998),<sup>1</sup>

*recognizing*

- a) that society as a whole will benefit from equal participation of women and men in policy and decision-making and equal access to communications services for both women and men;
- b) that making better use of human resources, including the skills of women, significantly adds to the pool of talent that will be needed in the new information society;
- c) that women constitute a substantial consumer market for information and communication technologies,

---

<sup>1</sup> "Gender perspective": Mainstreaming a gender perspective is the process of assessing the implications for women and men of any planned action, including legislation, policies or programmes in all areas and at all levels. It is a strategy for making women's as well as men's concerns and experiences an integral dimension of design, implementation, monitoring and evaluation so that women and men benefit equally and inequality is not perpetuated. The ultimate goal is to achieve gender equality. (Source: Report of the Inter-Agency Committee on Women and Gender Equality, third session, New York, 25-27 February 1998).

*recognizing further*

- a) that the recommendations of the first meeting of the Task Force on Gender Issues held on 1 and 2 September 1998 identified priority activities to be undertaken by ITU-D aimed at ensuring that the benefits of telecommunications and the emerging information society are made available to all women and men in developing countries on a fair and equitable basis;
- b) that the Secretary-General has recently appointed a focal point for gender issues in ITU;
- c) that action is required in the light of the decision taken by the United Nations General Assembly to convene a special session from 5 to 9 June 2000 in order to appraise and assess the progress achieved in the implementation of the Nairobi Forward-looking Strategies for the Advancement of Women and the Beijing Platform for Action five years after its adoption,

*noting*

- a) that there is a need for ITU to investigate, analyse and further understanding of the impact of telecommunication technologies on women and men;
- b) that there is a need to ensure that the gender perspective is included in all ITU policies, work programmes, information dissemination activities, publications, study groups, seminars, workshops and conferences,

*recommends that Member States and Sector Members*

- 1 review and revise, as appropriate, their respective policies and practices to ensure that recruitment, employment, training and advancement of women and men alike are undertaken on a fair and equitable basis;
- 2 facilitate the employment of women and men equally in the telecommunication field including at senior levels of responsibility in the telecommunication administrations, government and regulatory bodies and intergovernmental organizations and in the private sector,

*resolves*

- 1 to endorse WTDC-98 Resolution 7;
- 2 to incorporate the gender perspective in the implementation of the ITU strategic plan, operational plan, financial plan and the approved recommendations of ITU-2000;
- 3 that the language in the basic instruments of the Union (Constitution and Convention) shall be considered as gender-neutral,

*instructs the Council*

to ensure that, within available resources, appropriate funding is included in each budget for gender perspective initiatives,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

- 1 to facilitate the work of the ITU Focal Point on Gender Issues by providing the necessary means to carry out the work, and to report to the Council in 2000 on progress made in this respect;
- 2 to ensure that the General Secretariat and the Sectors, through their Directors, incorporate the gender perspective in their work programmes, leadership and human resources development activities;
- 3 to report back to the next ITU Plenipotentiary Conference on the results and progress made on the inclusion of a gender perspective in the work of ITU,

*instructs the Director of BDT*

to facilitate the full implementation of WTDC-98 Resolution 7,

*instructs the Secretary-General and Directors of the Bureaux*

to report to Council each year on progress made to incorporate the gender perspective in the work of the General Secretariat and the respective Sector operational plans.

## RESOLUTION COM5/2

**REFINEMENT OF THE RADIOCOMMUNICATION SECTOR AND  
TELECOMMUNICATION STANDARDIZATION SECTOR**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*noting*

the report by the Council on the results of the implementation of Resolution 16 (Kyoto, 1994),

*considering*

- a) that ITU should be the pre-eminent global standardization body in the telecommunication field, including radiocommunication;
- b) that ITU is the pre-eminent body for efficient worldwide cooperation in the radio regulatory field;
- c) that the Additional Plenipotentiary Conference (Geneva, 1992) recognized Nos. 78 and 104 of the Constitution as an initial allocation of work between the Radiocommunication (ITU-R) and Telecommunication Standardization (ITU-T) Sectors and outlined general principles and guidelines pertaining to the allocation of work between ITU-R and ITU-T;
- d) that, in application of instructions handed down by the Additional Plenipotentiary Conference (Geneva, 1992), the World Telecommunication Standardization Conference (Helsinki, 1993) and the Radiocommunication Assembly (Geneva, 1993) adopted resolutions that establish procedures for ongoing review and, as appropriate, allocation of work, in order to achieve goals in terms of effectiveness and efficiency;
- e) the need to involve all interested participants of ITU-R and ITU-T in this ongoing review;
- f) that, when implementing this resolution, questions that may have implications on the International Telecommunication Regulations and the Radio Regulations require a more cautious approach,

*resolves*

- 1 that the current process, in conformity with the relevant resolutions of the world telecommunication standardization conference and the radiocommunication assembly providing for ongoing review of new and existing work and its allocation to ITU-R and ITU-T, shall be maintained;
- 2 that changes in the allocation of work between ITU-R and ITU-T on matters that may be related to the International Telecommunication Regulations or the Radio Regulations shall not be considered within that process.

RESOLUTION COM5/3

**TELECOMMUNICATIONS IN THE SERVICE OF  
HUMANITARIAN ASSISTANCE**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*endorsing*

- a) Resolution 644 of the World Radiocommunication Conference (Geneva, 1997) on telecommunication resources for disaster mitigation and relief operations;
- b) Resolution 19 of the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Valletta, 1998) on telecommunication resources for disaster mitigation and relief operations;
- c) the Valletta Declaration adopted by the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Valletta, 1998), drawing the attention of ITU Member States and Sector Members to the importance of emergency telecommunications and the need for an international convention on this subject,

*considering*

that the Intergovernmental Conference on Emergency Telecommunications (Tampere, 1998) has adopted the Tampere Convention on the provision of telecommunication resources for disaster mitigation and relief operations,

*noting*

- a) the Final Act of the Intergovernmental Conference on Emergency Telecommunications (Tampere, 1998), which reflects the recognition by the conference of the significant impact of disasters on societies and the environment and of the need for providing timely, effective telecommunication assistance and resources for disaster mitigation and relief;
- b) the report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of, *inter alia*, Resolution 36 (Kyoto, 1994),

*noting with appreciation*

- a) the efforts deployed by the ITU Secretary-General towards the adoption of the Tampere Convention;
- b) the close cooperation between the United Nations Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs and ITU during the past four years,

*recognizing*

the seriousness and magnitude of potential disasters that may cause dramatic human suffering,



*convinced*

that the unhindered use of telecommunication equipment and services is indispensable for the provision of effective and appropriate humanitarian assistance,

*further convinced*

that the Tampere Convention provides the necessary framework for such use of telecommunication resources,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

to work closely with the United Nations Emergency Relief Coordinator on the development of practical arrangements for the implementation of the Tampere Convention,

*urges Member States*

to work towards the earliest possible ratification, acceptance, approval or final signature of the Tampere Convention by the appropriate national authorities,

*further urges Member States Parties to the Tampere Convention*

to take all practical steps for the application of the Tampere Convention and to work closely with the operational coordinator as provided for therein.

RESOLUTION COM5/4

**COPING WITH THE DECREASED USE OF  
INTERNATIONAL TELEX SERVICE**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) that the number of subscribers to the international telex service is decreasing due to the introduction of more convenient means, such as Internet, facsimile and SWIFT, made possible by technological advancements;
- b) that the World Telecommunication Development Report issued by ITU in 1998 shows that the number of telex subscribers worldwide has decreased by about 15% (compound annual rate) over the period 1990-1996,

*noting*

- a) that measures need to be taken to cope with the decrease in the use of the international telex service, which was once the only worldwide text service available;
- b) that countries may have different schedules for suspending the use of international telex services,

*resolves to instruct the Director of the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau*

- 1 to conduct a survey, to be updated regularly, on the decrease in the use of the international telex service and assess when it may become possible for the international telex service to be replaced by new means of telecommunication;
- 2 to study measures, in collaboration with the Telecommunication Development Bureau, to assist developing countries in expediting the changeover from the international telex service to more modern means of telecommunication;
- 3 to also study practical steps - for example work to encourage interoperability between telex networks and IP networks, which could be of particular value to those countries which have inherited extensive telex networks - and the application of other low-bandwidth data technology;
- 4 to submit a report to the Council for review and action.

## RESOLUTION COM5/5

**PARTICIPATION OF RADIOCOMMUNICATION SECTOR MEMBERS  
AT WORLD RADIOCOMMUNICATION CONFERENCES**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) that there are divergences in the provisions of the Convention concerning the participation of Sector Members in plenipotentiary and radiocommunication conferences;
- b) that this Conference considered a recommendation to widen the representation of Radiocommunication Sector participants at world radiocommunication conferences;
- c) that the matter of rights and obligations of Radiocommunication Sector Members has been addressed by the Radiocommunication Advisory Group (RAG), which has supported wider participation by Sector Members in world radiocommunication conferences;
- d) [that this Conference adopted amendments to the relevant provisions of the Constitution and Convention so as to admit all Sector Members to world radiocommunication conferences],\* and that international and regional organizations referred to in Nos. 278 and 279 of the Convention now have the right to request the floor at world radiocommunication conferences;
- e) the provisions of No. 178 of the Constitution,

*instructs the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau, with advice from RAG*

- 1 to study and propose to the WRC-2000 procedures under which the Sector Members (except the Sector Members referred to under No. 278 and 279 of the Convention) may request the floor at world radiocommunication conferences;
- 2 to address other issues related to the participation of Sector Members at world radiocommunication conferences and propose to WRC-2000 any action as necessary,

*invites WRC-2000*

- 1 to adopt appropriate measures for the participation of the Sector Members at WRC-2000;
- 2 to propose to the Council any action which could be considered by the next plenipotentiary conference on the application of this resolution.

---

\* For editorial adjustments after consideration in Committee 6.

RESOLUTION COM5/6

**WORLD TELECOMMUNICATION POLICY FORUM**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a)* that the telecommunication environment is undergoing considerable changes under the combined influence of advances in technology, the globalization of markets and growing user demand for integrated cross-border services increasingly adapted to their needs;
- b)* that the forces shaping the telecommunication environment have led in many countries to a restructuring of the telecommunication sector, especially the separation of regulatory and operating functions, the gradual liberalization of services and the appearance of new players in this area;
- c)* that the need for a global framework to exchange information on telecommunication strategies and policies has been evident for many years;
- d)* that national telecommunication policies and regulations have to be recognized and understood, so as to allow the development of global markets which can support the harmonious development of telecommunication services;
- e)* the important contributions provided by Member States and Sector Members to the previous world telecommunication policy forum,

*conscious*

- a)* that the purposes of the Union are, *inter alia*, to promote, at international level, the adoption of a broader approach to the issues of telecommunications in the global information economy and society, to promote the extension of the benefits of the new telecommunication technologies to all the world's inhabitants and to harmonize the actions of Members in the attainment of those ends;
- b)* that ITU is uniquely positioned to provide a forum for the coordination, information exchange, discussion and harmonization of national, regional and international telecommunication strategies and policies;

c) that the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994), in its Resolution 2, established the world telecommunication policy forum, which was successfully convened twice, in 1996 and 1998, and provided a venue for discussion by high-level participants of global and cross-sectoral issues, thus contributing to the advance of world telecommunications and the establishment of procedures for conduct of the forum,

*emphasizing*

- a) that Member States and Sector Members, realizing the need for constant review of their own telecommunication policies and legislation, and for coordination in the rapidly changing telecommunication environment, should also in the future be able to discuss strategies and policies;
- b) that it is necessary for the Union, as an international organization playing a leading role in the field of telecommunications, to continue organizing the forum to facilitate the exchange of information by high-level participants on telecommunication policies;
- c) that the purpose of the forum is to provide a venue for creating a shared vision among policy-makers worldwide on the issues arising from the emergence of new telecommunication services and technologies, and to consider any other policy issue in telecommunications which would benefit from a global exchange of views;
- d) that the forum should continue to give special attention to the interests and needs of the developing countries, where modern technologies and services can contribute significantly to telecommunication infrastructure development;
- e) the need for allowing adequate preparation time for a forum;
- f) the importance of regional preparation and consultation,

*resolves*

- 1 that the world telecommunication policy forum as established by Resolution 2 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) shall be maintained, in order to discuss and exchange views and information on telecommunication policy and regulatory matters, especially on global and cross-sectoral issues;
- 2 that the world telecommunication policy forum shall neither produce prescriptive regulatory outcomes nor produce outputs with binding force; however it shall prepare reports and, where appropriate, opinions for consideration by Member States, Sector Members and relevant ITU meetings;

3 that the world telecommunication policy forum shall be open to all Member States and Sector Members; however, if appropriate, by decision of a majority of the representatives of Member States, a special session may be held for Member States only;

4 that the world telecommunication policy forum shall be convened on an ad hoc basis to respond quickly to emerging policy issues arising from the changing telecommunication environment;

5 that Council shall decide on the duration, the date, allowing ample time for preparations, the venue, the agenda and the themes of the world telecommunication policy forum;

6 that the agenda and themes shall be based on a report by the Secretary-General, including input from any conference, assembly or meeting of the Union, and on contributions from Member States and Sector Members;

7 that discussions at the world telecommunication policy forum shall be based on a report by the Secretary-General prepared in accordance with a procedure adopted by the Council and based on the views of Member States and Sector Members;

8 that the world telecommunication policy forum should be convened as far as possible in conjunction with one of the conferences or meetings of the Union in order to minimize the impact on the budget of the Union;

9 that broad participation in the world telecommunication policy forum and operational efficiency during the forum shall be facilitated,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

to make the necessary preparations for convening the world telecommunication policy forum based on the *resolves* above,

*instructs the Council*

1 to decide upon the duration, date, venue, agenda and themes of any future world telecommunication policy forum;

2 to adopt a procedure for the preparation of the report by the Secretary-General referred to in *resolves* 7 above,

*further instructs the Council*

to submit to the next Plenipotentiary Conference a report on the world telecommunication policy forum for evaluation and any necessary action.

RESOLUTION COM7/1

**REHABILITATION OF THE PROVIDENT FUND OF THE ITU  
STAFF SUPERANNUATION AND BENEVOLENT FUNDS**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

the situation of the Provident Fund shown in the balance sheet at 31 December 1997,

*taking into account*

that the support measures hitherto applied have been effective,

*aware*

that the Provident Fund continues to require support in the form of an annual contribution,

*instructs the Council*

to monitor carefully in coming years the situation of the ITU Staff Superannuation and Benevolent Funds, and in particular the Provident Fund, with a view to taking any measures it considers appropriate,

*resolves*

to reduce the annual contribution from the ordinary budget to the Provident Fund from 200 000 Swiss francs to 70 000 Swiss francs, and to maintain that contribution at the necessary level until the Fund is able to meet its obligations.

RESOLUTION COM7/2

**HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT AND DEVELOPMENT**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*recalling*

- a) Resolution 48 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) on human resources management and development;
- b) No. 154 of the Constitution (Geneva, 1992);
- c) Resolution 50 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) on recruitment of ITU staff and experts for technical assistance missions,

*noting*

- a) the report of the Council (1998) concerning human resources management and development;
- b) the Strategic Plan of the Union as described in Resolution [COM5/8] of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998),

*recognizing*

the value of the human resources of the Union to the fulfilment of its goals,

*further recognizing*

- a) the value, both to the Union and to the staff, of developing those resources to the fullest extent possible through various human resources development activities, and in particular in-service training;
- b) the impact on the Union and its staff of the continuing evolution of activities in the field of telecommunications and the need for the Union and its human resources to adapt to this evolution;
- c) the importance of human resources management and development in support of ITU's strategic orientations and goals,

*considering*

- a) the need to follow a recruitment policy appropriate to the requirements of the Union, including the redeployment of posts and recruitment of specialists at the start of their career;
- b) the need to continue to improve the geographical distribution of appointed staff of the Union;



- c) the need to encourage the recruitment of women in the Professional and higher categories;
- d) the constant advances made in telecommunication technology and operation and the corresponding need to recruit specialists of the highest standard of competence,

*resolves*

- 1 that the management and development of ITU's human resources should be compatible with goals and activities of the Union;
- 2 that the principles of human resources management and development should be applied with regard to human resources planning, selection and recruitment, training, compensation, job classification, career development, performance appraisal and end of service, within existing resources and to the extent consistent with the United Nations common system,

*further resolves*

- 1 that appointed staff in the Professional and higher categories shall continue to be recruited on an international basis and that, in general, vacancies for these posts shall be advertised as widely as possible and communicated to the administrations of all Member States of the Union; however, reasonable promotion possibilities must continue to be offered to existing staff;
- 2 that, when filling vacant posts by international recruitment, in choosing between candidates who meet the qualification requirements for a post, preference shall be given to candidates from regions of the world which are insufficiently represented in the staffing of the Union, taking into account the desirable balance between female and male staff;
- 3 that, when filling vacant posts by international recruitment and when no candidate fulfils all the qualification requirements, recruitment can take place at one grade below, on the understanding that since not all the requirements of the post are met, the candidate will have to fulfil certain conditions before being given the full responsibilities of the post and promotion to the grade of the post,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

- 1 to ensure that human resources management and development help achieve ITU's management goals;
- 2 to prepare medium-term and long-term human resources management and development plans to respond to the needs of the Union, its membership and its staff; and
- 3 to study how best practices in human resources management might be applied within the Union, and report to the Council;
- 4 to continue to pursue a recruitment policy designed to improve geographical and gender representation among appointed staff;

- 5 to recruit specialists at the start of their career at the P.1/P.2 level, where appropriate, with a view to improving professional competence within the Union, taking into account geographical distribution and the balance between female and male staff;
- 6 to submit each year to the Council a report on the measures adopted in pursuance of this resolution and on the evolution of recruitment issues in general,

*instructs the Council*

- 1 to ensure, to the extent feasible within approved budget levels, that the necessary staff and financial resources are made available for addressing issues related to human resources management and development in ITU as they emerge;
- 2 to examine the Secretary-General's report on this matter and to decide on the actions to be taken;
- 3 to allocate the appropriate credits for in-service training in accordance with an established programme, which shall represent 3% of the budget allocated to staff costs;
- 4 to follow with the greatest attention the question of recruitment and to adopt, within existing resources and to the extent consistent with the United Nations common system, the measures it deems necessary to secure an adequate number of qualified candidates for Union posts, particularly taking account of *considering b) and c)* above.

RESOLUTION COM7/3

**COMPENSATION MATTERS**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) the need to ensure the competitiveness of remuneration levels in the Professional and higher categories;
- b) the specific needs of the Union for attracting and retaining highly technical and specialized staff with knowledge of the most recent technological developments;
- c) that most civil services and organizations facing similar difficulties have been able to find suitable solutions,

*still concerned*

by the increasing number of ad hoc measures taken by some Member States to give additional compensation to their nationals working in the United Nations system in order to compensate for the lack of competitiveness of remuneration levels in the United Nations common system,

*recalling*

the decision taken by the United Nations General Assembly in resolution 47/216, reiterated in resolutions 50/208 and 51/216, endorsing in principle the use of special occupational rates in organizations with problems of recruitment and retention, and requesting that organizations collect data to substantiate the recruitment and retention problems they face in respect of certain specialized occupations,

*recognizing*

the efforts made by the International Civil Service Commission (ICSC) in order to respond to requests submitted by organizations of the United Nations common system concerning recognition of performance,

*expressing its satisfaction*

at decisions taken by the Council in application of Resolution 47 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) in order to enhance staff motivation through the implementation of an incentive scheme,

*invites ICSC and the United Nations General Assembly*

- 1 to continue to monitor and to take steps to ensure the competitiveness of the common system compensation scheme for staff in the Professional and higher categories;
- 2 to continue to introduce the required flexibility in the United Nations common system to enable small highly technical agencies to be competitive in the labour market from which they draw their workforce,

*instructs the Council*

- 1 to continue monitoring with the greatest attention the question of protection of the purchasing power of pensions and the competitiveness of the compensation scheme for staff in all categories;
- 2 to continue monitoring the responsiveness of ICSC and the United Nations General Assembly and to take steps in order to ensure that the specific needs of ITU, as expressed in the present resolution, are met.

RESOLUTION COM7/4

**ITU STAFF PARTICIPATION IN CONFERENCES OF THE UNION**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) that staff are a key element in the achievement of the Union's objectives;
- b) the importance of good human resources management to the achievement of the Union's objectives;
- c) the importance of fruitful working relations between the staff and its employer and of staff participation in the management of the Union,
- d) that it is important for the Staff Council to be consulted by the Secretary-General before decisions of a general nature are taken concerning human resources management and working conditions at ITU, in accordance with Staff Rule 8.1.1.b),

*recognizing*

the rights of staff under Chapter VIII of the Staff Regulations and Staff Rules,

*noting*

the initiative of the Council in creating a consultative group comprising representatives of the secretariat of the Union, staff representatives and Council members,

*considering further*

that the participation of staff representatives is beneficial to the Plenipotentiary Conference,

*resolves*

- 1 that staff will be represented by a maximum of two persons who will attend sessions of the ITU Council and Plenipotentiary Conferences;
- 2 that the staff representatives will be entitled to state the staff's opinion concerning staff matters at the invitation of the Chairman of the meeting dealing with staff matters, or, as appropriate, at the request of a Member of the Council, at Council sessions, or of a delegation at Plenipotentiary Conferences.

RESOLUTION COM7/5

**INTRODUCTION OF A LONG-TERM CARE  
INSURANCE SCHEME IN THE UNION**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*recalling*

- a) Article 20 of the Headquarters Agreement of 22 July 1971 between the Swiss Federal Council and the Union under which ITU has to provide its staff with a social protection coverage equivalent to the one in force in the host country;
- b) that the current health provision of the United Nations organizations do not allow for payments for long-term care;
- c) its commitment to the welfare of the Union's staff;
- d) the study by the Consultative Committee on Administrative Questions (CCAQ) - (Personnel and General Administrative Questions) and the Administrative Committee on Coordination (ACC) on the possibility of introducing an affordable long-term care insurance in the United Nations common system,

*considering*

- a) that, before and after retirement, some international civil servants may be excluded from their national social security arrangements;
- b) that life expectancy is increasing rapidly and most of those surviving into old age will have some degree of handicap,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

- 1 to consult the executive heads of other United Nations common system organizations regarding their interest in the possible introduction of a long-term care insurance, in their organizations comprising a mandatory low-premium component and a voluntary component, as proposed by CCAQ and ACC;
- 2 to compile and prepare appropriate data regarding the possible introduction of a long-term care insurance comprising a mandatory low-premium component and a voluntary component, as proposed by CCAQ and the ACC, and in particular, regarding the cost of such an insurance for the Union and for the participant staff members;
- 3 to report to the next Council session on the outcome of deliberations in the ACC on the above-mentioned proposal and other progress made with respect to this resolution.

RESOLUTION COM7/6

**OCCUPATIONAL ILLNESS**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

that the protection of the health of its staff must be a major concern of the Union at all times,

*recognizing*

the inadequate provisions in the ITU Staff Regulations and Staff Rules regarding safety, health and environmental standards, and regarding compensation for work-related illness, death, injury or disability attributable to service occurring after end of service,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

- 1 to take the necessary steps to ensure compliance with accepted safety, health and environmental standards in force in the country of the seat of the Union;
- 2 to determine if the current insurance coverage would be applicable and effective in the event of an illness occurring after end of service by reason of prior employment with ITU, and, if not, to evaluate the cost of appropriate coverage;
- 3 to submit a report on this matter to the Council, for consideration and action, taking into account the provisions of Article 11 of the ITU Financial Regulations,

*instructs the Council*

to report to the next Plenipotentiary Conference on the progress made with respect to this resolution.

RESOLUTION COM7/7

**ARREARS AND SPECIAL ARREARS ACCOUNTS**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*in view of*

the report of the Council to the Plenipotentiary Conference on the situation with regard to amounts owed to the Union by Member States and Sector Members,

*regretting*

the increasing level of arrears and slow settlement of special arrears accounts,

*considering*

that it is in the interest of all Member States and Sector Members to maintain the finances of the Union on a sound footing,

*noting*

that a number of Member States for which special arrears accounts have been established have up to now not complied with their obligation to submit and agree with the Secretary-General on a repayment schedule,

*urges*

all Member States in arrears, especially those for which special arrears accounts have been established, as well as Sector Members in arrears, to submit and agree with the Secretary-General on a repayment schedule,

*resolves*

as from now, to open any new special arrears account only after the conclusion of an agreement with the Secretary-General establishing a specific repayment schedule at the latest within one year of the receipt of the request for such a special arrears account. In case of existing special arrears accounts, where they have not yet been agreed upon, repayment schedules shall be agreed upon not later than 6 November 1999,

*further resolves*

that the amounts due shall not be taken into account when applying No. 169 of the Constitution provided that the Member States concerned have submitted and agreed with the Secretary-General on their repayment schedules and for as long as they strictly comply with them and with the associated conditions, and that failure to comply with the repayment schedule and associated conditions shall result in the abolition of the special arrears account,



*instructs the Council*

to establish guidelines for repayment schedules, including a maximum duration, as well as for appropriate additional measures such as, for example, temporary reduction in class of contribution, in particular for LDCs, and to take additional measures in respect of non-compliance with the agreed terms of settlement, such as suspending Sector Members' participation in the work of the Union,

*further instructs the Council*

to review the appropriate level of the Reserve for Debtors' Accounts with a view to covering outstanding amounts fully, and to report to the next Plenipotentiary Conference on the results obtained in pursuance of this resolution,

*authorizes the Secretary-General*

to negotiate and agree upon, with all Member States in arrears, especially those for which special arrears accounts have been established, as well as with Sector Members in arrears, schedules for the repayment of their debts in accordance with the guidelines established by the Council, and, where appropriate, to submit for decision by the Council proposals for additional measures as indicated under *instructs the Council* above including those related to non-compliance,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

to inform all Member States and Sector Members in arrears or having special arrears accounts of this resolution and to report to the Council on the measures taken and progress made towards the settlement of debts as well as on any non-compliance with the agreed terms of settlement,

*urges Member States and Sector Members*

to assist the Secretary-General and the Council in the application of this resolution.

RESOLUTION COM7/8

**SPECIAL ARREARS ACCOUNTS**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*in view of*

- a) the report of the Council to the Plenipotentiary Conference on the situation with regard to amounts owed to the Union by Member States and Sector Members;
- b) Resolution 10 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Malaga-Torremolinos, 1973), Resolution 53 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Nairobi, 1982), Resolution 38 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Nice, 1989) and Resolution 42 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994),

*regretting*

the increasing level of arrears and the slow settlement of special arrears accounts,

*considering*

that it is in the interests of all Member States and Sector Members to maintain the finances of the Union on a sound footing,

*resolves*

- 1 that
- a) the amount of 509 458.45 Swiss francs owed by the Islamic Republic of Mauritania in respect of 1982-1991 contributions;
- b) 721 572.65 Swiss francs of the total amount of 801 747.40 Swiss francs owed by Grenada in respect of 1982-1996 contributions and interest on overdue payments;
- c) the amount of 1 225 814.65 Swiss francs owed by Nicaragua in respect of 1983-1996 contributions;
- d) the amount of 458 998.25 Swiss francs owed by the Azerbaijani Republic in respect of 1993-1998 contributions;
- e) the amount of 928 646.30 Swiss francs owed by Sierra Leone in respect of 1976-1998 contributions and publications;
- f) the amount of 1 266 128.65 Swiss francs owed by the Democratic Republic of the Congo in respect of 1991-1998 contributions and publications;
- g) the amount of 547 219.90 Swiss francs owed by Costa Rica in respect of 1991-1997 contributions

shall be transferred to a special arrears account bearing no interest under the conditions laid down in Resolution COM7/7;

2 that the transfer to a special arrears account shall not release the Member States concerned from the obligation to settle their arrears;

3 that this resolution shall not in any circumstances be invoked as a precedent,

*authorizes the Council*

to write off the amount of 809 352.10 Swiss francs owed by the Islamic Republic of Mauritania, the amount of 851 657.90 Swiss francs owed by Nicaragua, the amount of 70 966.80 Swiss francs owed by the Azerbaijani Republic, the amount of 1 121 266.15 Swiss francs owed by Sierra Leone, the amount of 261 621.60 Swiss francs owed by the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the amount of 150 339.70 Swiss francs owed by Costa Rica for interest on overdue payments, subject to each Member State concerned complying strictly with the agreed repayment schedule for the settlement of the unpaid contributions,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

1 to inform the competent authorities of the Member States concerned of this resolution and of Resolution COM7/7;

2 to report annually to the Council on the progress made by these Member States towards repaying their debts and on the action taken under Resolution COM7/7,

*instructs the Council*

1 to take appropriate measures for the application of this resolution;

2 to report to the next Plenipotentiary Conference on the results obtained in pursuance of this resolution.

RESOLUTION COM7/9

**AUDITING OF THE ACCOUNTS OF THE UNION**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

that the external auditor appointed by the Government of the Swiss Confederation audited the Union's accounts for the years 1994 to 1997 most carefully, competently and accurately,

*expresses*

its warmest thanks to the Government of the Swiss Confederation and hopes that the existing arrangements for the auditing of the Union's accounts may be renewed,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

to bring this resolution to the notice of the Government of the Swiss Confederation.

RESOLUTION COM7/10

**ASSISTANCE GIVEN BY THE GOVERNMENT OF THE SWISS CONFEDERATION  
IN CONNECTION WITH THE FINANCES OF THE UNION**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

that the Government of the Swiss Confederation, under the existing arrangements, places at the disposal of the Secretary-General, if necessary and if the Secretary-General so requests, funds to meet the temporary cash requirements of the Union,

*further considering*

the assistance provided and the financial arrangements put in place by the Government of the Swiss Confederation enabling the Union to erect the new Montbrillant building,

*expresses its appreciation*

to the Government of the Swiss Confederation for its generous assistance in financial matters and hopes that the existing arrangements in this connection may be continued,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

to bring this resolution to the notice of the Government of the Swiss Confederation.

INSTRUMENT AMENDING THE CONSTITUTION  
OF THE INTERNATIONAL  
TELECOMMUNICATION UNION\*  
(GENEVA, 1992)

**(Amendments adopted by the Plenipotentiary  
Conference (Minneapolis, 1998))**

CHAPTER I

**Basic Provisions**

ARTICLE 1 (CS)

**Purposes of the Union**

- |               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>MOD 3</b>  | <i>a)</i> to maintain and extend international cooperation among all its Member States for the improvement and rational use of telecommunications of all kinds;                                                                                                                      |
| <b>ADD 3A</b> | <i>abis)</i> to promote and enhance participation of entities and organizations in the activities of the Union and foster fruitful cooperation and partnership between them and Member States for the fulfilment of the overall objectives as embodied in the purposes of the Union; |
| <b>MOD 4</b>  | <i>b)</i> to promote and to offer technical assistance to developing countries in the field of telecommunications, and also to promote the mobilization of the material, human and financial resources needed for its implementation, as well as access to information;              |
| <b>MOD 8</b>  | <i>f)</i> to harmonize the actions of Member States and promote fruitful and constructive cooperation and partnership between Member States and Sector Members in the attainment of those ends;                                                                                      |

---

\* Pursuant to Resolution [PLEN/1] of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998) on the inclusion of gender perspective in the work of ITU, the language in the basic instrument of the Union (Constitution and Convention) shall be considered as gender-neutral.

- |                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>MOD 11</b>  | <i>a)</i> effect allocation of bands of the radio-frequency spectrum, the allotment of radio frequencies and registration of radio-frequency assignments and, for space services, of any associated orbital position in the geostationary-satellite orbit or of any associated characteristics of satellites in other orbits in order to avoid harmful interference between radio stations of different countries;     |
| <b>MOD 12</b>  | <i>b)</i> coordinate efforts to eliminate harmful interference between radio stations of different countries and to improve the use made of the radio-frequency spectrum for radiocommunication services and of the geostationary-satellite and other satellite orbits;                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>MOD 14</b>  | <i>d)</i> foster international cooperation and solidarity in the delivery of technical assistance to the developing countries and the creation, development and improvement of telecommunication equipment and networks in developing countries by every means at its disposal, including through its participation in the relevant programmes of the United Nations and the use of its own resources, as appropriate; |
| <b>MOD 16</b>  | <i>f)</i> foster collaboration among Member States and Sector Members with a view to the establishment of rates at levels as low as possible consistent with an efficient service and taking into account the necessity for maintaining independent financial administration of telecommunication on a sound basis;                                                                                                    |
| <b>ADD 19A</b> | <i>j)</i> promote participation of concerned entities in the activities of the Union and cooperation with regional and other organizations for the fulfilment of the purposes of the Union.                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

## ARTICLE 2 (CS)

**Composition of the Union**

- MOD 20** The International Telecommunication Union is an intergovernmental organization in which Member States and Sector Members, having well-defined rights and obligations, cooperate for the fulfilment of the purposes of the Union. It shall, having regard to the principle of universality and the desirability of universal participation in the Union, be composed of:
- MOD 21** a) any State which is a Member State of the International Telecommunication Union as a Party to any International Telecommunication Convention prior to the entry into force of this Constitution and the Convention;
- MOD 23** c) any other State, not a Member of the United Nations, which applies for membership of the Union and which, after having secured approval of such application by two-thirds of the Member States of the Union, accedes to this Constitution and the Convention in accordance with Article 53 of this Constitution. If such application for membership is made during the interval between two plenipotentiary conferences, the Secretary-General shall consult the Member States of the Union; a Member State shall be deemed to have abstained if it has not replied within four months after its opinion has been requested.

## ARTICLE 3 (CS)

**MOD Rights and Obligations of Member States and Sector Members**

- MOD 24** 1. Member States and Sector Members shall have the rights and shall be subject to the obligations provided for in this Constitution and the Convention.
- MOD 25** 2. Rights of Member States in respect of their participation in the conferences, meetings and consultations of the Union are:
- MOD 26** a) all Member States shall be entitled to participate in conferences, shall be eligible for election to the Council [subject to the provisions of No. 169 of this Constitution], and shall have the right to nominate candidates for election as officials of the Union or as members of the Radio Regulations Board;

*NOTE - No consensus emerged from the discussion in Committee 5. At the proposal of a number of Member States, Committee 5 decided to refer the recommendation to the Plenary Meeting for consideration. Committee 6 therefore leaves consideration of the provision to the Plenary Meeting.*



- MOD 27**      *b)*    subject to the provisions of Nos. 169 and 210 of this Constitution, each Member State shall have one vote at all plenipotentiary conferences, all world conferences and all Sector assemblies and study group meetings and, if it is a Member of the Council, all sessions of that Council. At regional conferences, only the Member States of the region concerned shall have the right to vote;
- MOD 28**      *c)*    subject to the provisions of Nos. 169 and 210 of this Constitution, each Member State shall also have one vote in all consultations carried out by correspondence. In the case of consultations regarding regional conferences, only the Member States of the region concerned shall have the right to vote.

#### ARTICLE 4 (CS)

##### **Instruments of the Union**

- MOD 31**      3.    The provisions of both this Constitution and the Convention are further complemented by those of the Administrative Regulations, enumerated below, which regulate the use of telecommunications and shall be binding on all Member States:
- International Telecommunication Regulations,
  - Radio Regulations.

## ARTICLE 6 (CS)

### **Execution of the Instruments of the Union**

- MOD 37** 1. The Member States are bound to abide by the provisions of this Constitution, the Convention and the Administrative Regulations in all telecommunication offices and stations established or operated by them which engage in international services or which are capable of causing harmful interference to radio services of other countries, except in regard to services exempted from these obligations in accordance with the provisions of Article 48 of this Constitution.
- MOD 38** 2. The Member States are also bound to take the necessary steps to impose the observance of the provisions of this Constitution, the Convention and the Administrative Regulations upon operating agencies authorized by them to establish and operate telecommunications and which engage in international services or which operate stations capable of causing harmful interference to the radio services of other countries.

## ARTICLE 7 (CS)

### **Structure of the Union**

- MOD 44** e) the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, including world telecommunication standardization assemblies;

## ARTICLE 8 (CS)

### **Plenipotentiary Conference**

- MOD 54** f) elect the Member States which are to serve on the Council;
- MOD 57** i) consider and adopt, if appropriate, proposals for amendments to this Constitution and the Convention, put forward by Member States, in accordance with the provisions of Article 55 of this Constitution and the relevant provisions of the Convention, respectively;

- MOD 59C<sup>1</sup>**      *b)*      should two-thirds of the Member States individually so request the Secretary-General;
- MOD 59D<sup>1</sup>**      *c)*      at the proposal of the Council with the approval of at least two-thirds of the Member States.

## ARTICLE 9 (CS)

### **Principles Concerning Elections and Related Matters**

- MOD 62**      *b)*      the Secretary-General, the Deputy Secretary-General, the Directors of the Bureaux and the members of the Radio Regulations Board shall be elected among the candidates proposed by Member States as their nationals and shall all be nationals of different Member States, and at their election due consideration should be given to equitable geographical distribution amongst the regions of the world; as far as the elected officials are concerned, due consideration should also be given to the principles embodied in No. 154 of this Constitution;
- MOD 63**      *c)*      the members of the Radio Regulations Board shall be elected in their individual capacity; each Member State may propose only one candidate.

## ARTICLE 10 (CS)

### **The Council**

- MOD 65**      1.    (1)    The Council shall be composed of Member States elected by the Plenipotentiary Conference in accordance with the provisions of No. 61 of this Constitution.
- MOD 69**      4.    (1)    The Council shall take all steps to facilitate the implementation by the Member States of the provisions of this Constitution, of the Convention, of the Administrative Regulations, of the decisions of the Plenipotentiary Conference, and, where appropriate, of the decisions of other conferences and meetings of the Union, and perform any duties assigned to it by the Plenipotentiary Conference.

---

<sup>1</sup> Provision amended by the 1994 Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference.

## CHAPTER II

### **Radiocommunication Sector**

#### ARTICLE 12 (CS)

##### **Functions and Structure**

- MOD 78** 1. (1) The functions of the Radiocommunication Sector shall be, bearing in mind the particular concerns of developing countries, to fulfil the purposes of the Union, as stated in Article 1 of this Constitution, relating to radiocommunication:
- by ensuring the rational, equitable, efficient and economical use of the radio-frequency spectrum by all radiocommunication services, including those using the geostationary-satellite or other satellite orbits, subject to the provisions of Article 44 of this Constitution, and
  - by carrying out studies without limit of frequency range and adopting recommendations on radiocommunication matters.
- MOD 87** a) of right, the administrations of all Member States;
- MOD 88** b) any entity or organization which becomes a Sector Member in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.

## ARTICLE 14 (CS)

**Radio Regulations Board**

- MOD 95**      a) the approval of Rules of Procedure, which include technical criteria, in accordance with the Radio Regulations and with any decision which may be taken by competent radiocommunication conferences. These Rules of Procedure shall be used by the Director and the Bureau in the application of the Radio Regulations to register frequency assignments made by Member States. These Rules shall be open to comment by administrations and, in case of continuing disagreement, the matter shall be submitted to a forthcoming world radiocommunication conference;
- MOD 97**      c) the performance of any additional duties, concerned with the assignment and utilization of frequencies, as indicated in No. 78 of this Constitution, in accordance with the procedures provided for in the Radio Regulations, and as prescribed by a competent conference or by the Council with the consent of a majority of the Member States, in preparation for, or in pursuance of the decisions of, such a conference.
- MOD 99**      (2) No member of the Board shall request or receive instructions relating to the exercise of his duties for the Union from any government or a member thereof, or from any public or private organization or person. Members of the Board shall refrain from taking any action or from participating in any decision which may be incompatible with their status defined in No. 98 above.
- MOD 100**      (3) Member States and Sector Members shall respect the exclusively international character of the duties of the members of the Board and refrain from attempting to influence them in the performance of their Board duties.

## CHAPTER III

**Telecommunication Standardization Sector**

## ARTICLE 17 (CS)

**Functions and Structure**

- MOD 107**      *a)*    world telecommunication standardization assemblies;
- MOD 111**      *a)*    of right, the administrations of all Member States;
- MOD 112**      *b)*    any entity or organization which becomes a Sector Member in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.

## ARTICLE 18 (CS)

**MOD                      World Telecommunication Standardization Assemblies**

- MOD 113**      1.    The duties of world telecommunication standardization assemblies are specified in the Convention.
- MOD 114**      2.    World telecommunication standardization assemblies shall be convened every four years; however, an additional assembly may be held in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.

## ARTICLE 19 (CS)

**MOD                      Telecommunication Standardization Study Groups and Advisory Group**

- MOD 116**      The respective duties of the telecommunication standardization study groups and advisory group are specified in the Convention.

## CHAPTER IV

### Telecommunication Development Sector

#### ARTICLE 21 (CS)

##### Functions and Structure

- MOD 122**      *b)*    promote, especially by means of partnership, the development, expansion and operation of telecommunication networks and services, particularly in developing countries, taking into account the activities of other relevant bodies, by reinforcing capabilities for human resources development, planning, management, resource mobilization, and research and development;
- MOD 135**      *a)*    of right, the administrations of all Member States;
- MOD 136**      *b)*    any entity or organization which becomes a Sector Member in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.

## CHAPTER V

### Other Provisions Concerning the Functioning of the Union

#### ARTICLE 27 (CS)

##### Elected Officials and Staff of the Union

- MOD 151**      (2)    Member States and Sector Members shall respect the exclusively international character of the duties of these elected officials and of the staff of the Union, and refrain from trying to influence them in the performance of their work.
- MOD 153**      (4)    In order to ensure the efficient operation of the Union, any Member State a national of which has been elected Secretary-General, Deputy Secretary-General or Director of a Bureau shall refrain, as far as possible, from recalling that national between two plenipotentiary conferences.

## CHAPTER VI

### General Provisions Relating to Telecommunications

#### ARTICLE 35 (CS)

##### **Suspension of Services**

- MOD 182** Each Member State reserves the right to suspend the international telecommunication service, either generally or only for certain relations and/or for certain kinds of correspondence, outgoing, incoming or in transit, provided that it immediately notifies such action to each of the other Member States through the medium of the Secretary-General.

#### ARTICLE 36 (CS)

##### **Responsibility**

- MOD 183** Member States accept no responsibility towards users of the international telecommunication services, particularly as regards claims for damages.

#### ARTICLE 38 (CS)

##### **Establishment, Operation and Protection of Telecommunication Channels and Installations**

- MOD 186** 1. Member States shall take such steps as may be necessary to ensure the establishment, under the best technical conditions, of the channels and installations necessary to carry on the rapid and uninterrupted exchange of international telecommunications.
- MOD 188** 3. Member States shall safeguard these channels and installations within their jurisdiction.
- MOD 189** 4. Unless other conditions are laid down by special arrangements, each Member State shall take such steps as may be necessary to ensure maintenance of those sections of international telecommunication circuits within its control.



ARTICLE 43 (CS)

**Regional Conferences, Arrangements and Organizations**

- MOD 194** Member States reserve the right to convene regional conferences, to make regional arrangements and to form regional organizations, for the purpose of settling telecommunication questions which are susceptible of being treated on a regional basis. Such arrangements shall not be in conflict with either this Constitution or the Convention.

CHAPTER VII

**Special Provisions for Radio**

ARTICLE 45 (CS)

**Harmful Interference**

- MOD 197** 1. All stations, whatever their purpose, must be established and operated in such a manner as not to cause harmful interference to the radio services or communications of other Member States or of recognized operating agencies, or of other duly authorized operating agencies which carry on a radio service, and which operate in accordance with the provisions of the Radio Regulations.
- MOD 198** 2. Each Member State undertakes to require the operating agencies which it recognizes and the other operating agencies duly authorized for this purpose to observe the provisions of No. 197 above.
- MOD 199** 3. Further, the Member States recognize the necessity of taking all practicable steps to prevent the operation of electrical apparatus and installations of all kinds from causing harmful interference to the radio services or communications mentioned in No. 197 above.

ARTICLE 47 (CS)

**False or Deceptive Distress, Urgency, Safety or Identification Signals**

- MOD 201** Member States agree to take the steps required to prevent the transmission or circulation of false or deceptive distress, urgency, safety or identification signals, and to collaborate in locating and identifying stations under their jurisdiction transmitting such signals.

ARTICLE 48 (CS)

**Installations for National Defence Services**

- MOD 202** 1. Member States retain their entire freedom with regard to military radio installations.

CHAPTER VIII

**Relations With the United Nations, Other International Organizations  
and Non-Member States**

ARTICLE 51 (CS)

**Relations with Non-Member States**

- MOD 207** Each Member State reserves to itself and to the recognized operating agencies the right to fix the conditions on which it admits telecommunications exchanged with a State which is not a Member State of the Union. If a telecommunication originating in the territory of such a State is accepted by a Member State, it must be transmitted and, in so far as it follows the telecommunication channels of a Member State, the obligatory provisions of this Constitution, of the Convention and of the Administrative Regulations and the usual charges shall apply to it.

## CHAPTER IX

### Final Provisions

#### ARTICLE 52 (CS)

##### **Ratification, Acceptance or Approval**

- MOD 208** 1. This Constitution and the Convention shall be simultaneously ratified, accepted or approved by any signatory Member State, in accordance with its constitutional rules, in one single instrument. This instrument shall be deposited, in as short a time as possible, with the Secretary-General. The Secretary-General shall notify the Member States of each deposit of any such instrument.
- MOD 209** 2. (1) During a period of two years from the date of entry into force of this Constitution and the Convention, a signatory Member State, even though it may not have deposited an instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval, in accordance with No. 208 above, shall enjoy the rights conferred on Member States in Nos. 25 to 28 of this Constitution.
- MOD 210** (2) From the end of a period of two years from the date of entry into force of this Constitution and the Convention, a signatory Member State which has not deposited an instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval, in accordance with No. 208 above, shall no longer be entitled to vote at any conference of the Union, at any session of the Council, at any meeting of any of the Sectors of the Union, or during consultation by correspondence conducted in accordance with the provisions of this Constitution and of the Convention until it has so deposited such an instrument. Its rights, other than voting rights, shall not be affected.

## ARTICLE 53 (CS)

**Accession**

- MOD 212** 1. A Member State which is not a signatory to this Constitution and the Convention, or, subject to the provisions of Article 2 of this Constitution, any other State referred to in that Article may accede to this Constitution and the Convention at any time. Such accession shall be made simultaneously in the form of one single instrument covering both this Constitution and the Convention.
- MOD 213** 2. The instrument of accession shall be deposited with the Secretary-General, who shall notify the Member States of each deposit of any such instrument when it is received and shall forward to each of them a certified copy thereof.

## ARTICLE 55 (CS)

**Provisions for Amending this Constitution**

- MOD 224** 1. Any Member State may propose any amendment to this Constitution. Any such proposal shall, in order to ensure its timely transmission to, and consideration by, all the Member States, reach the Secretary-General not later than eight months prior to the opening date fixed for the Plenipotentiary Conference. The Secretary-General shall, as soon as possible, but not later than six months prior to the latter date, forward any such proposal to all the Member States.
- MOD 225** 2. Any proposed modification to any amendment submitted in accordance with No. 224 above may, however, be submitted at any time by a Member State or by its delegation at the Plenipotentiary Conference.
- MOD 229** 6. Any amendments to this Constitution adopted by a plenipotentiary conference shall, as a whole and in the form of one single amending instrument, enter into force at a date fixed by the conference between Member States having deposited before that date their instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval of, or accession to, both this Constitution and the amending instrument. Ratification, acceptance or approval of, or accession to, only a part of such an amending instrument shall be excluded.
- MOD 230** 7. The Secretary-General shall notify all Member States of the deposit of each instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession.

ARTICLE 56 (CS)

**Settlement of Disputes**

- MOD 233** 1. Member States may settle their disputes on questions relating to the interpretation or application of this Constitution, the Convention or of the Administrative Regulations by negotiation, through diplomatic channels, or according to procedures established by bilateral or multilateral treaties concluded between them for the settlement of international disputes, or by any other method mutually agreed upon.
- MOD 234** 2. If none of these methods of settlement is adopted, any Member State party to a dispute may have recourse to arbitration in accordance with the procedure defined in the Convention.
- MOD 235** 3. The Optional Protocol on the Compulsory Settlement of Disputes Relating to this Constitution, to the Convention, and to the Administrative Regulations shall be applicable as between Member States parties to that Protocol.

ARTICLE 57 (CS)

**Denunciation of this Constitution and the Convention**

- MOD 236** 1. Each Member State which has ratified, accepted, approved or acceded to this Constitution and the Convention shall have the right to denounce them. In such a case, this Constitution and the Convention shall be denounced simultaneously in one single instrument, by a notification addressed to the Secretary-General. Upon receipt of such notification, the Secretary-General shall advise the other Member States thereof.

ARTICLE 58 (CS)

**Entry into Force and Related Matters**

- MOD 241** 4. The original of this Constitution and the Convention drawn up in the Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish languages shall remain deposited in the archives of the Union. The Secretary-General shall forward, in the languages requested, a certified true copy to each of the signatory Member States.

## ANNEX (CS)

**Definition of Certain Terms Used in this Constitution,  
the Convention and the Administrative Regulations  
of the International Telecommunication Union**

- ADD 1001A**     *Member State:* A State which is considered to be a Member of the International Telecommunication Union in application of Article 2 of this Constitution.
- ADD 1001B**     *Sector Member:* An entity or organization authorized in accordance with Article 19 of the Convention to participate in the activities of a Sector.
- MOD 1005**     *Delegation:* The totality of the delegates and, should the case arise, any representatives, advisers, attachés, or interpreters sent by the same Member State.
- Each Member State shall be free to make up its delegation as it wishes. In particular, it may include in its delegation, *inter alia*, in the capacity of delegates, advisers or attachés, persons belonging to any entity or organization authorized in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.
- MOD 1006**     *Delegate:* A person sent by the government of a Member State to a plenipotentiary conference, or a person representing a government or an administration of a Member State at another conference or at a meeting of the Union.
- MOD 1008**     *Recognized Operating Agency:* Any operating agency, as defined above, which operates a public correspondence or broadcasting service and upon which the obligations provided for in Article 6 of this Constitution are imposed by the Member State in whose territory the head office of the agency is situated, or by the Member State which has authorized this operating agency to establish and operate a telecommunication service on its territory.

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

**Document 274-E**  
**2 November 1998**  
**Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### COMMITTEE 4

#### SECOND SERIES OF TEXTS SUBMITTED BY THE PLENARY MEETING TO THE EDITORIAL COMMITTEE

The Plenary Meeting has adopted the attached text, which it submits to the Editorial Committee for consideration.

Thomas SIEBERT  
Chairperson

DRAFT DECISION [PLEN/1]

**TREATMENT OF DECISIONS, RESOLUTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS  
OF PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCES**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) that the adoption of a permanent Constitution and Convention of the ITU by the Additional Plenipotentiary Conference (Geneva, 1992) has contributed to the efficiency of plenipotentiary conferences;
- b) that, at past plenipotentiary conferences, all the decisions, resolutions and recommendations of the preceding conference have been examined and a new set adopted, even if it repeats, totally or partially, some of the previous output;
- c) that, for decisions, resolutions and recommendations, the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) started a new numbering system, independent of the numbering system used in previous plenipotentiary conferences;
- d) that these practices concerning decisions, resolutions and recommendations are not ideal, in that they have resulted in certain inefficiencies and potential for confusion;
- e) that a new numbering system for decisions, resolutions and recommendations is required in order to avoid confusion,

*decides*

- 1 that resolutions of an ITU plenipotentiary conference remain in effect unless they are revised or deleted by a subsequent plenipotentiary conference;
- 2 that the Final Acts of a plenipotentiary conference should include:
  - the full text of new and revised resolutions, together with a list of their titles and numbers;
  - a list of [deleted/abrogated]<sup>1</sup> resolutions, with no text; and
  - a list of unchanged resolutions with no text with the indication of the Plenipotentiary Conference by which they were originally adopted;
- 3 that resolutions should be designated as follows:
  - 3.1 resolutions not amended:
    - i) a resolution of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) the text of which is not amended by the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998) should continue to be designated by its existing number, with the addition of "(Kyoto, 1994)" after the number, e.g. Resolution AAA (Kyoto, 1994);

---

<sup>1</sup> NOTE by the Chairperson of the Plenary Meeting - Since the Plenary Meeting did not reach a conclusion with regard to the correct term to be used, it decided to submit the question to the Editorial Committee to take a decision, with the assistance of the Legal Affairs Unit of the ITU General Secretariat.



- ii) resolutions not amended by plenipotentiary conferences subsequent to the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998) should retain their existing designation;

3.2 new resolutions:

new resolutions adopted by the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998) and subsequent plenipotentiary conferences should be numbered consecutively, starting from the next number to the last one adopted at the preceding plenipotentiary conference, together with the city and the year in parentheses, e.g. Resolution BBB (Minneapolis, 1998);

3.3 revised resolutions:

resolutions revised at the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998) and subsequent plenipotentiary conferences should retain the same number as before, together with the abbreviation "Rev.", the city and the year in parentheses, e.g. Resolution CCC (Rev. Minneapolis, 1998);

- 4 that decisions and recommendations of plenipotentiary conferences should also be treated in the manner described in *decides* 1 to 3.3 above.

---

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

**Document 275-E**  
**3 November 1998**  
**Original: French**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### COMMITTEE 4

#### SIXTH SERIES OF TEXTS FROM COMMITTEE 6 TO THE EDITORIAL COMMITTEE

Committee 6 has adopted the attached texts, which it submits to the Editorial Committee for consideration and subsequent transmission to the Plenary Meeting.

Abderrazak BERRADA  
Chairperson

**Annex: 1**

## CONSTITUTION

- ADD 28C**      b) they shall be entitled, subject to the relevant provisions of the Convention [and relevant decisions adopted in this regard by the Plenipotentiary Conference], to take part in the adoption of Questions and Recommendations and in decisions relating to the working methods and procedures of the Sector concerned.

NOTE - Opinions differed in Committee 6 on whether or not the provisions regarding the adoption of recommendations having policy, regulatory or financial implications should be included in the Convention. A majority emerged, however, in favour of not including them and inserting a reference in No. 28C to the relevant decisions of the Plenipotentiary Conference in this regard.

- MOD 48**      2. [Taking account of reports by the Council and on the basis of proposals by Member States.]~~The~~ Plenipotentiary Conference shall:

NOTE - Although widely supported, proposal KWT/MRC/SYR/25/10 was not the subject of a consensus within Committee 6.

- MOD 50**      b) ~~after considering the reports by the Council on the activities of the Union since the previous Plenipotentiary Conference and on the recommended strategic policy and strategic planning for of the Union. [and adopt all decisions it considers appropriate a strategic plan for the coming plenipotentiary period;]~~

NOTE - Same comment as above for proposal KWT/MRC/SYR/25/11.

- MOD 51**      c) establish the basis for the budget of the Union and determine, in the light of its decisions taken on the reports referred to in No. 50, ~~a ceiling for the expenditure of the Union-related financial limits until the next Plenipotentiary Conference~~ after considering all relevant aspects of the work of the Union in that period;

- ADD 51A**      d) establish, using the procedures described in Nos. 161D to 161I of this Constitution, the total number of contributory units for the period up to the next plenipotentiary conference on the basis of Member States' announced classes of contribution;

- ADD 58A**      jA) adopt and amend the Rules of Procedure of conferences and other meetings of the Union;

- MOD 70**      (2) It shall consider broad telecommunication policy issues in keeping with the guidelines given by the Plenipotentiary Conference in order to ensure that the Union's policies and strategy fully respond to the constantly changing telecommunication environment and shall prepare a report on the policy and strategic planning recommended for the Union, together with their financial implications. It shall use to this effect the material prepared by the Secretary-General in application of No. 74A below.

- ADD 74A**      b) prepare, with the assistance of the Coordination Committee, material required for the preparation of a report on the policies and strategic plan for the Union, and coordinate the implementation of these plans;

- ADD 76A** (4bis) The Secretary-General may act as depositary of special arrangements established in conformity with Article 42 of this Constitution.
- MOD 92** 4. The decisions of a world radiocommunication conference, of a radiocommunication assembly and of a regional radiocommunication conference shall in all circumstances be in conformity with this Constitution and the Convention. The decisions of a radiocommunication assembly or of a regional radiocommunication conference shall also in all circumstances be in conformity with the Radio Regulations. When adopting resolutions and decisions, the conferences shall take into account the foreseeable financial implications and should avoid adopting resolutions and decisions which might give rise to expenditure in excess of the upper financial limits ~~on credits~~ laid down by the Plenipotentiary Conference.
- MOD 115** 3. Decisions of world telecommunication standardization ~~assemblies~~ ~~conferences~~ must in all circumstances be in conformity with this Constitution, the Convention and the Administrative Regulations. When adopting resolutions and decisions, the ~~assemblies~~ ~~conferences~~ shall take into account the foreseeable financial implications and should avoid adopting resolutions and decisions which might give rise to expenditure in excess of the upper financial limits ~~on credits~~ laid down by the Plenipotentiary Conference.
- MOD 142** 4. The telecommunication development conferences shall not produce Final Acts. Their conclusions shall take the form of resolutions, decisions, recommendations or reports. These conclusions must in all circumstances be in conformity with this Constitution, the Convention and the Administrative Regulations. When adopting resolutions and decisions, the conferences shall take into account the foreseeable financial implications and should avoid adopting resolutions and decisions which might give rise to expenditure in excess of the upper financial limits ~~on credits~~ laid down by the Plenipotentiary Conference.
- MOD 147** 2. Decisions of world conferences on international telecommunications shall in all circumstances be in conformity with this Constitution and the Convention. When adopting resolutions and decisions, the conferences shall take into account the foreseeable financial implications and should avoid adopting resolutions and decisions which might give rise to expenditure in excess of the upper financial limits ~~on credits~~ laid down by the Plenipotentiary Conference.
- MOD 159** 2. The expenses of the Union shall be met from the contributions of its ~~Members and of entities and organizations authorized to participate in the Union's activities in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention. Each Member and any such authorized entity or organization shall pay a sum proportional to the number of units in the class of contribution it has chosen in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention.;~~
- ADD 159A** a) the contributions of its Member States and Sector Members;
- ADD 159B** b) other revenues as identified in the Convention or in the Financial Regulations.

- ADD 159C** 3. Each Member State and Sector Member shall pay a sum equivalent to the number of units in the class of contribution it has chosen in accordance with Nos. 160 to 161I below.
- ADD 159D** 4. Expenses incurred by the regional conferences referred to in No. 43 of this Constitution shall be borne in accordance with their class of contribution by all the Member States of the region concerned and, where appropriate, on the same basis by any Member States of other regions which have participated in such conferences.
- MOD 160** ~~5.3.~~ (1) Member States and Sector Members shall be free to choose their class of contribution for defraying Union expenses.
- MOD 161** (2) ~~This~~The choice by Member States shall be made ~~at within six months following the end of a Plenipotentiary Conference~~ in accordance with the scale of classes of contribution and conditions contained in the Convention and the procedures described below.
- ADD 161A** (3) The choice by Sector Members shall be made in accordance with the scale of classes of contribution and conditions contained in the Convention and the procedures described below.
- ADD 161B** 6. (1) At its session preceding the Plenipotentiary Conference, the Council shall fix the provisional amount of the contributory unit, on the basis of the draft financial plan for the corresponding period and total number of contributory units.
- ADD 161C** (2) The Secretary-General shall inform the Member States and Sector Members of the provisional amount of the contributory unit as determined under No. 161B above and invite the Member States to notify no later than one week prior to the date set for the opening of the Plenipotentiary Conference the class of contribution they have provisionally chosen.
- ADD 161D** (3) The Plenipotentiary Conference shall, during its first week, determine the provisional upper limit of the contributory unit resulting from the steps taken by the Secretary-General in pursuance of Nos. 161B and 161C above, and taking account of any changes in class of contribution notified by Member States to the Secretary-General as well as classes of contribution remaining unchanged.
- ADD 161E** (4) Once the financial plan has been agreed upon, the Plenipotentiary Conference shall determine the definitive upper limit of the amount of the contributory unit. The Secretary-General shall then invite the Member States to announce, before the date set by the Plenipotentiary Conference, which date shall fall within the session of the Conference, their definitive choice of class of contribution.

NOTE - Committee 7 had recommended that the announcements be made before the end of the third week of the Plenipotentiary Conference. Committee 6 thought that it would be more realistic to leave it to the Conference itself to set the date, in the light of its own requirements, provided that that deadline occurred during the Conference.

- ADD 161F** (5) Member States which have failed to notify the Secretary-General of their decision by the date set by the Plenipotentiary Conference shall retain the class of contribution previously chosen.
- ADD 161G** (6) The Plenipotentiary Conference shall then approve the definitive financial plan on the basis of the total number of contributory units corresponding to the definitive classes of contribution chosen by the Member States and classes of contribution of the Sector Members at the date on which the financial plan is approved.
- ADD 161H** 7. (1) The Secretary-General shall inform the Sector Members of the definitive limit of the amount of the contributory unit and invite them to notify, within three months from the closing date of the Plenipotentiary Conference, the class of contribution they have chosen.
- ADD 161I** (2) Sector Members which have failed to notify the Secretary-General of their decision within this three month period shall retain the class of contribution previously chosen.
- MOD 162** (5) Amendments to the scale of classes of contribution adopted by a plenipotentiary conference shall apply for the selection of the class of contribution during the following plenipotentiary conference. ~~(3) — If a Plenipotentiary Conference adopts an amendment to the scale of classes of contribution in the Convention, the Secretary-General shall inform each Member of the date of the entry into force of the amendment. Each Member shall notify the Secretary-General, within six months of the date of this communication, of the class of contribution it has chosen in accordance with the amended scale in force.~~
- MOD 163** ~~(6)(4)~~ The class of contribution chosen by a Member State or a Sector Member each Member, in accordance with No. 161 or No. 162 above, is applicable for as of the first biennial budget after a plenipotentiary conference the expiry of the six month period referred to in Nos. 161 or 162 above.
- SUP 164** ~~4. — Members who have failed to make known their decision in the time specified respectively in Nos. 161 and 162 above shall retain the class of contribution previously chosen.~~
- MOD 165** ~~6.5-~~ When choosing its class of contribution, a Member State shall not reduce it by more than two classes of contribution and the Council shall indicate to it the manner in which the reduction shall be gradually implemented over the period between plenipotentiary conferences. The class of contribution chosen by a Member can only be reduced in accordance with Nos. 161, 162 and 163 above. However, under exceptional circumstances such as natural disasters necessitating international aid programmes, the Council [Plenipotentiary Conference] [the Council] may authorize a greater reduction in the number of contributory units when so requested by a Member State which has established that it can no longer maintain its contribution at the class originally chosen.

NOTE - Some members of Committee 6 thought that, for reasons of flexibility, it was preferable to give the Council the power to authorize a greater reduction than two in the number of contributory units.

**ADD 165A**

7. Member States and Sector Members may at any time choose a class of contribution higher than the one already adopted by them.

**SUP 166**

~~6. Likewise, Members may, subject to the approval of the Council, choose a class of contribution lower than the one selected under No. 161 above, if their relative contributory positions are, from the date fixed in No. 163 above for a new period of contribution, substantially worse than their previous positions.~~

NOTE - A majority of the Committee members thought that deletion of this provision was a logical consequence of announcement of the choice of class of contribution during the Plenipotentiary Conference. Others, however, felt that this deletion deprived the Member States of a safety valve.

**SUP 167**

~~7. Expenses incurred by the regional conferences referred to in No. 43 of this Constitution shall be borne in accordance with their unit classification by all the Members of the region concerned and, where appropriate, on the same basis by any Members of other regions which have participated in such conferences.~~

**MOD 168**

8. Member States and Sector Members, ~~entities and organizations referred to in No. 159 above~~ shall pay in advance their annual contributory shares, calculated on the basis of the biennial budget approved by the Council as well as of any adjustment adopted by the Council.

**MOD 169**

9. A Member State which is in arrears in its payments to the Union shall lose its right to vote as defined in Nos. 27 and 28 of this Constitution [and shall not be eligible for election to the Council nor to any chairmanship or vice-chairmanship for conferences, as referred to in the relevant provisions of the Convention.] for so long as the amount of its arrears equals or exceeds the amount of the contribution due from it for the preceding two preceding years.

NOTE - Committee 6 concluded its work before the Plenary Meeting dealt with this matter.

**MOD 170**

10. Specific provisions, which apply to the financial contributions by Sector Members, ~~entities and organizations referred to in No. 159 above~~ and by other international organizations, are contained in the Convention.

**MOD 177**

1. For the organization of their work and the conduct of their discussions, conferences and other meetings of the Union shall apply the Rules of Procedure ~~in the Convention~~ of conferences and other meetings of the Union adopted by the Plenipotentiary Conference.

**MOD 178**

2. Conferences, assemblies and the Council may adopt such rules as they consider to be essential in addition to those in the Rules of Procedure. Such additional rules must, however, be compatible with this Constitution, ~~and the Convention~~ and the Rules of Procedure referred to in No. 177 above; those adopted by conferences or assemblies shall be published as conference documents.



ARTICLE 34 (CS)

**Stoppage of Telecommunications**

- MOD 180** 1. ~~Member States~~Members reserve the right to stop[, in accordance with national law.] the transmission of any private telegram which may appear dangerous to the security of the State or contrary to its laws, to public order or to decency, provided that they immediately notify the office of origin of the stoppage of any such telegram or any part thereof, except when such notification may appear dangerous to the security of the State.
- MOD 181** 2. ~~Member States~~Members also reserve the right to cut off[, in accordance with national law.] any other private telecommunications which may appear dangerous to the security of the State or contrary to its laws, to public order or to decency.
- NOTE - Some delegations thought this clarification necessary to guarantee the principle of freedom of communication.
- MOD 228** 5. Unless specified otherwise in the preceding paragraphs of the present ~~this Article~~, which shall prevail, the general provisions regarding conferences and the Rules of Procedures of conferences and other meetings ~~as contained in the Convention~~ shall apply.

CONVENTION

- MOD 47** 7. In the consultations referred to in Nos. 42, 46, 118, 123, 138, 302, 304, 305, 307 and 312 of this Convention, ~~Member States~~Members of the Union ~~who~~ ~~which~~ have not replied within the time limits specified by the Council shall be regarded as not participating in the consultations, and in consequence shall not be taken into account in computing the majority. If the number of replies does not exceed one-half of the ~~Member States~~Members consulted, a further consultation shall take place, the results of which shall be decisive regardless of the number of votes cast.
- MOD 61** 10. The Council shall consider each year the report prepared by the Secretary-General on the recommended strategic policy and planning for the Union in keeping with the guidelines given by implementation of the strategic plan adopted by the Plenipotentiary Conference and shall take appropriate action.
- [ADD 63B** (1)*bis* approve and revise the Financial Regulations of the Union to provide for financial measures relating to the application of the Radio Regulations based on decisions adopted by a world radiocommunication conference;]

NOTE - No consensus was reached regarding this provision. The CEPT delegations considered that it would be useful to add the provision in the event that the principle of financial due diligence is approved by a future WRC.

**MOD 69**

(3) take decisions to ensure equitable geographical distribution ~~of and~~ representation of women in the Professional and higher categories in the staff of the Union and monitor the implementation of such decisions;

**MOD 73**

(7) review and approve the biennial budget of the Union, and consider the budget forecast for the two-year period following that budget, taking account of the decisions of the Plenipotentiary Conference in relation to No. 50 of the Constitution and of the financial limits for expenditures set by that Conference in accordance with No. 51 of the Constitution; it shall ensure the strictest possible economy but be mindful of the obligation upon the Union to achieve satisfactory results as expeditiously as possible. In so doing, the Council shall take into account the views of the Coordination Committee as contained in the report by the Secretary-General mentioned in No. 86 and the financial operating report mentioned in No. 101 of this Convention;

**MOD 86**

~~c) after consultation with the Coordination Committee and taking into account its views, prepare, with the assistance of the Coordination Committee, and submit to the Council an annual report indicating changes in the telecommunication environment since the last plenipotentiary conference and containing recommended action relating to the Union's future policies and strategy, as stipulated in No. 61 of this Convention, together with their financial implications;~~

**ADD 86A**

*cbis)* coordinate implementation of the strategic plan adopted by the Plenipotentiary Conference and prepare an annual report on this implementation for review by the Council;

**MOD 100**

*q)* after consultation with the Coordination Committee and making all possible economies, prepare and submit to the Council a biennial draft budget covering the expenditures of the Union ~~within the~~ taking account of the financial limits laid down by the Plenipotentiary Conference. This draft shall consist of a consolidated budget, including cost-based budgets for the three Sectors, prepared in accordance with the budget guidelines issued by the Secretary-General, and comprising two versions. One version shall be for zero growth of the contributory unit, the other for a growth less than or equal to any limit fixed by the Plenipotentiary Conference, after any drawing on the Reserve Account. The budget resolution, after approval by the Council, shall be sent for information to all Member States ~~Members of the Union~~;

**ADD 102A**

*sbis)* manage the special arrangements referred to in No. 76A of the Constitution, the cost of this management being borne by the signatories of the arrangement in a manner agreed between them and the Secretary-General.

**ADD 137A**

A radiocommunication assembly may [refer] [assign] specific matters within its competence to the radiocommunication advisory group [for opinion] [indicating the action required on these matters].

[139 1. The Board is composed of nine members elected by the Plenipotentiary Conference.]

NOTE - Committee 6 finished its work before Plenary decided on the size of the RRB.

ADD 147H Prepare a report for the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau indicating action in respect of the above items.

ADD 147I Prepare a report for [submission through the Director to] the radiocommunication assembly on matters referred to it in accordance with No. 137A and transmit a copy to the Director for information.

NOTE - Committee 6 did not reach a consensus on Nos. 137A, 147H and 147I, in so far as opinions remained divided regarding the role of the RAG (either advisory or with power of decision in certain matters) and regarding whether or not the RAG could report directly to the radiocommunication assembly.

MOD 155 (3) These studies shall not generally address economic questions, but when they involve comparing technical or operational alternatives, economic factors may be taken into consideration.

#### ARTICLE 13 (CV)

##### World Telecommunication Standardization Assembly

ADD 191A 4. A world telecommunication standardization assembly may [assign] [refer] specific matters within its competence to the telecommunication standardization advisory group [for opinion] [indicating the action required on these matters].

NOTE - Same remark as for ADD 137A.

ADD

#### ARTICLE 13A (CV)

##### Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group

ADD 191B 1. The telecommunication standardization advisory group shall be open to representatives of administrations of Member States and Sector Members and to chairmen of study groups.

ADD 191C 2. The telecommunication standardization advisory group shall:

ADD 191D (1) review priorities, programmes, operations, financial matters and strategies applicable to activities in the Telecommunication Standardization Sector;

ADD 191E (2) review progress in the implementation of the programme of work established under No. 188 of the Convention;

- ADD 191F (3) provide guidelines for the work of study groups;
- ADD 191G (4) recommend measures, *inter alia*, to foster cooperation and coordination with other relevant bodies, with the Radiocommunication Sector, the Telecommunication Development Sector and the General Secretariat;
- ADD 191H (5) adopt its own working procedures compatible with those adopted by the world telecommunication standardization assembly;
- ADD 191I (6) prepare a report for the Director of the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau indicating action in respect of the above items.
- ADD 191J (7) prepare a report for [submission through the Director to] the world telecommunication standardization assembly on the matters referred to it in accordance with No. 191A and transmit a copy to the Director for information.
- NOTE - Same remark as for 147I.

## ARTICLE 16

### Telecommunication Development Conferences

- ADD 213A 3. A world telecommunication development conference may assign specific matters within its competence to the telecommunication development advisory group, indicating the action required on these matters.

## ADD ARTICLE 16A (CV)

### Telecommunication Development Advisory Group

- ADD 213B 7. The telecommunication development advisory group shall be open to representatives of administrations of Member States and Sector Members and to chairmen of study groups.
- ADD 213C 8. The telecommunication development advisory group shall:
- ADD 213D (1) review priorities, programmes, operations, financial matters and strategies applicable to activities in the Telecommunication Development Sector;
- ADD 213E (2) review progress in the implementation of the programme of work established under No. 209 of the Convention;
- ADD 213F (3) provide guidelines for the work of study groups;
- ADD 213G (4) recommend measures, *inter alia*, to foster cooperation and coordination with the Radiocommunication Sector, the Telecommunication Standardization Sector and the General Secretariat, as well as with other relevant development and financial institutions.

- ADD 213H** (5) adopt its own working procedures compatible with those adopted by the world telecommunication development conference.
- ADD 213I** (6) prepare a report for the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau indicating action in respect of the above items.
- ADD 213J** (7) prepare a report for [submission through the Director to] the world telecommunication development conference on the matters referred to it in accordance with 213A and transmit a copy to the Director for information.
- ADD 213K** 9. Representatives of bilateral cooperation and development aid agencies and multilateral development institutions may be invited by the Director to participate in the meetings of the advisory group.
- NOTE - Same remark as for 147I and 191J.
- ADD 233A** Alternatively, a request from an entity listed in No. 229 or 230 above to become a Sector Member may be sent direct to the Secretary-General. Those Member States authorizing such entities to send a request directly to the Secretary-General shall inform the latter accordingly. Entities whose Member State has not provided such notice to the Secretary-General shall not have the option of direct application. The Secretary-General shall regularly update and publish a list of those Member States that have authorized entities under their jurisdiction [or sovereignty] to apply directly.
- ADD 233B** Upon receipt, directly from an entity, of a request under No. 233A of this Convention, the Secretary-General shall, on the basis of criteria defined by the Council, ensure that the function and purposes of the candidate are in conformity with the purposes of the Union. The Secretary-General shall then, without delay, inform the applicant's Member State inviting approval of the application. If the Secretary-General receives no objection from the Member State within four months, a reminder telegram shall be sent. If the Secretary-General receives no objection within four months after the date of dispatch of the reminder telegram, the application shall be regarded as approved. If an objection is received from the Member State by the Secretary-General, the applicant will be invited by the Secretary-General to contact the Member State concerned.
- ADD 233C** When authorizing direct application, a Member State may notify the Secretary-General that it assigns authority to the Secretary-General to approve any application by an entity under its jurisdiction [or sovereignty].
- NOTE - One delegation considers it preferable to keep the term "sovereignty". If the term sovereignty is rejected, the Committee recommends using the term "jurisdiction" in English and Spanish, and "compétence", in the sense of territorial competence with regard to international law in French. If so, the term "compétence" in French should be interpreted in the light of the meaning attributed to the term "jurisdiction" in English and Spanish.

[MOD 240 10. ~~Any entity or organization authorized to take part in the work of a Sector Member~~ has the right to denounce such participation by notifying the Secretary-General. Such participation may also be denounced, where appropriate, by the Member State concerned or, in case of the Sector Member approved pursuant to No. 233C above, in accordance with criteria and procedures determined by the Council. Such denunciation shall take effect at the end of one year from the date when notification is received by the Secretary-General.]

NOTE - The APT delegations considered that some parallelism of form should be established between admission and denunciation.

[ADD 246A 6. a) Members of the Sector shall adopt Questions to be studied in accordance with procedures established by the relevant conference or assembly, as appropriate, including the indication whether or not a resulting recommendation shall be the subject of consultation of Member States.]

[ADD 246B b) Recommendations resulting from the study of the above Questions are adopted by a study group following procedures established by the relevant conference or assembly, as appropriate. Those recommendations which do not require consultation of Member States for their approval shall be considered as approved.]

[ADD 246C c) A recommendation requiring consultation of Member States shall be either treated in accordance with No. 247 below or transmitted to the relevant conference or assembly, as appropriate.]

[MOD 247 ~~6.d)~~ Study groups may initiate action for obtaining approval from Member StatesMembers for recommendations completed between two assemblies or conferences. The procedures to be applied for obtaining such approval shall be those approved by the competent assembly or conference, as appropriate. ~~Recommendations so approved shall have the same status as ones approved by the conference itself.]~~

[ADD 247A e) Recommendations approved in application of Nos. 246B or 247 above shall have the same status as ones approved by the conference or assembly itself.]

NOTE - See note for No. 28C of the Constitution.

[ADD 248A Following a procedure developed by the Sector concerned, the Director of a Bureau may, in consultation with the chairman of the study group concerned, invite an organization which does not participate in the Sector to send representatives to take part in the study of a specific matter in the study group concerned or its subordinate groups.]

NOTE - Some delegations considered that this provision was unnecessary in so far as such procedures are already implemented by the Sectors.

ADD 248B An Associate, as referred to in No. 241A above, will be permitted to participate in the work of the selected study group without taking part in any decision-making or liaison activity of that study group.

## CHAPTER II

### MOD                      **General Provisions Regarding Conferences and Assemblies**

#### ARTICLE 23

##### **Invitation and Admission to Plenipotentiary Conferences when There is an Inviting Government**

- MOD 256            2. (1) One year before the date of opening of the ~~Conference~~, the inviting government shall send an invitation to the government of each Member State ~~Member of the Union~~.
- MOD 262A        e) ~~entities and organizations~~ Sector Members referred to in No. 229 of this Convention; and organizations of an international character representing them; ~~such entities and organizations~~.
- MOD 263            4. (1) The replies of the Member States ~~Members~~ must reach the inviting government at least one month before the date of opening of the ~~Conference~~ and should include whenever possible full information on the composition of the delegation.

#### ARTICLE 24

##### **Invitation and Admission to Radiocommunication Conferences when There is an Inviting Government**

- MOD 271            2. (1) The provisions of Nos. 256 to 265 of this Convention, with the exception of ~~262A~~ the reference to Article 23, shall apply to radiocommunication conferences.
- MOD 272            (2) Member States ~~Members of the Union~~ should inform the recognized operating agencies of the invitation they have received to participate in a radiocommunication conference.
- MOD 280            d) observers representing recognized operating agencies authorized in accordance with Article 19 of this Convention to participate in the radiocommunication study groups and duly authorized by the Member State ~~Member~~ concerned;
- MOD 282            f) observers of Member States ~~Members of the Union~~ participating in a non-voting capacity in a regional radiocommunication conference of a region other than that to which the said Member States ~~Members~~ belong.

ARTICLE 25

MOD

**Invitation and Admission to Radiocommunication and  
Telecommunication Standardization Assemblies and to  
~~Telecommunication Standardization and Telecommunication~~  
Development Conferences when There is an Inviting Government**

MOD 285

a) the administration of each ~~Member State~~ Member of the Union;

MOD 286

b) ~~the entities or organizations authorized in accordance with Article 19 of this Convention to participate in the activities of the Sector~~ Members concerned;

MOD 298

c) ~~representatives of entities or organizations referred to in No. 286 above~~ Sector Members concerned.

ARTICLE 26

MOD

**Procedure for Convening or Cancelling World Conferences  
or Radiocommunication Assemblies at the Request of  
Members States of the Union or on a Proposal of the Council**

MOD 299

1. The procedures to be applied for convening a second world telecommunication standardization ~~conference~~ assembly in the interval between successive ~~Plenipotentiary c~~onferences and fixing its precise place and exact dates or for cancelling the second world radiocommunication conference or the second radiocommunication assembly are set forth in the following provisions.

MOD 300

2. (1) Any ~~Member State~~ Member of the Union wishing to have a second world telecommunication standardization ~~assembly~~ conference convened shall so inform the Secretary-General, indicating the proposed place and dates of the ~~assembly~~ conference.

MOD 301

(2) On receipt of similar requests from at least one-quarter of the ~~Member States~~ Members, the Secretary-General shall inform immediately all ~~Member States~~ Members thereof by the most appropriate means of telecommunication, asking them to indicate, within six weeks, whether or not they agree to the proposal.

MOD 302

(3) If a majority of the ~~Member States~~ Members, determined in accordance with No. 47 of this Convention, agree to the proposal as a whole, that is to say, if they accept the proposed place and dates, the Secretary-General shall so inform immediately all ~~Member States~~ Members by the most appropriate means of telecommunication.



- MOD 304** (5) If the proposal as a whole (place and dates) is not accepted by the majority of the Member States~~Members~~ determined in accordance with No. 47 of this Convention, the Secretary-General shall inform the Member States~~Members of the Union~~ of the replies received, requesting them to give a final reply on the point or points under dispute within six weeks of receipt.
- MOD 305** (6) Such points shall be regarded as adopted when they have been approved by a majority of the Member States~~Members~~, determined in accordance with No. 47 of this Convention.
- MOD 306** 3. (1) Any Member State~~Member of the Union~~ wishing to have a second world radiocommunication conference or a second radiocommunication assembly cancelled, shall so inform the Secretary-General. On receipt of similar requests from at least one-quarter of the Member States~~Members~~, the Secretary-General shall inform immediately all Member States~~Members~~ thereof by the most appropriate means of telecommunication, asking them to indicate, within six weeks, whether or not they agree to the proposal.
- MOD 307** (2) If a majority of the Member States~~Members~~, determined in accordance with No. 47 of this Convention, agrees to the proposal, the Secretary-General shall so inform immediately all Member States~~Members~~ by the most appropriate means of telecommunication and the conference or assembly shall be cancelled.
- MOD 309** 5. Any Member State~~Member of the Union~~ wishing to have a world conference on international telecommunications convened shall propose it to the Plenipotentiary Conference; the agenda, precise place and exact dates of such a conference shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of Article 3 of this Convention.

## ARTICLE 27

**MOD** **Procedure for Convening Regional Conferences  
at the Request of Member States~~Members of the Union~~ or  
on a Proposal of the Council**

- MOD 310** In the case of a regional conference, the procedure described in Nos. 300 to 305 of this Convention shall be applicable only to the Member States~~Members~~ of the region concerned. If the conference is to be convened on the initiative of the Member States~~Members~~ of the region, it will suffice for the Secretary-General to receive concordant requests from a quarter of the total number of Member States~~Members~~ in that region. The procedure described in Nos. 301 to 305 of this Convention shall also be applicable when the proposal to convene such a conference is initiated by the Council.

ARTICLE 28

**MOD                      Provisions for Conferences and Assemblies Meeting when There  
is no Inviting Government**

**MOD    311**            When a conference or an assembly is to be held without an inviting government, the provisions of Articles 23, 24 and 25 of this Convention shall apply. The Secretary-General shall take the necessary steps to convene and organize ~~it~~ the conference or assembly at the seat of the Union, after agreement with the Government of the Swiss Confederation.

ARTICLE 29

**MOD                      Change in the Place or Dates of a Conference or an Assembly**

**MOD    312**            1.    The provisions of Articles 26 and 27 of this Convention for convening a conference shall apply, by analogy, when a change in the precise place and/or exact dates of a conference is requested by Member States~~Members of the Union~~ or is proposed by the Council. However, such changes shall only be made if a majority of the Member States~~Members~~ concerned, determined in accordance with No. 47 of this Convention, have pronounced in favour.

**MOD    313**            2.    It shall be the responsibility of any Member State~~Member~~ proposing a change in the precise place or exact dates of a conference to obtain for its proposal the support of the requisite number of other Member States~~Members~~.

ARTICLE 30

**Time-Limits and Conditions for Submission of Proposals  
and Reports to Conferences**

**MOD    316**            2.    Immediately after the invitations have been despatched, the Secretary-General shall ask Member States~~Members~~ to send him, at least four months before the start of the conference, their proposals for the work of the conference.

**MOD    318**            4.    Each proposal received from a Member State~~Member of the Union~~ shall be annotated by the Secretary-General to indicate its origin by means of the symbol established by the Union for that Member State~~Member~~. Where a proposal is made jointly by more than one Member State~~Member~~ the proposal shall, to the extent practicable, be annotated with the symbol of each Member State~~Member~~.

**MOD    319**            5.    The Secretary-General shall communicate the proposals to all Member States~~Members~~ as they are received.

- MOD 320** 6. The Secretary-General shall assemble and coordinate the proposals received from Member States~~Members~~ and shall communicate them to Member States~~Members~~ as they are received, but in any case at least two months before the opening of the conference. Elected officials and staff members of the Union, as well as those observers and representatives that may attend conferences in accordance with the relevant provisions of this Convention, shall not be entitled to submit proposals.
- MOD 321** 7. The Secretary-General shall also assemble reports received from Member States~~Members~~, the Council and the Sectors of the Union and recommendations by conferences and shall communicate them to Member States~~Members~~, along with any reports by the Secretary-General, at least four months before the opening of the conference.
- MOD 322** 8. Proposals received after the time-limit specified in No. 316 above shall be communicated to all Member States~~Members~~ by the Secretary-General as soon as practicable.

#### ARTICLE 31 (CV)

##### Credentials for Conferences

- MOD 324** 1. The delegation sent by a Member State~~Member of the Union~~ to a Plenipotentiary Conference, a radiocommunication conference or a world conference on international telecommunications shall be duly accredited in accordance with Nos. 325 to 331 below.
- MOD 327** (3) Subject to confirmation prior to the signature of the Final Acts, by one of the authorities mentioned in Nos. 325 or 326 above, a delegation may be provisionally accredited by the Head of the diplomatic mission of the Member State~~Member~~ concerned to the host government. In the case of a conference held in the Swiss Confederation, a delegation may also be provisionally accredited by the Head of the permanent delegation of the Member State~~Member~~ concerned to the United Nations Office at Geneva.
- MOD 332** 4. (1) A delegation whose credentials are found to be in order by the Plenary Meeting shall be entitled to exercise the right to vote of the Member State~~Member~~ concerned, subject to the provisions of Nos. 169 and 210 of the Constitution, and to sign the Final Acts.
- MOD 334** 5. Credentials shall be deposited with the secretariat of the conference as early as possible. The Committee referred to in No. 361 of this Convention shall be entrusted with the verification thereof and shall report on its conclusions to the Plenary Meeting within the time specified by the latter. Pending the decision of the Plenary Meeting thereon, any delegation shall be entitled to participate in the conference and to exercise the right to vote of the Member State~~Member~~ concerned.

**MOD 335** 6. As a general rule, ~~Member States~~Members of the Union should endeavour to send their own delegations to conferences of the Union. However, if a ~~Member State~~Member is unable, for exceptional reasons, to send its own delegation, it may give the delegation of another ~~Member State~~Member powers to vote and sign on its behalf. Such powers must be conveyed by means of an instrument signed by one of the authorities mentioned in Nos. 325 or 326 above.

**MOD 339** 10. A ~~Member State~~Member or an authorized entity or organization intending to send a delegation or representatives to a telecommunication standardization conference~~assembly~~, a telecommunication development conference or a radiocommunication assembly shall so inform the Director of the Bureau of the Sector concerned, indicating the names and functions of the members of the delegation or of the representatives.

**SUP**

### CHAPTER III

#### Rules of Procedure

#### ARTICLE 32

#### Rules of Procedure of Conferences and Other Meetings

**ADD 339A** The Rules of Procedure of conferences and other meetings are adopted by the Plenipotentiary Conference. The provisions relating to the procedure for amending those Rules of Procedure and their entry into force are contained in the Rules themselves.

**340** The Rules of Procedure shall apply without prejudice to the amendment provisions contained in Article 55 of the Constitution and in Article 42 of this Convention.

**SUP**

#### 1. — Order of Seating

**SUP 341** ~~At meetings of the conference, delegations shall be seated in the alphabetical order of the French names of the Members represented.~~

**SUP**

#### 2. — Inauguration of the Conference

**SUP 342** ~~1. — (1) — The inaugural meeting of the conference shall be preceded by a meeting of the Heads of delegation in the course of which it shall prepare the agenda for the first Plenary Meeting and make proposals for the organization, chairmanships and vice chairmanships of the conference and its committees, taking into account the principles of rotation, geographical distribution, the necessary competence and the provisions of No. 346 below.~~

- SUP 343 ~~—— (2) — The Chairman of the meeting of Heads of delegation shall be appointed in accordance with the provisions of Nos. 344 and 345 below.~~
- SUP 344 ~~2. — (1) — The conference shall be opened by a person appointed by the inviting government.~~
- SUP 345 ~~—— (2) — When there is no inviting government, it shall be opened by the oldest Head of delegation.~~
- SUP 346 ~~3. — (1) — The Chairman of the conference shall be elected at the first Plenary Meeting; generally he shall be a person nominated by the inviting government.~~
- SUP 347 ~~—— (2) — If there is no inviting government, the Chairman shall be chosen, taking into account the proposals made by the Heads of delegation at the meeting described in No. 342 above.~~
- SUP 348 ~~4. — The first Plenary Meeting shall also:~~
- SUP 349 ~~a) — elect the Vice Chairmen of the conference;~~
- SUP 350 ~~b) — set up the conference committees and elect their respective Chairmen and Vice Chairmen;~~
- SUP 351 ~~c) — designate the conference secretariat, in accordance with No. 97 of this Convention; the secretariat may be reinforced, in case of need, by staff provided by the administration of the inviting government.~~

SUP **3. — Powers of the Chairman of the Conference**

- SUP 352 ~~1. — The Chairman, in addition to the other prerogatives conferred upon him under these Rules of Procedure, shall open and close the meetings of the Plenary Meeting, direct the deliberations, ensure that the Rules of Procedure are applied, give the floor to speakers, put questions to the vote, and announce the decisions adopted.~~
- SUP 353 ~~2. — He shall have the general direction of all the work of the conference, and shall ensure that order is maintained at Plenary Meetings. He shall give his ruling on motions of order and points of order and, in particular, he shall be empowered to propose that discussion on a question be postponed or closed, or that a meeting be suspended or adjourned. He may also decide to postpone the convening of a Plenary Meeting should he consider it necessary.~~
- SUP 354 ~~3. — It shall be the duty of the Chairman to protect the right of each delegation to express its opinion freely and fully on the point at issue.~~
- SUP 355 ~~4. — He shall ensure that discussion is limited to the point at issue, and he may interrupt any speaker who departs therefrom and request him to confine his remarks to the subject under discussion.~~

SUP		<b>4. — Setting up of Committees</b>
SUP	356	<del>1. — The Plenary Meeting may set up committees to consider matters referred to the conference. These committees may in turn set up sub-committees. Committees and sub-committees may set up working groups.</del>
SUP	357	<del>2. — Sub-committees and working groups shall be set up when necessary.</del>
SUP	358	<del>3. — Subject to the provisions of Nos. 356 and 357 above, the following committees shall be set up:</del>
SUP		<del>4.1 — Steering Committee</del>
SUP	359	<del>a) — This Committee shall normally be composed of the Chairman of the conference or meeting, who shall be its Chairman, the Vice Chairmen of the conference and the Chairmen and Vice Chairmen of committees:</del>
SUP	360	<del>b) — The Steering Committee shall coordinate all matters connected with the smooth execution of work and shall plan the order and number of meetings, avoiding overlapping wherever possible in view of the limited number of members of some delegations.</del>
SUP		<del>4.2 — Credentials Committee</del>
SUP	361	<del>A Plenipotentiary Conference, a radiocommunication conference or a world conference on international telecommunications shall appoint a Credentials Committee, the mandate of which shall be to verify the credentials of delegations to these conferences. This Committee shall report on its conclusions to the Plenary Meeting within the time specified by the latter.</del>
SUP		<del>4.3 — Editorial Committee</del>
SUP	362	<del>a) — The texts prepared in the various committees, which shall be worded as far as possible in their definitive form by these committees, taking account of the views expressed, shall be submitted to an Editorial Committee charged with perfecting their form without altering the sense and, where appropriate, with combining them with those parts of former texts which have not been altered.</del>
SUP	363	<del>b) — The texts shall be submitted by the Editorial Committee to the Plenary Meeting, which shall approve them, or refer them back to the appropriate committee for further examination.</del>

- SUP ~~4.4 — Budget Control Committee~~
- SUP 364 ~~a) — At the opening of each conference, the Plenary Meeting shall appoint a Budget Control Committee to determine the organization and the facilities available to the delegates, and to examine and approve the accounts for expenditure incurred throughout the duration of the conference. In addition to the members of delegations who wish to participate, this Committee shall include a representative of the Secretary General, of the Director of the Bureau concerned, and, where there is an inviting government, a representative of that government.~~
- SUP 365 ~~b) — Before the budget approved by the Council for the conference is exhausted, the Budget Control Committee, in collaboration with the secretariat of the conference, shall present an interim statement of the expenditure to the Plenary Meeting. The Plenary Meeting shall take this statement into account in considering whether the progress made is sufficient to justify a prolongation of the conference after the date when the approved budget will be exhausted.~~
- SUP 366 ~~c) — At the end of each conference, the Budget Control Committee shall present a report to the Plenary Meeting showing, as accurately as possible, the estimated total expenditure of the conference, as well as an estimate of the costs that may be entailed by the execution of the decisions taken by such conference.~~
- SUP 367 ~~d) — After consideration and approval by the Plenary Meeting, this report, together with the observations of the Plenary Meeting, shall be transmitted to the Secretary General for submission to the Council at its next ordinary session.~~

SUP **5. — Composition of Committees**

SUP ~~5.1 — Plenipotentiary Conferences~~

- SUP 368 ~~Committees shall be composed of the delegates of Members and the observers referred to in No. 269 of this Convention who have so requested or who have been designated by the Plenary Meeting.~~

SUP ~~5.2 — Radiocommunication Conferences and World Conferences on International Telecommunications~~

- SUP 369 ~~Committees shall be composed of the delegates of Members and the observers and representatives referred to in Nos. 278, 279 and 280 of this Convention who have so requested or who have been designated by the Plenary Meeting.~~

SUP ~~5.3 — Radiocommunication Assemblies, Telecommunication Standardization Conferences and Telecommunication Development Conferences~~

- SUP 370 ~~In addition to delegates of Members and observers referred to in Nos. 259 to 262 of this Convention, the radiocommunication assemblies and the committees of the telecommunication standardization and telecommunication development conferences may be attended by representatives of any entity or organization included in the relevant list referred to in No. 237 of this Convention.~~
- SUP **6.—Chairmen and Vice Chairmen of Sub-Committees**
- SUP 371 ~~The Chairman of each committee shall propose to his committee the choice of the Chairmen and Vice Chairmen of the sub-committees which may be set up.~~
- SUP **7.—Summons to Meetings**
- SUP 372 ~~Plenary Meetings and meetings of committees, sub-committees and working groups shall be announced in good time in the meeting place of the conference.~~
- SUP **8.—Proposals Presented Before the Opening of the Conference**
- SUP 373 ~~Proposals presented before the opening of the conference shall be allocated by the Plenary Meeting to the appropriate committees set up in accordance with Section 4 of these Rules of Procedure. Nevertheless, the Plenary Meeting itself shall be entitled to deal with any proposal.~~
- SUP **9.—Proposals or Amendments Presented During the Conference**
- SUP 374 ~~1.—Proposals or amendments presented after the opening of the conference shall be delivered to the Chairman of the conference, to the Chairman of the appropriate committee or to the secretariat of the conference for publication and distribution as conference documents.~~
- SUP 375 ~~2.—No written proposal or amendment may be presented unless signed by the Head of the delegation concerned or by his deputy.~~
- SUP 376 ~~3.—The Chairman of the conference or of a committee, a sub-committee or a working group may at any time submit proposals likely to accelerate the debates.~~
- SUP 377 ~~4.—Every proposal or amendment shall give, in precise and exact terms, the text to be considered.~~
- SUP 378 ~~5.—(1) The Chairman of the conference or the Chairman of the appropriate committee, sub-committee or working group shall decide in each case whether a proposal or amendment submitted during a meeting shall be made orally or presented in writing for publication and distribution in accordance with No. 374 above.~~



- SUP 379 ~~—— (2) In general, the texts of all major proposals to be put to the vote shall be distributed in good time in the working languages of the conference, in order that they may be studied before discussion.~~
- SUP 380 ~~—— (3) In addition, the Chairman of the conference, on receiving proposals or amendments referred to in No. 374 above, shall refer them to the appropriate committee or to the Plenary Meeting as the case may be.~~
- SUP 381 ~~6. Any authorized person may read, or may ask to have read, at a Plenary Meeting any proposal or amendment submitted by him during the conference, and he shall be allowed to explain his reasons therefor.~~
- SUP **10. ~~Conditions Required for Discussion of or Decision or Vote on any Proposal or Amendment~~**
- SUP 382 ~~1. No proposal or amendment may be discussed unless it is supported by at least one other delegation when it comes to be considered.~~
- SUP 383 ~~2. Each proposal or amendment duly supported shall be submitted for discussion and thereafter for decision, if necessary by a vote.~~
- SUP **11. ~~Proposals or Amendments Passed Over or Postponed~~**
- SUP 384 ~~When a proposal or an amendment has been passed over or when its examination has been postponed, the delegation sponsoring it shall be responsible for seeing that it is considered later.~~
- SUP **12. ~~Rules for Debates in Plenary Meetings~~**
- SUP *~~12.1 Quorum~~*
- SUP 385 ~~For a valid vote to be taken at a Plenary Meeting, more than half of the delegations accredited to the conference and having the right to vote must be present or represented at the meeting.~~
- SUP *~~12.2 Order of debates~~*
- SUP 386 ~~—— (1) Persons desiring to speak must first obtain the consent of the Chairman. As a general rule, they shall begin by announcing in what capacity they speak.~~
- SUP 387 ~~—— (2) Any person speaking must express himself slowly and distinctly, separating his words and pausing as necessary in order that everybody may understand his meaning.~~

- SUP ~~12.3 Motions of order and points of order~~
- SUP 388 ~~—— (1) During debates, any delegation may, when it thinks fit, submit a motion of order or raise a point of order, which shall at once be settled by the Chairman in accordance with these Rules of Procedure. Any delegation may appeal against the Chairman's ruling, which shall however stand unless a majority of the delegations present and voting are against it.~~
- SUP 389 ~~—— (2) A delegation submitting a motion of order shall not, during its speech, discuss the substance of the matter in question.~~
- SUP ~~12.4 Priority of motions of order and points of order~~
- SUP 390 ~~The motions and points of order mentioned in No. 388 of this Convention shall be dealt with in the following order:~~
- SUP 391 ~~a) — any point of order regarding the application of these Rules of Procedure, including voting procedures;~~
- SUP 392 ~~b) — suspension of a meeting;~~
- SUP 393 ~~c) — adjournment of a meeting;~~
- SUP 394 ~~d) — postponement of debate on the matter under discussion;~~
- SUP 395 ~~e) — closure of debate on the matter under discussion;~~
- SUP 396 ~~f) — any other motions of order or points of order that may be submitted, in which case it shall be for the Chairman to decide the relative order in which they shall be considered.~~
- SUP ~~12.5 Motion for suspension or adjournment of a meeting~~
- SUP 397 ~~During the discussion of a question, a delegation may move that the meeting be suspended or adjourned, giving reasons for its proposal. If the proposal is seconded, the floor shall be given to two speakers to oppose the suspension or adjournment and solely for that purpose, after which the motion shall be put to the vote.~~
- SUP ~~12.6 Motion for postponement of debate~~
- SUP 398 ~~During discussion of any question, a delegation may move that the debate be postponed for a stated period. Once such a proposal has been made, any discussion thereon shall be limited to no more than three speakers not counting the person submitting the proposal, one for the motion and two against, after which the motion shall be put to the vote.~~
- SUP ~~12.7 Motion for closure of debate~~
- SUP 399 ~~A delegation may at any time move that discussions on the point at issue be closed. In such cases the floor shall be given to not more than two speakers opposing the motion, after which the motion shall be put to the vote. If the motion succeeds, the Chairman will immediately call for a vote on the point at issue.~~

- SUP ~~12.8 Limitation of speeches~~
- SUP 400 ~~— (1) — The Plenary Meeting may, if necessary, decide how many speeches any one delegation may make on any particular point, and how long they may last.~~
- SUP 401 ~~— (2) — However, as regards questions of procedure, the Chairman shall limit the time allowed for a speech to a maximum of five minutes.~~
- SUP 402 ~~— (3) — When a speaker has exceeded the time allowed, the Chairman shall notify the Meeting and request the speaker to conclude his remarks briefly.~~
- SUP ~~12.9 Closing the list of speakers~~
- SUP 403 ~~— (1) — During the debate, the Chairman may rule that the list of speakers wishing to take the floor be read. He shall add the names of other delegations which indicate that they wish to speak and he may then, with the assent of the Meeting, rule that the list be closed. Nevertheless, as an exceptional measure, the Chairman may rule, if he thinks fit, that a reply may be made to any previous statement, even after the list of speakers has been closed.~~
- SUP 404 ~~— (2) — The list of speakers having been exhausted, the Chairman shall declare discussion on the matter closed.~~
- SUP ~~12.10 Questions of competence~~
- SUP 405 ~~Any question of competence that may arise shall be settled before a vote is taken on the substance of the matter under discussion.~~
- SUP ~~12.11 Withdrawal and resubmission of a motion~~
- SUP 406 ~~The author of a motion may withdraw it before it is put to a vote. Any motion, whether amended or not, which has been withdrawn from debate may be resubmitted or taken up by the author of the amendment or by another delegation.~~
- SUP **13.— Right to Vote**
- SUP 407 ~~1.— At all meetings of the conference, the delegation of a Member of the Union duly accredited by that Member to take part in the work of the conference shall be entitled to one vote in accordance with Article 3 of the Constitution.~~
- SUP 408 ~~2.— The delegation of a Member of the Union shall exercise the right to vote under the conditions described in Article 31 of this Convention.~~

SUP 409 ~~3. When a Member is not represented by an administration at a radiocommunication assembly, a world telecommunication standardization conference or a telecommunication development conference, the representatives of the recognized operating agencies of the Member concerned shall, as a whole, and regardless of their number, be entitled to a single vote, subject to the provisions of No. 239 of this Convention. The provisions of Nos. 335 to 338 of this Convention concerning the transfer of powers shall apply to the above conferences.~~

SUP **14.—Voting**

SUP ~~14.1 Definition of a majority~~

SUP 410 ~~— (1) A majority shall consist of more than half the delegations present and voting.~~

SUP 411 ~~— (2) In computing a majority, delegations abstaining shall not be taken into account.~~

SUP 412 ~~— (3) In case of a tie, a proposal or amendment shall be considered rejected.~~

SUP 413 ~~— (4) For the purpose of these Rules of Procedure, a "delegation present and voting" shall be a delegation voting for or against a proposal.~~

SUP ~~14.2 Non participation in voting~~

SUP 414 ~~Delegations which are present but do not take part in a particular vote or expressly state they do not wish to take part shall not be considered as absent for the purpose of determining a quorum as defined in No. 385 of this Convention, nor as abstaining for the purpose of applying the provisions of No. 416 below.~~

SUP ~~14.3 Special majority~~

SUP 415 ~~In cases concerning the admission of new Members of the Union, the majority described in Article 2 of the Constitution shall apply.~~

SUP ~~14.4 Abstentions of more than fifty per cent~~

SUP 416 ~~When the number of abstentions exceeds half the number of votes cast (for, against, abstentions), consideration of the matter under discussion shall be postponed to a later meeting, at which time abstentions shall not be taken into account.~~

SUP ~~14.5 Voting procedures~~

SUP 417 ~~— (1) The voting procedures are as follows:~~

SUP 418 ~~a) by a show of hands as a general rule unless a roll call under b) or secret ballot under c) has been requested;~~

- SUP 419 ~~h) — by a roll call in the alphabetical order of the French names of the Members present and entitled to vote:~~
- SUP 420 ~~1. — if at least two delegations, present and entitled to vote, so request before the beginning of the vote and if a secret ballot under c) has not been requested, or~~
- SUP 421 ~~2. — if the procedure under a) shows no clear majority:~~
- SUP 422 ~~c) — by a secret ballot, if at least five of the delegations present and entitled to vote so request before the beginning of the vote.~~
- SUP 423 ~~—— (2) — The Chairman shall, before commencing a vote, observe any request as to the manner in which the voting shall be conducted, and then shall formally announce the voting procedure to be applied and the issue to be submitted to the vote. He shall then declare the beginning of the vote. When the vote has been taken, he shall announce the results.~~
- SUP 424 ~~—— (3) — In the case of a secret ballot, the secretariat shall at once take steps to ensure the secrecy of the vote.~~
- SUP 425 ~~—— (4) — Voting may be conducted by an electronic system if a suitable system is available and if the conference so decides.~~
- SUP ~~14.6 Prohibition of interruptions once the vote has begun~~
- SUP 426 ~~No delegation may interrupt once a vote has begun, unless to raise a point of order in connection with the way in which the vote is being taken. The point of order cannot include any proposal entailing a change in the vote that is being taken or a change in the substance of the question put to the vote. Voting shall begin with the Chairman's announcement that the voting has begun and shall end with the Chairman's announcement of its results.~~
- SUP ~~14.7 Reasons for votes~~
- SUP 427 ~~The Chairman shall authorize any delegations which so request to give the reasons for their vote, after the vote has been taken.~~
- SUP ~~14.8 Voting on parts of a proposal~~
- SUP 428 ~~—— (1) — When the author of a proposal so requests, or when the meeting thinks fit, or when the Chairman, with the approval of the author, so proposes, that proposal shall be sub-divided and its various sections put to the vote separately. The parts of the proposal which have been adopted shall then be put to the vote as a whole.~~
- SUP 429 ~~—— (2) — If all the sections of a proposal are rejected the proposal shall be regarded as rejected as a whole.~~

- SUP ~~14.9 Order of voting on concurrent proposals~~
- SUP 430 ~~—— (1) When there are two or more proposals on any one matter, they shall be put to the vote in the order in which they were presented, unless the meeting decides to the contrary.~~
- SUP 431 ~~—— (2) After each vote, the meeting shall decide whether or not the following proposal shall be voted on.~~
- SUP ~~14.10 Amendments~~
- SUP 432 ~~—— (1) Any proposal for modification consisting only of a deletion from, an addition to, or a change in, a part of the original proposal shall be considered an amendment.~~
- SUP 433 ~~—— (2) Any amendment to a proposal accepted by the delegation submitting the proposal shall at once be embodied in the original proposal.~~
- SUP 434 ~~—— (3) No proposal for modification shall be regarded as an amendment if the meeting considers it to be incompatible with the original proposal.~~
- SUP ~~14.11 Voting on amendments~~
- SUP 435 ~~—— (1) When an amendment to a proposal is submitted, a vote shall first be taken on the amendment.~~
- SUP 436 ~~—— (2) When two or more amendments to a proposal are submitted, the amendment furthest from the original text shall be put to the vote first; if this amendment does not obtain the support of the majority, of the remaining amendments, that furthest from the proposal shall then be put to the vote and the same procedure shall be followed until a subsequent amendment gains the support of the majority; if all the amendments submitted have been considered and none has gained a majority, the unamended proposal shall be put to the vote.~~
- SUP 437 ~~—— (3) If one or more amendments are adopted, the proposal thus amended shall then be put to the vote.~~
- SUP ~~14.12 Repetition of a vote~~
- SUP 438 ~~—— (1) In the committees, sub-committees or working groups of a conference or a meeting, a proposal, a part of a proposal or an amendment which has already been decided by a vote within one of the committees, sub-committees or working groups may not be put to the vote again within the same committee, sub-committee or working group. This shall apply irrespective of the voting procedure chosen.~~
- SUP 439 ~~—— (2) In the Plenary Meetings a proposal, a part of a proposal or an amendment shall not be put to the vote again unless:~~

- SUP 440 ~~a) — the majority of the Members entitled to vote so request; and~~
- SUP 441 ~~b) — the request for a repetition of the vote is made at least one full day after the vote has been taken.~~

SUP **15. — Rules for Debates and Voting Procedures in Committees and Sub-Committees**

- SUP 442 ~~1. — The Chairmen of all committees and sub-committees shall have powers similar to those conferred by Section 3 of the present Rules of Procedure on the Chairman of the conference.~~
- SUP 443 ~~2. — The provisions of Section 12 of the present Rules of Procedure for the conduct of debates in the Plenary Meeting shall also apply to the discussions in committees and sub-committees, except in the matter of the quorum.~~
- SUP 444 ~~3. — The provisions of Section 14 of the present Rules of Procedure shall also apply to votes taken in committees and sub-committees.~~

SUP **16. — Reservations**

- SUP 445 ~~1. — As a general rule, any delegation whose views are not shared by the remaining delegations shall endeavour, as far as possible, to conform to the opinion of the majority.~~
- SUP 446 ~~2. — However, if any decision appears to a delegation to be such as to prevent its government from consenting to be bound by amendments to the Constitution or this Convention or by the revision of the Administrative Regulations, this delegation may make reservations, final or provisional, regarding that decision; any such reservations may be made by a delegation on behalf of a Member which is not participating in the conference and which has given that delegation proxy powers to sign the Final Acts in accordance with the provisions of Article 31 of this Convention.~~

SUP **17. — Minutes of Plenary Meetings**

- SUP 447 ~~1. — The minutes of Plenary Meetings shall be drawn up by the secretariat of the conference, which shall ensure that they are distributed to delegations as early as possible, and in any event not later than five working days after each meeting.~~
- SUP 448 ~~2. — After the minutes have been distributed, delegations may submit in writing to the secretariat of the conference any corrections they consider to be justified; this shall be done in the shortest possible time. This shall not prevent them from presenting amendments orally during the meeting at which the minutes are approved.~~
- SUP 449 ~~3. — (1) — As a general rule, the minutes shall contain only proposals and conclusions, together with the principal arguments on which they are based, presented in terms as concise as possible.~~

SUP 450 ~~—— (2) However, any delegation shall have the right to require the insertion in the minutes, either summarized or in full, of any statement it has made during the debates. In this case, the delegation should, as a general rule, announce this at the beginning of its statement in order to facilitate the work of the reporters and must itself hand in the text to the secretariat of the conference within two hours after the end of the meeting.~~

SUP 451 ~~4. The right accorded in No. 450 above regarding the insertion of statements in the minutes shall in all cases be used with discretion.~~

SUP **18. Summary Records and Reports of Committees and Sub-Committees**

SUP 452 ~~1. (1) Summary records of the debates of meetings of committees or sub-committees shall be drawn up, meeting by meeting, by the secretariat of the conference, which shall ensure that they are distributed to delegations not later than five working days after each meeting. The records shall bring out the essential points of the discussion, and the various opinions of which note ought to be taken, together with any proposals or conclusions resulting from the debates as a whole.~~

SUP 453 ~~—— (2) Nevertheless, any delegation shall be entitled to invoke No. 450 above.~~

SUP 454 ~~—— (3) The right accorded in No. 453 above shall in all circumstances be used with discretion.~~

SUP 455 ~~2. Committees and sub-committees may prepare any interim reports they deem necessary and, if circumstances warrant, they may submit, at the end of their work, a final report recapitulating in concise terms the proposals and conclusions resulting from the studies entrusted to them.~~

SUP **19. Approval of Minutes, Summary Records and Reports**

SUP 456 ~~1. (1) As a general rule, at the beginning of each Plenary Meeting, or meeting of a committee, or sub-committee, the Chairman shall inquire whether there are any comments on the minutes of the previous meeting, or, in the case of committees or sub-committees, on the summary record of the previous meeting. These documents shall be considered approved if no amendments have been handed in to the secretariat and no objection is made orally. Otherwise, the appropriate amendments shall be made in the minutes or summary record as the case may be.~~

SUP 457 ~~—— (2) Any interim or final report must be approved by the committee or sub-committee concerned.~~

SUP 458 ~~2. (1) The minutes of the last Plenary Meetings shall be examined and approved by the Chairman.~~



SUP 459 ~~—— (2) The summary records of the last meetings of each committee or sub-committee shall be examined and approved by the Chairman of the committee or sub-committee.~~

SUP **20.— Numbering**

SUP 460 ~~1.— The numbers of the chapters, articles and paragraphs of the texts subjected to revision shall be preserved until the first reading in Plenary Meeting. The passages added shall bear provisionally the number of the last preceding paragraph in the original text, with the addition of "A", "B", etc.~~

SUP 461 ~~2.— The final numbering of the chapters, articles and paragraphs shall normally be entrusted to the Editorial Committee after their adoption at the first reading but may, by a decision of the Plenary Meeting, be entrusted to the Secretary-General.~~

SUP **21.— Final Approval**

SUP 462 ~~The texts of the Final Acts of a Plenipotentiary Conference, a radio-communication conference or a world conference on international telecommunications shall be considered final when they have been approved at the second reading in Plenary Meeting.~~

SUP **22.— Signature**

SUP 463 ~~The texts of the Final Acts approved by the conferences referred to in No. 462 above shall be submitted for signature, in the alphabetical order of the Members' names in French, to the delegates provided with the powers defined in Article 31 of this Convention.~~

SUP **23.— Relations with the Press and the Public**

SUP 464 ~~1.— Official releases to the press about the work of the conference shall be issued only as authorized by the Chairman of the conference.~~

SUP 465 ~~2.— The press and the public may, to the extent practicable, be present at the conference in accordance with the guidelines approved by the meeting of Heads of delegations referred to in No. 342 above and with the practical arrangements made by the Secretary-General. The presence of the press and the public shall in no way disturb the normal conduct of the work of the meeting.~~

SUP 466 ~~3.— Other meetings of the Union shall not be open to the press and the public, unless the meeting in question decides otherwise.~~

SUP

**24. ~~Franking Privileges~~**

SUP 467

~~During the conference, members of delegations, representatives of Members of the Council, members of the Radio Regulations Board, senior officials of the General Secretariat and of the Sectors of the Union attending the conference and the staff of the Secretariat of the Union seconded to the conference shall be entitled to postal, telegram, telephone and telex franking privileges to the extent arranged by the host government in agreement with the other governments and recognized operating agencies concerned.~~

ADD

**ARTICLE 32 BIS**

**13. Right to Vote**

ADD 340A

1. At all meetings of a conference, assembly or other meeting, the delegation of a Member State of the Union duly accredited by that Member State to take part in the work of the conference, assembly or other meeting shall be entitled to one vote in accordance with Article 3 of the Constitution.

ADD 340B

2. The delegation of a Member State of the Union shall exercise the right to vote under the conditions described in Article 31 of the Convention.

ADD 340C

3. When a Member State is not represented by an administration at a radiocommunication assembly, a world telecommunication standardization assembly or a telecommunication development conference, the representatives of the recognized operating agencies of the Member State concerned shall, as a whole, and regardless of their number, be entitled to a single vote, subject to the provisions of No. 239 of the Convention. The provisions of Nos. 335 to 338 of the Convention concerning the transfer of powers shall apply to the above conferences and assemblies.

ADD

**ARTICLE 32 TER**

**Reservations**

ADD 340D

1. As a general rule, any delegation whose views are not shared by the remaining delegations shall endeavour, as far as possible, to conform to the opinion of the majority.

ADD 340E

Any Member State may make reservations regarding an amendment to the Constitution or to this Convention until such time as its instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval or by accession to the amendment has been deposited with the Secretary-General.

- ADD 340F** 2. Similarly, if any decision appears to a delegation to be such as to prevent its government from consenting to be bound by the revision of the Administrative Regulations, this delegation may make reservations, final or provisional, regarding that decision; any such reservations may be made by a delegation on behalf of a Member State which is not participating in the competent conference and which has given that delegation proxy powers to sign the Final Acts in accordance with the provisions of Article 31 of this Convention.
3. A reservation made following a conference shall only be valid if the Member State which made it formally confirms it when notifying its consent to be bound by the amended or revised instrument adopted by the conference at the close of which it made the reservation in question.

## ARTICLE 33

### Finances

- MOD 468** 1. (1) The scale from which each Member State and Sector Member shall choose its class of contribution, in conformity with the relevant provisions of Article 28 of the Constitution, shall be as follows:
- |               |                                                                                                                                           |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 40 unit class | 4 unit class                                                                                                                              |
| 35 unit class | 3 unit class                                                                                                                              |
| 30 unit class | 2 unit class                                                                                                                              |
| 28 unit class | 1 ½ unit class                                                                                                                            |
| 25 unit class | 1 unit class                                                                                                                              |
| 23 unit class | 1/2 unit class                                                                                                                            |
| 20 unit class | 1/4 unit class                                                                                                                            |
| 18 unit class | 1/8 unit class*                                                                                                                           |
| 15 unit class | 1/16 unit class*                                                                                                                          |
| 13 unit class |                                                                                                                                           |
| 10 unit class | (*For the least developed countries as listed by the United Nations and other <u>Member States</u> Members as determined by the Council.) |
| 8 unit class  |                                                                                                                                           |
| 5 unit class  |                                                                                                                                           |
- MOD 469** (2) In addition to the classes of contribution listed in No. 468 above, any Member State or Sector Member may choose a number of contributory units over 40.
- MOD 470** (3) The Secretary-General shall communicate promptly to each Member State not represented at the Plenipotentiary Conference the decision of each Member State as to the class of contribution ~~chosen to be paid by it to all Members of the Union.~~
- SUP 471** ~~(4) Members may at any time choose a class of contribution higher than the one already adopted by them.~~

- MOD 472** 2. (1) Every new Member State and Sector Member shall, in respect of the year of its accession, pay a contribution calculated as from the first day of the month of accession or admission, as the case may be.
- MOD 473** (2) Should a Member State denounce the Constitution and this Convention be denounced by a Member, or a Sector Member denounce its participation in a Sector, its contribution shall be paid up to the last day of the month in which such denunciation takes effect in accordance with No. 237 of the Constitution or No. 240 of this Convention, respectively.
- [NOC 474** 3. The amounts due shall bear interest from the beginning of each financial year of the Union at 3% (three per cent) per annum during the first six months, and at 6% (six per cent) per annum from the beginning of the seventh month.]
- NOTE - Some delegations considered that Committee 6 was not competent to examine this provision and that the relevant proposals should be transmitted to Plenary for consideration.
- SUP 475** 4. ~~The following provisions shall apply to contributions by the organizations referred to in Nos. 259 to 262 and to entities authorized to participate in the Union's activities in accordance with the provisions of Article 19 of this Convention.~~
- MOD 476** 4. (1) The organizations referred to in Nos. 259 to 262 of this Convention and other organizations of an international character (unless they have been exempted by the Council, subject to reciprocity) and Sector Members (except when attending a conference or assembly of their respective Sector) which participate in a Plenipotentiary Conference, in a Sector of the Union or in a world conference on international telecommunications shall share in defraying the expenses of the conferences and meetings in which they participate on the basis of the cost of these conferences and meetings and in accordance with the Financial Regulations, or the Sector in accordance with Nos. 479 to 481 below, as appropriate, unless they have been exempted by Council, subject to reciprocity.
- MOD 477** (2) Any Sector Member entity or organization appearing in the lists mentioned in No. 237 of this Convention shall share in defraying the expenses of the Sector in accordance with Nos. 479 and 480 below.
- SUP 478** ~~— (3) — Any entity or organization appearing in the lists mentioned in No. 237 of this Convention which participates in a radiocommunication conference, a world conference on international telecommunications or a conference or assembly of a Sector of which it is not a member, shall share in defraying the expenses of the conference or assembly in accordance with Nos. 479 and 481 below.~~

- MOD 479** (4) ~~The contributions mentioned in Nos. 476, 477 and 478 shall be based on the free choice of a class of contribution from the scale given in No. 468 above, with the exception of the~~ The classes of contribution 1/4, 1/8 and 1/16 unit classes are reserved for Member States and Sector Members of the Telecommunication Development Sector. Members of the Union (the latter exception does not apply to the Telecommunication Development Sector): the Secretary General shall be informed of the class chosen; any entity or organization concerned may at any time choose a class of contribution higher than the one already adopted by it.
- MOD 480** (5) The amount of the contribution per unit payable towards the expenses of each Sector concerned shall be set at 1/5 of the contributory unit of the ~~Member States~~ Members of the Union. These contributions shall be considered as Union income. They shall bear interest in accordance with the provisions of No. 474 above.
- [ADD 480A** (6) The financial contributions from Sector Members should be identified for the Sector for which they were made, taking into account that a share of those contributions will be used in support of General Secretariat costs which are both directly and indirectly attributable.]
- NOTE - Committee 7's conclusions - Recommendation R.9/4 of the ITU-2000 Group is adopted in principle. The principle of solidarity between two Sectors must be preserved.
- SUP 481** ~~— (6) — The amount of the contribution per unit payable towards the expenses of a conference or assembly shall be set by dividing the total amount of the budget of the conference or assembly in question by the total number of units contributed by Members as their share of Union expenses. The contributions shall be considered as Union income. They shall bear interest from the sixtieth day following the day on which accounts are sent out, at the rates fixed in No. 474 above.~~
- SUP 482** ~~— (7) — Reduction in the number of contributory units shall be possible only in accordance with the principles stipulated in the relevant provisions of Article 28 of the Constitution.~~
- SUP 483** ~~— (8) — In the case of denunciation of participation in the work of a Sector or of termination of such participation (see No. 240 of this Convention), the contribution shall be paid up to the last day of the month in which such denunciation or termination takes effect.~~
- ADD 483A** Associates as described in No. 241A of this Convention shall share in defraying the expenses of the Sector and the study group and subordinate groups in which they participate, as determined by the Council.

**MOD 484** 5. The Council shall identify products and services to be offered on a cost recovery basis and the Secretary-General shall determine the sale prices. Any revenues, after the deduction of the costs of production, marketing and sales, shall be identified as revenue to the Sector having developed the product or service. The sale price of publications shall be determined by the Secretary-General, bearing in mind that the cost of reproduction and distribution should, in general, be covered by the sale of the publications.

NOTE - Recommendation R.12 of the ITU-2000 Group has been adopted in principle. The amendment which it is proposed to make to No. 484 of the Convention therefore needs to be revised in the light of the conclusions reached by Committee 7 with respect to Document DT/52.

**NOC 485** 6. The Union shall maintain a reserve account in order to provide working capital to meet essential expenditures and to maintain sufficient cash reserves to avoid resorting to loans as far as possible. The amount of the reserve account shall be fixed annually by the Council on the basis of expected requirements. At the end of each biennial budgetary period all budget credits which have not been expended or encumbered will be placed in the reserve account. Other details of this account are described in the Financial Regulations.

**NOC 486** 7. (1) The Secretary-General may, in agreement with the Coordination Committee, accept voluntary contributions in cash or kind, provided that the conditions attached to such voluntary contributions are consistent, as appropriate, with the purposes and programmes of the Union and with the programmes adopted by a conference and in conformity with the Financial Regulations, which shall contain special provisions for the acceptance and use of such voluntary contributions.

**NOC 487** (2) Such voluntary contributions shall be reported by the Secretary-General to the Council in the financial operating report as well as in a summary indicating for each case the origin, proposed use and action taken with respect to each voluntary contribution.

**NOC** ARTICLE 35

**NOC** Languages

**MOD 490** 1. (1) ~~At conferences and meetings of the Union, 1~~ Languages other than those mentioned in the relevant provisions of Article 29 of the Constitution may be used:

**MOD 491** a) if an application is made to the Secretary-General ~~or to the Director of the Bureau concerned~~ to provide for the use of an additional language or languages, oral or written, on a permanent or on an ad hoc basis, provided that the additional cost so incurred shall be borne by those Members States which have made or supported the application;

- MOD 492**      b) if, at conferences and meetings of the Union, after informing the Secretary-General or the Director of the Bureau concerned, any delegation itself makes arrangements at its own expense for oral translation from its own language into any one of the languages referred to in the relevant provision of Article 29 of the Constitution.
- MOD 493**      (2) In the case provided for in No. 491 above, the Secretary-General ~~or the Director of the Bureau concerned~~ shall comply to the extent practicable with the application, having first obtained from the Members States concerned an undertaking that the cost incurred will be duly repaid by them to the Union.
- NOC 494**      (3) In the case provided for in No. 492 above, the delegation concerned may, furthermore, if it wishes, arrange at its own expense for oral translation into its own language from one of the languages referred to in the relevant provision of Article 29 of the Constitution.
- MOD 495**      2. Any of the documents referred to in the relevant provisions of Article 29 of the Constitution may be published in languages other than those there specified, provided that the Members States requesting such publication undertake to defray the whole of the cost of translation and publication involved.
- MOD 497**      1. The settlement of international accounts shall be regarded as current transactions and shall be effected in accordance with the current international obligations of the Member States and Sector Members concerned in those cases where their governments have concluded arrangements on this subject. Where no such arrangements have been concluded, and in the absence of special agreements made under Article 42 of the Constitution, these settlements shall be effected in accordance with the Administrative Regulations.
- MOD 498**      2. Administrations of Member States~~Members~~ and ~~recognized operating agencies~~Sector Members which operate international telecommunication services shall come to an agreement with regard to the amount of their debits and credits.
- MOD 500**      In the absence of special arrangements concluded between Member States~~Members~~, the monetary unit to be used in the composition of accounting rates for international telecommunication services and in the establishment of international accounts shall be:
- either the monetary unit of the International Monetary Fund
  - or the gold franc,
- both as defined in the Administrative Regulations. The provisions for application are contained in Appendix 1 to the International Telecommunication Regulations.
- MOD 505**      2. Private telegrams in secret language may be admitted between all Member States~~Members~~ with the exception of those which have previously notified, through the Secretary-General, that they do not admit this language for that category of correspondence.

MOD 506

3. Member States~~Members~~ which do not admit private telegrams in secret language originating in or destined for their own territory must let them pass in transit, except in the case of suspension of service provided for in Article 35 of the Constitution.

MOD 510

4. If arbitration is to be entrusted to governments, or to administrations thereof, these must be chosen from among the Member States~~Members~~ which are not involved in the dispute, but which are parties to the agreement, the application of which caused the dispute.

## ARTICLE 42

### Provisions for Amending this Convention

MOD 523

5. Unless specified otherwise in the preceding paragraphs of the present Article, which shall prevail, the general provisions regarding conferences as contained in this Convention and the Rules of Procedure of conferences and other meetings ~~as contained in this Convention~~ shall apply.

## RULES OF PROCEDURE OF CONFERENCES AND OTHER

### MEETINGS OF THE INTERNATIONAL

### TELECOMMUNICATION UNION

NOTE TO THE EDITORIAL COMMITTEE - These Rules of Procedure will be attached to a resolution the text of which will be forwarded later to the Editorial Committee.

## RULES OF PROCEDURE OF CONFERENCES AND OTHER

### MEETINGS OF THE INTERNATIONAL

### TELECOMMUNICATION UNION

1

1. These Rules of Procedure apply to conferences and other meetings of the International Telecommunication Union (hereinafter referred to as "the Union"). In the event of *inconsistency* between a provision of these Rules and a provision of the Constitution or the Convention, the latter shall prevail.

1bis

*Meetings of a Sector, other than conferences or assemblies, may adopt working procedures which are compatible with those adopted by the competent conference or assembly of the Sector in question. In the event of inconsistency between those methods and a provision of those rules and a provision of these Rules of Procedure, the latter shall prevail.*



- 2            2.    The Rules of Procedure shall apply without prejudice to the amendment provisions contained in Article 55 of the Constitution and in Article 42 of ~~this~~the Convention.

### 1. Order of Seating

- 3            At meetings of the conference, delegations shall be seated in the alphabetical order of the French names of the Members States represented.

### 2. Inauguration of the Conference

- 4            1.    (1)   The inaugural meeting of the conference shall be preceded by a meeting of the Heads of delegation in the course of which it shall prepare the agenda for the first Plenary Meeting and make proposals for the organization, chairmanships and vice-chairmanships of the conference and its committees, taking into account the principles of rotation, geographical distribution, the necessary competence and the provisions of No. ~~346~~8 below.
- 5                   (2)   The Chairman of the meeting of Heads of delegation shall be appointed in accordance with the provisions of Nos. ~~344~~6 and ~~345~~7 below.
- 6            2.    (1)   The conference shall be opened by a person appointed by the inviting government.
- 7                   (2)   When there is no inviting government, it shall be opened by the oldest Head of delegation.
- 8            3.    (1)   The Chairman of the conference shall be elected at the first Plenary Meeting; generally he shall be a person nominated by the inviting government.
- 9                   (2)   If there is no inviting government, the Chairman shall be chosen, taking into account the proposals made by the Heads of delegation at the meeting described in No. ~~342~~4 above.
- 10          4.    The first Plenary Meeting shall also:
- 11          a)    elect the Vice-Chairmen of the conference;
- 12          b)    set up the conference committees and elect their respective Chairmen and Vice-Chairmen;
- 13          c)    designate the conference secretariat, in accordance with No. 97 of ~~this~~the Convention; the secretariat may be reinforced, in case of need, by staff provided by the administration of the inviting government.

### 3. Powers of the Chairman of the Conference

- 14        1.    The Chairman, in addition to the other prerogatives conferred upon him under these Rules of Procedure, shall open and close the meetings of the Plenary Meeting, direct the deliberations, ensure that the Rules of Procedure are applied, give the floor to speakers, put questions to the vote, and announce the decisions adopted.
- 15        2.    He shall have the general direction of all the work of the conference, and shall ensure that order is maintained at Plenary Meetings. He shall give his ruling on motions of order and points of order and, in particular, he shall be empowered to propose that discussion on a question be postponed or closed, or that a meeting be suspended or adjourned. He may also decide to postpone the convening of a Plenary Meeting should he consider it necessary.
- 16        3.    It shall be the duty of the Chairman to protect the right of each delegation to express its opinion freely and fully on the point at issue.
- 17        4.    He shall ensure that discussion is limited to the point at issue, and he may interrupt any speaker who departs therefrom and request him to confine his remarks to the subject under discussion.

### 4. Setting up of Committees

- 18        1.    The Plenary Meeting may set up committees to consider matters referred to the conference. These committees may in turn set up sub-committees. Committees and sub-committees may set up working groups.
- 19        2.    Sub-committees and working groups shall be set up when necessary.
- 20        3.    Subject to the provisions of Nos. ~~356~~18 and ~~357~~19 above, the following committees shall be set up:

#### *4.1 Steering Committee*

- 21        a)    This Committee shall normally be composed of the Chairman of the conference or meeting, who shall be its Chairman, the Vice-Chairmen of the conference and the Chairmen and Vice-Chairmen of committees;
- 22        b)    The Steering Committee shall coordinate all matters connected with the smooth execution of work and shall plan the order and number of meetings, avoiding overlapping wherever possible in view of the limited number of members of some delegations.

#### 4.2 *Credentials Committee*

- 23 A Plenipotentiary Conference, a radiocommunication conference or a world conference on international telecommunications shall appoint a Credentials Committee, the mandate of which shall be to verify the credentials of delegations to these conferences. This Committee shall report on its conclusions to the Plenary Meeting within the time specified by the latter.

#### 4.3 *Editorial Committee*

- 24 a) The texts prepared in the various committees, which shall be worded as far as possible in their definitive form by these committees, taking account of the views expressed, shall be submitted to an Editorial Committee charged with perfecting their form without altering the sense and, where appropriate, with combining them with those parts of former texts which have not been altered.
- 25 b) The texts shall be submitted by the Editorial Committee to the Plenary Meeting, which shall approve them, or refer them back to the appropriate committee for further examination.

#### 4.4 *Budget Control Committee*

- 26 a) At the opening of each conference, the Plenary Meeting shall appoint a Budget Control Committee to determine the organization and the facilities available to the delegates, and to examine and approve the accounts for expenditure incurred throughout the duration of the conference. In addition to the members of delegations who wish to participate, this Committee shall include a representative of the Secretary-General, of the Director of the Bureau concerned, and, where there is an inviting government, a representative of that government.
- 27 b) Before the budget approved by the Council for the conference is exhausted, the Budget Control Committee, in collaboration with the secretariat of the conference, shall present an interim statement of the expenditure to the Plenary Meeting. The Plenary Meeting shall take this statement into account in considering whether the progress made is sufficient to justify a prolongation of the conference after the date when the approved budget will be exhausted.
- 28 c) At the end of each conference, the Budget Control Committee shall present a report to the Plenary Meeting showing, as accurately as possible, the estimated total expenditure of the conference, as well as an estimate of the costs that may be entailed by the execution of the decisions taken by such conference.
- 29 d) After consideration and approval by the Plenary Meeting, this report, together with the observations of the Plenary Meeting, shall be transmitted to the Secretary-General for submission to the Council at its next ordinary session.

## **5. Composition of Committees**

### *5.1 Plenipotentiary Conferences*

- 30 Committees shall be composed of the delegates of Members States and the observers referred to in No. 269 of ~~this~~the Convention who have so requested or who have been designated by the Plenary Meeting.

### *5.2 Radiocommunication Conferences and World Conferences on International Telecommunications*

- 31 Committees shall be composed of the delegates of Members States and the observers and representatives referred to in Nos. 278, 279 and 280 of ~~this~~the Convention who have so requested or who have been designated by the Plenary Meeting.

### *5.3 Radiocommunication Assemblies, Telecommunication Standardization Assemblies and Telecommunication Development Conferences*

- 32 In addition to delegates of Members States and observers referred to in Nos. 259 to 262 of ~~this~~the Convention, the radiocommunication assemblies and the committees of the telecommunication standardization *assemblies* and telecommunication development conferences may be attended by representatives of any entity or organization included in the relevant list referred to in No. 237 of ~~this~~the Convention.

## **6. Chairmen and Vice-Chairmen of Sub-Committees**

- 33 The Chairman of each committee shall propose to his committee the choice of the Chairmen and Vice-Chairmen of the sub-committees which may be set up.

## **7. Summons to Meetings**

- 34 Plenary Meetings and meetings of committees, sub-committees and working groups shall be announced in good time in the meeting place of the conference.

## **8. Proposals Presented Before the Opening of the Conference**

- 35 Proposals presented before the opening of the conference shall be allocated by the Plenary Meeting to the appropriate committees set up in accordance with Section 4 of these Rules of Procedure. Nevertheless, the Plenary Meeting itself shall be entitled to deal with any proposal.

### 9. Proposals or Amendments Presented During the Conference

- 36 1. Proposals or amendments presented after the opening of the conference shall be delivered to the Chairman of the conference, to the Chairman of the appropriate committee or to the secretariat of the conference for publication and distribution as conference documents.
- 37 2. No written proposal or amendment may be presented unless signed by the Head of the delegation concerned or by his deputy. In the absence of the Head and Deputy Head of delegation, any delegate who is authorized by the Head of the delegation to act on behalf of the Head of the delegation, shall be able to sign any proposal or amendment.
- 38 3. The Chairman of the conference or of a committee, a sub-committee or a working group may at any time submit proposals likely to accelerate the debates.
- 39 4. Every proposal or amendment shall give, in precise and exact terms, the text to be considered.
- 40 5. (1) The Chairman of the conference or the Chairman of the appropriate committee, sub-committee or working group shall decide in each case whether a proposal or amendment submitted during a meeting shall be made orally or presented in writing for publication and distribution in accordance with No. ~~374~~36 above.
- 41 (2) The texts of all major proposals to be put to the vote shall be distributed in good time in the working languages of the conference, in order that they may be studied before discussion.
- 42 (3) In addition, the Chairman of the conference, on receiving proposals or amendments referred to in No. ~~374~~36 above, shall refer them to the appropriate committee or to the Plenary Meeting as the case may be.
- 43 6. Any authorized person may read, or may ask to have read, at a Plenary Meeting any proposal or amendment submitted by him during the conference, and he shall be allowed to explain his reasons therefor.

### 10. Conditions Required for Discussion of or Decision or Vote on any Proposal or Amendment

- 44 1. No proposal or amendment may be discussed unless it is supported by at least one other delegation when it comes to be considered.
- 45 2. Each proposal or amendment duly supported shall be submitted for discussion and thereafter for decision, if necessary by a vote.

## 11. Proposals or Amendments Passed Over or Postponed

- 46 When a proposal or an amendment has been passed over or when its examination has been postponed, the delegation sponsoring it shall be responsible for seeing that it is considered later.

## 12. Rules for Debates in Plenary Meetings

### 12.1 Quorum

- 47 For a valid ~~voted~~decision to be taken at a Plenary Meeting, more than half of the delegations accredited to the conference and having the right to vote must be present or represented at the meeting. This provision applies without prejudice to any other provision in the Constitution or the Convention requiring a special majority for the adoption of any amendment thereto.

### 12.2 Order of debates

- 48 (1) Persons desiring to speak must first obtain the consent of the Chairman. As a general rule, they shall begin by announcing in what capacity they speak.
- 49 (2) Any person speaking must express himself slowly and distinctly, separating his words and pausing as necessary in order that everybody may understand his meaning.

### 12.3 Motions of order and points of order

- 50 (1) During debates, any delegation may, when it thinks fit, submit a motion of order or raise a point of order, which shall at once be settled by the Chairman in accordance with these Rules of Procedure. Any delegation may appeal against the Chairman's ruling, which shall however stand unless a majority of the delegations present and voting are against it.
- 51 (2) A delegation submitting a motion of order shall not, during its speech, discuss the substance of the matter in question.

### 12.4 Priority of motions of order and points of order

- 52 The motions and points of order mentioned in No. ~~388~~50 of this Convention~~above~~ shall be dealt with in the following order:
- 53 a) any point of order regarding the application of these Rules of Procedure, including voting procedures;
- 54 b) suspension of a meeting;
- 55 c) adjournment of a meeting;
- 56 d) postponement of debate on the matter under discussion;
- 57 e) closure of debate on the matter under discussion;

- 58 f) any other motions of order or points of order that may be submitted, in which case it shall be for the Chairman to decide the relative order in which they shall be considered.

*12.5 Motion for suspension or adjournment of a meeting*

- 59 During the discussion of a question, a delegation may move that the meeting be suspended or adjourned, giving reasons for its proposal. If the proposal is seconded, the floor shall be given to two speakers to oppose the suspension or adjournment and solely for that purpose, after which the motion shall be put to the vote.

*12.6 Motion for postponement of debate*

- 60 During discussion of any question, a delegation may move that the debate be postponed for a stated period. Once such a proposal has been made, any discussion thereon shall be limited to no more than three speakers not counting the person submitting the proposal, one for the motion and two against, after which the motion shall be put to the vote.

*12.7 Motion for closure of debate*

- 61 A delegation may at any time move that discussions on the point at issue be closed. In such cases the floor shall be given to not more than ~~two~~<sup>three</sup> speakers ~~opposing the motion, one for the motion and two against,~~ after which the motion shall be put to the vote. If the motion succeeds, the Chairman will immediately call for a vote on the point at issue.

*12.8 Limitation of speeches*

- 62 (1) The Plenary Meeting may, if necessary, decide how many speeches any one delegation may make on any particular point, and how long they may last.
- 63 (2) However, as regards questions of procedure, the Chairman shall limit the time allowed for a speech to a maximum of five minutes.
- 64 (3) When a speaker has exceeded the time allowed, the Chairman shall notify the Meeting and request the speaker to conclude his remarks briefly.

*12.9 Closing the list of speakers*

- 65 (1) During the debate, the Chairman may rule that the list of speakers wishing to take the floor be read. He shall add the names of other delegations which indicate that they wish to speak and he may then, with the assent of the Meeting, rule that the list be closed. Nevertheless, as an exceptional measure, the Chairman may rule, if he thinks fit, that a reply may be made to any previous statement, even after the list of speakers has been closed.
- 66 (2) The list of speakers having been exhausted, the Chairman shall declare discussion on the matter closed.

*12.10 Questions of competence*

- 67 Any question of competence that may arise shall be settled before a vote is taken on the substance of the matter under discussion.

*12.11 Withdrawal and resubmission of a motion*

- 68 The author of a motion may withdraw it before it is put to a vote. Any motion, whether amended or not, which has been withdrawn from debate may be resubmitted or taken up by the author of the amendment or by another delegation.

**14. Voting**

*14.1 Definition of a majority*

- 72 (1) A majority shall consist of more than half the delegations present and voting.
- 73 (2) In computing a majority, delegations abstaining shall not be taken into account.
- 74 (3) In case of a tie, a proposal or amendment shall be considered rejected.
- 75 (4) For the purpose of these Rules of Procedure, a "delegation present and voting" shall be a delegation voting for or against a proposal.

*14.2 Non-participation in voting*

- 76 Delegations which are present but do not take part in a particular vote or expressly state they do not wish to take part shall not be considered as absent, for the purpose of determining a quorum as defined in No. ~~385~~ <sup>47</sup> of this the Convention <sup>47</sup> above, nor as abstaining for the purpose of applying the provisions of No. ~~416~~ <sup>78</sup> below.

*14.3 Special majority*

- 77 In cases concerning the admission of new Members States of the Union, the majority described in Article 2 of the Constitution shall apply.

*14.4 Abstentions of more than fifty per cent*

- 78 When the number of abstentions exceeds half the number of votes cast (for, against, abstentions), consideration of the matter under discussion shall be postponed to a later meeting, at which time abstentions shall not be taken into account.

*14.5 Voting procedures*

- 79 (1) The voting procedures are as follows:



- 80 a) by a show of hands as a general rule unless a roll call under b) or secret ballot under c) has been requested;
- 81 b) by a roll call in the alphabetical order of the French names of the Members States present and entitled to vote:
- 82 1. if at least two delegations, present and entitled to vote, so request before the beginning of the vote and if a secret ballot under c) has not been requested, or
- 83 2. if the procedure under a) shows no clear majority;
- 84 c) by a secret ballot, if at least five of the delegations present and entitled to vote so request before the beginning of the vote.
- 85 (2) The Chairman shall, before commencing a vote, observe any request as to the manner in which the voting shall be conducted, and then shall formally announce the voting procedure to be applied and the issue to be submitted to the vote. He shall then declare the beginning of the vote. When the vote has been taken, he shall announce the results.
- 86 (3) In the case of a secret ballot, the secretariat shall at once take steps to ensure the secrecy of the vote.
- 87 (4) Voting may be conducted by an electronic system if a suitable system is available and if the conference so decides.

#### *14.6 Prohibition of interruptions once the vote has begun*

- 88 No delegation may interrupt once a vote has begun, unless to raise a point of order in connection with the way in which the vote is being taken. The point of order cannot include any proposal entailing a change in the vote that is being taken or a change in the substance of the question put to the vote. Voting shall begin with the Chairman's announcement that the voting has begun and shall end with the Chairman's announcement of its results.

#### *14.7 Reasons for votes*

- 89 The Chairman shall authorize any delegations which so request to give the reasons for their vote, after the vote has been taken.

#### *14.8 Voting on parts of a proposal*

- 90 (1) When the author of a proposal so requests, or when the meeting thinks fit, or when the Chairman, with the approval of the author, so proposes, that proposal shall be sub-divided and its various sections put to the vote separately. The parts of the proposal which have been adopted shall then be put to the vote as a whole.
- 91 (2) If all the sections of a proposal are rejected the proposal shall be regarded as rejected as a whole.

#### *14.9 Order of voting on concurrent proposals*

92 (1) When there are two or more proposals on any one matter, they shall be put to the vote in the order in which they were presented, unless the meeting decides to the contrary.

93 (2) After each vote, the meeting shall decide whether or not the following proposal shall be voted on.

#### *14.10 Amendments*

94 (1) Any proposal for modification consisting only of a deletion from, an addition to, or a change in, a part of the original proposal shall be considered an amendment.

95 (2) Any amendment to a proposal accepted by the delegation submitting the proposal shall at once be embodied in the original proposal.

96 (3) No proposal for modification shall be regarded as an amendment if the meeting considers it to be incompatible with the original proposal.

#### *14.11 Voting on amendments*

97 (1) When an amendment to a proposal is submitted, a vote shall first be taken on the amendment.

98 (2) When two or more amendments to a proposal are submitted, the amendment furthest from the original text shall be put to the vote first; if this amendment does not obtain the support of the majority, of the remaining amendments, that furthest from the proposal shall then be put to the vote and the same procedure shall be followed until a subsequent amendment gains the support of the majority; if all the amendments submitted have been considered and none has gained a majority, the unamended proposal shall be put to the vote.

99 (3) If one or more amendments are adopted, the proposal thus amended shall then be put to the vote.

#### *14.12 Repetition of a vote*

100 (1) In the committees, sub-committees or working groups of a conference or a meeting, a proposal, a part of a proposal or an amendment which has already been decided by a vote within one of the committees, sub-committees or working groups may not be put to the vote again within the same committee, sub-committee or working group. This shall apply irrespective of the voting procedure chosen.

101 (2) In the Plenary Meetings a proposal, a part of a proposal or an amendment shall not be put to the vote again unless:

102 a) the majority of the Members States entitled to vote so request, and

103 b) the request for a repetition of the vote is made at least one full day after the vote has been taken. This period shall not apply on the last day of a conference or other meeting.

**15. Rules for Debates and Voting Procedures in Committees  
and Sub-Committees**

- 104 1. The Chairmen of all committees and sub-committees shall have powers similar to those conferred by Section 3 of the present Rules of Procedure on the Chairman of the conference.
- 105 2. The provisions of Section 12 of the present Rules of Procedure for the conduct of debates in the Plenary Meeting shall also apply to the discussions in committees and sub-committees, except in the matter of the quorum.
- 106 3. The provisions of Section 14 of the present Rules of Procedure shall also apply to votes taken in committees and sub-committees.

**16. Reservations (inserted under Article 32 (CV))**

**17. Minutes of Plenary Meetings**

- 109 1. The minutes of Plenary Meetings shall be drawn up by the secretariat of the conference, which shall ensure that they are distributed to delegations as early as possible, and in any event not later than five working days after each meeting.
- 110 2. After the minutes have been distributed, delegations may submit in writing to the secretariat of the conference any corrections they consider to be justified; this shall be done in the shortest possible time. This shall not prevent them from presenting amendments orally during the meeting at which the minutes are approved.
- 111 3. (1) As a general rule, the minutes shall contain only proposals and conclusions, together with the principal arguments on which they are based, presented in terms as concise as possible.
- 112 (2) However, any delegation shall have the right to require the insertion in the minutes, either summarized or in full, of any statement it has made during the debates. In this case, the delegation should, as a general rule, announce this at the beginning of its statement in order to facilitate the work of the reporters and must itself hand in the text to the secretariat of the conference within two hours after the end of the meeting.
- 113 4. The right accorded in No. 450~~112~~ above regarding the insertion of statements in the minutes shall in all cases be used with discretion.

## **18. Summary Records and Reports of Committees and Sub-Committees**

- 114 1. (1) Summary records of the debates of meetings of committees or sub-committees shall be drawn up, meeting by meeting, by the secretariat of the conference, which shall ensure that they are distributed to delegations not later than five working days after each meeting. The records shall bring out the essential points of the discussion, and the various opinions of which note ought to be taken, together with any proposals or conclusions resulting from the debates as a whole.
- 115 (2) Nevertheless, any delegation shall be entitled to invoke No. 450~~112~~ above.
- 116 (3) The right accorded in No. 453~~115~~ above shall in all circumstances be used with discretion.
- 117 2. Committees and sub-committees may prepare any interim reports they deem necessary and, if circumstances warrant, they may submit, at the end of their work, a final report recapitulating in concise terms the proposals and conclusions resulting from the studies entrusted to them.

## **19. Approval of Minutes, Summary Records and Reports**

- 118 1. (1) As a general rule, at the beginning of each Plenary Meeting, or meeting of a committee, or sub-committee, the Chairman shall inquire whether there are any comments on the minutes of the previous meeting, or, in the case of committees or sub-committees, on the summary record of the previous meeting. These documents shall be considered approved if no amendments have been handed in to the secretariat and no objection is made orally. Otherwise, the appropriate amendments shall be made in the minutes or summary record as the case may be.
- 119 (2) Any interim or final report must be approved by the committee or sub-committee concerned.
- 120 2. (1) The minutes of the last Plenary Meetings shall be examined and approved by the Chairman.
- 121 (2) The summary records of the last meetings of each committee or sub-committee shall be examined and approved by the Chairman of the committee or sub-committee.

## **20. Numbering**

- 122 1. The numbers of the chapters, articles and paragraphs of the texts subjected to revision shall be preserved until the first reading in Plenary Meeting. The passages added shall bear provisionally the number of the last preceding paragraph in the original text, with the addition of "A", "B", etc.

- 123        2.     The final numbering of the chapters, articles and paragraphs shall normally be entrusted to the Editorial Committee after their adoption at the first reading but may, by a decision of the Plenary Meeting, be entrusted to the Secretary-General.

#### **21. Final Approval**

- 124        The texts of the Final Acts of a Plenipotentiary Conference, a radiocommunication conference or a world conference on international telecommunications shall be considered final when they have been approved at the second reading in Plenary Meeting.

#### **22. Signature**

- 125        The texts of the Final Acts approved by the conferences referred to in No. 46~~21~~<sup>24</sup> above shall be submitted for signature, in the alphabetical order of the Members States' names in French, to the delegates provided with the powers defined in Article 31 of ~~this~~<sup>the</sup> Convention.

#### **23. Relations with the Press and the Public**

- 126        1.     Official releases to the press about the work of the conference shall be issued only as authorized by the Chairman of the conference.
- 127        2.     The press and the public may, to the extent practicable, be present at the conference in accordance with the guidelines approved by the meeting of Heads of delegations referred to in No. 34~~24~~ above and with the practical arrangements made by the Secretary-General. The presence of the press and the public shall in no way disturb the normal conduct of the work of the meeting.
- 128        3.     Other meetings of the Union shall not be open to the press and the public, unless the meeting in question decides otherwise.

#### **24. Franking Privileges**

- 129        During the conference, members of delegations, representatives of Members of the Council, members of the Radio Regulations Board, senior officials of the General Secretariat and of the Sectors of the Union attending the conference and the staff of the Secretariat of the Union seconded to the conference shall be entitled to postal, telegram, telephone and telex franking privileges to the extent arranged by the host government in agreement with the other governments and recognized operating agencies concerned.

**25. Proposals, adoption and entry into force of amendments  
to the present Rules of Procedure**

- 130      1. Any Member State of the Union may propose, at a plenipotentiary conference, any amendment to the present Rules of Procedure. Amendments proposed must be submitted in conformity with the general provisions concerning conferences.
- 131      2. The quorum required for the examination of any proposed amendment to the present Rules of Procedure shall be as indicated in section 12.1 above.
- 132      3. In order to be adopted, any proposed amendment must be approved at a Plenary Meeting by more than half of the delegations accredited to the Plenipotentiary Conference which have the right to vote.
- 133      4. Unless otherwise decided by the Plenipotentiary Conference itself by a decision adopted by a two-thirds majority of the delegations accredited to the Plenipotentiary Conference which have the right to vote, amendments to the Rules of Procedure adopted in accordance with the provisions of this section shall enter into force, for all conferences and meetings of the Union, on the date of signature of the Final Acts of the Plenipotentiary Conference which adopted them.

RESOLUTION COM6/1

**THE WORKING METHODS OF THE RADIO REGULATIONS BOARD**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) that the rights of administrations are often affected by the decisions of the Radio Regulations Board;
- b) that the regulatory status of costly satellite networks may be affected or changed as a result of decisions of the Radio Regulations Board;
- c) that WRC-97 decided on some changes to the Radio Regulations that will help to improve the transparency of the working methods of the Board, but that further improvements are possible and necessary,

*resolves to instruct the Radio Regulations Board*

to develop appropriate changes to its working methods in order to further increase the transparency of its methods and decision-making process. Such changes in the working methods shall be reported to the next world radiocommunication conference by the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau,

*invites the next world radiocommunication conference*

to study the above report and consider any measure which might need to be adopted in the light thereof.

NOTE - Two delegations expressed their formal opposition to adoption of this draft Resolution.

---

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 276(Rev.1)-E  
4 November 1998  
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### PLENARY MEETING

#### NOTE BY THE CO-CHAIRPERSON OF COMMITTEE 7 (GENERAL MANAGEMENT)

#### DRAFT RESOLUTION COM7/16

#### GRADUAL LIFTING OF INTERIM LIMITATIONS ON THE USE OF OFFICIAL AND WORKING LANGUAGES OF THE UNION

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*having regard*

to Article 29 of the Constitution of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992),

*recalling*

Resolution 59 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Nice, 1989) and Resolutions 62 and 63 of the  
Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994),

*also recalling*

that the main purpose of the Union, as expressed in its Constitution, is to promote the development  
of telecommunications wherever possible, using all the means at its disposal,

*conscious*

- a) of the desirability of making greater use of the official and working languages of the Union, so  
as to enable a larger number of Members to participate more actively in the work of the Union;
- b) of the technological, administrative, financial and staffing advantages thereof;
- c) of the need for greater use of the official and working languages in order to permit greater  
understanding among Members and to achieve fully the Union's purposes;
- d) that emerging modern technological tools may provide a means of reducing the costs of  
translation and word processing,



*recognizing*

- a) that the official and working languages of the Union should be equally used for drawing up and publishing documents and texts of the Union, in versions equivalent in form and content;
- b) that the use on an equal footing of the six official and working languages of the Union would have a very positive influence on the development of telecommunications and of knowledge in general,

*considering*

- a) that the interim limitations on the use of these languages were put in place notably for financial reasons;
- b) that the full-scale use of all official and working languages of the Union may be implemented only gradually,

*having examined*

the reports of the Council and Secretary-General drawn up in application of Resolutions 62 and 63 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994),

*pursuant to*

the provisions of No. 172 of the Constitution (Geneva, 1992),

*resolves*

- 1 that interim limitations on the use of official and working languages of the Union as established by Resolution 62 (Kyoto, 1994) are to be lifted gradually;
- 2 that, as a first step, the Council is to decide, within the limits set in the budget, to what extent the limitations resulting from the first paragraph of *resolves* 1 of Resolution 62 (Kyoto, 1994), reading "all documents of conferences and assemblies of the Union except\* the final texts of Final Acts, protocols, resolutions, questions, recommendations, opinions and handbooks", shall no longer apply;
- 3 that the Council, in taking the decision mentioned in *resolves* 2 above, is to take into account, *inter alia*, the need for delegations to participate more actively in the work of the Union, the efficient functioning of the Union and the financial limitations set in the budget,

*resolves further*

that Resolution 62 (Kyoto, 1994) shall remain in force, subject to the implementation of this resolution, until the next Plenipotentiary Conference in 2002,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

to report to the Council on the ways and means of implementing this resolution; this report shall include information on practical and financial implications of the use of all the working and official languages of the Union,

---

\* In these cases, Article 29 of the Constitution shall apply; namely, all six working languages shall be used, and all texts shall be translated.

*instructs the Council*

- 1 to consider the report of the Secretary-General;
  - 2 to take any necessary action to implement this resolution, taking into account the financial limits set by this conference;
  - 3 to study, in the light of the application of *resolves* 2 above, further steps to be undertaken to implement *resolves* 1, in particular for the next Plenipotentiary Conference;
  - 4 to report to the next Plenipotentiary Conference on the implementation of this resolution.
-

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 276-E  
3 November 1998  
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### PLENARY MEETING

#### NOTE BY THE CO-CHAIRPERSON OF COMMITTEE 7 (GENERAL MANAGEMENT)

#### GRADUAL LIFTING OF INTERIM LIMITATIONS ON THE USE OF OFFICIAL AND WORKING LANGUAGES OF THE UNION

The various proposals have been examined by the ad hoc Group chaired by Mr. Vadim Nozdryn of the Russian Federation. Two meetings were held and informal consultations took place on a regular basis to try to agree on a consensus text. The ad hoc Group reported that despite the efforts undertaken, and despite the fact that many delegations agreed with the text, albeit reluctantly in some instances, some areas of contention remained, specifically in five areas: the title of the draft resolution; the need for the addition of a *recognizing* 3 proposed by Finland; the word "shall" in *resolves* 1 which is not acceptable to some; the text of *resolves* 2 which appears in square brackets; and the text of *resolves* 3 which also remains in square brackets. With respect to *resolves* 2, the following text was proposed by the Chairperson of the ad hoc Group, indicating a partial consensus achieved through informal consultations: the words "in a scale to be determined by the Council" should be added at the end of the paragraph. The view was also expressed that only [to ITU-R and ITU-D] should remain in square brackets.

A number of delegations made the point that the matter of extending the use of the official and working languages of the Union under certain specified conditions should be considered a matter of priority, given the experience of the United Nations and other United Nations specialized agencies in the utilization of such languages. Other delegations made the point that the extended use of the official and working languages should be considered only within the framework of a financial plan developed on the basis of zero nominal growth in the amount of the assessed contributions and in the level of expenditure. Efficiency questions and matters of practicality were also raised; for example, with respect to the timely production of documentation during a world radiocommunication conference.

The view was also expressed by one delegation that the text of Resolution 62 (Kyoto, 1994) should remain in force until such time as the text of *resolves* 2 in the draft resolution is adopted. Another delegation expressed the view that Resolution 62 should remain in force until the Plenipotentiary Conference adopts the new text in its entirety.

The following text has been proposed by Finland to be added as *recognizing* 3:

[3 the concerns of several administrations on the impact of full-scale use of all official languages on the efficiency of the work of conferences and assemblies, as well as the staffing and finances of the Union,]

In order to facilitate discussion at the Plenary, it is the proposal of the Co-Chairperson of Committee 7 (General Management), after fresh consultations, to reconcile the various views expressed on the following basis:

- keep the title of the draft resolution unchanged;
- do not add *recognizing* 3;
- delete the word "shall" in *resolves* 1;
- accept the proposal of the Chairperson of the ad hoc Group regarding *resolves* 2, i.e. keep the entire text of *resolves* 2 as it now appears;
- replace *resolves* 3 and *resolves further* by the following text:

*(resolves)*

3 that, in the interests of ensuring that the use of the official and working languages of the Union is gradually extended, the Council shall also be entrusted with the task of undertaking an annual evaluation of the implementation of such extension, including the financial implications and effects on the timely production of documents,

*resolves further*

that Resolution 62 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) shall remain in force, subject to the implementation of the present resolution, until the next Plenipotentiary Conference,

These proposals and the text of the draft resolution are respectfully submitted to the Plenary for consideration.

Bruce GRACIE  
Co-Chairperson

**Annex: 1**

DRAFT RESOLUTION COM7/16

**GRADUAL LIFTING OF INTERIM LIMITATIONS ON THE USE OF OFFICIAL AND  
WORKING LANGUAGES OF THE UNION**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*having regard*

to Article 29 of the Constitution of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992),

*recalling*

Resolution 59 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Nice, 1989) and Resolutions 62 and 63 of the  
Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994),

*also recalling*

that the main purpose of the Union, as expressed in its Constitution, is to promote the development  
of telecommunications wherever possible, using all the means at its disposal,

*conscious*

- a) of the desirability of making greater use of the official and working languages of the Union, so  
as to enable a larger number of Members to participate more actively in the work of the Union;
- b) of the technological, administrative, financial and staffing advantages thereof;
- c) of the need for greater use of the official and working languages in order to permit greater  
understanding among Members and to achieve fully the Union's purposes;
- d) that emerging modern technological tools may provide a means of reducing the costs of  
translation and word processing,

*recognizing*

- a) that the official and working languages of the Union should be equally used for drawing up  
and publishing documents and texts of the Union, in versions equivalent in form and content;
- b) that the use on an equal footing of the six official and working languages of the Union would  
have a very positive influence on the development of telecommunications and of knowledge in  
general,

*considering*

- a) that the interim limitations on the use of these languages were put in place notably for  
financial reasons;
- b) that the full-scale use of all official and working languages of the Union may be implemented  
only gradually,

*having examined*

the reports of the Council and Secretary-General drawn up in application of Resolutions 62 and 63  
of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994),

*pursuant to*

the provisions of No. 172 of the Constitution (Geneva, 1992),

*resolves*

1 that interim limitations on the use of official and working languages of the Union as established by Resolution 62 (Kyoto, 1994) [shall] be lifted gradually;

[2 that, as a first step, the limitations resulting from the first paragraph of *resolves* 1 of Resolution 62 (Kyoto, 1994), reading "all documents of conferences and assemblies of the Union except\* the final texts of Final Acts, protocols, resolutions, questions, recommendations, opinions and handbooks", shall no longer apply [to ITU-R and ITU-D], [in a scale to be determined by Council];

[3 that the implementation of *resolves* 1 and 2 above shall not hinder the efficient functioning of the conferences and assemblies of the Union,]

*[resolves further*

that the interim limitations mentioned in Resolution 62 (Kyoto, 1994) shall be applied only until the next Plenipotentiary Conference in 2002,]

*instructs the Secretary-General*

to report to the Council on the ways and means of implementing this resolution; this report shall include information on practical and financial implications of the use of all the working and official languages of the Union,

*instructs the Council*

1 to consider the report of the Secretary-General;

2 to take any necessary action to implement this resolution, taking into account the financial limits set by this Conference;

3 to study, in the light of the application of *resolves* 2, further steps to be undertaken to implement *resolves* 1 in particular for the next Plenipotentiary Conference;

4 to report to the next Plenipotentiary Conference on the implementation of this resolution.

---

---

\* In these cases, Article 29 of the Constitution shall apply; namely, all six working languages shall be used, and all texts shall be translated.

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

**Document 277-E**  
**4 November 1998**  
**Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### COMMITTEE 5

#### SUMMARY RECORD

#### OF THE

#### NINTH MEETING OF COMMITTEE 5

#### (STRATEGIC POLICY AND PLANS)

Friday, 23 October 1998, at 1115 hours

**Chairperson:** Mr. M. BOSSA (Argentina)

#### Subjects discussed

- 1 Widening of participation - Report by the Chairperson of ad hoc Group 5/1 (continued)
- 2 Alternative approval process - Report by the Chairperson of ad hoc Group 5/2 (continued)

#### Documents

DT/17(Rev.1)

156; DT/18



## **1 Widening of participation - Report by the Chairperson of ad hoc Group 5/1 (continued) (Document DT/17(Rev.1))**

1.1 The **Chairperson of ad hoc Group 5/1** introduced Document DT/17(Rev.1) containing a draft resolution concerning participation of Radiocommunication Sector Members in world radiocommunication conferences. The text was based on the discussions in Committee 5 and subsequent consultations with delegations which had taken the floor. She drew attention to the fact that No. 178 of the Constitution, referred to in *considering e)*, enabled world radiocommunication conferences to adopt such rules as they considered to be essential in addition to those in the Rules of Procedure of conferences and other meetings and in the Convention. It had therefore been agreed to instruct the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau to study and propose to WRC-2000 procedures under which the Sector Members might request the floor at world radiocommunication conferences. Appropriate measures could then be taken by WRC-2000 for participation of Sector Members at that Conference. A new paragraph 2 had been included under *invites WRC-2000* to reflect the view of the delegate of Syria that once WRC-2000 had taken appropriate measures the matter should be discussed by the Council.

1.2 The **delegate of the Netherlands** supported the draft resolution.

1.3 The **delegate of Syria** proposed that square brackets should be placed round the phrase "that this Conference adopted amendments to the relevant provisions of the Constitution and Convention so as to admit all Sector Members to world radiocommunication conferences" in *considering d)*, and that the phrase "on the application of this Resolution" should be added at the end of paragraph 2 of *invites WRC-2000*.

1.4 The **delegate of Australia** supported the draft resolution, as amended by the delegate of Syria.

1.5 The **delegate of Cuba** requested that the text of No. 178 of the Constitution be quoted under *considering e)* and that the phrase "*with advice from RAG*" in *instructs the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau, with advice from RAG* be placed in square brackets pending the outcome of discussion in Committee 6 concerning the exact functions of RAG, namely, whether it served as an advisory group to the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau or to the Radiocommunication Sector as a whole.

1.6 The **Chairperson of ad hoc Group 5/1**, replying to a request for clarification from the **delegate of Saudi Arabia**, said that the intention of *instructs the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau, with advice from RAG*, was to report to WRC-2000 on any issues relating to participation of Sector Members in world radiocommunication conferences. In reply to the **delegate of Cuba**, she said that Committee 4 would add the text of No. 178 of the Constitution. Lastly, if the first part of *considering d)* was placed in square brackets, a footnote would have to be included to say "pending outcome of discussions in Committee 6".

1.7 The **delegate of Syria** had no objection to the inclusion of a footnote, but pointed out that Committee 6 could only make proposals - the decisions were made in the Plenary Meeting. Concerning the phrase "*with advice from RAG*", he said that whatever the terms of reference of RAG might be, they did not alter the text of the draft resolution. He suggested that if it was established later that RAG was advising the Radiocommunication Sector as a whole, the text could be changed accordingly when the Chairperson submitted the draft resolution to the Plenary Meeting.

1.8 The **Chairperson**, in response to a point raised by the **delegate of Mexico**, reminded the Committee that the wording of the text had been established as a result of consultation and reflected certain compromises.

1.9 The draft resolution in Document DT/17(Rev.1), as amended by the delegates of Syria and Cuba, was **approved**, subject to editorial amendment by Committee 4, for subsequent submission to the Plenary Meeting.

## **2 Alternative approval process - Report by the Chairperson of ad hoc Group 5/2 (continued) (Documents 156; DT/18)**

2.1 The **Chairperson of ad hoc Group 5/2** said that the Group had held two meetings attended by the delegates of Germany, Australia, Brazil, Canada, the Republic of Korea, Spain, the United States, Finland, France, India, Japan, Mexico, Netherlands, Syria, the United Kingdom, South Africa and Sweden and the observer for INTELSAT. The Group had considered the numbering issues related to the alternative approval process and the question of whether the alternative approval process should also be applied in the Radiocommunication Sector. After deliberation, the Group had agreed that paragraphs 6 and 7 of recommendation 17 of the ITU-2000 Group should be amended as indicated in Document DT/18. Although consensus had been reached on a number of important basic principles, there had been divergence of views on some points, and two phrases in paragraph 7 had been placed in square brackets. As a result of consultations since the Group's last meeting, a number of further proposals had been made, notably by Canada and the United States, which were also set out in Document DT/18. The delegate of Spain would also submit Document 156 to the Committee on that subject.

2.2 The **Chairperson** urged speakers to focus on the wording suggested by the ad hoc Group, rather than reopening debate on the substance.

2.3 The **delegate of Sweden**, referring to paragraph 7 of the ad hoc Group's text, proposed the deletion of the words "relevant financial issues", in view of their lack of clarity, as well as deletion of the words "Questions and" as they had not been included in paragraph 6 despite a suggestion to that effect reflected in Document DT/18. Lastly he proposed the deletion of the square brackets around the phrase "relevant to the work of radiocommunication conferences".

2.4 The **delegate of New Zealand** said that his delegation remained concerned that the broad range of issues left out of the alternative approval process would dilute the benefits of what should be a more efficient, faster alternative. It would also create difficulties for small, geographically distant countries which were unable to attend many meetings.

2.5 The **delegate of Syria** said that, as the compromise reached in the ad hoc Group was no longer valid, he fully supported the United States texts, but would prefer the words "Questions and" to be inserted in paragraph 6 before "Recommendation".

2.6 The **delegate of Spain** said that the United States text was the most reasonable and closest to Spain's positions, and drew the Committee's attention to Document 156 containing his Administration's proposals on the subject.

2.7 The **delegate of Germany** said that his delegation had no difficulties with the ad hoc Group's text of paragraph 6 and supported Sweden's proposal to delete the words "relevant financial issues" and "Questions and" from paragraph 7. The last phrase of paragraph 7, currently in square brackets, should be retained because of the many other regulations, largely related to standardization, that could be included in the alternative process.

2.8 The **Chairperson**, summing up, said that he took it that the Committee wished to approve the ad hoc Group's text of paragraph 6 in the interest of greater flexibility. As the texts proposed for paragraph 7 were the same apart from the square brackets, he suggested that the ad hoc Group's text of paragraph 7, as it stood, should be transmitted to Committee 6 and that the Plenary should be left to decide on the question of the square brackets.

2.9 The **delegate of Cuba** suggested that both versions of paragraph 6 should be transmitted in square brackets to the Plenary.

2.10 The **delegate of South Africa** said that, contrary to the Chairperson's view, the real difference between the two texts of paragraph 7 lay in the use of the word "shall" in the ad hoc Group's text and "should" in the United States text. Whereas the wording of ITU-2000 recommendation 17 had appeared the most suitable to the ad hoc Group, the use of the word "should" in the United States proposal now made the text more flexible. The contents of the two sets of square brackets were details covered by the phrase "Recommendations having policy or regulatory implications" and made little difference to the overall meaning of the text.

2.11 The **Chairperson** said that there was no difference in the verb forms used in the Spanish text: it would be preferable for the text to be mandatory. The **delegate of the Islamic Republic of Iran** endorsed that view.

2.12 The **delegate of Saudi Arabia** supported the United States proposal as amended by Syria, and sought clarification as to the meaning of "relevant financial issues" if they were other than tariff and accounting issues.

2.13 The **delegations of Pakistan and India** supported the United States proposal for paragraph 6, as amended by Syria, and the United States proposal for paragraph 7, with the word "should" replaced by "shall".

2.14 The **delegate of Canada** said that there was a risk of Committee 6 repeating the same discussion if texts were transmitted to it in square brackets. Canada's proposal, in section b) of Document DT/18, was aimed at providing flexibility for each of the Sectors to determine which Questions and Recommendations could, should and should not be approved by Sector Members. That proposal merited the Committee's consideration. Another solution would be to request the Chairperson of the ad hoc Group to draft a resolution asking Sectors to produce guidelines, with the advice of their Directors, to identify the type of Questions and Recommendations which would have regulatory and policy implications.

2.15 The **Chairperson** said that Canada's proposal, though interesting, did not appear to have the support of the Committee. The Canadian delegation nevertheless had the right to put its suggestions to the Plenary.

2.16 The **delegate of Switzerland** said that use of the word "should" would be preferable in paragraph 7 of the ad hoc Group's text to provide some flexibility, and repeated Saudi Arabia's request for an explanation of "relevant financial issues".

2.17 The **delegate of Sweden** said that it was unfortunate that the agreement reached in the ad hoc Group had not been observed and that proposals had been put forward by the delegations which had earlier expressed strong views in the Committee. The ad hoc Group's text, which left words in square brackets to be decided by the Plenary, was a reasonable compromise. All other proposals were unacceptable, bearing in mind that ITU-2000 recommendation 17 was a key issue for Sector Members.

2.18 The **Chairperson** suggested, in view of the lack of agreement, that he should draft a text, which would include wording in square brackets, for consideration at the Committee's next meeting, and for subsequent submission to the Plenary via Committee 6, with a note on the square brackets to reflect the discussion in the Committee.

2.19 The **delegate of Syria** suggested that the ad hoc Group should be given a further opportunity to reach agreement on the text, failing which the Committee could follow the Chairperson's proposal.

2.20 It was so **agreed**.

**The meeting rose at 1230 hours.**

The Secretary:  
D. SCHUSTER

The Chairperson:  
M. BOSSA

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 278-E  
3 November 1998  
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### PLENARY MEETING

#### REPORT OF THE CO-CHAIRPERSON OF COMMITTEE 7 (STAFF MATTERS) TO THE PLENARY MEETING

#### **1 Meetings of the committee**

1.1 Committee 7 (Staff Matters) has held three meetings during the present Plenipotentiary Conference and finished its work on 23 October 1998.

#### **2 Statement by the Chairperson of the Staff Council**

2.1 In accordance with Resolution 51 (Kyoto, 1994), Mr. J. Cordeiro, Chairperson of the Staff Council, made a statement at the first meeting of Committee 7 on 19 October 1998. This statement is attached as Annex A to the summary record of that meeting (Document 174(Rev.1)).

#### **3 Financial situation of the ITU Staff Superannuation and Benevolent Funds**

3.1 The actuarial situation of the ITU Staff Superannuation and Benevolent Funds was reviewed by the Committee in Document 44, "Rehabilitation of the Provident Fund of the ITU Staff Superannuation and Benevolent Funds". The Committee approved draft Resolution COM7/1 which resolves to reduce the annual contribution from the budget to the Provident Fund from 200 000 Swiss francs to 70 000 Swiss francs and to maintain that contribution at the necessary level until the Fund is able to meet its obligations.

#### **4 Human resources management and development**

4.1 The Committee considered Document 55 containing the Secretary-General's report on the implementation of Resolution 48 (Kyoto, 1994) in respect to recruitment, performance management, human resources development, job classification, human resources planning, compensation and staff-management relations. There were three draft resolutions attached to Document 55, concerning human resources management and development, compensation matters, and ITU staff participation in conferences of the Union (Annexes A, B and C respectively to the document) which are addressed in §§ 4.2, 4.3 and 4.4 below.

4.2 After a general discussion which focused primarily on MRT contracts, the appointment of women to posts in the professional and higher categories and the age of retirement, the draft resolution on human resources management and development (COM7/2) was approved with some revisions. The Committee made a material revision under *considering b*) to reflect the need to continue to improve the geographical distribution of appointed staff of the Union as a whole, instead of improving the distribution in each Sector as proposed by the 1998 Council. Further specification was also made under *resolves 2* and under *requests the Council 4* by adding the phrase "within existing resources and to the extent consistent with the United Nations common system" in each case.

4.3 The draft resolution on compensation matters (COM7/3) was approved with some revisions of an editorial nature.

4.4 As for the draft resolution on ITU staff participation in conferences of the Union (COM7/4), the insertion of a new paragraph under *considering* was proposed by several delegations with a view to emphasizing the importance of the consultation process between the Staff Council and ITU management when decisions of a general nature concerning human resources management and working conditions are taken, in accordance with Staff Rule 8.1.1.b). The draft text was reviewed and refined by a working group appointed by the Chairperson. The Committee approved draft Resolution COM7/4 as presented in Document DT/13.

## **5 Proposals for the work of the Conference**

5.1 Three draft resolutions were presented as contributions by Member States of the Union, in regard to the introduction of a long-term care insurance scheme in the Union, occupational illness and unemployment insurance.

5.2 The introduction of a long-term care insurance scheme in the Union, as elaborated in Documents 124 and 124(Rev.1), was subject to different views and comments, and failed to win the committee's approval at the outset. A working group was again called upon to prepare a text acceptable to all. The Secretary of the committee confirmed that the Consultative Committee on Administrative Questions (CCAQ) had already conducted a thorough study and had recommended the introduction of such a scheme at the level of the United Nations common system. Draft Resolution COM7/5 was approved at the third and final meeting of the Committee.

5.3 The draft resolution on occupational illness has undergone the same refining process as the previous one. At the request of some delegations, the Secretary of the committee provided clarification to the effect that the present Staff Regulations and Staff Rules do not include any provisions regarding compliance with general safety, health and environmental standards in force in the host country. He also specified that provisions exist regarding compensation for death, injury or disability attributable to service which may occur whilst in service. However, according to the Secretary, those provisions do not specifically cover compensation for death, injury or disability attributable to service which may occur after the end of service.

5.4 The draft resolution as revised by the working group instructs the Secretary-General to take the necessary steps to comply with the accepted health and safety standards in force in Switzerland and to study the extent to which the current insurance coverage may be applicable to illness occurring after the end of service. Draft Resolution COM7/6 was approved by the Committee.

5.5 The draft resolution on unemployment insurance proposed in Document 123 by several delegations recommended the institution of an unemployment insurance scheme for loss of employment due to restructuring measures and requested that a progress report be submitted to the

next Council. This proposal was discussed at length. Several delegations expressed concern about the lack of clarity of the document with regard to the target group, conformity with the United Nations common system, the implementation mechanism and legal and financial aspects. These questions remaining unanswered, the Committee was unable to reach a consensus to pursue consideration of the draft resolution further. The Chairperson suggested, however, that the draft resolution be put to rest and that the Secretariat continue to monitor the employment situation within ITU.

## **6 Other business**

6.1 Document 146 (CAN/146/1) MOD 69 was received favourably by the Committee and sent to Committee 6 (Constitution and Convention) for review and submission to the Plenary. It concerns Article 4 of the Convention in which the Council is empowered by the Plenipotentiary Conference to: "(3) take decisions to ensure equitable geographical distribution of the staff of the Union and monitor the implementation of such decisions". The proposal was to insert the following phrase after *distribution*: "and representation of women in the professional and higher categories".

6.2 In response to a request from some delegations, an information note on the current situation of D.2 posts was issued as Document DL/8(Rev.1). It shows the status of the D.2 posts that are to be filled through international competition as they become vacant and also explains that, in the meantime, the incumbents currently performing D.2 duties have been granted a special post allowance under Staff Regulation 3.8 a).

A. MAPUNDA  
Co-Chairperson of Committee 7  
(Staff Matters)

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Corrigendum 1 to  
Document 279-E  
4 November 1998

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

B.5

PLENARY MEETING

### NOTE BY THE CHAIRPERSON OF COMMITTEE 4 (EDITORIAL)

The Plenary Meeting is hereby advised, in agreement with the Chairperson of Committee 6, that the square brackets in Nos. MOD 180 (CS) and MOD 181 (CS) which appear on page B.5/23 of Document 279, plus the related note, are to be deleted. The text should therefore read as follows:

#### ARTICLE 34 (CS)

##### Stoppage of Telecommunications

- MOD 180** 1. Member States reserve the right to stop, in accordance with their national law, the transmission of any private telegram which may appear dangerous to the security of the State or contrary to its laws, to public order or to decency, provided that they immediately notify the office of origin of the stoppage of any such telegram or any part thereof, except when such notification may appear dangerous to the security of the State.
- MOD 181** 2. Member States also reserve the right to cut off, in accordance with their national law, any other private telecommunications which may appear dangerous to the security of the State or contrary to its laws, to public order or to decency.

Lucien BOURGEAT  
Chairperson





**PLENIPOTENTIARY  
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 279-E  
3 November 1998**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

**B.5**

**PLENARY MEETING**

<b>FIRST READING</b>
----------------------

**FIFTH SERIES OF TEXTS SUBMITTED BY THE EDITORIAL COMMITTEE  
TO THE PLENARY MEETING**

The following texts are submitted to the Plenary Meeting for **first reading**:

Source	Document	Title
COM7	268	Resolution COM7/12 Resolution COM7/13 Resolution COM7/14 Resolution COM7/15
PLEN	274	Decision PLEN/1
COM6	275	Resolution COM6/1
	<b>Constitution</b>	Article 3 Article 8 Article 10 Article 11 Article 13 Article 18 Article 22 Article 25 Article 28 Article 32 Article 34 Article 55

Source	Document	Title
COM6	275	<b>Convention</b> Article 3 Article 4 Article 5 Article 8 Article 10 Article 11 Article 13 Article 13A Article 16 Article 16A Article 19 Article 20 Article 23 Article 24 Article 25 Article 26 Article 27 Article 28 Article 29 Article 30 Article 31 Article 32 Article 32A Article 32B Article 33 Article 35 Article 37 Article 38 Article 40 Article 41 Article 42 Annex to Resolution [XXX] - Rules of Procedure of Conferences and Other Meetings of the International Telecommunication Union

Lucien BOURGEAT  
Chairperson

**Annex: 63 pages**

## RESOLUTION COM7/12

**LINKING STRATEGIC, FINANCIAL AND OPERATIONAL PLANNING IN ITU**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),  
*considering*

- a)* the adoption of Recommendation 11 by the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Valletta, 1998) highlighting the need for financial and operational planning to be considered for implementation on an ITU-wide basis by this Plenipotentiary Conference;
- b)* the inclusion in the strategic plan for the Union 1999-2003, as one of the priorities of ITU, of the extension of operational planning to the three Sectors and the General Secretariat as a mechanism for enhancing accountability and transparency and the linkage of this management tool to the strategic planning and budgeting process,

*recognizing*

- a)* that the process by which progress in achieving the objectives of ITU can be measured could be considerably enhanced through the linkage of strategic, financial and operational plans which set out the activities planned to be undertaken during any given year;
- b)* that operational and financial plans for ITU should set out the activities of the Union, the objectives of those activities and the associated resources, and could be effectively utilized, *inter alia*:
  - to monitor progress in the implementation of the programmes of the Union;
  - to enhance the capacity of the membership to evaluate, using performance indicators, progress in the achievement of programme activities;
  - to improve efficiency of these activities;
  - to ensure transparency, particularly in the application of cost recovery;
  - to promote complementarity between the activities of ITU and those of other relevant international and regional telecommunication organizations;
- c)* that the introduction of operational planning and its effective linkage to strategic and financial planning may make changes in the Financial Regulations necessary in order to elaborate the relationships between the corresponding documents and to harmonize presentation of the information they contain;
- d)* that an effective and specific oversight mechanism is required to enable the Council adequately to audit progress in linking the strategic, operational and financial functions and to assess the implementation of operational plans,

*instructs the Secretary-General and the Directors of the three Bureaux*

- 1 to identify particular measures and elements such as those listed in the annex to this resolution which should be considered indicative and not exclusive, to be included in the operational plan, which will assist the Union in implementing the strategic and financial plans and enable the Council to review their implementation;
- 2 to review the Financial Regulations of the Union, taking into account the views of Member States and the advice of the Sector advisory bodies, and to make appropriate proposals for consideration by the Council in the light of *recognizing c) and d) above*;
- 3 to each prepare their consolidated plans reflecting the linkages between strategic, financial and operational planning for annual review by the Council,

*instructs the Council*

- 1 to evaluate progress in linking the strategic, financial and operational functions and in implementing operational planning, and to take steps as appropriate to achieve the objectives of this resolution;
- 2 to take the necessary action to ensure that the future strategic, financial and operational plans will be prepared in line with this resolution;
- 3 to prepare a report, with any appropriate recommendations, for consideration by the 2002 Plenipotentiary Conference.

ANNEX TO RESOLUTION COM7/12

**Elements associated with operational planning**

- Detailed specification of activities to be undertaken during any given year, including ongoing work as well as special projects or studies having a fixed duration.
- Establishment of performance indicators, benchmarks or milestones in order to measure progress in the achievement of objectives and subobjectives of the various organizational units.
- Establishment of workload scenarios and implementation strategies, and specification of resources available to undertake various tasks.
- Specification of strategies to address resource shortfalls through measures such as the re-ordering of priorities, which are precipitated, for example, by relevant conference or assembly decisions having financial resource implications.
- Outline of progress on the implementation of decisions taken by plenipotentiary conferences or by the Council.
- Specification of measures undertaken to fulfil the objectives outlined in the strategic plan: for example, progress achieved in identifying a range of products and services which could be subject to cost recovery and/or revenue generation.
- Outline of progress reports by the various advisory bodies.

RESOLUTION COM7/13

**DOCUMENTS AND PUBLICATIONS OF THE UNION**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*recalling*

Resolution 66 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994),

*considering*

- a)* No. 484 of the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992) and Resolution 1 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) concerning the effective utilization of information resources;
- b)* the need for efficient marketing and distribution of documentation and publications of the Union to promote increased use of ITU recommendations and other publications;
- c)* the evolution of electronic handling and transmission of information;
- d)* the continued development of new publishing technologies and methods of distribution;
- e)* the desirability of cooperation with bodies engaged in relevant standards development;
- f)* the continued importance of the Union's copyright in its publications;
- g)* the need to derive revenue from publications as a means of recovering costs of production, marketing and sales;
- h)* the need to provide a timely and efficient global standardization process;
- i)* the pricing policies of other relevant standardization bodies,

*considering further*

- a)* that a primary purpose of the Union is to extend the benefits of new telecommunication technologies to all the world's inhabitants;
- b)* the need to maintain a coherent financing and pricing policy which will ensure the continuity of publications, including the development of new products and the use of modern methods of distribution,

*resolves*

- 1 that documents intended to facilitate the timely development of recommendations of the Union shall, to the fullest extent possible, be made available also in electronic format and be accessible to any Member State or Sector Member;
- 2 that publications of the Union, including all recommendations of the Sectors, shall, where appropriate, also be made available to the Member States and Sector Members and to the public in electronic format and through electronic sale or distribution, with appropriate provision for payment to the Union for a particular publication or set of publications requested;
- 3 that a request for any publication of the Union, regardless of its format, obliges those who obtain or purchase the publication to respect the copyright of the Union set forth in that publication;
- 4 that a publication containing a recommendation of an ITU Sector obtained from ITU, regardless of its format, may be utilized by the receiving entity or purchaser for uses including furthering the work of the Union or any relevant standards body or forum developing related standards, providing guidance for product or service development and implementation and serving as support for documentation associated with a product or service;
- 5 that none of the above is intended to breach the copyright held by the Union, so that any person or entity wishing to reproduce or duplicate all or parts of ITU publications for resale must obtain a specific agreement for such purpose,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

- 1 to take the necessary steps to facilitate the implementation of this resolution;
- 2 to ensure that publications in paper format are made available as quickly as possible so as not to deprive Member States or Sector Members not possessing electronic facilities of access to publications of the Union;
- 3 to implement, within the financial constraints of the Union, strategies and mechanisms to enable all Member States and Sector Members to acquire and use the facilities required to access documents and publications of the Union in electronic format;
- 4 to ensure that prices for all forms of publications of the Union are reasonable in order to promote their wide distribution;
- 5 to seek consultation with the advisory groups of the three ITU Sectors to assist in developing and updating policies on documents and publications,

*instructs the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau*

to implement, as a priority, in close coordination with the Directors of the Radiocommunication and the Telecommunication Standardization Bureaux, strategies and mechanisms to encourage and facilitate the efficient use by the developing countries, and in particular LDCs, of the Web-based documents and publications of the Union.

RESOLUTION COM7/14

**REDUCTION OF THE VOLUME AND COST OF DOCUMENTATION  
FOR ITU CONFERENCES**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),  
*recalling*

- a)* Council Resolution 847 on control of volume and observance of time limits for documents, and the Rules of Procedure and working methods adopted in the Sectors for the submission and processing of documents;
- b)* that, after discussing a report on follow-up to the report of the Budget Control Committee of the World Radiocommunication Conference (Geneva, 1997) (WRC-97), the Council requested that an initial report on reduction of the volume and cost of documentation be submitted to this Plenipotentiary Conference and a final report to Council-99;
- c)* that the above-mentioned follow-up report, noting that a limit of five copies per delegation had been introduced during WRC-97 for one long document, suggested that such a limit could in the future be applied more systematically to conference documentation and that the introduction of cost-recovery mechanisms for additional copies would have resulted in significant cost savings;
- d)* that the Budget Control Committee of the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Valletta, 1998) similarly requested the Secretary-General to study measures to limit the volume of documentation, including the introduction of electronic means, during the proceedings of future conferences,

*having examined*

the report by the Secretary-General on reduction of the volume and cost of documentation for ITU conferences,

*considering*

- a)* that the question of limitation of documentation is under review throughout the United Nations system and ITU is participating in this process through inter-agency bodies such as the Inter-Agency Meeting on Language Arrangements, Documentation and Publications (IAMLADP);
- b)* that the continued introduction and application of electronic media and document handling technology provides an efficient and cost-effective alternative to the distribution of hard-copy documents, speeding up document flows and reducing the consumption of paper, with resulting benefits for the environment;
- c)* that, while some measures to control the volume and cost of documentation generated by the secretariat can be taken at the initiative of the secretariat above, others will require the agreement and cooperation of the membership,



*recognizing*

that rationalizing document production (volume, cost, timely distribution) is an ongoing objective for the Union, in order to maintain established standards of quality and service while responding to steadily increasing demands,

*conscious*

that, in view of the growth in the size of the Union's membership, increased participation in its conferences and meetings and increasingly heavy agendas, controlling the volume and cost of documentation will be an important factor for efficiency and cost effectiveness,

*noting*

the efforts being made in the secretariat, through internal guidelines on the length and submission of documents, improvement in the quality of documents by appropriate editing and technological innovations at all stages of document processing and management,

*resolves*

that, in the interests of efficiency and cost effectiveness, every effort should be made to reduce the volume and cost of documentation in the Union,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

to continue studying ways and means of controlling the volume and cost of documentation, including those listed in annex to this resolution as an example, and to report to Council-99 on the subject,

*instructs the Directors of the three Bureaux*

to bring this resolution and the Secretary-General's report to this Conference to the attention of the Sector advisory bodies with a view to reviewing ways in which the Sectors can contribute to the overall effort to reduce the volume and cost of documentation, and to include their findings in the Secretary-General's report to Council-99,

*urges Member States and Sector Members*

in submitting contributions to ITU conferences and meetings, to bear in mind the need for timely submission, the advantages of using electronic media and the desirability of keeping documents as concise and short as possible,

*instructs the Council*

1 to study the report by the Secretary-General at its 1999 session and take any appropriate action;

2 to keep the question of documentation under review and report to the next Plenipotentiary Conference.

ANNEX TO RESOLUTION COM7/14

**Items for consideration with a view to reducing  
the volume and cost of documentation**

- 1 Categorization of documents (secretariat reports, contributions, proposals, information documents, treaty texts, etc.) and treatment of the different categories (translation, method of distribution, deadlines, etc.).
- 2 Guidelines for authors of documents:
  - internal;
  - external.
- 3 Limitation of hard-copy distribution:
  - electronic delivery (e-mail, Web, CD-ROM);
  - number of copies distributed;
  - avoid re-issuing documents;
  - cost-recovery principle for extra copies.
- 4 Treatment of information/action documents:
  - distinction between the two categories;
  - distribution of action documents only as conference documents;
  - distribution of information documents by electronic means only, wherever possible;
  - non-essential information to be put in annex to action documents;
  - limitation of size of documents.

RESOLUTION COM7/15

**STRENGTHENING THE REGIONAL PRESENCE**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*recalling*

- a) the importance of the regional presence in enabling ITU be as close as possible to its membership and to enhance the dissemination of information on its activities and strengthen its relations with regional and subregional organizations;
- b) Resolution 25 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994), which defined the general functions of the regional presence and instructed the Council to establish a group of experts to carry out a detailed evaluation of regional presence, with a view to improving its structure and management;
- c) the recommendations of the Group of Experts aimed at clarifying the functions to be entrusted to the regional presence and establishing staffing criteria for the decentralized regional and area offices;
- d) the relevant Council resolution which defined the structure of posts in the Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT), providing for a regional presence comprising 14 permanent and 23 fixed-term posts;
- e) the confirmation by Council at its 1997 session, subject to adjustments, of the organization of the regional presence, while stressing the need to adapt the organization and activities of the regional presence to the requirements and priorities of each region, as well as the need to strengthen the regional presence by enhancing its usefulness and effectiveness in all the regions of the world, particularly by broadening the range of its activities, where appropriate, to encompass all the activities undertaken by ITU;
- f) the instruction given in the relevant Council resolutions to the Director of BDT, in collaboration with the Secretary-General and the Directors of the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau (TSB) and the Radiocommunication Bureau (BR), to seek new sources of financing for regional presence and investigate the possible arrangements for, and impact of, expanding the role of the regional presence to serve the needs of countries wishing to benefit from the full range of the Union's activities,

*considering*

- a) that the international telecommunication environment has undergone significant changes since the last Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994);
- b) that the effects of globalization, liberalization and technological convergence cannot be ignored;
- c) that many countries are coping with a complex array of issues, some of which are currently being addressed in all three Sectors of the Union;

- d) that ITU could play a greater role in telecommunication development through the adoption of the proper approach and policies;
- e) that the ITU regional presence should be viewed as an asset to the Union rather than as a liability,

*recognizing*

- a) the difficulty faced by many countries, particularly developing countries with stringent budgetary constraints, in participating in the activities of ITU, including the conferences and meetings of the three Sectors;
- b) the urgent need to adapt the expertise and working methods of the regional presence towards partnerships in project implementation and activities, which would necessarily involve strengthening the relationship between ITU and regional telecommunication organizations, as foreseen in Resolution 58 (Kyoto, 1994);
- c) the decision by the World Radiocommunication Conference (Geneva, 1997), in its Resolution 72, to instruct the Director of BR to consult regional telecommunication organizations on the means by which assistance can be given to their preparations for future world radiocommunication conferences, including the facilitation of regional and interregional preparatory meetings, and to report on those consultations;
- d) the decision by the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Valletta, 1998), through its Resolution 21, to highlight the need for ITU-D to institute active coordination and collaboration and organize joint activities in areas of common interest with regional and subregional organizations and training institutions, and to consider the establishment of regional rapporteur groups, as a complement to the two ITU-D study groups, so as to permit wider participation by some countries, at lower cost, in addressing certain questions;
- e) that the regional offices enable ITU to respond more rapidly to the specific needs of the regions;
- f) that the regional offices provide important technical assistance to countries with development needs;
- g) that resources are limited, and that efficiency and effectiveness are therefore key considerations for activities to be undertaken by ITU;
- h) that, to be effective, the regional presence must have the necessary level of authority to meet the diverse requirements of the Member States;
- i) that adequate on-line access between headquarters and the field offices would enhance technical cooperation activities significantly,

*noting*

- a) that joint projects involving the collaborative efforts of the ITU regional offices and certain regional telecommunication organizations have already been very successfully implemented in some regions;
- b) that both the Council and the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) have endorsed the principle that regional offices should be entrusted with clear and specific functions;

- c) that the total number of regional and area offices has fallen steadily since 1992;
- d) that the regional and area offices are inadequately staffed,

*resolves*

- 1 that the regional presence shall be strengthened and kept under review in the interests of meeting the evolving requirements and priorities of each region, the first objective being to maximize the benefits of the regional presence for the whole of the Union's membership;
- 2 that a broadening of the information dissemination functions of the regional presence is required to ensure that all of the activities and programmes of the Union are represented, while avoiding the duplication of such functions between headquarters and the regional offices;
- 3 that the regional offices shall be empowered to make decisions within their mandate, while the coordination functions and the balance between ITU headquarters and the regional offices should be facilitated and improved, in accordance with the Strategic Plan 1999-2003, in order to achieve a better balance of work between headquarters and the regional offices;
- 4 that the cooperation between the ITU regional offices and the relevant regional organizations and other international organizations dealing with development and financial matters should be improved, in the interests of optimizing the use of resources and avoiding duplication,

*instructs the Council*

- 1 to develop a more clearly defined role, functions and objectives for the regional presence, with inputs from the regional offices, and to take the necessary measures, including in respect of resources, to ensure that the regional presence is strengthened in accordance with the intent of this resolution;
- 2 to include the regional presence as an item on the agenda of each session of the Council, in order to examine its evolution and adopt decisions for its continuing structural adaptation and operation, with the aim of fully meeting the requirements of the Union's membership and giving effect to the decisions adopted at meetings of the Union, and of consolidating the coordination and complementary nature of activities between ITU and regional and subregional telecommunication organizations;
- 3 to report to the next Plenipotentiary Conference on the progress made in implementing this resolution,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

- 1 to facilitate the task of the Council by providing all necessary support for strengthening the regional presence as described in this resolution;
- 2 to adapt where necessary the agreements between ITU and the host countries of the regional and area offices to the changing environment in the host countries;

3 to submit each year to the Council for consideration a detailed report on the regional presence, covering its staffing, a financial overview and the evolution and development of its activities, including the extension of its activities to the three Sectors, and, if appropriate, proposing any changes that would be conducive to the better accomplishment of its mission, and to disseminate this report to all Member States and Sector Members,

*instructs the Director of BDT, in close consultation with the Secretary-General and the Directors of BR and TSB*

1 to take the necessary measures for gradually strengthening the regional presence, as described in this resolution;

2 to develop specific operational and financial plans for the regional presence, in collaboration with the regional offices, to be included as part of ITU's annual operational and financial plans;

3 to review and determine the appropriate posts, including permanent posts, in regional and area offices, and provide specialized staff on an as-needed basis to meet particular needs;

4 to fill the vacant posts in the regional offices, where appropriate, by the end of 1999, giving due consideration to the regional distribution of staff positions;

5 to ensure that the regional offices are given sufficient priority among the activities and programmes of the Union as a whole, as well as the required autonomy, decision-making [and financial] authority and the appropriate means necessary to implement funds-in-trust projects;

6 to set the end of the year 2000 as the time-limit for strengthening of the regional presence, under an action plan to be initiated in 1999 to give effect to this resolution, within the budgetary limits, for gradual adjustment of the existing structure of the regional presence, in order to ensure a better balance of work between headquarters and the regional offices in accordance with the Valletta Action Plan,

*instructs the Directors of BR and TSB*

to cooperate with the Director of BDT in enhancing the ability of the regional and area offices to provide information on their Sectors' activities, as well as the necessary expertise, to strengthen cooperation and coordination with the relevant regional organizations and to facilitate the participation of all Member States and Sector Members in the activities of the three Sectors of the Union.

DECISION PLEN/1

**TREATMENT OF DECISIONS, RESOLUTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS  
OF PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCES**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),  
*considering*

- a) that the adoption of a permanent Constitution and Convention of the International Telecommunication Union by the Additional Plenipotentiary Conference (Geneva, 1992) has contributed to the efficiency of plenipotentiary conferences;
- b) that, at past plenipotentiary conferences, all the decisions, resolutions and recommendations of the preceding conference have been examined and a new set adopted, even if it repeats, totally or partially, some of the previous output;
- c) that the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) started a new numbering system for decisions, resolutions and recommendations, independent of the numbering system used in previous plenipotentiary conferences;
- d) that these practices concerning decisions, resolutions and recommendations are not ideal, in that they have resulted in certain inefficiencies and potential for confusion;
- e) that a new numbering system for decisions, resolutions and recommendations is required in order to avoid confusion,

*decides*

- 1 that resolutions of an ITU plenipotentiary conference remain in effect unless they are revised or abrogated by a subsequent plenipotentiary conference;
- 2 that the Final Acts of a plenipotentiary conference should include:
  - the full text of new and revised resolutions, together with a list of their titles and numbers;
  - a list of abrogated resolutions showing their titles and numbers, but no text; and
  - a list of unchanged resolutions showing their titles and numbers, with an indication of the Plenipotentiary Conference by which they were originally adopted, but no text;
- 3 that resolutions should be identified as follows:
  - 3.1 resolutions not amended:
    - i) a resolution of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) the text of which is not amended by the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998) should continue to be identified by its existing number, with the addition of "(Kyoto, 1994)" after the number, e.g. Resolution AAA (Kyoto, 1994);

- ii) resolutions not amended by plenipotentiary conferences subsequent to the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998) should retain their existing designation;

3.2 new resolutions:

new resolutions adopted by the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998) and subsequent plenipotentiary conferences should be numbered consecutively, starting from the next number to the last one adopted at the preceding plenipotentiary conference, together with the city and the year in parentheses, e.g. Resolution BBB (Minneapolis, 1998);

3.3 revised resolutions:

resolutions revised at the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998) and subsequent plenipotentiary conferences should retain the same number as before, together with the abbreviation "Rev.", the city and the year in parentheses, e.g. Resolution CCC (Rev. Minneapolis, 1998);

- 4 that decisions and recommendations of plenipotentiary conferences should also be treated in the manner described in *decides* 1 to 3.3 above.



RESOLUTION COM6/1

**WORKING METHODS OF THE RADIO REGULATIONS BOARD**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),  
*considering*

- a) that the rights of administrations are often affected by the decisions of the Radio Regulations Board;
- b) that the regulatory status of costly satellite networks may be affected or changed as a result of decisions of the Radio Regulations Board;
- c) that the World Radiocommunication Conference (Geneva, 1997) decided on some changes to the Radio Regulations that will help to improve the transparency of the working methods of the Board, but that further improvements are possible and necessary,

*resolves to instruct the Radio Regulations Board*

to develop appropriate changes to its working methods in order to further increase the transparency of its methods and decision-making process; such changes in the working methods shall be reported to the next world radiocommunication conference by the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau,

*invites the next world radiocommunication conference*

to study the above report and consider any consequent measures which might need to be adopted.

*NOTE by Committee 6 - Two delegations expressed their formal opposition to adoption of this draft resolution.*

INSTRUMENT AMENDING THE CONSTITUTION OF THE  
INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION\*  
(GENEVA, 1992)

(Amendments adopted by the Plenipotentiary Conference  
(Minneapolis, 1998))

CHAPTER I

Basic Provisions

SECTION 1

ARTICLE 3 (CS)

**Rights and Obligations of Member States and Sector Members**

- ADD 28C**      *b)* they shall be entitled, subject to the relevant provisions of the Convention [and relevant decisions adopted in this regard by the Plenipotentiary Conference], to take part in the adoption of Questions and Recommendations and in decisions relating to the working methods and procedures of the Sector concerned.

*NOTE - Opinions differed in Committee 6 on whether or not the provisions regarding the adoption of recommendations having policy, regulatory or financial implications should be included in the Convention. A majority emerged, however, in favour of not including them and inserting a reference in No. 28C to the relevant decisions of the Plenipotentiary Conference in this regard.*

ARTICLE 8 (CS)

**Plenipotentiary Conference**

- MOD 48**      2. [Taking account of reports by the Council and on the basis of proposals by Member States,] the Plenipotentiary Conference shall:

*NOTE - Although widely supported, proposal KWT/MRC/SYR/25/10 was not the subject of a consensus within Committee 6.*

---

\* Pursuant to Resolution PLEN/1 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998) on the inclusion of gender perspective in the work of ITU, the language in the basic instrument of the Union (Constitution and Convention) shall be considered as gender-neutral.

- MOD 50**      *b)*      consider the reports by the Council on the activities of the Union since the previous Plenipotentiary Conference and on the policy and strategic planning of the Union [and adopt a strategic plan for the coming plenipotentiary period];
- NOTE - Same comment as above for proposal KWT/MRC/SYR/25/11.*
- MOD 51**      *c)*      establish the basis for the budget of the Union and determine, in the light of its decisions taken on the reports referred to in No. 50 above, related financial limits until the next plenipotentiary conference, after considering all relevant aspects of the work of the Union in that period;
- ADD 51A**      *d)*      establish, using the procedures described in Nos. 161D to 161I of this Constitution, the total number of contributory units for the period up to the next plenipotentiary conference on the basis of the classes of contribution announced by Member States;
- ADD 58A**      *jbis)*      adopt and amend the Rules of Procedure of conferences and other meetings of the Union;

## ARTICLE 10 (CS)

### The Council

- MOD 70**      (2)      It shall consider broad telecommunication policy issues in keeping with the guidelines given by the Plenipotentiary Conference in order to ensure that the Union's policies and strategy fully respond to the constantly changing telecommunication environment and shall prepare a report on the policy and strategic planning recommended for the Union, together with their financial implications. It shall use to this effect the material prepared by the Secretary-General under No. 74A below.

## ARTICLE 11 (CS)

### General Secretariat

- ADD 74A**      *b)*      prepare, with the assistance of the Coordination Committee, material required for the preparation of a report on the policies and strategic plan for the Union, and coordinate the implementation of the plan;
- ADD 76A**      (*4bis*)      The Secretary-General may act as depositary of special arrangements established in conformity with Article 42 of this Constitution.

## CHAPTER II

### **Radiocommunication Sector**

#### ARTICLE 13 (CS)

##### **Radiocommunication Conferences and Radiocommunication Assemblies**

**MOD 92**

4. The decisions of a world radiocommunication conference, of a radiocommunication assembly and of a regional radiocommunication conference shall in all circumstances be in conformity with this Constitution and the Convention. The decisions of a radiocommunication assembly or of a regional radiocommunication conference shall also in all circumstances be in conformity with the Radio Regulations. When adopting resolutions and decisions, the conferences shall take into account the foreseeable financial implications and should avoid adopting resolutions and decisions which might give rise to expenditure in excess of the financial limits laid down by the Plenipotentiary Conference.

## CHAPTER III

### **Telecommunication Standardization Sector**

#### ARTICLE 18 (CS)

##### **World Telecommunication Standardization Assemblies**

**MOD 115**

3. Decisions of world telecommunication standardization assemblies must in all circumstances be in conformity with this Constitution, the Convention and the Administrative Regulations. When adopting resolutions and decisions, the assemblies shall take into account the foreseeable financial implications and should avoid adopting resolutions and decisions which might give rise to expenditure in excess of the financial limits laid down by the Plenipotentiary Conference.

## CHAPTER IV

### Telecommunication Development Sector

#### ARTICLE 22 (CS)

##### Telecommunication Development Conferences

- MOD 142** 4. Telecommunication development conferences shall not produce Final Acts. Their conclusions shall take the form of resolutions, decisions, recommendations or reports. These conclusions must in all circumstances be in conformity with this Constitution, the Convention and the Administrative Regulations. When adopting resolutions and decisions, the conferences shall take into account the foreseeable financial implications and should avoid adopting resolutions and decisions which might give rise to expenditure in excess of the financial limits laid down by the Plenipotentiary Conference.

## CHAPTER V

### Other Provisions Concerning the Functioning of the Union

#### ARTICLE 25 (CS)

##### World Conferences on International Telecommunications

- MOD 147** 2. Decisions of world conferences on international telecommunications shall in all circumstances be in conformity with this Constitution and the Convention. When adopting resolutions and decisions, the conferences shall take into account the foreseeable financial implications and should avoid adopting resolutions and decisions which might give rise to expenditure in excess of the financial limits laid down by the Plenipotentiary Conference.

## ARTICLE 28 (CS)

**Finances of the Union**

- MOD 159** 2. The expenses of the Union shall be met from:
- ADD 159A** a) the contributions of its Member States and Sector Members;
- ADD 159B** b) other revenues as identified in the Convention or in the Financial Regulations.
- ADD 159C** 3. Each Member State and Sector Member shall pay a sum equivalent to the number of units in the class of contribution it has chosen in accordance with Nos. 160 to 161I below.
- ADD 159D** 4. Expenses incurred by the regional conferences referred to in No. 43 of this Constitution shall be borne, in accordance with their class of contribution, by all the Member States of the region concerned and, where appropriate, on the same basis by any Member States of other regions which have participated in such conferences.
- MOD 160** 5. (1) Member States and Sector Members shall be free to choose their class of contribution for defraying Union expenses.
- MOD 161** (2) The choice by Member States shall be made at a Plenipotentiary Conference in accordance with the scale of classes of contribution and conditions contained in the Convention and with the procedures described below.
- ADD 161A** (3) The choice by Sector Members shall be made in accordance with the scale of classes of contribution and conditions contained in the Convention and with the procedures described below.
- ADD 161B** 6. (1) At its session preceding the Plenipotentiary Conference, the Council shall fix the provisional amount of the contributory unit, on the basis of the draft financial plan for the corresponding period and total number of contributory units.
- ADD 161C** (2) The Secretary-General shall inform the Member States and Sector Members of the provisional amount of the contributory unit as determined under No. 161B above and invite the Member States to notify, no later than one week prior to the date set for the opening of the Plenipotentiary Conference, the class of contribution they have provisionally chosen.

- ADD 161D** (3) The Plenipotentiary Conference shall, during its first week, determine the provisional upper limit of the amount of the contributory unit resulting from the steps taken by the Secretary-General in pursuance of Nos. 161B and 161C above, and taking account of any changes in class of contribution notified by Member States to the Secretary-General as well as classes of contribution remaining unchanged.
- ADD 161E** (4) Once the financial plan has been agreed upon, the Plenipotentiary Conference shall determine the definitive upper limit of the amount of the contributory unit. The Secretary-General shall then invite the Member States to announce, before the date set by the Plenipotentiary Conference, which date shall fall within the period of the Conference, their definitive choice of class of contribution.
- NOTE - Committee 7 had recommended that the announcements be made before the end of the third week of the Plenipotentiary Conference. Committee 6 thought that it would be more realistic to leave it to the Conference itself to set the date, in the light of its own requirements, provided that that deadline occurred during the Conference.*
- ADD 161F** (5) Member States which have failed to notify the Secretary-General of their decision by the date set by the Plenipotentiary Conference shall retain the class of contribution previously chosen.
- ADD 161G** (6) The Plenipotentiary Conference shall then approve the definitive financial plan on the basis of the total number of contributory units corresponding to the definitive classes of contribution chosen by the Member States and classes of contribution of the Sector Members at the date on which the financial plan is approved.
- ADD 161H** 7. (1) The Secretary-General shall inform the Sector Members of the definitive upper limit of the amount of the contributory unit and invite them to notify, within three months from the closing date of the Plenipotentiary Conference, the class of contribution they have chosen.
- ADD 161I** (2) Sector Members which have failed to notify the Secretary-General of their decision within this three-month period shall retain the class of contribution previously chosen.
- MOD 162** (5) Amendments to the scale of classes of contribution adopted by a plenipotentiary conference shall apply for the selection of the class of contribution during the following plenipotentiary conference.
- MOD 163** (6) The class of contribution chosen by a Member State or a Sector Member is applicable as of the first biennial budget after a plenipotentiary conference.
- SUP 164**

**MOD 165** 6. When choosing its class of contribution, a Member State shall not reduce it by more than two classes of contribution and the Council shall indicate to it the manner in which the reduction shall be gradually implemented over the period between plenipotentiary conferences. However, under exceptional circumstances such as natural disasters necessitating international aid programmes, the [Plenipotentiary Conference] [Council] may authorize a greater reduction in the number of contributory units when so requested by a Member State which has established that it can no longer maintain its contribution at the class originally chosen.

*NOTE - Some members of Committee 6 considered that, for reasons of flexibility, it was preferable to give the Council the power to authorize a greater reduction than two in the number of contributory units.*

**ADD 165A** 7. Member States and Sector Members may at any time choose a class of contribution higher than the one already adopted by them.

**SUP 166**

*NOTE - A majority of the Committee members considered that deletion of this provision was a logical consequence of announcement of the choice of class of contribution during the Plenipotentiary Conference. Others, however, felt that this deletion deprived the Member States of a safety valve.*

**SUP 167**

**MOD 168** 8. Member States and Sector Members shall pay in advance their annual contributory shares, calculated on the basis of the biennial budget approved by the Council as well as of any adjustment adopted by the Council.

**MOD 169** 9. A Member State which is in arrears in its payments to the Union shall lose its right to vote as defined in Nos. 27 and 28 of this Constitution [and shall not be eligible for election to the Council nor to any chairmanship or vice-chairmanship for conferences, as referred to in the relevant provisions of the Convention,] for so long as the amount of its arrears equals or exceeds the amount of the contribution due for the two preceding years.

*NOTE - Committee 6 concluded its work before the Plenary Meeting dealt with this matter.*

**MOD 170** 10. Specific provisions governing the financial contributions by Sector Members and by other international organizations are contained in the Convention.



## ARTICLE 32 (CS)

### **Rules of Procedure of Conferences and Other Meetings**

- MOD 177** 1. For the organization of their work and the conduct of their discussions, conferences and other meetings of the Union shall apply the Rules of Procedure of conferences and other meetings of the Union adopted by the Plenipotentiary Conference.
- MOD 178** 2. Conferences, assemblies and the Council may adopt such rules as they consider to be essential in addition to those in the Rules of Procedure. Such additional rules must, however, be compatible with this Constitution, the Convention and the Rules of Procedure referred to in No. 177 above; those adopted by conferences or assemblies shall be published as documents of the conference or assembly concerned.

## CHAPTER VI

### **General Provisions Relating to Telecommunications**

## ARTICLE 34 (CS)

### **Stoppage of Telecommunications**

- MOD 180** 1. Member States reserve the right to stop[, in accordance with their national law,] the transmission of any private telegram which may appear dangerous to the security of the State or contrary to its laws, to public order or to decency, provided that they immediately notify the office of origin of the stoppage of any such telegram or any part thereof, except when such notification may appear dangerous to the security of the State.
- MOD 181** 2. Member States also reserve the right to cut off [, in accordance with their national law,] any other private telecommunications which may appear dangerous to the security of the State or contrary to its laws, to public order or to decency.

*NOTE - Some delegations thought this clarification necessary to guarantee the principle of freedom of communication.*

**CHAPTER IX**

**Final Provisions**

**ARTICLE 55 (CS)**

**Provisions for Amending this Constitution**

**MOD 228**

5. Unless specified otherwise in the preceding paragraphs of this Article, which shall prevail, the general provisions regarding conferences and the Rules of Procedures of conferences and other meetings shall apply.

**INSTRUMENT AMENDING THE CONVENTION OF THE  
INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION\***  
**(GENEVA, 1992)**  
**(Amendments adopted by the Plenipotentiary Conference  
(Minneapolis, 1998))**

**CHAPTER I**

**Functioning of the Union**

**SECTION 1**

**ARTICLE 3 (CV)**

**Other Conferences and Assemblies**

**MOD 47**

7. In the consultations referred to in Nos. 42, 46, 118, 123, 138, 302, 304, 305, 307 and 312 of this Convention, Member States which have not replied within the time limits specified by the Council shall be regarded as not participating in the consultations, and in consequence shall not be taken into account in computing the majority. If the number of replies does not exceed one-half of the Member States consulted, a further consultation shall take place, the results of which shall be decisive regardless of the number of votes cast.

---

\* Pursuant to Resolution PLEN/1 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998) on the inclusion of gender perspective in the work of ITU, the language in the basic instrument of the Union (Constitution and Convention) shall be considered as gender-neutral.

SECTION 2

ARTICLE 4 (CV)

**The Council**

**MOD 61** 10. The Council shall consider each year the report prepared by the Secretary-General on implementation of the strategic plan adopted by the Plenipotentiary Conference and shall take appropriate action.

**[ADD 63B** (1*bis*) approve and revise the Financial Regulations of the Union to provide for financial measures relating to the application of the Radio Regulations based on decisions adopted by a world radiocommunication conference;]

*NOTE - No consensus was reached regarding this provision. The CEPT delegations considered that it would be useful to add the provision in the event that the principle of financial due diligence is approved by a future WRC.*

**MOD 69** (3) take decisions to ensure equitable geographical distribution and representation of women in the Professional and higher categories in the staff of the Union and monitor the implementation of such decisions;

**MOD 73** (7) review and approve the biennial budget of the Union, and consider the budget forecast for the two-year period following that budget, taking account of the decisions of the Plenipotentiary Conference in relation to No. 50 of the Constitution and of the financial limits set by that Conference in accordance with No. 51 of the Constitution; it shall ensure the strictest possible economy but be mindful of the obligation upon the Union to achieve satisfactory results as expeditiously as possible. In so doing, the Council shall take into account the views of the Coordination Committee as contained in the report by the Secretary-General mentioned in No. 86 and the financial operating report mentioned in No. 101 of this Convention;

## SECTION 3

## ARTICLE 5 (CV)

**General Secretariat**

- MOD 86**      *c)*      prepare, with the assistance of the Coordination Committee, and submit to the Council a report indicating changes in the telecommunication environment since the last plenipotentiary conference and containing recommended action relating to the Union's future policies and strategy, together with their financial implications;
- ADD 86A**      *cbis)*      coordinate implementation of the strategic plan adopted by the Plenipotentiary Conference and prepare an annual report on this implementation for review by the Council;
- MOD 100**      *q)*      after consultation with the Coordination Committee and making all possible economies, prepare and submit to the Council a biennial draft budget covering the expenditures of the Union, taking account of the financial limits laid down by the Plenipotentiary Conference. This draft shall consist of a consolidated budget, including cost-based budgets for the three Sectors, prepared in accordance with the budget guidelines issued by the Secretary-General, and comprising two versions. One version shall be for zero growth of the contributory unit, the other for a growth less than or equal to any limit fixed by the Plenipotentiary Conference, after any drawing on the Reserve Account. The budget resolution, after approval by the Council, shall be sent for information to all Member States;
- ADD 102A**      *sbis)*      manage the special arrangements referred to in No. 76A of the Constitution, the cost of this management being borne by the signatories of the arrangement in a manner agreed between them and the Secretary-General.

SECTION 5

**Radiocommunication Sector**

ARTICLE 8 (CV)

**Radiocommunication Assembly**

- ADD 137A** A radiocommunication assembly may [refer] [assign] specific matters within its competence to the radiocommunication advisory group [for opinion] [indicating the action required on these matters].  
*NOTE - Committee 6 did not reach a consensus on Nos. 137A, 147H and 147I, in so far as opinions remained divided regarding the role of the RAG (either advisory or with power of decision in certain matters) and regarding whether or not the RAG could report directly to the radiocommunication assembly.*

ARTICLE 10 (CV)

**Radio Regulations Board**

- [139]** 1. The Board is composed of nine members elected by the Plenipotentiary Conference.]  
*NOTE - Committee 6 finished its work before Plenary decided on the size of the RRB.*
- ADD 147H** (6) prepare a report for the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau indicating action in respect of the above items;
- ADD 147I** (7) prepare a report for [submission through the Director to] the radiocommunication assembly on matters [referred] [assigned] to it in accordance with No. 137A [and transmit a copy to the Director for information].  
*NOTE - Committee 6 did not reach a consensus on Nos. 137A, 147H and 147I, in so far as opinions remained divided regarding the role of the RAG (either advisory or with power of decision in certain matters) and regarding whether or not the RAG could report directly to the radiocommunication assembly.*

ARTICLE 11 (CV)

**Radiocommunication Study Groups**

- MOD 155** (3) These studies shall not generally address economic questions, but when they involve comparing technical or operational alternatives, economic factors may be taken into consideration.

SECTION 6

**Telecommunication Standardization Sector**

ARTICLE 13 (CV)

**World Telecommunication Standardization Assembly**

- ADD 191A** 4. A world telecommunication standardization assembly may [assign] [refer] specific matters within its competence to the telecommunication standardization advisory group [for opinion] [indicating the action required on these matters].  
*NOTE - Same remark as for ADD 137A.*

**ADD** ARTICLE 13A (CV)

**Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group**

- ADD 191C** 1. The telecommunication standardization advisory group shall be open to representatives of administrations of Member States and representatives of Sector Members and to chairmen of the study groups.
- ADD 191D** 2. The telecommunication standardization advisory group shall:
- ADD 191E** (1) review priorities, programmes, operations, financial matters and strategies for activities in the Telecommunication Standardization Sector;
- ADD 191F** (2) review progress in the implementation of the programme of work established under No. 188 of this Convention;
- ADD 191G** (3) provide guidelines for the work of study groups;

- ADD 191H** (4) recommend measures, *inter alia*, to foster cooperation and coordination with other relevant bodies, with the Radiocommunication Sector, the Telecommunication Development Sector and the General Secretariat;
- ADD 191I** (5) adopt its own working procedures compatible with those adopted by the world telecommunication standardization assembly;
- ADD 191J** (6) prepare a report for the Director of the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau indicating action in respect of the above items.
- ADD 191K** (7) prepare a report for [submission through the Director to] the world telecommunication standardization assembly on the matters [referred] [assigned] to it in accordance with No. 191A [and transmit a copy to the Director for information].
- NOTE - Same remark as for 147I.*

## SECTION 7

### Telecommunication Development Sector

#### ARTICLE 16 (CV)

##### Telecommunication Development Conferences

- ADD 213A** 3. A world telecommunication development conference may assign specific matters within its competence to the telecommunication development advisory group, indicating the action required on these matters.

#### **ADD** ARTICLE 16A (CV)

##### Telecommunication Development Advisory Group

- ADD 213B** 7. The telecommunication development advisory group shall be open to representatives of administrations of Member States and representatives of Sector Members and to chairmen of study groups.



- |     |      |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----|------|-----|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ADD | 213C | 8.  | The telecommunication development advisory group shall:                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| ADD | 213D | (1) | review priorities, programmes, operations, financial matters and strategies for activities in the Telecommunication Development Sector;                                                                                                                             |
| ADD | 213E | (2) | review progress in the implementation of the programme of work established under No. 209 of this Convention;                                                                                                                                                        |
| ADD | 213F | (3) | provide guidelines for the work of study groups;                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| ADD | 213G | (4) | recommend measures, <i>inter alia</i> , to foster cooperation and coordination with the Radiocommunication Sector, the Telecommunication Standardization Sector and the General Secretariat, as well as with other relevant development and financial institutions. |
| ADD | 213H | (5) | adopt its own working procedures compatible with those adopted by the world telecommunication development conference.                                                                                                                                               |
| ADD | 213I | (6) | prepare a report for the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau indicating action in respect of the above items.                                                                                                                                      |
| ADD | 213J | (7) | prepare a report for [submission through the Director to] the world telecommunication development conference on the matters referred to it in accordance with 213A [and transmit a copy to the Director for information].                                           |
|     |      |     | <i>NOTE - Same remark as for 147I and 191J.</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| ADD | 213K | 9.  | Representatives of bilateral cooperation and development aid agencies and multilateral development institutions may be invited by the Director to participate in the meetings of the advisory group.                                                                |

## SECTION 8

## Provisions Common to the Three Sectors

## ARTICLE 19 (CV)

**Participation of Entities and Organizations Other than  
Administrations in the Union's Activities**

- ADD 233A** Alternatively, a request from an entity listed in No. 229 or 230 above to become a Sector Member may be sent direct to the Secretary-General. Those Member States authorizing such entities to send a request directly to the Secretary-General shall inform the latter accordingly. Entities whose Member State has not provided such notice to the Secretary-General shall not have the option of direct application. The Secretary-General shall regularly update and publish a list of those Member States that have authorized entities under their jurisdiction [or sovereignty] to apply directly. *NOTE - One delegation considers it preferable to keep the term "sovereignty". If the term sovereignty is rejected, the Committee recommends using the term "jurisdiction" in English and Spanish, and "compétence", in the sense of territorial competence with regard to international law in French. If so, the term "compétence" in French should be interpreted in the light of the meaning attributed to the term "jurisdiction" in English and Spanish.*
- ADD 233B** Upon receipt, directly from an entity, of a request under No. 233A above, the Secretary-General shall, on the basis of criteria defined by the Council, ensure that the function and purposes of the candidate are in conformity with the purposes of the Union. The Secretary-General shall then, without delay, inform the applicant's Member State inviting approval of the application. If the Secretary-General receives no objection from the Member State within four months, a reminder telegram shall be sent. If the Secretary-General receives no objection within four months after the date of dispatch of the reminder telegram, the application shall be regarded as approved. If an objection is received from the Member State by the Secretary-General, the applicant shall be invited by the Secretary-General to contact the Member State concerned.

- ADD 233C** When authorizing direct application, a Member State may notify the Secretary-General that it assigns authority to the Secretary-General to approve any application by an entity under its jurisdiction [or sovereignty].  
*(NOTE - Same remarks as for No. 233A above.)*
- [MOD 240** 10. Any Sector Member has the right to denounce such participation by notifying the Secretary-General. Such participation may also be denounced, where appropriate, by the Member State concerned or, in case of the Sector Member approved pursuant to No. 233C above, in accordance with criteria and procedures determined by the Council. Such denunciation shall take effect at the end of one year from the date when notification is received by the Secretary-General.]  
*NOTE - The APT delegations considered that some parallelism of form should be established between admission and denunciation.*

## ARTICLE 20 (CV)

### Conduct of Business of Study Groups

- [ADD 246A** 6. a) The Sector shall adopt Questions to be studied in accordance with procedures established by the relevant conference or assembly, as appropriate, including the indication whether or not a resulting recommendation shall be the subject of consultation of Member States.]
- [ADD 246B** b) Recommendations resulting from the study of the above Questions are adopted by a study group in accordance with procedures established by the relevant conference or assembly, as appropriate. Those recommendations which do not require consultation of Member States for their approval shall be considered as approved.]
- [ADD 246C** c) A recommendation requiring consultation of Member States shall be either treated in accordance with No. 247 below or transmitted to the relevant conference or assembly, as appropriate.]
- [MOD 247** d) Study groups may initiate action for obtaining approval from Member States for recommendations completed between two assemblies or conferences. The procedures to be applied for obtaining such approval shall be those approved by the competent assembly or conference, as appropriate.]

- [ADD 247A e) Recommendations approved in application of Nos. 246B or 247 above shall have the same status as ones approved by the conference or assembly itself.]
- [ADD 248A *NOTE - See note for No. 28C of the Constitution.*  
Following a procedure developed by the Sector concerned, the Director of a Bureau may, in consultation with the chairman of the study group concerned, invite an organization which does not participate in the Sector to send representatives to take part in the study of a specific matter in the study group concerned or its subordinate groups.]  
*NOTE - Some delegations considered that this provision was unnecessary in so far as such procedures are already implemented by the Sectors.*
- ADD 248B An Associate, as referred to in No. 241A of this Convention, will be permitted to participate in the work of the selected study group without taking part in any decision-making or liaison activity of that study group.

## CHAPTER II

### MOD General Provisions Regarding Conferences and Assemblies

#### ARTICLE 23 (CV)

##### Invitation and Admission to Plenipotentiary Conferences when There is an Inviting Government

- MOD 256 2. (1) One year before the date of opening of the conference, the inviting government shall send an invitation to the government of each Member State.
- MOD 262A e) Sector Members referred to in No. 229 of this Convention and organizations of an international character representing them.
- MOD 263 4. (1) The replies of the Member States must reach the inviting government at least one month before the date of opening of the conference and should include whenever possible full information on the composition of the delegation.

**ARTICLE 24 (CV)**

**Invitation and Admission to Radiocommunication Conferences  
when There is an Inviting Government**

- MOD 271** 2. (1) The provisions of Nos. 256 to 265 of this Convention, with the exception of the reference to Article 23, shall apply to radiocommunication conferences.
- MOD 272** (2) Member States should inform the recognized operating agencies of the invitation they have received to participate in a radiocommunication conference.
- MOD 280** d) observers representing recognized operating agencies authorized in accordance with Article 19 of this Convention to participate in the radiocommunication study groups and duly authorized by the Member State concerned;
- MOD 282** f) observers of Member States participating in a non-voting capacity in a regional radiocommunication conference of a region other than that to which the said Member States belong.

**ARTICLE 25 (CV)**

**MOD Invitation and Admission to Radiocommunication Assemblies,  
Telecommunication Standardization Assemblies and  
Telecommunication Development Conferences when There is an Inviting  
Government**

- MOD 285** a) the administration of each Member State;
- MOD 286** b) the Sector Members concerned;
- MOD 298** c) representatives of Sector Members concerned.

**ARTICLE 26 (CV)**

**MOD**

**Procedure for Convening or Cancelling World Conferences  
or Assemblies at the Request of Member States  
or on a Proposal of the Council**

**MOD 299** 1. The procedures to be applied for convening a second world telecommunication standardization assembly in the interval between successive plenipotentiary conferences and fixing its precise place and exact dates or for cancelling the second world radiocommunication conference or the second radiocommunication assembly are set forth in the following provisions.

**MOD 300** 2. (1) Any Member State wishing to have a second world telecommunication standardization assembly convened shall so inform the Secretary-General, indicating the proposed place and dates of the assembly.

**MOD 301** (2) On receipt of similar requests from at least one-quarter of the Member States, the Secretary-General shall inform immediately all Member States thereof by the most appropriate means of telecommunication, asking them to indicate, within six weeks, whether or not they agree to the proposal.

**MOD 302** (3) If a majority of the Member States, determined in accordance with No. 47 of this Convention, agree to the proposal as a whole, that is to say, if they accept the proposed place and dates, the Secretary-General shall so inform immediately all Member States by the most appropriate means of telecommunication.

**MOD 304** (5) If the proposal as a whole (place and dates) is not accepted by the majority of the Member States determined in accordance with No. 47 of this Convention, the Secretary-General shall inform the Member States of the replies received, requesting them to give a final reply on the point or points under dispute within six weeks of receipt.

**MOD 305** (6) Such points shall be regarded as adopted when they have been approved by a majority of the Member States, determined in accordance with No. 47 of this Convention.

- |     |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| MOD | 306 | 3. (1) Any Member State wishing to have a second world radiocommunication conference or a second radiocommunication assembly cancelled, shall so inform the Secretary-General. On receipt of similar requests from at least one-quarter of the Member States, the Secretary-General shall inform immediately all Member States thereof by the most appropriate means of telecommunication, asking them to indicate, within six weeks, whether or not they agree to the proposal. |
| MOD | 307 | (2) If a majority of the Member States, determined in accordance with No. 47 of this Convention, agrees to the proposal, the Secretary-General shall so inform immediately all Member States by the most appropriate means of telecommunication and the conference or assembly shall be cancelled.                                                                                                                                                                               |
| MOD | 309 | 5. Any Member State wishing to have a world conference on international telecommunications convened shall propose it to the Plenipotentiary Conference; the agenda, precise place and exact dates of such a conference shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of Article 3 of this Convention.                                                                                                                                                                    |

**ARTICLE 27 (CV)**

**MOD**

**Procedure for Convening Regional Conferences  
at the Request of Member States or  
on a Proposal of the Council**

- MOD 310** In the case of a regional conference, the procedure described in Nos. 300 to 305 of this Convention shall be applicable only to the Member States of the region concerned. If the conference is to be convened on the initiative of the Member States of the region, it will suffice for the Secretary-General to receive concordant requests from a quarter of the total number of Member States in that region. The procedure described in Nos. 301 to 305 of this Convention shall also be applicable when the proposal to convene such a conference is initiated by the Council.

## CHAPTER II

### General Provisions Regarding Conferences

#### ARTICLE 28 (CV)

##### **MOD                      Provisions for Conferences and Assemblies Meeting when There is no Inviting Government**

- MOD    311**            When a conference or an assembly is to be held without an inviting government, the provisions of Articles 23, 24 and 25 of this Convention shall apply. The Secretary-General shall take the necessary steps to convene and organize the conference or assembly at the seat of the Union, after agreement with the Government of the Swiss Confederation.

#### ARTICLE 29 (CV)

##### **MOD                      Change in the Place or Dates of a Conference or an Assembly**

- MOD    312**            1.        The provisions of Articles 26 and 27 of this Convention for convening a conference shall apply, by analogy, when a change in the precise place and/or exact dates of a conference is requested by Member States or is proposed by the Council. However, such changes shall only be made if a majority of the Member States concerned, determined in accordance with No. 47 of this Convention, have pronounced in favour.
- MOD    313**            2.        It shall be the responsibility of any Member State proposing a change in the precise place or exact dates of a conference to obtain for its proposal the support of the requisite number of other Member States.

#### ARTICLE 30 (CV)

##### **Time-Limits and Conditions for Submission of Proposals and Reports to Conferences**

- MOD    316**            2.        Immediately after the invitations have been despatched, the Secretary-General shall ask Member States to send him, at least four months before the start of the conference, their proposals for the work of the conference.



- MOD 318** 4. Each proposal received from a Member State shall be annotated by the Secretary-General to indicate its origin by means of the symbol established by the Union for that Member State. Where a proposal is made jointly by more than one Member State the proposal shall, to the extent practicable, be annotated with the symbol of each Member State.
- MOD 319** 5. The Secretary-General shall communicate the proposals to all Member States as they are received.
- MOD 320** 6. The Secretary-General shall assemble and coordinate the proposals received from Member States and shall communicate them to Member States as they are received, but in any case at least two months before the opening of the conference. Elected officials and staff members of the Union, as well as those observers and representatives that may attend conferences in accordance with the relevant provisions of this Convention, shall not be entitled to submit proposals.
- MOD 321** 7. The Secretary-General shall also assemble reports received from Member States, the Council and the Sectors of the Union and recommendations by conferences and shall communicate them to Member States, along with any reports by the Secretary-General, at least four months before the opening of the conference.
- MOD 322** 8. Proposals received after the time-limit specified in No. 316 above shall be communicated to all Member States by the Secretary-General as soon as practicable.

## ARTICLE 31 (CV)

### Credentials for Conferences

- MOD 324** 1. The delegation sent by a Member State to a plenipotentiary conference, a radiocommunication conference or a world conference on international telecommunications shall be duly accredited in accordance with Nos. 325 to 331 below.
- MOD 327** (3) Subject to confirmation prior to the signature of the Final Acts, by one of the authorities mentioned in Nos. 325 or 326 above, a delegation may be provisionally accredited by the Head of the diplomatic mission of the Member State concerned to the host government. In the case of a conference held in the Swiss Confederation, a delegation may also be provisionally accredited by the Head of the permanent delegation of the Member State concerned to the United Nations Office at Geneva.

- MOD 332** 4. (1) A delegation whose credentials are found to be in order by the Plenary Meeting shall be entitled to exercise the right to vote of the Member State concerned, subject to the provisions of Nos. 169 and 210 of the Constitution, and to sign the Final Acts.
- MOD 334** 5. Credentials shall be deposited with the secretariat of the conference as early as possible. The Committee referred to in No. 361 of this Convention shall be entrusted with the verification thereof and shall report on its conclusions to the Plenary Meeting within the time specified by the latter. Pending the decision of the Plenary Meeting thereon, any delegation shall be entitled to participate in the conference and to exercise the right to vote of the Member State concerned.
- MOD 335** 6. As a general rule, Member States should endeavour to send their own delegations to conferences of the Union. However, if a Member State is unable, for exceptional reasons, to send its own delegation, it may give the delegation of another Member State powers to vote and sign on its behalf. Such powers must be conveyed by means of an instrument signed by one of the authorities mentioned in Nos. 325 or 326 above.
- MOD 339** 10. A Member State or an authorized entity or organization intending to send a delegation or representatives to a telecommunication standardization assembly, a telecommunication development conference or a radiocommunication assembly shall so inform the Director of the Bureau of the Sector concerned, indicating the names and functions of the members of the delegation or of the representatives.

**SUP**

### CHAPTER III

#### Rules of Procedure

#### ARTICLE 32 (CV)

#### Rules of Procedure of Conferences and Other Meetings

- ADD 339A** The Rules of Procedure of conferences and other meetings are adopted by the Plenipotentiary Conference. The provisions governing the procedure for amending those Rules of Procedure and the entry into force of amendments are contained in the Rules themselves.
- (MOD) 340** The Rules of Procedure shall apply without prejudice to the amendment provisions contained in Article 55 of the Constitution and in Article 42 of this Convention.
- SUP 341**  
**to**  
**467** *NOTE - Editorial amendment does not affect the English text.*

**ADD**

**ARTICLE 32A (CV)**

**Right to Vote**

- ADD 340A** 1. At all meetings of a conference, assembly or other meeting, the delegation of a Member State duly accredited by that Member State to take part in the work of the conference, assembly or other meeting shall be entitled to one vote in accordance with Article 3 of the Constitution.
- ADD 340B** 2. The delegation of a Member State shall exercise the right to vote under the conditions described in Article 31 of this Convention.
- ADD 340C** 3. When a Member State is not represented by an administration at a radiocommunication assembly, a world telecommunication standardization assembly or a telecommunication development conference, the representatives of the recognized operating agencies of the Member State concerned shall, as a whole, and regardless of their number, be entitled to a single vote, subject to the provisions of No. 239 of this Convention. The provisions of Nos. 335 to 338 of this Convention concerning the transfer of powers shall apply to the above conferences and assemblies.

**ADD**

**ARTICLE 32B (CV)**

**Reservations**

- ADD 340D** 1. As a general rule, any delegation whose views are not shared by the remaining delegations shall endeavour, as far as possible, to conform to the opinion of the majority.
- ADD 340E** 2. Any Member State may make reservations regarding an amendment to the Constitution or to this Convention until such time as its instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval of or accession to the amendment has been deposited with the Secretary-General.
- ADD 340F** 3. Similarly, if any decision appears to a delegation to be such as to prevent its government from consenting to be bound by the revision of the Administrative Regulations, this delegation may make reservations, final or provisional, regarding that decision; any such reservations may be made by a delegation on behalf of a Member State which is not participating in the competent conference and which has given that delegation proxy powers to sign the Final Acts in accordance with the provisions of Article 31 of this Convention.

- ADD 340G** 4. A reservation made following a conference shall only be valid if the Member State which made it formally confirms it when notifying its consent to be bound by the amended or revised instrument adopted by the conference at the close of which it made the reservation in question.

## CHAPTER IV

### Other Provisions

## ARTICLE 33 (CV)

### Finances

- MOD 468** 1. (1) The scale from which each Member State and Sector Member shall choose its class of contribution, in conformity with the relevant provisions of Article 28 of the Constitution, shall be as follows:

40 unit class	4 unit class
35 unit class	3 unit class
30 unit class	2 unit class
28 unit class	1 ½ unit class
25 unit class	1 unit class
23 unit class	1/2 unit class
20 unit class	1/4 unit class
18 unit class	1/8 unit class*
15 unit class	1/16 unit class*
13 unit class	(*For the least developed countries as listed by the United Nations and other Member States as determined by the Council.)
10 unit class	
8 unit class	
5 unit class	

- MOD 469** (2) In addition to the classes of contribution listed in No. 468 above, any Member State or Sector Member may choose a number of contributory units over 40.

- MOD 470** (3) The Secretary-General shall communicate promptly to each Member State not represented at the Plenipotentiary Conference the decision of each Member State as to the class of contribution to be paid by it.

**SUP 471**

- MOD 472** 2. (1) Every new Member State and Sector Member shall, in respect of the year of its accession, pay a contribution calculated as from the first day of the month of accession or admission, as the case may be.
- MOD 473** (2) Should a Member State denounce the Constitution and this Convention or a Sector Member denounce its participation in a Sector, its contribution shall be paid up to the last day of the month in which such denunciation takes effect in accordance with No. 237 of the Constitution or No. 240 of this Convention, respectively.
- [NOC 474** 3. The amounts due shall bear interest from the beginning of each financial year of the Union at 3% (three per cent) per annum during the first six months, and at 6% (six per cent) per annum from the beginning of the seventh month.]
- NOTE - Some delegations considered that Committee 6 was not competent to examine this provision and that the relevant proposals should be transmitted to Plenary for consideration.*
- SUP 475**
- MOD 476** 4. (1) The organizations referred to in Nos. 259 to 262 of this Convention and other organizations of an international character (unless they have been exempted by the Council, subject to reciprocity) and Sector Members (except when attending a conference or assembly of their respective Sector) which participate in a plenipotentiary conference, in a meeting of a Sector of the Union or in a world conference on international telecommunications shall share in defraying the expenses of the conferences and meetings in which they participate on the basis of the cost of these conferences and meetings and in accordance with the Financial Regulations.
- MOD 477** (2) Any Sector Member appearing in the lists mentioned in No. 237 of this Convention shall share in defraying the expenses of the Sector in accordance with Nos. 479 and 480 below.
- SUP 478**
- MOD 479** (3) The 1/4, 1/8 and 1/16 unit classes of contribution are reserved for Member States and Sector Members of the Telecommunication Development Sector.
- MOD 480** (4) The amount of the contribution per unit payable towards the expenses of each Sector concerned shall be set at 1/5 of the contributory unit of the Member States. These contributions shall be considered as Union income. They shall bear interest in accordance with the provisions of No. 474 above.

- [ADD 480A** (5) The financial contributions from Sector Members should be identified for the Sector for which they were made, taking into account that a share of those contributions will be used in support of General Secretariat costs which are directly or indirectly attributable.]
- NOTE - Committee 7's conclusions - Recommendation R.9/4 of the ITU-2000 Group is adopted in principle. The principle of solidarity between two Sectors must be preserved.*
- SUP 481**
- SUP 482**
- SUP 483**
- ADD 483A** Associates as described in No. 241A of this Convention shall share in defraying the expenses of the Sector and the study group and subordinate groups in which they participate, as determined by the Council.
- MOD 484** 5. The Council shall identify products and services to be offered on a cost recovery basis and the Secretary-General shall determine the sale prices. Any revenues, after the deduction of the costs of production, marketing and sales, shall be identified as revenue to the Sector having developed the product or service.
- NOTE - Recommendation R.12 of the ITU-2000 Group has been adopted in principle. The amendment which it is proposed to make to No. 484 of the Convention therefore needs to be revised in the light of the conclusions reached by Committee 7 with respect to Document DT/52.*
- NOC 485** 6. The Union shall maintain a reserve account in order to provide working capital to meet essential expenditures and to maintain sufficient cash reserves to avoid resorting to loans as far as possible. The amount of the reserve account shall be fixed annually by the Council on the basis of expected requirements. At the end of each biennial budgetary period all budget credits which have not been expended or encumbered will be placed in the reserve account. Other details of this account are described in the Financial Regulations.
- NOC 486** 7. (1) The Secretary-General may, in agreement with the Coordination Committee, accept voluntary contributions in cash or kind, provided that the conditions attached to such voluntary contributions are consistent, as appropriate, with the purposes and programmes of the Union and with the programmes adopted by a conference and in conformity with the Financial Regulations, which shall contain special provisions for the acceptance and use of such voluntary contributions.
- NOC 487** (2) Such voluntary contributions shall be reported by the Secretary-General to the Council in the financial operating report as well as in a summary indicating for each case the origin, proposed use and action taken with respect to each voluntary contribution.

## ARTICLE 35 (CV)

**Languages**

- MOD 490** 1. (1) Languages other than those mentioned in the relevant provisions of Article 29 of the Constitution may be used:
- MOD 491** a) if an application is made to the Secretary-General to provide for the use of an additional language or languages, oral or written, on a permanent or an ad hoc basis, provided that the additional cost so incurred shall be borne by those Member States which have made or supported the application;
- MOD 492** b) if, at conferences and meetings of the Union, after informing the Secretary-General or the Director of the Bureau concerned, any delegation itself makes arrangements at its own expense for oral translation from its own language into any one of the languages referred to in the relevant provision of Article 29 of the Constitution.
- MOD 493** (2) In the case provided for in No. 491 above, the Secretary-General shall comply to the extent practicable with the application, having first obtained from the Member States concerned an undertaking that the cost incurred will be duly repaid by them to the Union.
- NOC 494** (3) In the case provided for in No. 492 above, the delegation concerned may, furthermore, if it wishes, arrange at its own expense for oral translation into its own language from one of the languages referred to in the relevant provision of Article 29 of the Constitution.
- MOD 495** 2. Any of the documents referred to in the relevant provisions of Article 29 of the Constitution may be published in languages other than those there specified, provided that the Member States requesting such publication undertake to defray the whole of the cost of translation and publication involved.

## CHAPTER V

### Various Provisions Related to the Operation of Telecommunication Services

#### ARTICLE 37 (CV)

##### Rendering and Settlement of Accounts

- MOD 497** 1. The settlement of international accounts shall be regarded as current transactions and shall be effected in accordance with the current international obligations of the Member States and Sector Members concerned in those cases where their governments have concluded arrangements on this subject. Where no such arrangements have been concluded, and in the absence of special agreements made under Article 42 of the Constitution, these settlements shall be effected in accordance with the Administrative Regulations.
- MOD 498** 2. Administrations of Member States and Sector Members which operate international telecommunication services shall come to an agreement with regard to the amount of their debits and credits.

#### ARTICLE 38 (CV)

##### Monetary Unit

- MOD 500** In the absence of special arrangements concluded between Member States, the monetary unit to be used in the composition of accounting rates for international telecommunication services and in the establishment of international accounts shall be:
- either the monetary unit of the International Monetary Fund
  - or the gold franc,
- both as defined in the Administrative Regulations. The provisions for application are contained in Appendix 1 to the International Telecommunication Regulations.



**ARTICLE 40 (CV)**

**Secret Language**

- MOD 505** 2. Private telegrams in secret language may be admitted between all Member States with the exception of those which have previously notified, through the Secretary-General, that they do not admit this language for that category of correspondence.
- MOD 506** 3. Member States which do not admit private telegrams in secret language originating in or destined for their own territory must let them pass in transit, except in the case of suspension of service provided for in Article 35 of the Constitution.

**CHAPTER VI**

**Arbitration and Amendment**

**ARTICLE 41 (CV)**

**Arbitration: Procedure**

(see Article 56 of the Constitution)

- MOD 510** 4. If arbitration is to be entrusted to governments, or to administrations thereof, these must be chosen from among the Member States which are not involved in the dispute, but which are parties to the agreement, the application of which caused the dispute.

**ARTICLE 42 (CV)**

**Provisions for Amending this Convention**

- MOD 523** 5. Unless specified otherwise in the preceding paragraphs of the present Article, which shall prevail, the general provisions regarding conferences contained in this Convention and the Rules of Procedure of conferences and other meetings shall apply.

ANNEX TO RESOLUTION [XXX]

**RULES OF PROCEDURE OF CONFERENCES AND OTHER  
MEETINGS OF THE INTERNATIONAL  
TELECOMMUNICATION UNION**

*NOTE by Committee 6 to the Plenary Meeting - These Rules of Procedure will be attached to a resolution the text of which will be forwarded later to the Plenary Meeting.*

**RULES OF PROCEDURE OF CONFERENCES AND OTHER  
MEETINGS OF THE INTERNATIONAL  
TELECOMMUNICATION UNION**

- 1** 1. These Rules of Procedure apply to conferences and other meetings of the International Telecommunication Union (hereinafter referred to as "the Union"). In the event of inconsistency between a provision of these Rules and a provision of the Constitution or the Convention, the latter instruments shall prevail.
- 1bis** Meetings of a Sector, other than conferences or assemblies, may adopt working procedures which are compatible with those adopted by the competent conference or assembly of the Sector in question. In the event of inconsistency between those working procedures and a provision of these Rules of Procedure, the latter shall prevail.
- 2** 2. The Rules of Procedure shall apply without prejudice to the amendment provisions contained in Article 55 of the Constitution and in Article 42 of the Convention.

**1. Order of Seating**

- 3** At meetings of the conference, delegations shall be seated in the alphabetical order of the French names of the Member States represented.

**2. Inauguration of the Conference**

- 4** 1. (1) The inaugural meeting of the conference shall be preceded by a meeting of the Heads of delegation in the course of which it shall prepare the agenda for the first Plenary Meeting and make proposals for the organization, chairmanships and vice-chairmanships of the conference and its committees, taking into account the principles of rotation, geographical distribution, the necessary competence and the provisions of No. 8 below.

- 5           (2) The Chairman of the meeting of Heads of delegation shall be appointed in accordance with the provisions of Nos. 6 and 7 below.
- 6           2. (1) The conference shall be opened by a person appointed by the inviting government.
- 7           (2) When there is no inviting government, it shall be opened by the oldest Head of delegation.
- 8           3. (1) The Chairman of the conference shall be elected at the first Plenary Meeting; generally, the Chairman shall be a person nominated by the inviting government.
- 9           (2) If there is no inviting government, the Chairman shall be chosen, taking into account the proposal made by the Heads of delegation at the meeting described in No. 4 above.
- 10          4. The first Plenary Meeting shall also:
- 11          a) elect the Vice-Chairmen of the conference;
- 12          b) set up the conference committees and elect their respective Chairmen and Vice-Chairmen;
- 13          c) designate the conference secretariat, in accordance with No. 97 of the Convention; the secretariat may be reinforced, in case of need, by staff provided by the administration of the inviting government.

### 3. Powers of the Chairman of the Conference

- 14          1. The Chairman, in addition to the other prerogatives conferred upon the Chairman under these Rules of Procedure, shall open and close the meetings of the Plenary Meeting, direct the deliberations, ensure that the Rules of Procedure are applied, give the floor to speakers, put questions to the vote, and announce the decisions adopted.
- 15          2. The Chairman shall have the general direction of all the work of the conference, and shall ensure that order is maintained at Plenary Meetings. The Chairman shall rule on motions of order and points of order and, in particular, shall be empowered to propose that discussion on a question be postponed or closed, or that a meeting be suspended or adjourned. The Chairman, if finding it appropriate to do so, may also decide to postpone the convening of a Plenary Meeting.
- 16          3. It shall be the duty of the Chairman to protect the right of each delegation to express its opinion freely and fully on the point at issue.
- 17          4. The Chairman shall ensure that discussion is limited to the point at issue, and may interrupt any speaker who departs therefrom and request such speakers to confine their remarks to the subject under discussion.

#### 4. Setting up of Committees

- 18** 1. The Plenary Meeting may set up committees to consider matters referred to the conference. These committees may in turn set up subcommittees. Committees and subcommittees may set up working groups.
- 19** 2. Subcommittees and working groups shall be set up when necessary.
- 20** 3. Subject to the provisions of Nos. 18 and 19 above, the following committees shall be set up:

##### *4.1 Steering Committee*

- 21** a) This Committee shall normally be composed of the Chairman of the conference or meeting, who shall be its Chairman, the Vice-Chairmen of the conference and the Chairmen and Vice-Chairmen of committees.
- 22** b) The Steering Committee shall coordinate all matters connected with the smooth execution of work and shall plan the order and number of meetings, avoiding overlapping wherever possible in view of the limited number of members of some delegations.

##### *4.2 Credentials Committee*

- 23** A plenipotentiary conference, a radiocommunication conference or a world conference on international telecommunications shall appoint a Credentials Committee, the mandate of which shall be to verify the credentials of delegations to these conferences. This Committee shall report on its conclusions to the Plenary Meeting within the time specified by the latter.

##### *4.3 Editorial Committee*

- 24** a) The texts prepared in the various committees, which shall be worded as far as possible in their definitive form by these committees, taking account of the views expressed, shall be submitted to an Editorial Committee charged with perfecting their form without altering the sense and, where appropriate, with combining them with those parts of former texts which have not been altered.

- 25        *b)*    The texts shall be submitted by the Editorial Committee to the Plenary Meeting, which shall approve them, or refer them back to the appropriate committee for further examination.

4.4    *Budget Control Committee*

- 26        *a)*    At the opening of each conference, the Plenary Meeting shall appoint a Budget Control Committee to determine the organization and the facilities available to the delegates, and to examine and approve the accounts for expenditure incurred throughout the duration of the conference. In addition to the members of delegations who wish to participate, this Committee shall include a representative of the Secretary-General, of the Director of the Bureau concerned, and, where there is an inviting government, a representative of that government.
- 27        *b)*    Before the budget approved by the Council for the conference is exhausted, the Budget Control Committee, in collaboration with the secretariat of the conference, shall present an interim statement of the expenditure to the Plenary Meeting. The Plenary Meeting shall take this statement into account in considering whether, in view of the progress being made, a prolongation of the conference after the date when the approved budget will be exhausted is justified.
- 28        *c)*    At the end of each conference, the Budget Control Committee shall present a report to the Plenary Meeting showing, as accurately as possible, the estimated total expenditure of the conference, as well as an estimate of the costs that may be entailed by the execution of the decisions taken by such conference.
- 29        *d)*    After consideration and approval by the Plenary Meeting, this report, together with the observations of the Plenary Meeting, shall be transmitted to the Secretary-General for submission to the Council at its next ordinary session.

## **5. Composition of Committees**

### ***5.1 Plenipotentiary Conferences***

- 30** Committees shall be composed of the delegates of Member States and the observers referred to in No. 269 of the Convention who have so requested or who have been designated by the Plenary Meeting.

### ***5.2 Radiocommunication Conferences and World Conferences on International Telecommunications***

- 31** Committees shall be composed of the delegates of Member States and the observers and representatives referred to in Nos. 278, 279 and 280 of the Convention who have so requested or who have been designated by the Plenary Meeting.

### ***5.3 Radiocommunication Assemblies, Telecommunication Standardization Assemblies and Telecommunication Development Conferences***

- 32** In addition to delegates of Member States and observers referred to in Nos. 259 to 262 of the Convention, the radiocommunication assemblies and the committees of the telecommunication standardization assemblies and telecommunication development conferences may be attended by representatives of any entity or organization included in the relevant list referred to in No. 237 of the Convention.

## **6. Chairmen and Vice-Chairmen of Subcommittees**

- 33** The Chairman of each committee shall propose to the committee the choice of the Chairmen and Vice-Chairmen of the subcommittees which may be set up.

## **7. Summons to Meetings**

- 34** Plenary Meetings and meetings of committees, subcommittees and working groups shall be announced in good time in the meeting place of the conference.

## **8. Proposals Presented Before the Opening of the Conference**

- 35** Proposals presented before the opening of the conference shall be allocated by the Plenary Meeting to the appropriate committees set up in accordance with Section 4 of these Rules of Procedure. Nevertheless, the Plenary Meeting itself shall be entitled to deal with any proposal.

## **9. Proposals or Amendments Presented During the Conference**

- 36** 1. Proposals or amendments presented after the opening of the conference shall be delivered to the Chairman of the conference, to the Chairman of the appropriate committee or to the secretariat of the conference for publication and distribution as conference documents.
- 37** 2. No written proposal or amendment may be presented unless signed by the Head or Deputy Head of the delegation concerned. In the absence of the Head and Deputy Head of delegation, any delegate who is authorized by the Head of the delegation to act on behalf of the Head of the delegation shall be able to sign any proposal or amendment.
- 38** 3. The Chairman of the conference or of a committee, a subcommittee or a working group may at any time submit proposals likely to accelerate the debates.
- 39** 4. Every proposal or amendment shall give, in precise and exact terms, the text to be considered.
- 40** 5. (1) The Chairman of the conference or the Chairman of the appropriate committee, subcommittee or working group shall decide in each case whether a proposal or amendment submitted during a meeting shall be made orally or presented in writing for publication and distribution in accordance with No. 36 above.
- 41** (2) The texts of all major proposals to be put to the vote shall be distributed in good time in the working languages of the conference, in order that they may be studied before discussion.
- 42** (3) In addition, the Chairman of the conference, on receiving proposals or amendments referred to in No. 36 above, shall refer them to the appropriate committee or to the Plenary Meeting as the case may be.
- 43** 6. Any authorized person may read, or may ask to have read, at a Plenary Meeting any proposal or amendment they have submitted during the conference, and shall be allowed to explain their reasons therefor.

**10. Conditions Required for Discussion of or Decision or Vote on any Proposal or Amendment**

- 44 1. No proposal or amendment may be discussed unless it is supported by at least one other delegation when it comes to be considered.
- 45 2. Each proposal or amendment duly supported shall be submitted for discussion and thereafter for decision, if necessary by a vote.

**11. Proposals or Amendments Passed Over or Postponed**

- 46 When a proposal or an amendment has been passed over or when its examination has been postponed, the delegation sponsoring it shall be responsible for seeing that it is considered later.

**12. Rules for Debates in Plenary Meetings**

*12.1 Quorum*

- 47 For a valid decision to be taken at a Plenary Meeting, more than half of the delegations accredited to the conference and having the right to vote must be present or represented at the meeting. This provision applies without prejudice to any other provision in the Constitution or the Convention requiring a special majority for the adoption of any amendment thereto.

*12.2 Order of debates*

- 48 (1) Persons desiring to speak must first obtain the consent of the Chairman. As a general rule, they shall begin by announcing in what capacity they speak.
- 49 (2) Speakers must express themselves slowly and distinctly, separating their words and pausing as necessary in order that everybody may understand their meaning.

*12.3 Motions of order and points of order*

- 50 (1) During debates, any delegation may, when it thinks fit, submit a motion of order or raise a point of order, which shall at once be settled by the Chairman in accordance with these Rules of Procedure. Any delegation may appeal against the Chairman's ruling, which shall however stand unless a majority of the delegations present and voting are against it.
- 51 (2) A delegation submitting a motion of order shall not, during its speech, discuss the substance of the matter in question.



*12.4 Priority of motions of order and points of order*

- 52** The motions and points of order mentioned in No. 50 above shall be dealt with in the following order:
- 53** a) any point of order regarding the application of these Rules of Procedure, including voting procedures;
  - 54** b) suspension of a meeting;
  - 55** c) adjournment of a meeting;
  - 56** d) postponement of debate on the matter under discussion;
  - 57** e) closure of debate on the matter under discussion;
  - 58** f) any other motions of order or points of order that may be submitted, in which case it shall be for the Chairman to decide the relative order in which they shall be considered.

*12.5 Motion for suspension or adjournment of a meeting*

- 59** During the discussion of a question, a delegation may move that the meeting be suspended or adjourned, giving reasons for its proposal. If the proposal is seconded, the floor shall be given to two speakers to oppose the suspension or adjournment and solely for that purpose, after which the motion shall be put to the vote.

*12.6 Motion for postponement of debate*

- 60** During discussion of any question, a delegation may move that the debate be postponed for a stated period. Once such a proposal has been made, any discussion thereon shall be limited to no more than three speakers not counting the person submitting the proposal, one for the motion and two against, after which the motion shall be put to the vote.

*12.7 Motion for closure of debate*

- 61** A delegation may at any time move that discussions on the point at issue be closed. In such cases the floor shall be given to not more than three speakers, one for the motion and two against, after which the motion shall be put to the vote. If the motion succeeds, the Chairman will immediately call for a vote on the point at issue.

*12.8 Limitation of speeches*

- 62** (1) The Plenary Meeting may, if necessary, decide how many speeches any one delegation may make on any particular point, and how long they may last.

63           (2) However, as regards questions of procedure, the Chairman shall  
limit the speaking time allowed to a maximum of five minutes.

64           (3) When a speaker has exceeded the time allowed, the Chairman shall  
notify the Meeting and request the speaker to conclude briefly.

*12.9 Closing the list of speakers*

65           (1) During the debate, the Chairman may rule that the list of speakers  
wishing to take the floor be read. The Chairman shall add the names of other  
delegations which indicate that they wish to speak and may then, with the  
assent of the meeting, rule that the list be closed. Nevertheless, as an  
exceptional measure, the Chairman may if finding it appropriate to do so rule  
that a reply may be made to any previous statement, even after the list of  
speakers has been closed.

66           (2) The list of speakers having been exhausted, the Chairman shall  
declare discussion on the matter closed.

*12.10 Questions of competence*

67           Any question of competence that may arise shall be settled before a vote is  
taken on the substance of the matter under discussion.

*12.11 Withdrawal and resubmission of a motion*

68           The author of a motion may withdraw it before it is put to a vote. Any motion,  
whether amended or not, which has been withdrawn from debate may be  
resubmitted or taken up by the author of the amendment or by another  
delegation.

**13. Right to vote (inserted under Article 32A (CV))**

**14. Voting**

*14.1 Definition of a majority*

72           (1) A majority shall consist of more than half the delegations present  
and voting.

73           (2) In computing a majority, delegations abstaining shall not be taken  
into account.

74           (3) In case of a tie, a proposal or amendment shall be considered  
rejected.

- 75 (4) For the purpose of these Rules of Procedure, a "delegation present and voting" shall be a delegation voting for or against a proposal.

*14.2 Non-participation in voting*

- 76 Delegations which are present but do not take part in a particular vote or expressly state they do not wish to take part shall not be considered as absent, for the purpose of determining a quorum as defined in No. 47 above, nor as abstaining for the purpose of applying the provisions of No. 78 below.

*14.3 Special majority*

- 77 In cases concerning the admission of new Member States, the majority described in Article 2 of the Constitution shall apply.

*14.4 Abstentions of more than fifty per cent*

- 78 When the number of abstentions exceeds half the number of votes cast (for, against, abstentions), consideration of the matter under discussion shall be postponed to a later meeting, at which time abstentions shall not be taken into account.

*14.5 Voting procedures*

- 79 (1) The voting procedures are as follows:
- 80 a) by a show of hands as a general rule unless a roll call under b) or secret ballot under c) has been requested;
- 81 b) by a roll call in the alphabetical order of the French names of the Member States present and entitled to vote:
- 82 1. if at least two delegations, present and entitled to vote, so request before the beginning of the vote and if a secret ballot under c) has not been requested, or
- 83 2. if the procedure under a) shows no clear majority;
- 84 c) by a secret ballot, if at least five of the delegations present and entitled to vote so request before the beginning of the vote.

- 85           (2) The Chairman shall, before commencing a vote, observe any request as to the manner in which the voting shall be conducted, and then shall formally announce the voting procedure to be applied and the issue to be submitted to the vote. The Chairman shall then declare the beginning of the vote and, when the vote has been taken, shall announce the results.
- 86           (3) In the case of a secret ballot, the secretariat shall at once take steps to ensure the secrecy of the vote.
- 87           (4) Voting may be conducted by an electronic system if a suitable system is available and if the conference so decides.

*14.6 Prohibition of interruptions once the vote has begun*

- 88           No delegation may interrupt once a vote has begun, unless to raise a point of order in connection with the way in which the vote is being taken. The point of order cannot include any proposal entailing a change in the vote that is being taken or a change in the substance of the question put to the vote. Voting shall begin with the Chairman's announcement that the voting has begun and shall end with the Chairman's announcement of its results.

*14.7 Reasons for votes*

- 89           The Chairman shall authorize any delegations which so request to give the reasons for their vote, after the vote has been taken.

*14.8 Voting on parts of a proposal*

- 90           (1) When the author of a proposal so requests, or when the meeting thinks fit, or when the Chairman, with the approval of the author, so proposes, that proposal shall be sub-divided and its various sections put to the vote separately. The parts of the proposal which have been adopted shall then be put to the vote as a whole.
- 91           (2) If all the sections of a proposal are rejected, the proposal shall be regarded as rejected as a whole.

*14.9 Order of voting on concurrent proposals*

- 92           (1) When there are two or more proposals on any one matter, they shall be put to the vote in the order in which they were presented, unless the meeting decides to the contrary.
- 93           (2) After each vote, the meeting shall decide whether or not the following proposal shall be voted on.

*14.10 Amendments*

- 94 (1) Any proposal for modification consisting only of a deletion from, an addition to, or a change in, a part of the original proposal shall be considered an amendment.
- 95 (2) Any amendment to a proposal accepted by the delegation submitting the proposal shall at once be embodied in the original proposal.
- 96 (3) No proposal for modification shall be regarded as an amendment if the meeting considers it to be incompatible with the original proposal.

*14.11 Voting on amendments*

- 97 (1) When an amendment to a proposal is submitted, a vote shall first be taken on the amendment.
- 98 (2) When two or more amendments to a proposal are submitted, the amendment furthest from the original text shall be put to the vote first; if this amendment does not obtain the support of the majority, of the remaining amendments, that furthest from the proposal shall then be put to the vote and the same procedure shall be followed until a subsequent amendment gains the support of the majority; if all the amendments submitted have been considered and none has gained a majority, the unamended proposal shall be put to the vote.
- 99 (3) If one or more amendments are adopted, the proposal thus amended shall then be put to the vote.

*14.12 Repetition of a vote*

- 100 (1) In the committees, subcommittees or working groups of a conference or a meeting, a proposal, a part of a proposal or an amendment which has already been decided by a vote within one of the committees, subcommittees or working groups may not be put to the vote again within the same committee, subcommittee or working group. This shall apply irrespective of the voting procedure chosen.
- 101 (2) In the Plenary Meetings, a proposal, a part of a proposal or an amendment shall not be put to the vote again unless:
- 102 a) the majority of the Member States entitled to vote so request, and
- 103 b) the request for a repetition of the vote is made at least one full day after the vote has been taken. This period shall not apply on the last day of a conference or other meeting.

**15. Rules for Debates and Voting Procedures in Committees and Subcommittees**

- 104** 1. The Chairmen of all committees and subcommittees shall have powers similar to those conferred by Section 3 of the present Rules of Procedure on the Chairman of the conference.
- 105** 2. The provisions of Section 12 of the present Rules of Procedure for the conduct of debates in the Plenary Meeting shall also apply to the discussions in committees and subcommittees, except in the matter of the quorum.
- 106** 3. The provisions of Section 14 of the present Rules of Procedure shall also apply to votes taken in committees and subcommittees.

**16. Reservations (inserted under Article 32 (CV))**

**17. Minutes of Plenary Meetings**

- 109** 1. The minutes of Plenary Meetings shall be drawn up by the secretariat of the conference, which shall ensure that they are distributed to delegations as early as possible, and in any event not later than five working days after each meeting.
- 110** 2. After the minutes have been distributed, delegations may submit in writing to the secretariat of the conference any corrections they consider to be justified; this shall be done in the shortest possible time. This shall not prevent them from presenting amendments orally during the meeting at which the minutes are approved.
- 111** 3. (1) As a general rule, the minutes shall contain only proposals and conclusions, together with the principal arguments on which they are based, presented in terms as concise as possible.
- 112** (2) However, any delegation shall have the right to require the insertion in the minutes, either summarized or in full, of any statement it has made during the debates. In this case, the delegation should, as a general rule, announce this at the beginning of its statement in order to facilitate the work of the reporters and must itself hand in the text to the secretariat of the conference within two hours after the end of the meeting.
- 113** 4. The right accorded in No. 112 above regarding the insertion of statements in the minutes shall in all cases be used with discretion.

### **18. Summary Records and Reports of Committees and Subcommittees**

- 114 1. (1) Summary records of the debates of meetings of committees or subcommittees shall be drawn up, meeting by meeting, by the secretariat of the conference, which shall ensure that they are distributed to delegations not later than five working days after each meeting. The records shall bring out the essential points of the discussion, and the various opinions of which note ought to be taken, together with any proposals or conclusions resulting from the debates as a whole.
- 115 (2) Nevertheless, any delegation shall be entitled to invoke No. 112 above.
- 116 (3) The right accorded in No. 115 above shall in all circumstances be used with discretion.
- 117 2. Committees and subcommittees may prepare any interim reports they deem necessary and, if circumstances warrant, they may submit, at the end of their work, a final report recapitulating in concise terms the proposals and conclusions resulting from the studies entrusted to them.

### **19. Approval of Minutes, Summary Records and Reports**

- 118 1. (1) As a general rule, at the beginning of each Plenary Meeting, or meeting of a committee, or subcommittee, the Chairman shall inquire whether there are any comments on the minutes of the previous meeting, or, in the case of committees or subcommittees, on the summary record of the previous meeting. These documents shall be considered approved if no amendments have been handed in to the secretariat and no objection is made orally. Otherwise, the appropriate amendments shall be made in the minutes or summary record as the case may be.
- 119 (2) Any interim or final report must be approved by the committee or subcommittee concerned.
- 120 2. (1) The minutes of the last Plenary Meetings shall be examined and approved by the Chairman.
- 121 (2) The summary records of the last meetings of each committee or subcommittee shall be examined and approved by the Chairman of the committee or subcommittee.

## **20. Numbering**

- 122** 1. The numbers of the chapters, articles and paragraphs of the texts subjected to revision shall be preserved until the first reading in Plenary Meeting. The passages added shall bear provisionally the number of the last preceding paragraph in the original text, with the addition of "A", "B", etc.
- 123** 2. The final numbering of the chapters, articles and paragraphs shall normally be entrusted to the Editorial Committee after their adoption at the first reading but may, by a decision of the Plenary Meeting, be entrusted to the Secretary-General.

## **21. Final Approval**

- 124** The texts of the Final Acts of a plenipotentiary conference, a radiocommunication conference or a world conference on international telecommunications shall be considered final when they have been approved at the second reading in Plenary Meeting.

## **22. Signature**

- 125** The texts of the Final Acts approved by the conferences referred to in No. 124 above shall be submitted for signature, in the alphabetical order of the Member States' names in French, to the delegates provided with the powers defined in Article 31 of the Convention.

## **23. Relations with the Press and the Public**

- 126** 1. Official releases to the press about the work of the conference shall be issued only as authorized by the Chairman of the conference.
- 127** 2. The press and the public may, to the extent practicable, be present at the conference in accordance with the guidelines approved by the meeting of Heads of delegations referred to in No. 4 above and with the practical arrangements made by the Secretary-General. The presence of the press and the public shall in no way disturb the normal conduct of the work of the meeting.
- 128** 3. Other meetings of the Union shall not be open to the press and the public, unless the meeting in question decides otherwise.



## **24. Franking Privileges**

- 129** During the conference, members of delegations, representatives of Members of the Council, members of the Radio Regulations Board, senior officials of the General Secretariat and of the Sectors of the Union attending the conference and the staff of the secretariat of the Union seconded to the conference shall be entitled to postal, telegram, telephone and telex franking privileges to the extent arranged by the host government in agreement with the other governments and recognized operating agencies concerned.

## **25. Proposal, adoption and entry into force of amendments to these Rules of Procedure**

- 130** 1. Any Member State may propose, at a plenipotentiary conference, any amendment to these Rules of Procedure. Amendments proposed must be submitted in conformity with the general provisions concerning conferences.
- 131** 2. The quorum required for the examination of any proposed amendment to these Rules of Procedure shall be as indicated in Section 12.1 above.
- 132** 3. In order to be adopted, any proposed amendment must be approved at a Plenary Meeting by more than half of the delegations accredited to the Plenipotentiary Conference which have the right to vote.
- 133** 4. Unless otherwise decided by the Plenipotentiary Conference itself by a decision adopted by a two-thirds majority of the delegations accredited to the Plenipotentiary Conference which have the right to vote, amendments to the Rules of Procedure adopted in accordance with the provisions of this section shall enter into force, for all conferences and meetings of the Union, on the date of signature of the Final Acts of the Plenipotentiary Conference which adopted them.

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 280-E  
3 November 1998  
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### PLENARY MEETING

#### Report by the Secretary-General

World Telecommunication Day was instituted by the Plenipotentiary Conference (Malaga-Torremolinos, 1973) and confirmed by subsequent Plenipotentiary Conferences (Nairobi, 1982; Nice, 1989; and Kyoto, 1994).

Given the objectives of World Telecommunication Day in supporting the main strategic aims of the Union, as stated in Resolution 68 (Kyoto, 1994), the ITU Council at its 1998 session approved a draft resolution which proposes to re-focus this activity to provide a vehicle for sustaining the strategic objectives of the Union while using resources in a more efficient way in order to make a greater impact on ITU key constituencies.

The text of the draft resolution is found in annex for adoption by the Conference.

#### Annex: 1

DRAFT RESOLUTION XX  
**WORLD TELECOMMUNICATION DAY**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

the value of the annual celebration of World Telecommunication Day in supporting the main  
strategic orientations of the Union,

*bearing in mind*

Resolution 46 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Malaga-Torremolinos, 1973), instituting a World  
Telecommunication Day celebrated annually on 17 May, date of the signature of the first  
International Telegraph Convention marking the founding of ITU,

*invites Member States and Sector Members*

to celebrate the day annually by organizing appropriate national programmes with a view to:

- stimulating reflection and exchanges of ideas on the theme adopted by the Council;
- debating the various aspects of the theme with all partners in society;
- formulating a report reflecting national discussions on the issues underlying the theme, to be  
fed back to ITU and the rest of the membership,

*invites the Council*

to adopt, for each World Telecommunication Day, a specific theme relating to the main challenges  
which the changing telecommunications environment poses for both developed and developing  
countries,

*invites Member States*

to make available to the Secretary-General reports which may be produced on the main issues  
discussed at the national level,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

to circulate to the entire membership a consolidated document based on the national reports  
submitted to him in accordance with this resolution for the purpose of fostering the exchange of  
information and views among and with the membership on a host of selected strategic issues.

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 281-E  
3 November 1998  
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### PLENARY MEETING

#### NOTE BY THE CHAIRPERSON

Further to the decision taken by the fifteenth Plenary Meeting with respect to the composition of the Radio Regulations Board, attached is a draft resolution for the provisional application of the agreed amendments to the Constitution and the Convention.

#### DRAFT RESOLUTION [RRB]

#### PROVISIONAL APPLICATION OF THE CHANGES TO THE COMPOSITION OF THE RADIO REGULATIONS BOARD

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) that this conference has decided to change the composition of the Radio Regulations Board to twelve members;
- b) that this conference has decided that this change be put into effect as soon as possible;
- c) that this conference has elected twelve members to the Radio Regulations Board,

*conscious of*

the need to have provisional arrangements for the sessions of the new Radio Regulations Board, until the entry into force of the 1998 modifications to the Constitution and Convention of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992),

*resolves*

- 1 that the amendments to the Constitution and Convention relating to the number of members of the Radio Regulations Board (ADD CS93A and SUP CV139) shall be applied provisionally with effect from 1 February 1999;
- 2 that the members of the Radio Regulations Board elected at this conference shall take up their responsibilities as of that date.

---

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

**Document 282-E**  
**3 November 1998**  
**Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### PLENARY MEETING

#### **Note by the Secretary-General**

#### **TRANSFER OF POWERS**

#### **MICRONESIA - ISRAEL**

The delegation of the Federated States of Micronesia has announced that it has to leave the Conference on 4 November 1998.

Pursuant to No. 336 of the Geneva Convention (1992), the delegation of the Federated States of Micronesia has given the delegation of the State of Israel a mandate to exercise its vote at the present Conference.

**Pekka TARJANNE**  
Secretary-General



**PLENIPOTENTIARY  
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 283(Rev.1)-E  
3 December 1998  
Original: English/French**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

**PLENARY MEETING**

**MINUTES**

**OF THE**

**ELEVENTH PLENARY MEETING**

Friday, 23 October 1998, at 0945 hours

**Chairperson:** Mr. Thomas SIEBERT (United States)

**Subjects discussed**

**Documents**

- |   |                                                                                         |
|---|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 | Election of the Director of the Telecommunication<br>Standardization Bureau (continued) |
| 2 | Revision of Resolution 11 (Kyoto, 1994)                                                 |

-

73

## **1 Election of the Director of the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau (continued)**

1.1 The **Chairperson** announced that a third ballot would take place.

1.2 The **Secretary of the Plenary Meeting** announced that the candidacy of Mr. Horton (Australia) had been withdrawn.

1.3 The **delegate of Australia** said that, although his country's candidate had withdrawn, his delegation felt sure that those who had kindly supported him in the first two ballots would use their votes in the best interests of ITU. Australia remained firmly committed to that goal, a fact that he hoped would be borne in mind during the forthcoming elections to the Council.

1.4 The **Chairperson** said that the delegates of Germany, the Islamic Republic of Iran, Kenya, Mexico and Poland would again act as tellers, and announced the commencement of voting.

1.5 The **Secretary of the Plenary Meeting** called the roll of the 151 delegations, present or represented, having the right to vote.

1.6 Candidates: Mr. M. Feneyrol (France), Mr. H. Zhao (China)

Entitled to vote: 151

Number of ballot papers: 150

Number of valid ballots: 150

Abstentions: 2

Required majority: 75

Number of votes obtained:

Mr. H. Zhao: 97

Mr. M. Feneyrol: 51

1.7 **Mr. H. Zhao was elected Director of the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau.**

1.8 **Mr. Zhao, Director of TSB elect** made the statement set forth in Annex A.

1.9 **Mr. Feneyrol, France**, congratulated the newly-elected Director of TSB and the other newly-elected officers, and hoped that the Plenipotentiary Conference would give them all the support and facilities they needed in order to achieve the goals of the Union.

1.10 **Mr. Horton, Australia**, said that it had been a great privilege to stand for election against such talented opponents. He congratulated Mr. Zhao on his election and said that Mr. Zhao represented the high level of competence, technical expertise and experience which prevailed in the Asia and Australasia Region. It was up to all in ITU to support the newly-elected officials in the challenging times ahead. He himself would retain his interests in ITU activities in his region.

1.11 The **delegate of China** congratulated all the newly-elected officials, and paid tribute to the outgoing Secretary-General and other officers for their contributions in making ITU responsive to the swiftly-changing environment and in enhancing international cooperation. The support for Mr. Zhao acknowledged his many years of service to the Union and his profound knowledge of telecommunication services and technology. The Director of TSB elect would surely cooperate with the other officers of ITU during the challenges it would face in ensuring its continued pre-eminence. China would maintain its active participation in ITU's work.



1.12 The **delegate of Lebanon** congratulated Mr. Zhao on his election and expressed his appreciation of the other candidates. In addition, he paid tribute to the outgoing Director of TSB for his outstanding work.

1.13 The **delegate of the Islamic Republic of Iran** congratulated the Director of TSB elect on his election and expressed his greatest respect for Mr. Feneyrol, Mr. Horton and Mr. Probst. He also congratulated the newly-elected Secretary-General and other officers.

1.14 The **Director of TSB** congratulated his successor on his own behalf and that of all his TSB colleagues, and conveyed his respects to the other candidates, who he hoped would continue their valuable support of the Union. Remarkable results had been achieved since the conversion of the former CCITT to TSB, but many difficult tasks still lay ahead. The Sector was feeling the wind of change in technology. In particular, TSB had to adopt the most up-to-date management and production methods in order to meet the growing demands of Sector Members for market-oriented telecommunication recommendations; to do so within the resources available was a considerable challenge. He felt sure that TSB would continue, under its new leadership, to serve the Member States and Sector Members in an equitable partnership - a goal at which he himself had aimed throughout his term of office. He wished the Director elect every success.

1.15 The **Secretary-General** said that, as a result of the elections, ITU had a young team, which would bring a new dynamism to ITU and, he was sure, would be widely supported in working for the benefit of the entire membership and beyond. The Director of BR was the only elected official remaining from the old team, and would doubtless carry into the new era all that was best of ITU tradition; it was important, however, not simply to be content with the traditional good ways but to seek even better ones. He hoped that a spirit of innovation and improvement would prevail, in order to make ITU's dreams come true.

1.16 The **Secretary-General elect** thanked the Secretary-General for his kind words addressed to the newly-elected officials. He welcomed the new management team, and felt sure that it would do its best to fulfil all ITU's tasks in the challenging years ahead.

1.17 The **Director of BDT** made the statement set forth in Annex B.

## **2 Revision of Resolution 11 (Kyoto, 1994) (Document 73)**

2.1 The **Chairperson** drew attention to Document 73, which had been allocated directly to the Plenary Meeting. He proposed, in accordance with the procedure adopted at the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference, to convene an open ad hoc group to consider the draft resolution contained in the document. The group would be chaired by the delegate of France, whom all interested delegations were invited to contact.

**The meeting rose at 1055 hours.**

The Secretary-General:  
Pekka TARJANNE

The Chairperson:  
Thomas SIEBERT

**Annexes: 2**

**Original: English**

**ANNEX A**

**Statement by the Director of TSB elect**

Mr. Chairperson,  
Your Excellencies,  
Distinguished delegates,  
Ladies and gentlemen,

First of all, please allow me to express my deep gratitude to all of you for the confidence you have shown in the Government of the People's Republic of China and in me personally by electing me as the Director of the ITU Telecommunication Standardization Bureau.

I am profoundly moved by the support and confidence shown by all the delegations which voted for me. I also thank all those who supported and encouraged me in my campaign, including the staff of TSB in particular and the Union in general. I wish to express my deepest gratitude to the Chinese Government and the Chinese delegation for their invaluable confidence and constant support. At this moment, I would not like to miss out a personal thank-you to my dear wife, who is now in Geneva taking care of our son who starts his first year of university this week.

May I also take a moment to pay tribute to my opponents, all distinguished men in our profession, for doing their part to ensure such a high level of election. I will study further their brilliant ideas from their programmes and I expect to work together with them, in one way or another, for the future of ITU-T. I sincerely offer my best wishes to them for the future.

I would like to pay special tribute to Mr. Irmer who has spent most of his professional career serving the then CCITT, now ITU-T, with great success, Dr. Tarjanne, our Secretary-General, and Dr. Chasia, our Deputy Secretary-General, who have led ITU to achieve many remarkable results during the recent years.

Mr. Chairman, the end of the 20th century is witnessing a veritable explosion in the communication and information society: the rapid growth of the Internet and mobile telecommunications, the WTO basic telecommunication agreement, the worldwide trend of liberalization, competition, globalization, and the convergence of technology and services. Standardization plays a key role in making telecommunications accessible to all, thus fostering development and growth in all domains on a global scale. In this rapidly changing environment, ITU-T, which has enjoyed worldwide recognition and competence in telecommunication standardization, faces challenges from the market forces which require specifications or standards to be developed quickly in order to respond to growing demands for the accelerated development of new services and products. Believing that the world needs an effective and efficient ITU-T, I will do everything in my power to keep ITU-T more dynamic and responsible in delivering services to the whole telecommunication community at the level of excellence and within the time-frame expected by its members, to strengthen ITU-T's pre-eminence and to maintain its leading position in global telecommunication standardization in the 21st century. I will devote all my energy to serving ITU to the best of my ability.

To conclude my brief speech, I would like to express my personal congratulations to the newly elected officials Mr. Utsumi, Mr. Blois, Mr. Jones and Mr. Touré with whom I will work together for the next four years.

Thank you very much.

**Original: French**

**ANNEX B**

**Statement by Mr. Ahmed Laouyane**

**Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT)**

Mr. Chairperson,  
Your Excellencies,  
Ladies and gentlemen,

The final vote has been cast. It was a shock at first, but, after sleeping on it, I can now say that I am rather relieved at the idea that Mr. Hamadoun Touré is going to take over the heavy burden of leading BDT. I should therefore like to begin by wishing him good luck and saying that he can always count on my support whenever he needs it; one Ahmed is going out, another Ahmed (Hamadoun) is coming in (perhaps four years earlier than I expected), a third Ahmed (Ahmed Yousif) will continue, I am sure, to collaborate with him beyond the election campaign, with his well-known competence. To those who placed their confidence in me at Kyoto in 1994 and to those who have shown their regard and support for me, at Minneapolis also, I offer my most sincere thanks. I also thank all my colleagues in the Coordination Committee, the ITU Secretariat and, particularly, BDT, whom I wish the best of luck for the successful completion of the work we have set in hand during the past four years. Last but not least, I should like to offer my sincere thanks and deep gratitude to the Government of my country, Tunisia, and the Tunisian Delegation for their support and cooperation. To those who felt they had to make a different choice from the one many of us expected, I say "Thank you again" for helping me, as it were, to escape my lot, so that I can in future devote a little more of my time to myself and my family.

Mr. Chairperson,  
Ladies and gentlemen,

Campaigning for development is a true vocation which absorbs you completely, body and soul; you "embrace development as you embrace religion". Personally, I threw myself into it unreservedly because I thought it was worthwhile; this was not so much business-like as "religion-like". Many shrewd observers have commented that BDT's initiatives and achievements since 1995 have been numerous, well targeted and successful; I think I have contributed significantly to furthering the cause of telecommunication development in the world and giving a recognized impetus to the Union's Development Sector. Finally, I cannot conclude without offering my congratulations to the new Secretary-General, Mr. Utsumi, Chairman of the Kyoto Conference, who signed the record of my election as Director of BDT on 3 October 1994. I should also like to congratulate my colleague and old friend, Mr. Roberto Blois, Deputy Secretary-General elect, and wish him a brilliant future at ITU. I also offer my warm congratulations to my colleagues Bob Jones, on his re-election as Director of BR, and Mr. Zhao, Director elect of TSB. Finally, I wish to express all my sympathy for my brother Henry Chasia, whose joy I shared at Kyoto when we were elected and whose disappointment and bitterness I share at Minneapolis. Once again, I wish the new ITU executive team the best of luck.



**Documents of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998)**

**Document No. 283**

**Not available**

\*\*\*\*\*

**Pas disponible**

\*\*\*\*\*

**No disponible**

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



**PLENIPOTENTIARY  
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Corrigendum 1 to  
Document 284-E  
5 November 1998  
Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

**PLENARY MEETING**

**Algeria (People's Democratic Republic of), Saudi Arabia (Kingdom of), Bangladesh (People's Republic of), Comoros (Islamic Federal Republic of the), Egypt (Arab Republic of), United Arab Emirates, Gabonese Republic, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Jordan (Hashemite Kingdom of), Kuwait (State of), Lebanon, Mali (Republic of), Morocco (Kingdom of), Mauritius (Republic of), Mauritania (Islamic Republic of), Niger (Republic of the), Nigeria (Federal Republic of), Oman (Sultanate of), Pakistan (Islamic Republic of), Qatar (State of), Syrian Arab Republic, Tunisia, Yemen (Republic of)**

**PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE**

**\*284/1  
ADD**

**DRAFT RESOLUTION [\*-1]**

**STATUS OF PALESTINE IN ITU**

Add "Bahrain (State of), Gambia" to the list of signatories for this document

---

**\* ALG/ARS/BGD/COM/EGY/UAE/GAB/IRN/JOR/KWT/LBN/MLI/MRC/MAU/MTN/NGR/  
NIG/OMA/PAK/QAT/SYR/TUN/YEM**

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 284-E  
3 November 1998  
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### PLENARY MEETING

**Algeria (People's Democratic Republic of), Saudi Arabia (Kingdom of), Bangladesh (People's Republic of), Comoros (Islamic Federal Republic of the), Egypt (Arab Republic of), United Arab Emirates, Gabonese Republic, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Jordan (Hashemite Kingdom of), Kuwait (State of), Lebanon, Mali (Republic of), Morocco (Kingdom of), Mauritius (Republic of), Mauritania (Islamic Republic of), Niger (Republic of the), Nigeria (Federal Republic of), Oman (Sultanate of), Pakistan (Islamic Republic of), Qatar (State of), Syrian Arab Republic, Tunisia, Yemen (Republic of)**

### PROPOSALS FOR THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE

**\*284/1  
ADD**

#### DRAFT RESOLUTION [\*-1]

#### STATUS OF PALESTINE IN ITU

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*recalling*

- a) the charter of the United Nations and the universal declaration of human rights;
- b) Resolution A/52/250 of the United Nations General Assembly relating to the participation of Palestine in the work of the United Nations;
- c) Resolutions 6 and 32 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994);
- d) Resolution 18 of the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Valletta, 1998),

*considering*

---

\* ALG/ARS/BGD/COM/EGY/ÙAE/GAB/IRN/JOR/KWT/LBN/MLI/MRC/MAU/MTN/NGR/  
NIG/OMA/PAK/QAT/SYR/TUN/YEM

*a)* that the basic instruments of the Union have as a purpose to strengthen peace and security in the world by means of international cooperation and better understanding among the peoples concerned;



b) that to achieve the above purpose, ITU needs to have a universal character,  
*considering further*

that many, but not all, ITU Member States recognize Palestine as a State,

*resolves*

that pending any further change in the status of Palestine in ITU the following shall apply:

- 1) the provisions of the Administrative Regulations, and related resolutions and recommendations, shall be applied to the Palestinian Authority in the same manner as they are applied to administrations as defined in No. 1002 of the Constitution, and the General Secretariat and the three Bureaux shall act accordingly, in particular in relation to the international access code, call signs and processing of frequency notification assignments;
- 2) Palestine may participate in all ITU conferences, assemblies and meetings as an observer, with the rights that are attributed to an observer as defined in No. 1002 of the Convention, and in treaty making conferences with the following additional rights:
  - the right to raise points of order related to the proceedings on Palestinian and Middle East issues, provided that the right to raise such a point of order shall not include the right to challenge the decision of the presiding officer;
  - the right to co-sponsor draft resolutions and decisions on Palestinian and Middle East issues, such draft resolutions and decisions shall only be put to vote upon request from a Member State;
- 3) Palestinian delegations shall be seated immediately after Member States.

---

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 285-E  
3 November 1998  
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### PLENARY MEETING

#### Israel (State of)

#### RESPONSE OF THE STATE OF ISRAEL TO ATTEMPTS CONTEMPLATING A PROPOSED UPGRADE OF OR ENHANCEMENT IN THE STATUS OF THE PLO OBSERVER AT ITU CONFERENCES AND MEETINGS

#### **A Introductory remarks**

1 The State of Israel opposes any attempt to upgrade or enhance the status of the PLO observer at ITU conferences and meetings envisaged by certain delegations, and calls upon Member States to reject all such initiatives, should they be officially presented by such delegations to this Conference.

2 Firstly, such enhancement or upgrading clearly and unambiguously goes against the existing applicable provisions of the ITU Constitution and Convention, regarding the status of observers and their purpose, attributes and competences within the ITU.

3 Secondly, Israel wishes to emphasize to Member States of the ITU that any process for amending both instruments in the latter respect is not to be undertaken lightly, neither for political considerations, nor under the pressure of time. The Constitution and Convention in force provide time limits, conditions and other safeguards for the submission, consideration and adoption of proposals to amend the basic instruments of the Union, which have to be respected and followed, as will briefly be demonstrated below. At any rate, such proposals, if ever adopted, would first have to enter into force before becoming applicable at a future date.

4 Thirdly, any attempts at this Conference to bypass the basic instruments' applicable provisions via the adoption of a resolution or otherwise, and so attempting to attribute elements of enhanced status to the PLO observer without amending the relevant provisions of the Constitution and Convention would seriously erode the rule of law within the ITU and set a harmful precedent for the future activities of the Union and its Member States.

#### **B Specific modalities of the proposed enhanced or upgraded status of the PLO observer**

5 The specific proposals to upgrade or enhance the modalities of PLO observer status, beyond the longstanding status quo and practice of the ITU, are in and of themselves highly problematic from the point of view of the ITU's constitutional law, for the following reasons:

5.1 The definition of "observer" in CV No. 1002, precludes *ipso facto* any active participation in conferences and meetings of the ITU: observers may at most "participate, in an advisory capacity" or "participate, in a non-voting capacity" in conferences or meetings.

5.2 Thus any attempt to grant, already at this Plenipotentiary Conference, procedural rights - which belong exclusively to at present to Member State "delegations" as well defined in CS No. 1005 - to an observer, e.g. such as the right to submit any motion of order or to raise any point of order (see CV Nos. 388 and 389) or to even speak thereon as well as the right to co-sponsor resolutions and decisions (see CV Nos. 373, 375, 381, 382 and 384) and even the right of reply (cf. CV403, last sentence) or the right to make statements on agenda items without express invitation by the Chairman of the Conference **would clearly violate the applicable treaty provisions of the Constitution and Convention**, the "Rules of Procedure" still forming part of the latter treaty. Any action in such a direction could only take place by amending the CS (its Article 55) and the CV (its Article 42) with the consequences outlined in Paragraph A above.

5.3 Only the right to be seated in the meeting hall in a place other than the place assigned to the PLO observer by longstanding ITU practice, i.e. with the other observers in the usual French alphabetical order, would not require any amendment, as there are no express provisions regarding the seating of observers. But it should be noted that any derivation from the ITU's constant practice would require the consent of the Conference, or, at least, the express approval by the latter's Chairman.

## **C Upgrading or enhancing the status of the PLO observer by means of amending the applicable ITU legal provisions**

6 The Constitution and Convention contain many specific provisions regarding the procedures for amendment in Articles CS55 and CV42.

7 Among the requirements which are set out therein are:

7.1 A time deadline for submission of proposals for amendments ("not later than eight months prior to the opening date fixed for the Plenipotentiary Conference" (CS No. 224 and CV No. 519)). The justification for these deadlines is to provide Member States enough time to properly review proposals for amendment and to prepare their positions accordingly.

7.2 A standard format for proposals, including references identifying the parts of text for revision and the reasons for proposing any amendment (CV No. 317).

7.3 The quorum for considering any proposal for amending or modifying the Constitution or Convention consists of "more than one half of the delegations accredited to the Plenipotentiary Conference" (CS No. 226, CV No. 521).

7.4 Defined and qualified majorities for adopting amendments at a Plenary Meeting: an amendment to the Constitution must be approved by "at least two-thirds of the delegations accredited to the Plenipotentiary Conference which have the right to vote" (CS No. 227), and an amendment to the Convention "more than half" of the accredited delegations which have the right to vote" (CV522).

7.5 Finally, it must be emphasized that the entry into force of amendments to the Constitution and Convention does not occur immediately after their adoption. Rather, amendments enter into force "at a date fixed by the Conference between Members having deposited before that date their instrument of ratification" (CS No. 229, CV No. 524) - generally a matter of many months following the signature of the Final Acts at the end of the Plenipotentiary Conference.

8 The State of Israel would like to remind other Member States that one can hardly overemphasize the fact that the constitutional procedures for amending the basic instruments of the ITU are an essential element of the rule of law in this intergovernmental organization. To ignore their substance and their rank of primacy in the ongoing work of the ITU would inevitably jeopardize the future credibility and day-to-day operation of the organization.

## **D Strengthening peace and the bilateral process between Israel and the Palestinians**

9 Israel's position on many aspects of the issue of any altered observer status has been clearly outlined in our Document 115, and will not be reiterated here. Yet, it must be emphasized that since the time of issuance of Document 115 and its distribution at this Plenipotentiary Conference, the Wye River Memorandum between Israel and the Palestinians was signed (on 23 October 1998), with the goal "... to facilitate implementation of the Interim Agreement so that the Israeli and Palestinian sides can more effectively carry out their reciprocal responsibilities."

10 Specifically regarding the issue of alteration of the status quo in the matter of observer status at the ITU, the Palestinians committed themselves less than two weeks ago to the following Article V of the Wye River Memorandum concerning "Unilateral Actions":

"Recognizing the necessity to create a positive environment for the negotiations, **neither side shall initiate or take any step that will change the status** of the West Bank and the Gaza Strip in accordance with the Interim Agreement." (emphasis added)

11 Clearly, any action to change the status of the PLO observer that may be taken at this Plenipotentiary Conference will impinge immediately on this commitment. It cannot be considered as anything other than a blatant violation of the recently signed Wye River Memorandum. It is also a violation of the basic instruments of the ITU and longstanding practice within this organization, which in its Kyoto Resolution 32 has expressly recognized the existence and importance for the ITU itself of the bilateral agreements signed by Israel and the PLO. It may also have direct consequences on progress between Israel and the Palestinians in their ongoing negotiations, including the telecommunications sphere.

## **E Conclusions**

12 It should be clear that any upgrading or enhancement of the PLO observer status within the ITU is a serious constitutional issue for the Union. Attempts to circumvent or bypass constitutional procedures can only cause damage to the ITU, both in the short term, by discriminating among observers; and in the long term, by undermining the credibility and operation of the Union.

13 No less important is the damaging effect which such a step would have on the peace process between Israel and the Palestinians, as it would be a clear and unambiguous breach of the Interim Agreement and the Wye River Agreement. This effect would obtain even if all constitutional requirements for amending the Constitution and Convention should be met by this Plenipotentiary Conference.

13 Israel thus calls upon all Member States to oppose and reject any proposals for upgrading or enhancing PLO observer status in the ITU.

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 286-E  
3 November 1998  
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### PLENARY MEETING

#### Israel (State of)

#### RESPONSE OF THE STATE OF ISRAEL TO POSITIONS CONTEMPLATING A PROPOSED CHANGE IN STATUS OF THE PLO OBSERVER BY ACCORDING IT THE STATUS OR ATTRIBUTES OF AN ADMINISTRATION

#### **A General points**

1 The State of Israel opposes the positions raised by certain delegations at this Plenipotentiary Conference, which contemplate to propose a change in status of the PLO observer or the Palestinian Authority, either by formally according it the attributes of an administration as defined in the ITU Constitution or by informally applying these attributes to it. Israel submits that **any** such proposed change is in violation of the provisions of the Constitution.

2 In addition, any such proposed change is in clear violation of the Interim Agreement of 1995 and the Wye River Memorandum of 23 October 1998 (signed during this Plenipotentiary Conference): both are binding bilateral agreements agreed upon between Israel and the Palestinians, which must be respected by States and intergovernmental organizations as a matter of international law and comity, and thus cannot be disregarded (our Document 115 elaborates upon this point).

3 These mutually agreed, bilateral instruments between Israel and the Palestinians specifically rule out any formal or informal alteration in or enhancement of the status of the Palestinian side, and hence they preclude an intervening initiative on the part of ITU as a whole and its Member States to accord the Palestinian side the rights and duties of an "administration".

4 For these reasons, and others which will be elaborated upon below, Israel calls upon the Member States at this Conference to reject these proposed changes.

#### **B Strengthening peace and bilateral progress between Israel and the Palestinians**

5 Significantly, the Wye River Memorandum which was concluded so momentarily only a few days ago, set as two of its chief goals the identification of "... steps to facilitate implementation of the Interim Agreement ..."; and "... to actively promote economic development in the West Bank and Gaza": bilateral commitments which clearly encompass all of the telecommunications issues

treated in the Interim Agreement. Most importantly, Israel and the Palestinians have committed themselves, in Article V of the Wye River Memorandum, to the following:

**"Recognizing the necessity to create a positive environment for the negotiations, neither side shall initiate or take any step that will change the status of the West Bank and the Gaza Strip in accordance with the Interim Agreement."**

6 In particular, all relevant telecommunications issues - including "the growing future needs of the Palestinian side", as stated in Article 36 - are addressed by the Joint Technical Committee (JTC), which is the sole forum authorized by the sides to deal with issues such as the international code, frequency assignment and call signs, as explained in Israel's Document 116. Israel's commitment to continued progress within the JTC **has been recently reaffirmed in a letter of 30 October 1998 by Ministry of Communications Director-General, Mr. Daniel Rosenne to Deputy Minister, Mr. Zohair Allaham of the Palestinian Authority, proposing to accelerate discussions within the JTC "with the goal of reaching agreed solutions as soon as possible"**. A copy of this letter is attached hereto as **Annex 1**.\*

### **C The Palestinians cannot be regarded as an "administration" under the basic instruments of ITU**

7 Specifically, we emphasize and reiterate that any attempt to categorize, or to even "consider" the PLO observer as a "administration" in accordance with No. 1002 of the Constitution (CS), is in clear violation of the Union's basic instruments, and would require at the very least formal amendment of these instruments, as well as their entry into force, for the following reasons:

7.1 CS 1002 defines "administration" as "any governmental department or service responsible for discharging the obligations undertaken" in the ITU Constitution, Convention, and Administrative Regulations by Member States. None of the elements of this definition obtain either in the case of the PLO observer or the Palestinian Authority.

7.2 Pursuant to the clear-cut and long-standing definition of an "administration", both the CS and the Convention (CV) contain numerous provisions evidencing beyond any doubt that the term "administration" can and must only be understood and thus considered as a "governmental department or service ..." of a Member State of the Union. Thus, within the context of the ITU's Constitutional provisions and its long-standing practice, the term "administration" is equivalent to, or used in lieu of, the term "Member State".

7.3 The majority of the above-mentioned provisions confirm this fact expressly, as do the Radio Regulations and the Recommendations of the ITU-T Sector. Other provisions confirm the same implicitly. A full list of the Constitutional and Conventional provisions employing the term "administration" is attached hereto as **Annex 2**.\*

7.4 As explained in our Document 115, neither the PLO observer to ITU nor the Palestinian Authority established under the Interim Agreement is a State. In the Interim Agreement, and the Wye River Memorandum further to it, the Palestinian side itself specifically agreed that the Palestinian Authority is prohibited, *inter alia*, from the exercise of powers and authorities in the sphere of foreign relations and of certain matters related to legal jurisdiction, which remain within the sovereign authority and responsibility of the State of Israel.

---

\* Annexes are available upon request at the document distribution desk.

7.5 Furthermore, the sphere of telecommunications was specifically agreed upon as one of the spheres of civilian authority which was to be gradually transferred to the Palestinians **by agreement between the parties** (see Article 36 of the Interim Agreement, attached hereto as **Annex 3**). By force of this agreement on the part of Israel and the Palestinian side, telecommunications matters covered by the Interim Agreement **are a purely bilateral matter** in which ITU may not intervene.

7.6 An "administration" already exists for the territories in question, i.e. the Ministry of Communications of the State of Israel, which has effectively and responsibly carried out its international and internal responsibilities regarding these territories in good faith and in full accordance with the applicable legal regimes. It would go against long-standing ITU practice to recognize a second, overlapping "administration" for the same Member State.

7.7 The State of Israel has not only the right, but also the obligation, to refer in this Conference to the various provisions of its Interim Agreement and the Wye River Memorandum with the Palestinians, and this in the spirit of CS No. 193, by which, "Members reserve for themselves ... the right to make special arrangements on telecommunications matters which do not concern Member States in general."

8 Member States must be particularly wary of either formally or informally according the status of an administration to entities which are not recognized by the relevant State as the appropriate "government" agency vis-à-vis ITU, as this may set a dangerous precedent and undermine the effective control of any Member State confronted by such an issue over its domestic telecommunications sector.

#### **D In conclusion, six points must be emphasized:**

9 Consideration by this Conference of the issues raised here regarding the applicability of the term "administration" to the PLO observer or the Palestinian Authority, and opposed by Israel, must be undertaken only in the context of the existing legal situation as reflected in the ITU Constitution, Convention and Administrative Regulations; as well as in the context of the Interim Agreement and the Wye River Memorandum between the two parties concerned.

10 The ITU basic instruments mentioned above are binding *per se* on all Member States, as a consequence of their membership in this Union.

11 The bilateral agreements between Israel and the Palestinians must be equally respected by the international community, as they create the law governing the relations between both parties thereto. They must not be interfered with, especially at this sensitive juncture in the negotiations for a final settlement of all the issues pending between the parties thereto.

12 The responsibility for discharging the obligations under the Constitution, Convention and Administrative Regulations, undertaken on behalf the West Bank and Gaza Strip, is uniquely entrusted upon the Government of Israel, pending permanent status negotiations. Any intervention to introduce at present an additional, concurrent administration would be in clear breach of the ITU Constitution, as well as highly damaging to both Israeli and Palestinian telecommunications.

13 The definition of the term "administration" in CS No. 1002 is a **legal** definition, not a political or social one. **Neither the PLO observer nor the Palestinian Authority meet any of the eligibility requirements which are a *sine qua non* of this definition**, as they are neither a State nor a Member State of ITU - nor can they be at present.



14 Finally, Israel calls upon all Member States to join it in firmly opposing the breakdown of the rule of law in ITU which is inherent in these positions; and to reject the obvious attempt by some states to go against some essential provisions of the Constitution and the Convention. This attempt undermines the professional work of this organization, and politicizes the debates of this Conference. Israel refers again to its submissions presented to the Conference in Documents 115, 116 and 175, and calls upon the Member States to reject the proposals to accord either the PLO observer or the Palestinian Authority the attributes or status of an "administration".

---

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

**Document 287-E**  
**3 November 1998**  
**Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### PLENARY MEETING

#### **Note by the Secretary-General**

#### **TRANSFER OF POWERS**

#### **TUVALU - NEW ZEALAND**

The delegation of Tuvalu has announced that it has to leave the Conference on 4 November 1998.

Pursuant to No. 336 of the Geneva Convention (1992), the delegation of Tuvalu has given the delegation of New Zealand a mandate to exercise its vote at the present Conference.

**Pekka TARJANNE**  
**Secretary-General**

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

**Document 288-E**  
**3 November 1998**  
**Original: French**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### PLENARY MEETING

#### NOTE BY THE CHAIRPERSON OF COMMITTEE 6

It is my honour to place before the Plenary Meeting, for its consideration and decision, the attached draft resolution on general provisions regarding conferences and assemblies of the International Telecommunication Union (currently Chapter II of the Convention).

Committee 6 charged its Chairperson and the Portuguese delegation jointly with elaborating this draft resolution.

That decision came about as the result of a lengthy discussion during which a consensus emerged to the effect that it was somewhat premature to transfer, already at the present Conference, all or part of the provisions currently to be found in Chapter II of the Convention to a separate legal instrument such as the Rules of Procedure for conferences and other meetings.

Given that a number of delegations are already in favour of such a transfer, the Committee felt that it would be appropriate for study of the matter to be entrusted to a group of experts set up by the Council. The attached draft resolution has been prepared to that end.

A. BERRADA  
Chairperson

DRAFT RESOLUTION

**GENERAL PROVISIONS REGARDING CONFERENCES AND ASSEMBLIES  
OF THE INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) Resolution 12 of the Additional Plenipotentiary Conference (Geneva, 1992), in which it was considered:
- that there are practical provisions in the Convention on conferences and meetings which may have to be revised more frequently than the other rules contained in the Convention;
  - that ITU may benefit from having the procedures of conferences and meetings included in a separate instrument of the same type as those in force in other international organizations;
- b) Resolution 8 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994), which instructed the Council to continue work on the rules of procedure of conferences and meetings of ITU,

*noting*

- a) that, on the basis of the conclusions of a voluntary group of experts on the provisions of Chapter III of the Convention that may be transferred to a new instrument, a report of the Council was presented to this Conference;
- b) that, following the examination of proposals by Member States, this Conference is of the view that all or part of Chapter II of the Convention may be transferred to a separate instrument,

*recognizing*

that such a transfer should benefit from the input of experts from Member States,

*resolves to instruct the Council*

to set up a group of experts appointed by Member States with the following terms of reference:

- 1 to review the provisions of Chapter II of the Convention on the basis of proposals made to this Conference and of subsequent contributions from Member States, and to identify those provisions that may be transferred to a separate instrument of the Union;
- 2 to prepare a report for consideration by the Council and transmission to the next Plenipotentiary Conference,

*instructs the Secretary General*

to assist the group of experts in implementing this resolution.

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

**Document 289-E**  
**3 November 1998**  
**Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### PLENARY MEETING

#### REPORT BY COMMITTEE 7 (GENERAL MANAGEMENT) TO THE PLENARY

Meetings: Tuesday, 20 October 1998, from 1600 to 1730 hours  
Friday, 23 October 1998, from 1600 to 1730 hours  
Wednesday, 28 October 1998, from 1430 to 2030 hours  
Monday, 2 November 1998, from 0930 to 1200 hours

Committee 7 (General Management) has held four meetings and examined reports and proposals concerning operational planning, publications and documentation, cooperation with other international organizations, functioning of ITU-T and intersectoral coordination, future conferences, regional presence, and the use of languages in the Union. Some of the proposals have required extensive consultations and the meeting of ad hoc groups, and the work of the coordinators and delegations having participated in this work is gratefully acknowledged.

The Co-Chairperson would like to express particular appreciation to the Chairpersons of the three ad hoc groups established to progress the work of the Committee, as follows: Ms. Janis Doran (Canada), ad hoc Group for the draft resolution linking strategic, financial and operational planning; Mr. Low Aik Lim (Singapore), ad hoc Group for the draft resolution concerning the strengthening of the regional presence; and Mr. Vadim Nozdrin (Russian Federation) for the draft resolution concerning the extended use of official and working languages of the Union.

Committee 7 (General Management) took note of Document 28 (Future conferences and meetings of the Union: 1998-2001) and invites the Plenary to also note this document.

Committee 7 (General Management) has submitted proposals for modification of Articles 5 (General Secretariat) and 35 (Languages) of the Convention to Committee 6 (Document 226), and has submitted the following draft resolutions to Committee 4 for subsequent submission to the Plenary (Document 268):

- COM7/12 (Linking strategic, financial and operational planning in ITU)
- COM7/13 (Documents and publications of the Union)
- COM7/14 (Reduction of the volume and cost of documentation for ITU conferences)
- COM7/15 (Strengthening the regional presence)

Finally, Committee 7 (General Management) has submitted draft Resolution COM7/16 (Gradual lifting of interim limitations on the use of official and working languages of the Union) to the Plenary (Document 276).

Bruce GRACIE  
Co-Chairperson



**PLENIPOTENTIARY  
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 290-E  
6 November 1998  
Original: French**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

**COMMITTEE 7**

**SUMMARY RECORD  
OF THE  
SIXTH MEETING OF COMMITTEE 7  
(MANAGEMENT OF THE UNION)**

Friday, 23 October 1998, at 1120 hours

Finance

**Chairperson:** Mr. U. MOHR (Germany)

**Subjects discussed**

- |   |                                                                                                            |
|---|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 | Draft Resolution on arrears and special accounts (continued)                                               |
| 2 | Arrears: requests submitted by the Democratic Republic of the Congo and Costa Rica                         |
| 3 | Examination of the financial management of the Union (1994-1997)                                           |
| 4 | Financial limits and announcement of class of contribution - Report by the Chairperson of ad hoc Group 7/1 |

**Documents**

DT/15(Rev.1)
161, 162
23; DT/16, DT/20
DL/9

## **1 Draft Resolution on arrears and special accounts (continued) (Document DT/15(Rev.1))**

1.1 The **Chairperson** said that a drafting group had been instructed to revise the draft resolution in Document DT/15 in order to take account of the comments made by delegations and to harmonize the three language versions of the text. The revised version, intended to replace resolution 41 (Kyoto, 1994), was to be found in Document DT/15(Rev.1).

1.2 Following the observation by the **delegate of Japan** that the *resolves* paragraph made an agreement with the Secretary-General obligatory, whereas the *further resolves* paragraph required only the submission to the Secretary-General of a repayment schedule, the **Secretary** proposed replacing, in the *further resolves* paragraph, the words "have submitted their repayment schedules to the Secretary-General" by "have submitted and agreed with the Secretary-General on their repayment schedule."

1.3 It was so **agreed**.

1.4 The draft resolution in Document DT/15(Rev.1), as amended, was **approved**.

## **2 Arrears: requests submitted by the Democratic Republic of the Congo and Costa Rica (Documents 161 and 162)**

2.1 The **Chairperson** said that the draft resolution dealing with specific countries, which was to replace Kyoto resolution 42, had already been approved (Document DT/14). However, the Committee was required to examine two new requests from countries (Democratic Republic of the Congo and Costa Rica), which, if approved, would be added to the text of Document DT/14.

2.2 The **Secretary**, referring to Document 161, said that the Democratic Republic of the Congo was requesting the cancellation of interest on arrears amounting to 261 621.60 Swiss francs and that it undertook to settle its debt principal, amounting to 1 266 128.65 Swiss francs, in 15 annual instalments beginning on 31 August 1999. The Democratic Republic of the Congo was one of the least developed countries and its class of contribution was the 1/2 contributory unit. If the Committee decided to approve that request, it would be added to those set out in Document DT/14.

2.3 The request by the Democratic Republic of the Congo was **approved**.

2.4 Following a request for clarification by the **delegate of the Democratic Republic of the Congo**, the **Secretary** pointed out that the request was approved as submitted in Document 161, but that, as from the close of the Conference, future requests would have to be in conformity with the guidelines to be laid down by the Council, which would be approved at its June 1999 session.

2.5 With regard to Document 162, Costa Rica was requesting that the interest on its arrears accrued over the years should be cancelled and that its arrears in respect of contributions, amounting to 547 219.90 Swiss francs, should be transferred to a special arrears account, with the requirement that the Government settle its debt in four equal annual instalments. It should be noted that, as a gesture of goodwill, Costa Rica had made a payment of 61 510.76 dollars in settlement of its contribution for 1998. If the Costa Rican request was approved, it would be added to the requests reproduced in Document DT/14.

2.6 The request of Costa Rica was **approved**.



### **3 Examination of the financial management of the Union (1994-1997) (Documents 23; DT/16 and DT/20)**

3.1 The **Secretary** said that Document 23 contained the report which the Secretary-General was required to prepare under No. 101 of Article 5 of the Convention. The report set out the budget and accounts of the Union for the financial years 1994 and 1995 and for the biennium 1996-1997, as audited by the External Auditor and approved by the Council (Annexes A to C), together with a description of the financial management of the Union for the whole of that period (Annex D). Document 23 also contained a draft resolution (Annex E), on which the Committee was required to take a decision and through which it would give its final approval of the accounts of the Union for the years 1994 to 1997. The Committee was also called upon to take a decision on the draft resolutions reproduced in Documents DT/16 and DT/20, which concerned the auditing of the accounts of the Union and the assistance given by the Government of the Swiss Confederation in connection with the finances of the Union. Those two draft resolutions were a customary feature of Plenipotentiary Conferences and were covered by Kyoto resolutions 44 and 45.

3.2 The **delegate of Japan** noted the recommendation in paragraph 15.7 of Annex D to Document 23 that No. 101 of the Convention should be amended to the effect that the financial operating report under that provision should in future be submitted only every two years. One of the Council's main duties was to examine the finances of the Union, to ensure that they were transparent and, where necessary, to authorize additional expenditures. If the Council met every year, it should receive a report on the financial management of the Union every year.

3.3 The **Secretary** pointed out that the Council would continue to receive a financial report every year, but that, as the Union's budget would henceforth cover a two-year period, the auditing of the final accounts could only relate to the biennial budget. Paragraph 15.7 did not constitute an official proposal for amendment of No. 101 of the Convention, and the interim reports to be submitted annually to the Council would be the subject of provisions in the Financial Regulations.

3.4 The draft resolution contained in Annex E to Document 23 and the two draft resolutions contained in Documents DT/16 and DT/20 were **approved**.

### **4 Financial limits and announcement of class of contribution - Report by the Chairperson of ad hoc Group 7/1 (Document DL/9)**

4.1 The **Chairperson of ad hoc Group 7/1** said that Document DL/9 contained a description of the group's discussions on the problems raised by the ITU-2000 Group's recommendation 22. The document contained no conclusions as such, but set out two options for possible consideration, which were not mutually exclusive. Paragraphs 4 and 5 of option A referred to the current situation and could provide a bridge to option B, which described a more detailed procedure for the future.

4.2 The **Chairperson** observed that the wording of paragraph 1 in options A and B was identical and constituted approval of ITU-2000 Group's recommendation 22. The general agreement on the issue of the announcement of the class of contribution at Plenipotentiary Conferences implied that No. 161 of the Constitution would have to be amended, and Committee 6 would have to be so informed. In order to facilitate consideration of those difficult issues, he proposed that there should first be a discussion of the decision required in respect of the procedure to be adopted at the current Conference, before consideration was given to the system to be established for the future.

4.3 The **delegate of Saudi Arabia** hoped that delegations would have the time to look carefully at the two options proposed and to confer among themselves on the subject, in so far as agreement might possibly be reached on a third option C.

4.4 The **delegate of the Netherlands** said that, although the wording of paragraph 1 of options A and B was identical, in option B it was made subject to the subsequent stipulation that the class of contribution could be announced during the Conference only if the amount of the contributory unit was already known.

4.5 The **delegate of France** supported the remarks by the delegate of the Netherlands and considered that any wording that was to be adopted should fulfil two requirements: at the end of the Plenipotentiary Conference, Member States should know the maximum amount they would have to pay for the next four years, and the Conference should have an accurate picture of the Union's income before taking a decision on expenditure.

4.6 The **delegate of Argentina** considered that paragraph 5 of option A was indispensable, regardless of which option was adopted, to prevent some Member States from being harmed by changes in others' class of contribution. It should also be explained how the contribution of Sector Members, which amounted to over 12% of the budget, would be taken into account in the amount of the contributory unit to be used as a benchmark at the next conference.

4.7 The **Chairperson** suggested that consideration of the item should be resumed at a later meeting, so that delegations could examine the two proposed options in more detail and hold consultations on the subject.

**The meeting rose at 1235 hours.**

The Secretary:  
A. TAZI-RIFFI

The Chairperson:  
U. MOHR

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

**Document 291-E**  
**3 November 1998**  
**Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### COMMITTEE 4

#### FIFTH SERIES OF TEXTS FROM COMMITTEE 7 TO THE EDITORIAL COMMITTEE

Committee 7 has adopted the following resolution which it submits to the Editorial Committee for consideration and subsequent transmission to the Plenary Meeting.

U. MOHR  
Chairperson

**Annex: 1**

ANNEX A

RESOLUTION COM7/17

**APPROVAL OF THE ACCOUNTS OF THE UNION  
FOR THE YEARS 1994 TO 1997**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) the provisions of No. 53 of the Constitution of the International Telecommunication Union (Geneva, 1992);
- b) the report of the Council to the Plenipotentiary Conference in Document PP-98/23 relating to the financial management of the Union during the years 1994 to 1997 and the report of the Finance Committee of this Conference (Document 265),

*resolves*

to give its final approval of the accounts of the Union for the years 1994 to 1997.

---

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 292-E  
3 November 1998  
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### PLENARY MEETING

#### NOTE BY THE CO-CHAIRPERSON OF COMMITTEE 7 (GENERAL MANAGEMENT)

#### DRAFT RESOLUTION

#### **COST RECOVERY FOR SOME ITU PRODUCTS AND SERVICES**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) that Resolution 39 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) endorsed the examination of options for strengthening the financial base of the Union, including reducing costs, more effective allocation of resources, ranking of activities according to the objectives of the strategic plan, wider participation of non-Member entities and, where appropriate, charging fees for ITU services, particularly where these services are sought on a discretionary basis or to a greater extent than the level of facilities generally provided;
- b) that recommendation 20 of ITU-2000 recommended that the Council "implement the use, as extensively as possible, of cost recovery for products and services and to consider additional opportunities for cost recovery that might prove promising";
- c) that discussions in the ITU-2000 Group focused on the need for the elected officials and the Sector advisory bodies to review their activities and develop groups of products and services which could be subject to improvements in efficiency and cost-recovery mechanisms;
- d) that solidarity among Member States and Sector Members in sharing equitably in the defrayal of financial obligations should continue to be an important principle for the financial base of the Union;
- e) that the adoption and implementation of cost recovery for a wide range of products and services within the Union could raise some concerns about the intergovernmental nature of the Union;
- f) that contributory unit funding should continue to pay for those products and services that can be seen as essential and basic functions of the Union, with the exception of those products and services which a conference decision has determined to be subject to cost recovery;
- g) that the Union has developed a contributory system in which some Member States have voluntarily assumed a large share of financial support for the Union's core activities, from which all

Member States benefit, although the importance of those activities may be weighted differently by different Member States,

*noting*

- a) that the Council has adopted, and is continuing to review and modify, a cost attribution approach to the budget which will enable the full costs of products and services to be identified;
- b) that this Conference has decided to implement operational planning in the General Secretariat and the three Sectors to link financial planning and the strategic plan [COM7/12];
- c) the role of the Council in establishing safeguards and controls on income and expenditure when adopting biennial budgets and when reviewing annual operational plans and financial operating reports,

*recognizing*

- a) that cost-recovery charges for products and services are segregated to the specific product or service, covering only the exact cost of providing the product or service to which they relate, and should not be considered as generating revenue or profit;
- b) that cost recovery can be a means of promoting efficiency by discouraging unnecessary or wasteful use of products and services,

*resolves*

- 1 to endorse the use of cost recovery as a means of funding the products and services of the Union for which the cost-recovery approach is adopted;
- 2 that further application of cost recovery may be considered by the Council, and, if appropriate, implemented:
  - i) for new functions of ITU;
  - ii) for products and services recommended by a conference or assembly of a Sector;
  - iii) in such other cases as the Council may consider appropriate;
- 3 that when the Council is addressing the application of cost recovery for a particular product or service, the following factors shall be taken into account:
  - i) when a product or service is provided for the benefit of a limited number of Member States or Sector Members;
  - ii) when a product or service is requested to a significantly greater extent by a small number of users;
  - iii) when products or services are requested on a discretionary basis;
- 4 that cost recovery should be implemented by the Council in a way which:
  - i) ensures that no more than the actual costs of providing products and services are recovered;
  - ii) allows for open and transparent accounting for costs and receipts;
  - iii) provides a means of adjusting the charge for the product or service based on actual expenditure;
  - iv) takes account of the special needs of developing countries, particularly the least developed countries, to ensure that cost recovery is not an impediment to the development of telecommunication services or networks in those countries;
  - v) allows all Member States a minimum level of the product or service free of charge, where appropriate;

- vi) ensures that charges are not applied to products or services requested prior to the date of the decision to apply cost recovery,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

in consultation with the Directors of the Bureaux, Member States and Sector Members,

1 to consider and finalize a set of criteria for the application of cost recovery, consistent with, but not limited to, *resolves* 2, 3 and 4 above;

2 to identify additional products and services to which the cost-recovery approach may be applied, either fully or partially;

3 to develop a clear and consistent methodology for the implementation of cost-recovery charges;

4 to prepare a report for consideration at the 1999 session of the Council,

*instructs the Council*

1 to consider the report of the Secretary-General and adopt criteria for the application of cost recovery in a manner consistent with *resolves* 2, 3 and 4 above;

2 to consider, on a case by case basis, products and services which meet the criteria referred to above, and decide which products and services should be subject to cost recovery;

3 to develop appropriate charges based on full attribution of the costs of providing the service;

4 to implement appropriate arrangements to meet the needs of developing countries, particularly the least developed countries;

5 to develop accounting and control mechanisms, using appropriate accounting principles, which:

- i) segregate income and expenditure for the specified product or service, such that these funds cannot be mixed in with general or reserve budget funds;
- ii) ensure that charges are consistent with, and do not exceed, the actual cost of the product or service;
- iii) allow for the disclosure of any subsidies from Member State and Sector Member contributions for products or services that are subject to cost recovery;
- iv) promote efficiency in the delivery of products and services which are subject to cost recovery charges;

6 to amend the financial regulations as required in order to enable the implementation of cost recovery and ensure accountability and transparency;

7 to keep the application of cost recovery under review at each Council meeting, including consideration of whether products and services subject to cost recovery continue to meet the relevant criteria;

8 to report to the next Plenipotentiary Conference on action taken to implement this resolution.



# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 293-E  
3 November 1998  
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### PLENARY MEETING

#### NOTE BY THE CHAIRPERSON OF COMMITTEE 5

#### DRAFT RESOLUTION [5/100-1]

#### REVIEW AND IMPROVEMENT OF THE MANAGEMENT, FUNCTIONING AND STRUCTURE OF THE INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) that a number of recommendations of the ITU-2000 Group were adopted by the Council, some of which led to changes to the Constitution and Convention pertaining to the rights and obligations of and participation by Sector Members and to strengthening the financial base of ITU;
- b) the need to strengthen further ITU's role as the pre-eminent international body in developing the technical basis for establishment of the global information infrastructure and other future technologies;
- c) that innovations in information and telecommunication technology, the emergence of new global services and the worldwide trend towards liberalization have led to an accelerating pace of change in the telecommunication environment;
- d) the increasing importance of the role Sector Members play in the work of the Union,

*recognizing*

- a) the increasing pace of technical development and the continuing growth in the volume and complexity of the tasks to be performed by the Union;
- b) that ITU must adapt to the rapidly changing telecommunication environment in order to respond effectively to the needs of its membership and maintain a position of leadership in world telecommunications;
- c) that the role of the Sector advisory groups is to review and provide advice on priorities, financial matters and strategies for the Sectors;

*d)* that the Union and its Sectors must be able to respond to short-term requests, but that there is also a need for the Union to address the long-term implications of these changes;

- e) that the scope and activities of the three Sectors are different and therefore may require different approaches;
- f) that conferences, assemblies or advisory groups within each Sector can implement procedural and management changes within their sphere of competence,

*resolves*

that the Union, bearing in mind the differences between the Sectors, should continue to review and improve the balance of rights and obligations of Member States and Sector Members and the management, functioning and structure of the Union as a whole,

*instructs the Directors of the Bureaux*

- 1 to seek advice from their Sector advisory groups on the above subjects and to implement without delay further changes for improving the organization and working methods of their respective Sectors;
- 2 to report, with the assistance of their advisory groups, to the forthcoming sessions of the Council on the effectiveness of these changes, any difficulties encountered and any suggestions which may lead to further amendments to the Constitution and Convention that are necessary to ensure that ITU is able to meet its objectives as set forth in the Strategic Plan,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

to carry out a similar exercise with regard to the General Secretariat, reporting to the Council in particular on the strengthening of the financial base of the Union and the management of human resources,

*invites the Council*

- 1 to establish a working group with a balanced representation of Member States and Sector Members to consider the suggestions of the Sectors and their implications for the management, functioning and structure of the Union as a whole. For specific matters, appropriate expertise may be drawn from outside ITU, if considered necessary;
- 2 to assign the following tasks to the working group:
  - 2.1 to consider the reports from the Sectors and the Secretary-General;
  - 2.2 to make recommendations pertaining to the management, functioning and structure of the Union as well as to the rights and obligations of Member States and Sector Members;
  - 2.3 to prepare draft texts for amendments to the Constitution and the Convention following the instructions of the Council;
- 3 to examine the recommendations of the working group and to make decisions, within its power, concerning their implementation;
- 4 to prepare an interim report for dissemination to the Member States and Sector Members for comments;
- 5 to prepare a report based on the above for the next Plenipotentiary Conference and to forward its recommendations together with draft texts for amendments to the Constitution and the Convention.

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 294-E  
3 November 1998  
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### PLENARY MEETING

#### NOTE BY THE CHAIRPERSON OF COMMITTEE 5

#### DRAFT RESOLUTION COM5/16

#### INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION REGULATIONS

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*noting*

- a) that Article 2 of the Constitution describes the International Telecommunication Union as an intergovernmental organization in which Member States and Sector Members, having well-defined rights and obligations, cooperate for the fulfilment of the purposes of the Union;
- b) that the ITU strategic plan, under its first general goal D.1 "to strengthen the multilateral foundations of international telecommunications", calls for action to decide on the need to review the International Telecommunication Regulations (ITR) in order to take account of developments in the telecommunication environment, particularly the World Trade Organization (WTO) Agreement;
- c) that, as a result of worldwide trends in the provision of telecommunication and information technology services, many telecommunication networks are now privately owned and operated, and significant competition has been introduced at the national, regional and international levels,

*considering*

that these trends are evident in many countries at all stages of development, which see these changes as an effective way forward in developing telecommunication networks and services to the benefit of their overall economic and social development,

*believing*

that in order for ITU to maintain its effectiveness as the pre-eminent competent and cooperative body in world telecommunications, ITU must continue to demonstrate its capacity to respond adequately to the rapidly changing telecommunication environment,

*recognizing*

- a) that many Member States have, in addition to their binding ITU commitments, made binding multilateral commitments to expand trade in telecommunication services and have adopted progressive liberalization policies as a means of promoting world economic growth and development;
- b) that consistent with the sovereign right of each State to regulate its national telecommunications, many Member States have national regulatory regimes and laws that restrict their ability to direct recognized operating agencies in the conduct of their commercial activities,

*considering further*

- a) that the relationship between Member States and recognized operating agencies has, for some Member States, changed substantially in the ten years since the International Telecommunication Regulations were adopted in Melbourne, 1988;
- b) that other relevant multilateral treaty obligations are considered by some Member States to limit their ability to apply strictly the Regulations that they agreed in good faith in 1988;
- c) that Member States remain committed to complying fully with their obligations under international treaties;
- d) that the Constitution and Convention of the Union, with respect to the International Telecommunication Regulations, should accurately reflect the relations between Member States, Sector Members, administrations and recognized operating agencies,

*resolves to instruct the Secretary-General*

in consultation with the Director of the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau and a balanced group of appropriate experts appointed by the Council:

- 1 to undertake an exploratory study of the evolution of the respective roles and responsibilities of Member States and Sector Members (or recognized operating agencies) as regards the regulation and operation of international telecommunication services;
- 2 to consider the wider context of multilateral treaty obligations that affect ITU Member States and those they regulate;
- 3 to review the extent to which the current needs of Member States are reflected in the basic instruments of the Union and in particular the International Telecommunication Regulations;
- 4 to report to the Council on the above points, by no later than the year 2000, and to advise the Council of any action that the Union could decide to take, including the convening of a world conference on international telecommunications, in order to define further the relations between Member States and recognized operating agencies as regards the regulation and operation of international telecommunication services,

*instructs the Council*

- 1 to consider the report of the Secretary-General and decide what actions, if any, should be taken on these issues in the period before the next Plenipotentiary Conference;
- 2 to report to the next Plenipotentiary Conference on any actions taken and any actions recommended, including the convening of a world conference on international telecommunications, for the consideration of the Plenipotentiary Conference.

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 295-E  
3 November 1998  
Original: English

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### PLENARY MEETING

#### NOTE BY THE CHAIRPERSON OF COMMITTEE 5

#### RESOLUTION COM5/20

#### URGENT NEED FOR PROMPT ACTION TO ADDRESS THE YEAR 2000 PROBLEM

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*recognizing*

that automated and intelligent systems, components and software, including those involved with the provision of telecommunication services, were not designed to take into account the millennial change that will occur on 1 January 2000, and that nations have a vital interest in ensuring the continuous and reliable provision of telecommunication services,

*considering*

- a) that virtually all sectors of the global economy depend on reliable telecommunication networks and that failure to avert significant network failures could be calamitous;
- b) that telecommunication operators and carriers have an important role to play in assuring the general public and users who rely on the telecommunication network that their telecommunication services will not be disrupted on 1 January 2000;
- c) that the lack of Year 2000 readiness could have a huge impact on international trade, foreign investment, the global economy and even national security;
- d) that the operability of the global telecommunication network is critical to public safety, emergency preparedness and personal communications;
- e) that there is a relatively short time - just over 14 months - remaining to address the problem, and that telecommunication operators and carriers need to accelerate and amplify their efforts to do so;
- f) that the international Year 2000 problem is especially significant because global telecommunications rely on the seamless interconnection of networks;
- g) that, being date-dependent, the earth stations of satellite systems, which interface with virtually every aspect of the global economy, are especially vulnerable to the Year 2000 problem;

*h)* that United Nations General Assembly resolution 52/233, entitled "Global implications of the Year 2000 date conversion problem of computers", recognizes the potentially serious impact that the Year 2000 problem could have in all countries;

- i) that a Year 2000 Task Force, established by ITU-T, has, in cooperation with ITU-D and ITU-R, been active since the beginning of 1998;
- j) that the Year 2000 Task Force, with its five subgroups - Inter-Carrier Testing, Information Management, Development (assistance to developing countries), Contingency Planning, and Relationships with Other Groups - continues its work to raise the awareness of all telecommunication operators and carriers about the Year 2000 problem,

*resolves*

that the Union shall give every possible encouragement and support to the efforts of telecommunication operators and carriers around the world to address the Year 2000 problem, and shall call upon them to take the necessary steps to prevent Year 2000 system failures,

*urges administrations*

- 1 to take all possible steps to highlight the problem, motivate telecommunication operators and carriers to address the Year 2000 problem speedily and facilitate the exchange of information that is essential to tackling the problem;
- 2 to work closely with the telecommunication industry to ensure that the Year 2000 challenge is addressed promptly and that adequate resources are dedicated to addressing it,

*urges Member States*

- 1 to assist the Secretary-General and the Council in the implementation of this resolution and to undertake and accelerate to the extent possible all actions needed to meet the Year 2000 challenge;
- 2 specifically, to urge telecommunication operators and carriers:
  - i) to conduct an inventory of their systems and/or components and assess whether they need to be reprogrammed in response to the Year 2000 problem;
  - ii) to reprogram and "fix" those systems and/or components which are not Year 2000 compliant;
  - iii) to test systems and/or components to determine whether the Year 2000 problems have been satisfactorily remedied;
  - iv) to test systems and/or components together in their operating environments;
  - v) to throughout all of these phases, to establish adequate contingency plans,

*instructs the Director of the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau*

- 1 to join with the Directors of the Radiocommunication and Telecommunication Development Bureaux in encouraging the telecommunication industry to take prompt, comprehensive and effective action to address the Year 2000 problem, *inter alia* by supporting the ongoing work of the Year 2000 Task Force and by identifying additional areas for its activity, as appropriate;
- 2 to take the necessary steps to continue to raise awareness of and to provide educational information on the Year 2000 problem, including information on international compliance standards, for all members of the telecommunication industry, and to promote continued testing and the development of "best practices" contingency plans;
- 3 to draw up a report to the Council in May 1999 on progress made and on the work of the Year 2000 Task Force.



# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Addendum 1 to  
Document 296-E  
4 November 1998

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

**R.2(Addendum 1)**

**PLENARY MEETING**

<b>SECOND READING</b>
-----------------------

### SECOND SERIES OF TEXTS SUBMITTED BY THE EDITORIAL COMMITTEE TO THE PLENARY MEETING

The following texts are submitted to the Plenary Meeting for **second reading**. They should be examined in tandem with Resolution COM5/8, "Strategic Plan for the Union 1999-2003", as set forth on pages R.2/25 to R.2/27 of Document 296 (R.2).

Source	Document	Title
COM4	189	Annexes to Resolution COM5/8 - Strategic Plan for the Union 1999-2003

Lucien BOURGEAT  
Chairperson

**Annex: 30 pages**

RESOLUTION COM5/8  
**STRATEGIC PLAN FOR THE UNION 1999-2003**

ANNEXES TO RESOLUTION COM 5/8

## CONTENTS

	<b>Page</b>
Annex 1 - Strategic Plan for the Union 1999-2003 .....	4
I. Introduction.....	4
II. Environmental analysis .....	5
A. Trends and developments in the telecommunication environment .....	5
B. Impact on ITU .....	9
III. General goals, strategies and priorities .....	11
C. Strategic orientations .....	11
D. Goals and priorities.....	12
<i>D.1 Goal 1 - Strengthen the multilateral foundations of international telecommunications .....</i>	<i>12</i>
<i>D.2 Goal 2 - In addition to development of access to basic telecommunication and information services, promote global connectivity to the global information infrastructure (GII) and global participation in the global information society (GIS) .....</i>	<i>14</i>
<i>D.3 Goal 3 - Coordinate international action to manage scarce telecommunication resources .....</i>	<i>15</i>
<i>D.4 Goal 4 - Encourage and enable Member States, especially developing countries, to draw maximum benefit from technical, financial and regulatory changes in the telecommunication environment .....</i>	<i>15</i>
<i>D.5 Goal 5 - Improve the efficiency and effectiveness of Union structures, activities and processes .....</i>	<i>16</i>
IV. Goals, strategies and priorities for the Sectors.....	18
E. Radiocommunication Sector (ITU-R) .....	18
<i>E.1 The Radiocommunication Sector mission.....</i>	<i>18</i>
<i>E.2 The Radiocommunication Sector environment .....</i>	<i>18</i>
<i>E.3 The Radiocommunication Sector strategic objectives .....</i>	<i>18</i>
<i>E.4 Priorities of the Radiocommunication Sector .....</i>	<i>19</i>

F. Telecommunication Standardization Sector (ITU-T) .....	21
<i>F.1 The Telecommunication Standardization Sector mission</i> .....	21
<i>F.2 The Telecommunication Standardization Sector environment</i> .....	21
<i>F.3 The Telecommunication Standardization Sector objectives</i> .....	22
<i>F.4 Priorities of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector</i> .....	22
G. Telecommunication Development Sector (ITU-D) .....	23
<i>G.1 The Telecommunication Development Sector mission</i> .....	23
<i>G.2 The Telecommunication Development Sector environment</i> .....	24
<i>G.3 The Telecommunication Development Sector strategy</i> .....	25
<i>G.4 Priorities of the Telecommunication Development Sector</i> .....	26
Annex 2 - Goals, strategies and priorities for the General Secretariat and three Bureaux.....	28
A. The secretariat mission .....	28
B. The secretariat environment.....	28
C. Goals for improved management of the secretariat .....	28
D. Priorities of the secretariat .....	29

ANNEX 1

**Strategic Plan for the Union 1999-2003**

**I. Introduction**

1. The purposes of the Union are set out in Article 1 of the Constitution (Geneva, 1992). Essentially, they are to provide a forum in which the Union's membership can cooperate for the improvement and rational use of telecommunications of all kinds in the following domains:
  - 1.1 a technical domain - to promote the development, efficient operation, usefulness and general availability of telecommunication facilities and services;
  - 1.2 a development domain - to promote the development of telecommunications in developing countries and the extension of the benefits of telecommunications to people everywhere;
  - 1.3 a policy domain - to promote the adoption of a broader approach to telecommunication issues in the global information economy and society.
2. The objective of the strategic plan for the Union for 1999-2003 is to indicate how these purposes will be achieved in this period of time by identifying key issues, goals, strategies and priorities for the Union as a whole, for each of the Sectors, and for the secretariat.
3. The ITU strategic plan for 1995-1999 was based on an ambitious goal - to establish the Union as the international focal point for all matters relating to telecommunications in the global information economy and society. This goal was to be achieved through the following overall strategies:
  - 3.1 to strengthen the foundations of the Union - by enhancing the participation of Sector Members and increasing synergy between the activities of the Sectors;
  - 3.2 to broaden the Union's activities - by creating the world telecommunication policy forum and using ITU resources and information systems more effectively;
  - 3.3 to increase the Union's leverage in international affairs - by establishing strategic alliances with other concerned international and regional organizations, and communicating more effectively with the public.
4. The report of the Council to the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998) on the activities of the Union since the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) provides a detailed assessment of the results of the 1995-99 strategic plan. Each of these strategies has been successful, to a greater or lesser degree. However, the overall goal as referred to in § 3 above has not been entirely realized, largely because of developments outside the control of the Union and its membership.

5. The telecommunication environment has evolved in ways that were not completely foreseen when the 1995-1999 strategic plan was being crafted. In particular, the forces of liberalization, competition and globalization have been stronger than anticipated. They have resulted in a shift in the way telecommunications is viewed - by policy-makers and regulators, by customers, and by the industry itself. These forces will be further strengthened by the implementation in 1998 of agreements liberalizing trade in telecommunications at the international and regional levels.

6. In this new environment, it is no longer realistic to believe that the Union can be the focal point for all matters relating to telecommunications in the global information economy and society. The world is now too complex and telecommunications too pervasive for a single organization to be the focus of all issues of concern to the international community. New goals must be set and new strategies devised. That is the purpose of this document, which is organized as follows:

- Part II identifies key trends and developments in the telecommunication environment and assesses their implications for ITU;
- Part III proposes general strategic orientations, goals and priorities for achieving the purposes of the Union in the new environment in the 1999-2003 time-frame;
- Part IV presents goals, strategies and priorities for the Sectors;
- Annex 2 proposes goals, strategies and priorities for the ITU secretariat.

7. The financial plan for the Union for 2000-2003 estimates the cost of ITU activities, identifies revenue options and establishes expenditure priorities on the basis of the provisions of the draft strategic plan.

## **II. Environmental analysis**

### **A. Trends and developments in the telecommunication environment**

8. The global market for telecommunications is expanding rapidly. It is not a question of "demand pull" or "supply push". Both are happening. The interaction of these two forces has made telecommunications one of the leading growth sectors in the world economy. It has also made telecommunications one of the most important components of social, cultural and political activity.

- 8.1 On the demand side, growth is pulled by an increasing reliance on telecommunications and information technology in every area of human life - in all sectors of economic and social activity; in government, in the provision of public services, and in the management of public infrastructures; in the pursuit of knowledge and the expression of culture; in the control of the environment; and in response to emergencies, whether natural or man-made.

- 8.2 On the supply side, growth is pushed by rapid technological developments which continuously improve the efficiency of existing products, systems and services, and provide the foundation for a continuing stream of innovations in each of these areas. Particularly noteworthy is the convergence of telecommunication, information, broadcasting and publishing technologies, which has greatly enriched the communication choices available to consumers.

9. The effect of the fundamental forces driving demand and supply has been amplified by the worldwide trend to liberalize markets for telecommunication and information technology goods and services. As a result of this trend, the majority of telecommunication networks are now privately owned and operated. Significant developments have also taken place to introduce competition at the national, regional and international levels. Of particular importance is the World Trade Organization (WTO) agreement to liberalize trade in basic telecommunication services which was concluded in February 1997 by 69 countries which together account for more than 90% of global telecommunication revenues. The agreement entered into force on 5 February 1998.

10. The new framework developed by WTO to govern trade and regulation of telecommunication services will facilitate further globalization of the telecommunication equipment and services industries, as well as the closely-related information technology industry.

- 10.1 In the 1995-1999 planning period, "globalization" was more a slogan than a reality, since it referred mainly to alliances between major operators to provide end-to-end services to multinational enterprises. Public networks and residential customers were relatively unaffected by this kind of globalization, although various forms of "alternative calling procedures" provided consumers in countries which allowed such practices a "poor-man's version" of the benefits enjoyed by big business users.

- 10.2 In the 1999-2003 planning period, globalization is likely to become much more of a reality. The WTO agreement will make it possible for foreign operators to have direct access through interconnection and interoperability to public networks in most of the world's major telecommunication markets, as well as to make direct investments in the development of those networks.

11. Five years ago, few would have predicted that the Internet would emerge so rapidly as a serious competitive force in telecommunications. However, today's Internet is only a precursor to the new competitive forces that are likely to emerge in the next five to ten years in the new "communications and information sector" which will result from technological convergence.

12. The essential lesson to be learned from the Internet phenomenon is that competition is no longer a public policy tool which can be introduced in a completely controlled fashion and regulated within the confines of the traditional telecommunication sector. Competition in telecommunications is rapidly becoming a true market force whose evolution cannot be planned by policy-makers, a force which increasingly is seen as best regulated on the basis of principles that are not specific to telecommunications, but derived from a broader economic, social and cultural perspective.

13. Although far from universally accepted, the sweeping changes in telecommunications described above have broad support among many countries, including a number of developing countries who see it as the best way forward in developing their telecommunication networks and services to the benefit of their overall economic and social development.
14. The liberalization of telecommunications does not mean an end to regulation - but it has changed both the role of government and the nature of telecommunication regulation:
  - 14.1 In the past, most administrations of ITU Member States tended to be "all-purpose" creatures - policy-makers and operators which both provided and regulated telecommunications on the basis of a "public utility" model.
  - 14.2 The liberalization of telecommunications has been accompanied by a separation of these functions. The trend now is for administrations of ITU Member States to be policy-makers, nested within a general department of government (e.g. industry and trade); for telecommunications to be operated by corporations - whether public, private or mixed; and for "the public interest" in telecommunications to be protected by an independent regulatory authority.
  - 14.3 In countries that have introduced partial or full competition, the model for regulating telecommunications is changing. Principles derived from competition law are taking their place alongside the classical precepts of public utility regulation. In some jurisdictions, sector-specific telecommunication regulation has been abandoned.
  - 14.4 Again, the WTO agreement will amplify these regulatory trends. More than 60 signatories accounting for more than 90% of global telecommunication revenues have made commitments to apply in whole or in part a set of regulatory principles including interconnection, transparency and anti-competitive safeguards. These regulatory commitments, and indeed all other commitments, are subject to the WTO dispute resolution mechanism. They are therefore more than a voluntary code of conduct. They are binding commitments which are enforceable under the WTO dispute resolution mechanism.
15. In the 1999-2003 planning period, it is likely that the trends noted above with respect to liberalization, competition and globalization will begin to combine in new ways that may ultimately change the way the telecommunication industry sees itself and is seen by its regulator(s) and customers.
  - 15.1 Countries that began permitting competition in telecommunications 10 or 20 years ago generally introduced it in a planned and orderly manner: first in terminal equipment; then in value-added services; then in the long-distance service; and finally in local and international services. In addition, competition was generally permitted among different service providers using the same infrastructure before being allowed between different infrastructure providers. Even today, most countries that permit competition do so on a highly regulated basis.
  - 15.2 In this environment the regulator must implement competitive safeguards, nurture competition, ensure interconnection/interoperability and ensure broad and affordable access to necessary services.



- 15.3 As a result of technological progress, convergence and market liberalization, countries only now beginning to introduce competition are less likely to be in a position to plan an evolution of this kind.
  - 15.4 Even in those countries that have experience with competition, service providers and regulators which have based their respective plans on an orderly evolution of this kind are finding that the "rules of the game" are suddenly changing, that competition is coming from unforeseen directions, and that it cannot be regulated as it was in the past.
  - 15.5 More than any other phenomenon, the Internet symbolizes the changing nature of telecommunications. It is based on different technologies, network architectures, standardization and addressing schemes. Its economic foundations and charging principles are diametrically opposed to those of public telecommunication operators. It has experienced phenomenal growth and it has largely been outside government regulation. Yet it is emerging as a serious alternative to the traditional services provided by the telecommunication industry in every market segment from intra-corporate communications to public voice.
16. From one point of view, encouraging progress has been made in the 1995-1999 period in certain countries and some regions in forging the "missing link" identified by the Maitland Commission. Overall, the gap between developed and developing countries in access to basic telecommunication services is closing. However, from other points of view, new gaps are beginning to appear:
- 16.1 In general, the majority of the least developed countries (LDCs) have made little progress in the past five years in closing the gap in access to basic telecommunication services. In some cases, teledensity (the number of telephone lines per 100 people) has fallen, as population growth has outstripped telecommunication growth. New technologies such as global mobile personal communications by satellite (GMPCS) may help close the "telecommunication gap". This will only be possible, however, if their services are affordable to inhabitants of the LDCs.
  - 16.2 There is currently an enormous gap between developed and developing countries in access to the Internet. Even as the telecommunication gap which has preoccupied the Union for so many years is beginning to close, an "information gap" of even greater proportions is opening up.
  - 16.3 A difference in regulatory practices is emerging between countries which have decided to liberalize their telecommunication markets under the WTO agreements, and those that have not. If competition brings the first group of countries the anticipated benefits in terms of investment, technology transfer, innovative services and lower prices, these regulatory differences may become a new development gap. In this regard, it is important to recall that although the 119 ITU Member States that are not yet part of the WTO basic telecommunications agreement generate less than 10% of global telecommunication revenues, they include more than 45% of the world's people.

17. On the eve of the 21st century, the Union thus finds itself in a dynamic situation. On the one hand, the goal established by the Maitland Commission of achieving universal access to basic telecommunications will be technically achieved, and the overall gap between developed and developing countries is steadily narrowing. However, at the same time, new differences are developing, for example within the developing world, between the LDCs and other developing countries, between liberalized and non-liberalized countries which may be either developed or developing, and between countries that are moving rapidly towards competition and those moving at a slower pace.

18. This raises important questions in relation to the vision of the global information society (GIS). This vision was the subject of considerable discussion during the 1995-1999 period, initially in the G-7 group of advanced industrial economies, then in the broader international community. Today, the basic ideas behind the concept of the GIS have been broadly accepted and indeed endorsed. In this vision, all forms of economic, social, cultural and political activity will increasingly depend on access to the telecommunication and information services provided by the global information infrastructure (GII). The rapid development of electronic commerce on the Internet is one tangible example of how the GIS is becoming a reality. The challenge facing the international community is to find ways to ensure that the GIS is truly global, and that people everywhere are able to share in its benefits.

## **B. Impact on ITU**

19. As a result of these trends and developments, demand for the products and services provided by ITU has risen in the 1995-1999 period and is expected to continue to rise in the 1999-2003 time-frame. This is the case for the services provided to the ITU membership (e.g. meetings, recommendations, assistance in applying regulations, frequency and number registrations, technical and development assistance) as well as those provided to the international telecommunication community as a whole (e.g. exhibitions, forums, development indicators, trend reports, information services).

20. One of the most important strategic issues facing ITU in the 1999-2003 period is how to respond to these rising demands:

- 20.1 The Union functions within the framework of the United Nations common system. Since the ITU budget has been based on "zero growth" for a number of years, it has only been possible to respond to increased demand for products and services through productivity improvements. Further improvements can and will continue to be made.
- 20.2 The 1995-1999 strategic plan noted that assessed contributions from Member States had "reached a plateau; income from these sources appears unlikely to grow dramatically and may begin to decline". Four years later, it is clear that this was an accurate assessment. This is the financial reality the membership faces in preparing a strategic and financial plan for 1999-2003.

- 20.3 While unquestioned, the intergovernmental nature of ITU is acknowledged by Member States and Sector Members alike as placing certain limits on enhancing Sector Members' rights and obligations. It does limit the role of Sector Members in decision-making, and although Sector Member rights have been somewhat enhanced, the intergovernmental nature of ITU might limit Sector Members' willingness to make increased financial contributions which they cannot control. Implementation of recommendations deriving from Resolution 15 (Kyoto, 1994) and Resolution 39 (Kyoto, 1994) can lessen these constraints and facilitate cooperation between Member States and Sector Members.
- 20.4 The solution to strengthening the Union lies in treating the Sector Members more as partners in appropriate work of the Union. The Union will have to see itself as seeking to satisfy the needs of its customers by providing products and services of superior value in a competitive environment. Many Sector Members have had to transform their organizational cultures in this fashion, and it is natural that they will expect to see similar changes in the Union.
- 20.5 Another factor affecting the future effectiveness of the Union is the process of decision-making. Even as ITU has supported some improvements during 1995-1999, including the use of web technology, advanced electronic communication and document exchange facilities, the number of ITU meetings, meeting days, participants and pages of documents produced per meeting has continued to grow. That the membership has turned to ITU to satisfy their diverse needs should be seen as an indication of the value that can be provided by the Union. Therefore, appropriate changes in the working methods are required, along with financial responsibility based on a transparent budget process and generally accepted accounting principles.
21. There are clearly major challenges facing the Union as it seeks to respond to rising demand for its products and services. However, each of these challenges has a positive side which provides an opportunity to build on ITU's "core competencies":
- 21.1 The Union is an acknowledged leader in the movement to reform international organizations by enhancing the participation of non-government players, increasing efficiency, and adopting innovative approaches to achieving its purposes.
- 21.2 The Union has a comprehensive membership and "high approval rating" among the members of the international telecommunication community. The vast majority of the Union's Member States freely choose to contribute more than they would if they were assessed under some measure such as GDP or teledensity. And during the 1995-1999 period, Sector membership almost doubled as new players on the international telecommunication scene and companies from convergent industries were added to the ranks of established players.

- 21.3 Member States, Sector Members and the international community have shown a continuing willingness to pay for many ITU products and services. Demand has remained strong for established publications and TELECOM events. In addition, customers have responded well to the innovative range of ITU information products and services which have been introduced in the past four years.
- 21.4 In every major test of its decision-making ability in the 1995-1999 period, the Union has been able to respond with activities that have led to beneficial results for all concerned.

22. The strategic challenge facing the Union in the 1999-2003 time-frame is to remain a pre-eminent international forum where Member States and Sector Members work together to enable the development of telecommunication networks and to facilitate universal access to communication and information services, so that people everywhere can participate in and benefit from the global information economy and society.

### III. General goals, strategies and priorities

23. The purposes of the Union are achieved through the activities of its three Sectors, through the Sector conferences and assemblies, and through general-purpose activities such as the Plenipotentiary Conference, the world conference on international telecommunications and the Council, as well as the world telecommunication policy forum and TELECOM exhibitions and forums.

24. The ITU is a federal organization. Although financial resources are centrally controlled, each Sector has its own "governance structure" which defines the goals, strategies and activities necessary to achieve its mission in a given period of time. However, just as the purposes of the Union set out in Article 1 of the Constitution apply to all Sectors, so they share a number of strategic orientations and goals.

#### C. Strategic orientations

25. "Strategic orientations" are principles intended to provide coherence, focus and direction to all of the activities undertaken by the Union. It is impossible to forecast the future completely in the rapidly changing telecommunication environment and to plan for every contingency. Strategic orientations therefore help to ensure consistency of purpose and action in the face of inevitable uncertainty.

26. The following strategic orientations are proposed for the 1999-2003 strategic plan. They build on the experience of the 1995-1999 period, particularly the results of implementation of Resolution 15 (Kyoto, 1994) and Resolution 39 (Kyoto, 1994), and they seek to apply that experience to the anticipated requirements of the new environment analysed in part II of this document, in addition to encouraging development of access to basic telecommunication and information services:

- 26.1 *improve customer service* - by identifying the specific needs of the Union's membership and other customers, establishing priorities, and providing the highest quality of service possible with available resources;
- 26.2 *innovate* - by continuing to develop new activities, products and services under the supervision of the Member States and Sector Members and in accordance with their agreed needs;

- 26.3 ***strengthen the Union's financial foundations*** - by determining and applying appropriate funding mechanisms for ITU activities, products and services (e.g. assessed contribution based on free choice of contributory unit, voluntary contribution, partial or full cost recovery, revenue generation), together with transparent budgetary measures;
- 26.4 ***enhance participation by Sector Members*** - by implementing the recommendations deriving from Resolution 15 (Kyoto, 1994) and Resolution 39 (Kyoto, 1994) as quickly and fully as possible, and by actively marketing ITU membership to all entities and organizations with a potential interest in participating actively in the work of the Union;
- 26.5 ***establish partnerships*** - by concluding a range of formal and informal cooperation agreements with other intergovernmental organizations and with other organizations at the national and regional levels, including non-governmental organizations (NGOs), in cases where such cooperation would further the purposes of the Union based upon the identification of specific subjects for cooperation;
- 26.6 ***maintain solidarity*** - between the ITU's Member States and Sector Members in partnership in pursuit of the purposes of the Union;
- 26.7 ***inform*** - by sharing and disseminating information related to the development of economically efficient public telecommunications;
- 26.8 ***promote the principle and implementation of a competitive telecommunication environment*** - by encouraging flexible regulatory systems that provide for a variety of telecommunication services;
- 26.9 ***produce Recommendations in timely response to market demand*** - by streamlining development and approval procedures by each Sector, as appropriate.

#### **D. Goals and priorities**

27. In addition to these strategic orientations, the Sectors of the Union share a number of goals for the 1999-2003 period, and will undertake priority actions to achieve these goals.

##### ***D.1 Goal 1 - Strengthen the multilateral foundations of international telecommunications***

28. The trends and developments analysed in part II of this document illustrate the multilateral nature of key ITU activities. Since the most basic purpose of the Union is to maintain and extend international cooperation between all its members for the improvement and rational use of telecommunications, the central goal of the Union's strategy must be to take this into account and strengthen multilateral cooperation in areas where its effectiveness may be in question. To this end, the following priority actions are proposed:

##### **28.1 ITU-R**

- Considering the implications of the large increase in workload for preparation of, participation in and follow-up work of WRCs, and taking appropriate action.

- Further enhancing the structure of ITU-R through clarification of the roles of the RAG, RA and WRC, and in particular establishing clearer linkages between advisory, decision-making and budgetary responsibilities.

## 28.2 ITU-T

- Producing high-quality Recommendations quickly in response to market demands.
- Broadening participation and enhancing involvement by non-administration entities in the Sector's standardization process.
- Developing Recommendations to achieve accounting rate reform and proposing means to encourage their implementation.

## 28.3 ITU-D

- Developing new approaches to the provision of multilateral telecommunication assistance, *inter alia* by building partnerships for telecommunication development in priority areas, with special emphasis on telecommunication sector restructuring, regulatory reform, finance and resource mobilization, technology applications and human resources development.

## 28.4 General activities

- Developing the world telecommunication policy forum (WTPF) as a forum convened on an ad hoc basis for developing a non-binding shared vision on cross-Sectoral policy issues.
- Where agreed by the membership, developing innovative mechanisms for international cooperation outside the formal structures defined in the Constitution and Convention (e.g. MoUs).
- Deciding on the need to revise the International Telecommunication Regulations (ITR) to take account of developments in the telecommunication environment, particularly the WTO agreements.
- Extending cooperative participation to an increasing number of administrations and organizations, by encouraging the participation of Member States not currently active in ITU activities, encouraging and facilitating the participation of additional entities and organizations, including small or narrowly-focused entities, and increasing coordination and cooperation with other relevant international and regional organizations.

***D.2 Goal 2 - In addition to development of access to basic telecommunication and information services, promote global connectivity to the global information infrastructure (GII) and global participation in the global information society (GIS)***

29. The vision of the GIS will become a reality only if the networks and services of the converging telecommunication and information industries are able to interconnect and interoperate seamlessly, and if they are accessible to people everywhere at affordable rates. Facilitating development of the GI and promoting universal access to basic telecommunication and information services is a goal that unites all ITU Sectors. Priority actions proposed for 1999-2003 include:

29.1 ITU-R

- Accommodating the global and regional spectrum requirements of innovative telecommunication and information services.

29.2 ITU-T

- Developing Recommendations for new technologies and applications such as appropriate aspects of the GI and global multimedia and mobility.

29.3 ITU-D

- Promoting the development, expansion and operation of telecommunication networks and services, particularly in developing countries, taking into account the activities of other relevant bodies, with universal access as the objective.
- Developing and/or sponsoring projects designed to connect developing countries to the GI (e.g. Africa ONE, Internet access).
- Promoting the development of technology applications (e.g. tele-health, tele-education, electronic commerce, environmental protection, disaster relief) in cooperation with other international and regional organizations and NGOs.

29.4 General activities

- Connecting ITU Member States, Sector Members and other members of the international telecommunity to the Union's information resources and to each other through an "ITU-II" (ITU information infrastructure), to help them develop the GI in their own areas of responsibility.
- Pursuing implementation of the United Nations system-wide project on universal access to basic communication and information services - the "right to communicate".
- Facilitate access to telecommunications through the promotion of cost-effective technologies and low price services to end users, that comply with standards and quality requirements.

**D.3 Goal 3 - Coordinate international action to manage scarce telecommunication resources**

30. Although we are living in an era of technological abundance, some communication resources remain scarce. The coordination of international action to manage resources such as the radio-frequency spectrum, satellite orbital positions and telecommunication numbers is a well-established and core role of ITU, as the pre-eminent competent international body to deal with these issues. In addition, human resources and information are becoming recognized as scarce resources of a different kind that are critical to developing countries in the new environment. The following priority actions are therefore proposed for 1999-2003:

**30.1 ITU-R**

- Improving the frequency coordination and planning framework for satellite networks.

**30.2 ITU-T**

- Developing and implementing administrative procedures for numbering plans for international networks and services.

**30.3 ITU-D**

- Contributing to and coordinating actions between Member States and Sector Members aimed at developing human resources, especially in the associated regulatory and economic domains.

**30.4 General activities**

- Serving as the depositary of cooperative international arrangements consistent with the purposes of ITU.

**D.4 Goal 4 - Encourage and enable Member States, especially developing countries, to draw maximum benefit from technical, financial and regulatory changes in the telecommunication environment**

31. As indicated in part II, the current telecommunication environment is a dynamic one, characterized by rapid technological progress but also by emerging differences, for example within the developing countries, between liberalized and non-liberalized countries, and between countries that are moving more rapidly towards competition and those moving at a slower pace. Countries will be assisted in adapting to this environment if they have available good information not only on the global environment but also on the issues and options they face. Each ITU Sector, and ITU as a whole, has a role to play in providing this information. The following priority actions are therefore proposed for 1999-2003:

**31.1 ITU-R**

- Providing assistance to all Member States, and especially the developing countries, through the dissemination of information and know-how, in particular on spectrum management.

**31.2 ITU-T**

- Producing Recommendations responding to technological developments, in accordance with the priorities shown in § 41 below.



- Working with BDT with special attention to telecommunication development in developing countries, and cooperating with the other Sectors in the organization of information meetings, seminars and workshops, and in the development of case studies, guidelines and handbooks.

### 31.3 ITU-D

- Continuing to develop the telecommunication indicators and regulatory databases, and to add value to the information they contain through partnerships with other Sectors and organizations.
- Assisting developing countries in addressing policy and regulatory issues arising from the liberalization, convergence and globalization of telecommunications, while taking account of the GATS principles inherent in the WTO basic telecommunication agreement and Reference Paper (e.g. through studies, workshops, missions and cooperative mechanisms).
- Providing information about mechanisms for financing telecommunication development and assisting developing countries with the mobilization of resources for telecommunication investment.
- Disseminating information about ITU-R and ITU-T activities that are of particular importance for developing countries.

### 31.4 General activities

- Providing opportunities for the sharing of information and experience regarding relevant issues, such as convergence, globalization, regulatory principles and universal service, and regarding benefits to the public interest, investors and the national economy.
- Assisting countries most in need to draw maximum benefit from technical, financial and regulatory changes in the telecommunication environment.

## ***D.5 Goal 5 - Improve the efficiency and effectiveness of Union structures, activities and processes***

32. To remain a pre-eminent international and market-relevant focal point for matters related to the rapidly changing telecommunication environment, ITU must regularly review and, as appropriate, update its structure, activities and processes, ensuring that they are effective and efficient in the light of the current needs of its membership. To this end, the following items are proposed for 1999-2003:

### 32.1 ITU-R

- Fostering the cost-effective processing of information received from administrations in the application of the provisions of the Radio Regulations, the orderly recording and registration of frequency assignments and orbital positions and the development of Recommendations, handbooks and other relevant outputs in a rapidly changing environment, while continuing to evaluate Sector structure, activities and processes with a view to remaining effective and efficient.

32.2 ITU-T

- Continuing to improve the working methods of the Sector, including the accelerated development of Recommendations, the fostering of cooperative relationships with other relevant standardization organizations and the increased use both of electronic document handling (EDH) and project teams (see § 41 below).
- Assisting in developing, for the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, an open and transparent "bottom-up" budget proposal that incorporates financial management principles and techniques, including cost recovery as appropriate.

32.3 ITU-D

- Strengthening BDT's advisory capabilities through redistribution of its resources, to respond to requests in priority areas such as international agreements and national regulation, tariffs and finance, new and convergent technologies and the feasibility stage of negotiations.
- Developing its catalytic role in encouraging all actors, including global, regional and national organizations, to work together in assisting developing countries in their development and reform process as well as in their adaptation to the liberalized market.
- Strengthening regional presence by increasing the decentralization of functions and authority to field offices and by strengthening the coordination functions of headquarters.

32.4 General activities

- Increasing the use of modern methods of telecommunication, including electronic handling of submissions to ITU such as frequency and orbit notifications/registrations, and providing information to its customers.
- Streamlining the development, approval and publication processes for Recommendations in each Sector, as appropriate.
- Increasing the use of task-oriented activities using the working methods agreed to in each Sector, such as rapporteur, focus and correspondence groups, while ensuring transparency.
- Developing a clear, transparent budget, encouraging each Sector and the General Secretariat to develop "bottom-up" budgets, and working to implement cost recovery, as appropriate.
- Improving the financial accountability of activities within ITU by more clearly linking costs with the related activity through annual Sector operational and financial plans consistent with the biennial budget.

## IV. Goals, strategies and priorities for the Sectors

### E. Radiocommunication Sector (ITU-R)

#### *E.1 The Radiocommunication Sector mission*

33. Under the provisions of the Constitution and Convention (Geneva, 1992), the mission of the ITU Radiocommunication Sector is, *inter alia*, to ensure rational, equitable, efficient and economical use of the radio-frequency spectrum by all radiocommunication services, including those using satellite orbits, and to carry out studies and adopt Recommendations on radiocommunication matters.

#### *E.2 The Radiocommunication Sector environment*

34. This mission is to be undertaken in an environment that is characterized by:

- Growing recognition of the economic value of frequency spectrum and the application of economic principles in the management of that resource, recognizing the rapid market-driven and user-oriented technological development.
- The ever increasing demand for the limited radio-frequency spectrum for space and terrestrial radiocommunication systems.
- The growing role of regional organizations and private-sector activities in a liberalized environment.
- The limited financial resources available to support the Sector's activities.
- Growing convergence among many radio services, integration with wired telecommunication services and converging terrestrial and satellite applications.
- Increased interest, in particular on the part of the developing countries, in:
  - access to the radio-frequency spectrum and the geostationary-satellite and non-geostationary-satellite orbits in support of their national requirements;
  - worldwide radiocommunication system standards to achieve overall system economy;
  - handbooks;
- the rapid technological development and widespread application of digital techniques to most space and terrestrial systems, including mobile communications and new television and sound broadcasting systems.

#### *E.3 The Radiocommunication Sector strategic objectives*

35. Within its overall mission, the strategic objectives of ITU-R are to carry out the functions laid down in the Constitution and Convention, and specifically, in the period 1999-2003:

- to maintain and enhance the relevance of ITU-R in the efficient management of the usable radio-frequency spectrum, free from harmful interference, and to ensure that the Radio Regulations and the rights of Member States are respected;

- to continue developing enhanced criteria for frequency sharing and coordination of new and existing systems in both space and terrestrial environments, with a view to increasing the efficiency of use of the usable frequency spectrum;
- to continue improving the working methods and cost-effective operation of ITU-R in a flexible organizational structure; to aim at more efficient and more clearly defined roles of the RAG, radiocommunication assemblies and radiocommunication conferences to ensure clear linkages between advisory, decision-making and budgetary responsibilities as new and more efficient working methods evolve; and to further develop the Sector's quality of service and enhance its use of electronic document handling;
- to ensure that the Radio Regulations Board carries out its functions, particularly those concerning the application of the Radio Regulations, in a manner which maintains the confidence of Member States;
- to undertake, in project teams, the study of approved Questions limited in scope and time, as appropriate; and urgent studies decided by WRCs, in preparation for future WRCs;
- in close collaboration with ITU-D and ITU-T, as appropriate, to assist developing countries in spectrum management and disseminate information and know-how through information meetings, seminars, handbooks and the provision of tools for automated spectrum management;
- to provide information on widely accepted spectrum management concepts and related regulatory frameworks, particularly with a view to assisting developing countries, and to assist in the application of relevant ITU-R Recommendations providing guidance on the most economical and timely implementation of radiocommunication systems;
- to issue Recommendations on, *inter alia*, the characteristics and performance of radio systems;
- to implement efficient measures to promote broader participation by Member States, particularly developing countries, and Sector Members in all ITU-R activities.

#### ***E.4 Priorities of the Radiocommunication Sector***

36. The priorities of the Radiocommunication Sector for 1999-2003, in addition to those that may be identified by future conferences, are:

- to review the world radiocommunication conference process to ensure that it is effective and efficient, that the agendas developed do not unduly burden Member States and Sector Members and consequently burden secretariat resources, and that the intervals between conferences are appropriate;

- to accommodate the global and regional spectrum requirements of innovative services that will provide communication and information services "any time, any place" (e.g. GMPCS, IMT-2000 and high altitude platform stations, all of which include innovative terrestrial and space applications), by the appropriate consideration of such matters at WRCs and by issuing appropriate Recommendations to facilitate their development and implementation;
- to study and apply, as appropriate, improved international spectrum management techniques;
- to facilitate timely coordination between new and existing active and passive systems in both space and terrestrial environments and to develop spectrum regulation initiatives to better harmonize frequency allocations and the use of satellite orbits, while continuing work to improve the frequency coordination and planning process for satellite networks;
- to expand the assistance offered to Member States in coordinating and registering frequency assignments and in applying the Radio Regulations, with special attention to developing countries and Member States that have recently joined the Union;
- to collaborate as needed with ITU-T and ITU-D and the General Secretariat to ensure that studies are appropriately coordinated and that no duplication of work occurs;
- to provide assistance to the Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT) for the introduction of modern radio systems in developing countries, particularly in rural areas, conduct information meetings and world and regional seminars and give assistance to Member States, with special attention to developing countries, e.g. through the development of handbooks;
- in improving the working methods of the Sector, to strive for:
  - greater use of user-friendly document exchange capabilities;
  - the accelerated development of Recommendations and improvement in publication mechanisms (reduction of unit cost and time taken to publish, wider distribution and greater electronic availability);
  - increased use of information technology for the notification and processing of frequency assignments;
  - a flexible organizational structure in the Radiocommunication Bureau (BR), with special attention to the training and development of the Bureau's staff;
  - periodic study group reviews of work programmes to re-establish priorities and improve effectiveness;
- to encourage greater participation by Member States, Sector Members and other organizations in ITU-R activities, *inter alia* by concluding formal and informal task-oriented cooperation arrangements.

## **F. Telecommunication Standardization Sector (ITU-T)**

### ***F.1 The Telecommunication Standardization Sector mission***

37. Under the provisions of the Constitution and Convention (Geneva, 1992), the mission of the ITU Telecommunication Standardization Sector is to fulfil the purposes of the Union relating to telecommunication standardization by studying technical, operating and tariff questions and adopting Recommendations on them with a view to standardizing telecommunications on a worldwide basis.

38. Taking account of rapid change in the telecommunication environment, the mission of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector for the period of 1999-2003 will include:

- maintaining and strengthening its pre-eminence in international telecommunication standardization by developing Recommendations rapidly, for example through increased Sector Member participation and use in appropriate cases of a faster alternative approval process;
- developing Recommendations that acknowledge market- and trade-related considerations;
- playing a leading role in the promotion of cooperation among international and regional standardization organizations and forums and consortia concerned with telecommunications;
- addressing important issues related to changes due to competition, tariff principles and accounting practices; and
- developing Recommendations for new technologies and applications such as appropriate aspects of the GII and global multimedia and mobility.

### ***F.2 The Telecommunication Standardization Sector environment***

39. The mission is to be undertaken in an environment characterized by:

- rapid technological change and shortened innovation cycles, development and convergence of telecommunication, broadcasting, computer and information technology, and the growth of new products and services;
- a worldwide trend towards a "market-driven" approach to standardization, with an emphasis on rapid implementation of high-quality Recommendations;
- an era of explosive growth in worldwide information transfer;
- the changing role of governments, and the increased involvement of Sector Members, in the standardization process;
- the strong influence of relevant regional standardization organizations and forums and consortia;
- an increased number of network operators and service providers due to deregulation and/or privatization;

- increasing privatization and heightened competition between and among network operators, service providers and equipment suppliers;
- increasing number of global telecommunication operators, systems and alliances;
- greatly increasing demand of developing countries for infrastructure development;
- potential changes to the financial resources available to support Sector activities.

### ***F.3 The Telecommunication Standardization Sector objectives***

40. The overall mission of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector can be realized by targeting the following strategic objectives in ITU-T activities:

- to produce high-quality Recommendations quickly in response to market demands;
- to broaden participation and enhance involvement by non-administration entities in the Sector's standardization process;
- to enhance Sector Member participation in the standardization process, including their involvement in appropriate decision-making;
- to continue to improve the working methods of ITU-T, including the improved and accelerated development and approval of Recommendations;
- to develop appropriate arrangements and cooperative relationships with regional and national standardization organizations and forums and consortia;
- to respond to the impacts of increased privatization and competition in network operation and service provision, and to the reforms in the accounting rate system;
- to encourage the participation of developing countries in telecommunication standardization activities;
- to encourage cooperation with the Telecommunication Development Sector through timely responses to relevant requests;
- to actively involve TSAG in financial aspects of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector.

### ***F.4 Priorities of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector***

41. The priorities of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector for 1999-2003, in addition to those that may be identified by future conferences, are:

- to produce Recommendations responding to technological developments, including Recommendations:
  - covering the implementation of the GII, including the definition of an integrated global framework reference model with network-network and network-user interfaces;
  - covering Internet Protocol (IP) related aspects as well as the interoperability and convergence of IP-based networks, the Internet, with existing network infrastructures;

- covering the multimedia applications arising from the convergence of telecommunication, broadcasting, computer and information technology;
- covering the further evolution of network infrastructures, for example in the areas of network access, signalling and control, interfaces, security and optical networking;
- facilitating the interworking of global personal radiocommunication systems with public telecommunication networks;
- facilitating the integration of existing and new transmission media in public networks, in cooperation with ITU-R for radio transmission aspects;
- to continue to improve the working methods of the Sector through the:
  - accelerated development of Recommendations to keep pace with rapid technical progress and market demand;
  - fostering of cooperative relationships with other relevant standardization organizations and with forums and consortia to avoid duplication of work, identify gaps in work programmes and encourage work sharing where possible;
  - increased use of EDH techniques to increase efficiency and productivity;
  - greater use of project teams for the study of urgent issues in a relatively short time-frame;
- to develop Recommendations to achieve accounting rate reform and to propose means to encourage their implementation;
- to work with BDT with special attention to telecommunication development in developing countries, and to cooperate with the other Sectors in the organization of information meetings, seminars and workshops and in the development of case studies, guidelines and handbooks;
- to assist in developing for ITU-T an open and transparent "bottom-up" budget proposal that incorporates financial management principles and techniques, including cost recovery as appropriate.

## **G. Telecommunication Development Sector (ITU-D)**

### ***G.1 The Telecommunication Development Sector mission***

42. The mission of the Telecommunication Development Sector, as set out in the Constitution and the Convention, encompasses the Union's dual responsibility as a United Nations specialized agency and executing agency for implementing projects under the United Nations development system or other funding arrangements, so as to facilitate and enhance telecommunication development by offering, organizing and coordinating technical cooperation and assistance activities.



The work of ITU-D will reflect the various resolutions of the world telecommunication development conference. It will place emphasis on gender balance in its programmes and will reflect the needs of other aspects of global society such as youth and the needs of indigenous peoples. Emergency telecommunications is another area where renewed efforts are required. Collaboration with the private sector should be more clearly defined and expanded so as to reflect the changing roles of public and private entities in the telecommunication sector. The "Year 2000" problem should be urgently addressed. ITU-D should also use the mechanisms for advancing Sector goals included in Opinion B of the World Telecommunication Policy Forum (Geneva, 1998) and the opportunities provided by the ITU programme funded by the surplus funds from TELECOM exhibitions.

In fulfilling its mission, ITU-D will cover the five major areas of telecommunication development: ***telecommunication sector reform, technologies, management, finance and human resources***. It is supported by the four main modes of action by which the Sector carries out its work: ***direct assistance (including project execution), resource development and mobilization, partnerships and information sharing***, which are reflected in the organizational structure of BDT.

## ***G.2 The Telecommunication Development Sector environment***

43. The telecommunication development environment is characterized by the following features:

- The restructuring and liberalization of the telecommunication sector at the national and international level, and the three agreements on basic telecommunications services, financial services and information technology products concluded through the World Trade Organization, have increasing consequences for the provision of international and national telecommunication services. Competition is rapidly becoming the rule rather than the exception.
- The above factors are straining the accounting rate system beyond its limits, calling for a rapid revision of accounting rates and causing major changes in traditional income flows which are of critical importance to certain countries.
- While the development gap has narrowed slightly in terms of access to basic telephone services, it is widening at a fast rate for advanced telecommunication services and access to information.
- However, the emergence of a global information society is creating new opportunities to close the gap. Political, technical and cultural factors are combining to promote these opportunities.
- The rapid development of telecommunications in some countries is associated with general economic growth, particularly where some form of restructuring, liberalization and competition is introduced; however, other countries witness modest and uneven progress.
- Many different players, including non-governmental organizations (NGOs), are invited to play a more important role.

- Business practices, including development activities, are being revolutionized by information and communication technologies. This can be expected to have a significant impact on telecommunication development activities such as planning and training.
- Technology-based convergence of telecommunications, informatics and mass media offers new opportunities for cooperation between the formerly different parts of the telecommunication sector.
- Due to increased emphasis on policy and regulatory frameworks that create open markets and encourage private investment, both domestic and foreign, development programmes rely less on technical assistance and more on partnerships and trade agreements. Private capital flows in several countries now exceed official development aid resources, but in others concessional finance is required to meet development needs.
- Limited funds available to ITU, as compared with developing country needs, require ITU to play a catalytic development role. This envisioned catalytic role of ITU is developed further below.

### ***G.3 The Telecommunication Development Sector strategy***

44. The following points define a strategy for the Telecommunication Development Sector that is consistent with its mission and the changing telecommunication environment. ITU-D will:

- pay special attention to the requirements of the developing countries, with particular emphasis on the least developed among them, and the need for well-differentiated and tailored responses to situations arising in transition economies, countries affected by conflicts or natural disasters, etc.;
- work with governments to assist them in establishing appropriate telecommunication policies and regulatory structures. Strategies for the development of telecommunications may be fostered by liberalization, private investment and competition in appropriate circumstances. The goal of these policies and structures should be to:
  - create a stable and transparent environment to attract investment and guarantee the rights of users, operators and investors;
  - facilitate access of service providers to the telecommunication network within a framework that promotes fair competition while protecting network integrity;
  - ensure the provision of universal access and universal service, promoting innovation and the introduction of new services and technologies to unserved and under-served users;
  - promote partnerships and cooperation between telecommunication entities in developing and developed countries, and with appropriate international institutions, consistent with their respective interests;

- play a creative catalytic role in identifying and providing resource support, in the new telecommunication environment, to help meet the requirements of developing countries in close collaboration with global, regional and national organizations and agencies, and with the private sector;
- maintain close cooperation with ITU-R and ITU-T reflecting the significant role played by those two Sectors in telecommunication development;
- include matters pertaining to information technology and broadcasting in its activities, as key factors in promoting economic, social and cultural development;
- promote training in human resources development (HRD) and human resources management (HRM) in order to meet the challenges of the rapidly changing telecommunication environment;
- seek innovative ways to rationalize its internal costs, optimize its resources and improve efficiency.

#### ***G.4 Priorities of the Telecommunication Development Sector***

45. The experience of four successful years has given the Telecommunication Development Sector a solid basis from which to forecast the following priorities for 1999-2003:

- respond effectively, rapidly and in a flexible way to requests for direct assistance from developing countries, including through the use of a significant part of TELECOM surplus funds, primarily for LDCs;
- develop and mobilize resources for telecommunication development, including human and financial resources, technology, HRD/HRM tools and systems, information and expertise;
- create partnership arrangements that benefit all parties, avoiding purely commercial approaches and concentrating on long-term benefits (as opposed to short-term gains):
  - by establishing strategic alliances and cooperation agreements with other concerned international and regional organizations;
  - by taking the initiative to acquaint ministries responsible for agriculture, health, education, transport, industry, human settlement, trade and transfer of information with the role of telecommunications for social welfare and general economic and social progress, and in particular the work of the Union in rural and remote areas;
  - by inviting relevant bilateral development and donor agencies to join the activities of ITU in order to cooperate within the Sector to maximize synergistic efforts toward sustainable universal access to telecommunication services;

- promote partnership arrangements in and between the public and private sectors in both developed and developing countries;
- strengthen the ITU regional presence and enhance collaboration with regional and subregional telecommunication organizations, including broadcasting organizations;
- collaborate with the private sector in implementing the Valletta Action Plan, including partnerships with related entities in developing countries;
- improve the working methods of the Sector, to strive for:
  - greater use of user-friendly document exchange capabilities;
  - greater participation by Sector Members and other organizations in ITU-D activities;
  - the accelerated development of outputs and improvement of publication mechanisms, in particular through the wider use of information technology;
  - a flexible organizational structure in the Bureau, with special attention to the training and development of BDT staff.

46. During the period 1999-2003, the strategic processes of the Telecommunication Development Sector will incorporate all resolutions and recommendations adopted by WTDC-98, as well as all other relevant resolutions and recommendations of ITU conferences.

## ANNEX 2

### **Goals, strategies and priorities for the General Secretariat and three Bureaux**

#### **A. The secretariat mission**

47. The mission of the secretariat (meaning the General Secretariat and the three Bureaux) is to provide high-quality, efficient services to the Union's membership and customers in response to the needs they have identified and within the limits of the resources made available by the membership.

#### **B. The secretariat environment**

48. The secretariat shares the environmental challenges, constraints and opportunities identified in part II above. The main challenge it faces is to maintain established standards of quality and efficiency while responding to steadily increasing service demands in an environment characterized by:

- "zero-growth" in the financial resources derived from assessed contributions which finance the bulk of the Union's activities;
- organizational and managerial rules derived from the United Nations common system;
- a situation in which any significant undertaking beyond the responsibilities outlined in the Convention should be identified, approved specifically by the Council in advance and coordinated with the membership.

#### **C. Goals for improved management of the secretariat**

49. To address these challenges, the secretariat should pursue these strategic objectives:

49.1 Efficiency, transparency, openness, customer service and effectiveness.

49.2 Quick, efficient and high-quality response to membership needs.

49.3 Create conditions that would enable development of:

- a shared view of the ITU's fundamental purposes;
- a common understanding of the priorities of the Union as they may change from time to time;
- a willingness and a capacity to act in concert, supporting one another in the achievement of departmental and organizational objectives;
- a common organizational culture;
- a customer orientation that includes responsiveness, efficiency, flexibility and accountability.

49.4 Instil an organizational climate:

- that is representative of diversity of cultures, backgrounds, opinions and values;
- that supports risk taking;
- in which delegation is encouraged and responsibility accepted;
- in which communication and information flow are facilitated;
- in which committees are properly used and decisions are taken by appropriate managers;
- in which managers exercise flexibility and rules are used not to inhibit but to facilitate.

49.5 Build essential skills so that staff acquire the required competencies:

- to exercise good interpersonal skills;
- to function effectively in difficult situations;
- to manage resources for the achievement of results.

49.6 Set objectives that move the organization forward in a time of great change so that:

- all staff are evaluated and rewarded for the achievement of agreed objectives;
- staff anticipate and manage change.

**D. Priorities of the secretariat**

50. To achieve the above strategic objectives, the following priorities have been set for 1999-2003:

50.1 To improve the quality and efficiency of services provided to the ITU membership and the Union's other customers by:

- using the cost attribution framework for ITU products and services which was created in response to the recommendations of ITU-2000 to develop a comprehensive set of quality, efficiency and productivity indicators for all ITU activities;
- outsourcing products and services if the result is a net benefit to the Union's membership.

50.2 To improve the development and management of human resources by:

- recruiting people with the skills required to serve the Union's members and customers in the new telecommunication environment, while paying attention to the need for a more representative geographic, gender and other balance;
- improving training policies and programmes for staff at all levels so that they have the competencies needed in the new environment and are fully prepared to assume new roles and responsibilities;

- ensuring greater flexibility in the deployment of human resources to respond to emerging requirements and enrich career opportunities;
- continuing to develop middle level and senior management skills in the secretariat.

50.3 To improve the management of secretariat resources through:

- improvements to formal planning, management and reviewing systems;
- greater delegation of authority to managers, with appropriate accountability and control mechanisms;
- enhanced coordination between strategic, financial and performance management systems.

50.4 To adapt the secretariat's organizational culture to the new environment by:

- continuing improvements to internal communication;
- instilling a culture of customer service, entrepreneurship, accountability, recognition of performance and continuous learning.

50.5 To extend operational planning to the three Sectors and General Secretariat as a mechanism to enhance accountability and transparency, and link this management tool to the strategic planning and budgeting process, given the symmetry required between the objectives and priority activities outlined in the strategic plan and the costing analysis of ITU products and services specified in the financial plan.

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

Document 296-E  
4 November 1998

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

R.2

PLENARY MEETING

### SECOND READING

#### SECOND SERIES OF TEXTS SUBMITTED BY THE EDITORIAL COMMITTEE TO THE PLENARY MEETING

The following texts are submitted to the Plenary Meeting for **first reading**:

Source	Document		Title
COM4	222	<b>Constitution</b>	Article 3 Article 8 Article 11 Article 12 Article 13 Article 15 Article 17 Article 21 Article 23 Article 31 Article 33 Article 37 Article 42 Article 44 Article 54
		<b>Convention</b>	Article 1 Article 2 Article 3 Article 4 Article 5 Article 6 Article 7 Article 8



Source	Document	Title
		Article 9
		Article 11
		Article 11A
		Article 12
		Article 13
		Article 14
		Article 15
		Article 16
		Article 17
		Article 18
		Article 19
		Article 20
		Article 42
		Annex (CV)
		Resolution COM5/7
		Resolution COM5/8
		Resolution COM5/9
		Resolution COM5/10
		Resolution COM5/11
		Resolution COM5/13
		Resolution COM3/1
COM4	266	<b>Constitution</b>
		Article 38
		Article 39
		Article 54
		<b>Convention</b>
		Article 3
		Article 19
		Resolution COM7/11
		Decision COM7/1
		Resolution COM5/12
		Resolution COM5/14
		Resolution COM5/15
		Resolution COM5/16
		Resolution COM5/17
		Lucien BOURGEAT
		Chairperson

**Annex:** 53 pages

INSTRUMENT AMENDING THE CONSTITUTION OF THE  
INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION\*  
(GENEVA, 1992)

**(Amendments adopted by the Plenipotentiary Conference  
(Minneapolis, 1998))**

CHAPTER I

**Basic Provisions**

ARTICLE 3 (CS)

**Rights and Obligations of Member States  
and Sector Members**

- ADD 28A**      3.      In respect of their participation in activities of the Union, Sector Members shall be entitled to participate fully in the activities of the Sector of which they are members, subject to relevant provisions of this Constitution and the Convention:
- ADD 28B**      a)      they may provide chairmen and vice-chairmen of Sector assemblies and meetings and world telecommunication development conferences;

ARTICLE 8 (CS)

**Plenipotentiary Conference**

- MOD 47**      1.      The Plenipotentiary Conference shall be composed of delegations representing Member States. It shall be convened every four years.

---

\* Pursuant to Resolution PLEN/1 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998) on the inclusion of gender perspective in the work of ITU, the language in the basic instrument of the Union (Constitution and Convention) shall be considered as gender-neutral.

ARTICLE 11 (CS)

**General Secretariat**

- ADD 73A** (2) The functions of the Secretary-General are specified in the Convention. In addition, the Secretary-General shall:
- MOD 74** a) coordinate the Union's activities, with the assistance of the Coordination Committee;
- MOD 75** b) take all the actions required to ensure economic use of the Union's resources and shall be responsible to the Council for all the administrative and financial aspects of the Union's activities;
- MOD 76** c) act as the legal representative of the Union.

CHAPTER II

**Radiocommunication Sector**

ARTICLE 12 (CS)

**Functions and Structure**

- MOD 83** c) radiocommunication assemblies;
- ADD 84A** *dbis*) the radiocommunication advisory group;

ARTICLE 13 (CS)

**Radiocommunication Conferences  
and Radiocommunication Assemblies**

- MOD 90** 2. World radiocommunication conferences shall normally be convened every two to three years; however, following the application of the relevant provisions of the Convention, such a conference need not be convened or an additional one may be convened.

- MOD 91** 3. Radiocommunication assemblies shall also normally be convened every two to three years, and may be associated in place and time with world radiocommunication conferences so as to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of the Radiocommunication Sector. Radiocommunication assemblies shall provide the necessary technical bases for the work of the world radiocommunication conferences and respond to all requests from world radiocommunication conferences. The duties of the radiocommunication assemblies are specified in the Convention.

#### ARTICLE 15 (CS)

#### **MOD Radiocommunication Study Groups and Advisory Group**

- MOD 102** The respective duties of the radiocommunication study groups and advisory group are specified in the Convention.

#### CHAPTER III

#### **Telecommunication Standardization Sector**

#### ARTICLE 17 (CS)

#### **Functions and Structure**

- MOD 104** 1. (1) The functions of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector shall be, bearing in mind the concerns of the developing countries, to fulfil the purposes of the Union relating to telecommunication standardization, as stated in Article 1 of this Constitution, by studying technical, operating and tariff questions and adopting recommendations on them with a view to standardizing telecommunications on a worldwide basis.
- ADD 108A** *bbis*) the telecommunication standardization advisory group;

CHAPTER IV

**Telecommunication Development Sector**

ARTICLE 21 (CS)

**Functions and Structure**

**ADD 132A**      *bbis*) the telecommunication development advisory group;

ARTICLE 23 (CS)

**MOD**                      **Telecommunication Development Study Groups and Advisory Group**

**MOD 144**              The respective duties of telecommunication development advisory group and study groups are specified in the Convention.

CHAPTER V

**Other Provisions Concerning the Functioning of the Union**

ARTICLE 31 (CS)

**Legal Capacity of the Union**

**MOD 176**              The Union shall enjoy in the territory of each of its Member States such legal capacity as may be necessary for the exercise of its functions and the fulfilment of its purposes.

## CHAPTER VI

### **General Provisions Relating to Telecommunications**

#### ARTICLE 33 (CS)

##### **The Right of the Public to Use the International Telecommunication Service**

- MOD 179** Member States recognize the right of the public to correspond by means of the international service of public correspondence. The services, the charges and the safeguards shall be the same for all users in each category of correspondence without any priority or preference.

#### ARTICLE 37 (CS)

##### **Secrecy of Telecommunications**

- MOD 184** 1. Member States agree to take all possible measures, compatible with the system of telecommunication used, with a view to ensuring the secrecy of international correspondence.

#### ARTICLE 42 (CS)

##### **Special Arrangements**

- MOD 193** Member States reserve for themselves, for the operating agencies recognized by them and for other agencies duly authorized to do so, the right to make special arrangements on telecommunication matters which do not concern Member States in general. Such arrangements, however, shall not be in conflict with the terms of this Constitution, of the Convention or of the Administrative Regulations, so far as concerns the harmful interference which their operation might cause to the radio services of other Member States, and in general so far as concerns the technical harm which their operation might cause to the operation of other telecommunication services of other Member States.

CHAPTER VII

**Special Provisions for Radio**

ARTICLE 44 (CS)

**Use of the Radio-Frequency Spectrum and  
of the Geostationary-Satellite and other Satellite Orbits**

**MOD**

**MOD 196**

2. In using frequency bands for radio services, Member States shall bear in mind that radio frequencies and any associated orbits, including the geostationary-satellite orbit, are limited natural resources and that they must be used rationally, efficiently and economically, in conformity with the provisions of the Radio Regulations, so that countries or groups of countries may have equitable access to those orbits and frequencies, taking into account the special needs of the developing countries and the geographical situation of particular countries.

CHAPTER IX

**Final Provisions**

ARTICLE 54 (CS)

**Administrative Regulations**

**MOD 223**

7. The Secretary-General shall inform Member States promptly of any notification received pursuant to this Article.

INSTRUMENT AMENDING THE CONVENTION OF THE  
INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION\*  
(GENEVA, 1992)

**(Amendments adopted by the Plenipotentiary Conference  
(Minneapolis, 1998))**

CHAPTER I

**Functioning of the Union**

SECTION 1

ARTICLE 1 (CV)

**Plenipotentiary Conference**

- MOD 2**                   (2) If practicable, the precise place and the exact dates of a plenipotentiary conference shall be set by the preceding Plenipotentiary Conference; failing this, they shall be fixed by the Council with the concurrence of the majority of the Member States.
- MOD 4**                   *a)* when at least one-quarter of the Member States have individually proposed a change to the Secretary-General; or
- MOD 6**                   (2) Any such change shall require the concurrence of a majority of the Member States.

---

\* Pursuant to Resolution PLEN/1 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998) on the inclusion of gender perspective in the work of ITU, the language in the basic instrument of the Union (Constitution and Convention) shall be considered as gender-neutral.



## ARTICLE 2 (CV)

**Elections and Related Matters****The Council**

- MOD 7** 1. Except in the case of vacancies arising in the circumstances described in Nos. 10 to 12 below, the Member States elected to the Council shall hold office until the date on which a new Council is elected. They shall be eligible for re-election.
- MOD 8** 2. (1) If, between two plenipotentiary conferences, a seat becomes vacant on the Council, it shall pass by right to the Member State from the same region as the Member State whose seat is vacated, which had obtained at the previous election the largest number of votes among those not elected.
- MOD 9** (2) When for any reason a vacant seat cannot be filled according to the procedure of No. 8 above, the Chairman of the Council shall invite the other Member States of the region to seek election within one month of such an invitation being issued. At the end of this period, the Chairman of the Council shall invite Member States to elect a new Council Member. The election shall be carried out by secret ballot by correspondence. The same majority as indicated above will be required. The new Council Member shall hold office until the election of the new Council by the next competent Plenipotentiary Conference.
- MOD 12** b) when a Member State resigns its membership of the Council.

## ARTICLE 3 (CV)

**MOD****Other Conferences and Assemblies**

- MOD 23** 1. In conformity with the relevant provisions of the Constitution, the following world conferences and assemblies of the Union shall normally be convened within the period between two Plenipotentiary Conferences:
- MOD 24** a) one or two world radiocommunication conferences;
- MOD 25** b) one world telecommunication standardization assembly;
- MOD 27** d) one or two radiocommunication assemblies.
- SUP 29**

- MOD 30** – an additional world telecommunication standardization assembly may be convened.
- MOD 34** c) at the request of at least one-quarter of the Member States, which shall individually address their requests to the Secretary-General; or
- MOD 39** c) at the request of at least one-quarter of the Member States belonging to the region concerned, which shall individually address their requests to the Secretary-General; or
- MOD 41** 5. (1) The precise place and the exact dates of a world or regional conference or an assembly of a Sector may be fixed by a plenipotentiary conference.
- MOD 42** (2) In the absence of such a decision, the Council shall determine the precise place and the exact dates of a world conference or an assembly of a Sector with the concurrence of a majority of the Member States, and of a regional conference with the concurrence of a majority of the Member States belonging to the region concerned; in both cases the provisions of No. 47 below shall apply.
- MOD 44** a) at the request of at least one-quarter of the Member States in the case of a world conference or an assembly of a Sector, or of at least one-quarter of the Member States belonging to the region concerned in the case of a regional conference. Their requests shall be addressed individually to the Secretary-General, who shall transmit them to the Council for approval; or
- MOD 46** (2) In the cases specified in Nos. 44 and 45 above, the changes proposed shall not be finally adopted until accepted by a majority of the Member States, in the case of a world conference or an assembly of a Sector, or by a majority of the Member States belonging to the region concerned, in the case of a regional conference, subject to the provisions of No. 47 below.

## SECTION 2

### ARTICLE 4 (CV)

#### **The Council**

- MOD 50** 1. The number of Member States of the Council shall be determined by the Plenipotentiary Conference which is held every four years.
- MOD 50A** 2. This number shall not exceed 25% of the total number of Member States.

- MOD 53** (3) Between ordinary sessions, it may be convened, as a general rule at the seat of the Union, by the Chairman at the request of a majority of its Member States, or on the initiative of the Chairman under the conditions provided for in No. 18 of this Convention.
- MOD 55** 4. At the beginning of each ordinary session, the Council shall elect its own Chairman and Vice-Chairman from among the representatives of its Member States, taking into account the principle of rotation between the regions. They shall serve until the opening of the next ordinary session and shall not be eligible for re-election. The Vice-Chairman shall serve as Chairman in the absence of the latter.
- MOD 56** 5. The person appointed to serve on the Council by a Member State of the Council shall, so far as possible, be an official serving in, or directly responsible to, or for, their telecommunication administration and qualified in the field of telecommunication services.
- MOD 57** 6. Only the travelling, subsistence and insurance expenses incurred by the representative of each Member State of the Council in his capacity at Council sessions shall be borne by the Union.
- MOD 58** 7. The representative of each Member State of the Council shall have the right to attend, as an observer, all meetings of the Sectors of the Union.
- MOD 60** 9. The Secretary-General, the Deputy Secretary-General and the Directors of the Bureaux may participate as of right in the deliberations of the Council, but without taking part in the voting. Nevertheless, the Council may hold meetings confined to the representatives of its own Member States.
- ADD 60A** A Member State which is not a Member of the Council may, with prior notice to the Secretary-General, send one observer at its own expense to meetings of the Council, its committees and its working groups. An observer shall not have the right to vote or address the meeting.
- MOD 75** (9) arrange for the convening of the conferences of the Union and provide, with the consent of a majority of the Member States in the case of a world conference, or of a majority of the Member States belonging to the region concerned in the case of a regional conference, appropriate directives to the General Secretariat and the Sectors of the Union with regard to their technical and other assistance in the preparation for and organization of conferences;
- MOD 79** (13) take any necessary steps, with the agreement of a majority of the Member States, provisionally to resolve questions not covered by the Constitution, this Convention, the Administrative Regulations and their annexes and which cannot await the next competent conference for settlement;

- MOD 81** (15) send to Member States, as soon as possible after each of its sessions, summary records on the activities of the Council and other documents deemed useful;

### SECTION 3

#### ARTICLE 5 (CV)

##### **General Secretariat**

- ADD 87A** *dbis*) prepare an annual operational plan and financial plan of activities to be undertaken by the staff of the General Secretariat in support of the strategic plan, to be reviewed by Council.
- MOD 102** *s*) with the assistance of the Coordination Committee, prepare an annual report on the activities of the Union which, after approval by the Council, shall be sent to all Member States;

### SECTION 4

#### ARTICLE 6 (CV)

##### **Coordination Committee**

- MOD 109** 2. The Committee shall endeavour to reach conclusions unanimously. In the absence of the support of the majority in the Committee, its Chairman may in exceptional circumstances take decisions, on his own responsibility, provided he judges that the decision of the matters in question is urgent and cannot await the next session of the Council. In such circumstances he shall report promptly in writing on such matters to the Member States of the Council, setting forth his reasons for such action together with any other written views submitted by other members of the Committee. If in such circumstances the matters are not urgent, but nevertheless important, they shall be submitted for consideration by the next session of the Council.

SECTION 5

**Radiocommunication Sector**

ARTICLE 7 (CV)

**World Radiocommunication Conference**

- MOD 117**      *d)*    the identification of topics to be studied by the radiocommunication assembly and the radiocommunication study groups, as well as matters that the assembly shall consider in relation to future radiocommunication conferences.
- MOD 118**      (2)    The general scope of this agenda should be established four to six years in advance, and the final agenda shall be established by the Council preferably two years before the conference, with the concurrence of a majority of the Member States, subject to the provisions of No. 47 of this Convention. These two versions of the agenda shall be established on the basis of the recommendations of the world radiocommunication conference, in accordance with No. 126 of this Convention.
- MOD 121**      *a)*    at the request of at least one-quarter of the Member States. Such requests shall be addressed individually to the Secretary-General, who shall transmit them to the Council for approval; or
- MOD 123**      (2)    The proposed changes to the agenda of a world radiocommunication conference shall not be finally adopted until accepted by a majority of the Member States, subject to the provisions of No. 47 of this Convention.

ARTICLE 8 (CV)

**Radiocommunication Assembly**

- MOD 131**      (1)    consider the reports of study groups prepared in accordance with No. 157 of this Convention and approve, modify or reject the draft recommendations contained in those reports, and consider the reports of the radiocommunication advisory group prepared in accordance with No. 147I of this Convention;

- MOD 136** (6) report to the following world radiocommunication conference on the progress in matters that may be included in the agenda of future radiocommunication conferences.

## ARTICLE 9 (CV)

### **Regional Radiocommunication Conferences**

- MOD 138** The agenda of a regional radiocommunication conference may provide only for specific radiocommunication questions of a regional nature, including instructions to the Radio Regulations Board and the Radiocommunication Bureau regarding their activities in respect of the region concerned, provided such instructions do not conflict with the interests of other regions. Only items included in its agenda may be discussed by such a conference. The provisions contained in Nos. 118 to 123 of this Convention shall apply to a regional radiocommunication conference, but only with regard to the Member States of the region concerned.

## ARTICLE 11 (CV)

### **Radiocommunication Study Groups**

- MOD 149** 2. (1) The radiocommunication study groups shall study Questions adopted in accordance with a procedure established by the radiocommunication assembly and prepare draft recommendations to be adopted in accordance with the procedure set forth in Nos. 246A to 247 of this Convention.
- ADD 149B** (2) The radiocommunication study groups shall also study topics identified in resolutions and recommendations of world radiocommunication conferences. The results of such studies shall be included in recommendations or in the reports prepared in accordance with No. 156 below.
- MOD 150** (3) The study of the above questions and topics shall, subject to No. 158 below, focus on the following:
- MOD 151** a) use of the radio-frequency spectrum in terrestrial and space radio-communication and of the geostationary-satellite and other satellite orbits;

ADD

## ARTICLE 11A (CV)

**Radiocommunication Advisory Group**

- ADD 160A** 1. The radiocommunication advisory group shall be open to representatives of administrations of Member States and representatives of Sector Members and to chairmen of the study groups.
- ADD 160B** 2. The radiocommunication advisory group shall:
- ADD 160C** (1) review priorities, programmes, operations, financial matters and strategies for activities in the Radiocommunication Sector;
- ADD 160D** (2) review progress in the implementation of the programme of work established under No. 132 of this Convention;
- ADD 160E** (3) provide guidelines for the work of study groups;
- ADD 160F** (4) recommend measures, *inter alia*, to foster cooperation and coordination with other standards bodies, with the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, the Telecommunication Development Sector and the General Secretariat;
- ADD 160G** (5) adopt its own working procedures compatible with those adopted by the radiocommunication assembly;

## ARTICLE 12 (CV)

**Radiocommunication Bureau**

- MOD 164** a) coordinate the preparatory work of the study groups and the Bureau, communicate to the Member States and Sector Members the results of this preparatory work, collect their comments and submit a consolidated report to the conference which may include proposals of a regulatory nature;
- MOD 169** b) distribute to all Member States the Rules of Procedure of the Board and collect comments thereon received from administrations;
- ADD 175A** (3bis) provide the necessary support for the radiocommunication advisory group, and report each year to Member States and Sector Members and to the Council on the results of the work of the advisory group.

- ADD 175B** (3ter) provide practical measures to facilitate the participation of developing countries in the radiocommunication study groups.
- MOD 177** a) carry out studies to furnish advice with a view to the operation of the maximum practicable number of radio channels in those portions of the spectrum where harmful interference may occur, and with a view to the equitable, effective and economical use of the geostationary-satellite and other satellite orbits, taking into account the needs of Member States requiring assistance, the specific needs of developing countries, as well as the special geographical situation of particular countries;
- MOD 178** b) exchange with Member States and Sector Members data in machine-readable and other forms, prepare and keep up to date any documents and databases of the Radiocommunication Sector, and arrange, with the Secretary-General, as appropriate, for their publication in the working languages of the Union in accordance with No. 172 of the Constitution;
- MOD 180** d) submit to the world radiocommunication conference a report on the activities of the Radiocommunication Sector since the last conference; if a world radiocommunication conference is not planned, a report on the activities of the Sector covering the two-year period since the last conference shall be submitted to the Council and, for information, to Member States and Sector Members;
- [ADD 181A** *ebis*) prepare an annual operational plan and financial plan of activities to be undertaken by the Bureau in support of the Sector as a whole, to be reviewed by the radiocommunication advisory group and provided to the Council.]

## SECTION 6

### Telecommunication Standardization Sector

#### ARTICLE 13 (CV)

#### **MOD World Telecommunication Standardization Assembly**

- MOD 184** 1. In accordance with No. 104 of the Constitution, a world standardization assembly shall be convened to consider specific matters related to telecommunication standardization.



- MOD 185** 2. The questions to be studied by a world telecommunication standardization assembly, on which recommendations shall be issued, shall be those adopted pursuant to its own procedures or referred to it by the Plenipotentiary Conference, any other conference, or the Council.
- MOD 186** 3. In accordance with No. 104 of the Constitution, the assembly shall:
- MOD 187** a) consider the reports of study groups prepared in accordance with No. 194 of this Convention and approve, modify or reject draft recommendations contained in those reports, and consider the reports of the telecommunication standardization advisory group in accordance with No. 191H of this Convention;
- (MOD) 190\*** d) group, as far as practicable, questions of interest to the developing countries to facilitate their participation in these studies;
- ADD 191B** 5. A world telecommunication standardization assembly shall be presided over by a person designated by the government of the country in which the meeting is held or, in the case of a meeting held at the seat of the Union, by a person elected by the assembly itself. The Chairman shall be assisted by Vice-Chairmen elected by the assembly.

## ARTICLE 14 (CV)

### Telecommunication Standardization Study Groups

- MOD 192** 1. (1) Telecommunication standardization study groups shall study Questions adopted in accordance with a procedure established by the world telecommunication standardization assembly and prepare draft recommendations to be adopted in accordance with the procedure set forth in Nos. 246A to 247 of this Convention.
- MOD 194** (3) Each study group shall prepare for the world telecommunication standardization assembly a report indicating the progress of work, the recommendations adopted in accordance with the consultation procedure contained in No. 192 above, and any draft new or revised recommendations for consideration by the assembly.

---

\* Concerns the French text only. NOC in English.

- MOD 197** 4. For the purpose of facilitating the review of activities in the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, measures should be taken to foster cooperation and coordination with other organizations concerned with telecommunication standardization and with the Radiocommunication Sector and the Telecommunication Development Sector. A world telecommunication standardization assembly shall determine the specific duties, conditions of participation and rules of procedure for these measures.

## ARTICLE 15 (CV)

### Telecommunication Standardization Bureau

- MOD 200** a) update annually the work programme approved by the world telecommunication standardization assembly, in consultation with the chairmen of the telecommunication standardization study groups;
- MOD 201** b) participate, as of right, but in an advisory capacity, in the deliberations of the world telecommunication standardization assemblies and of the telecommunication standardization study groups. The Director shall make all necessary preparations for assemblies and meetings of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector in consultation with the General Secretariat in accordance with No. 94 of this Convention and, as appropriate, with the other Sectors of the Union, and with due regard for the directives of the Council concerning these preparations;
- MOD 202** c) process information received from administrations in application of the relevant provisions of the International Telecommunication Regulations or decisions of the world telecommunication standardization assembly and prepare it, where appropriate, in a suitable form for publication;
- MOD 203** d) exchange with Member States and Sector Members data in machine-readable and other forms, prepare and, as necessary, keep up to date any documents and databases of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector, and arrange with the Secretary-General, where appropriate, for their publication in the working languages of the Union in accordance with No. 172 of the Constitution;

- MOD 204**      *e)*      submit to the world telecommunication standardization assembly a report on the activities of the Sector since the last assembly; the Director shall also submit to the Council and to the Member States and Sector Members such a report covering the two-year period since the last assembly, unless a second assembly is convened;
- ADD 205A**      *fbis)*      prepare an annual operational plan and financial plan of activities to be undertaken by the Bureau in support of the Sector as a whole, to be reviewed by the telecommunication standardization advisory group and provided to the Council;
- ADD 205B**      *g)*      provide the necessary support for the telecommunication standardization advisory group, and report each year to Member States and Sector Members and to the Council on the results of its work;
- ADD 205C**      *h)*      provide assistance to developing countries in the preparatory work for world standardization assemblies, particularly with regard to matters of a priority nature for those countries.

## SECTION 7

### Telecommunication Development Sector

## ARTICLE 16 (CV)

### Telecommunication Development Conferences

- MOD 213**      2.      The draft agenda of telecommunication development conferences shall be prepared by the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau and be submitted by the Secretary-General to the Council for approval with the concurrence of a majority of the Member States in the case of a world conference, or of a majority of the Member States belonging to the region concerned in the case of a regional conference, subject to the provisions of No. 47 of this Convention.

## ARTICLE 17 (CV)

**Telecommunication Development Study Groups**

- ADD 215A** 3. Each telecommunication development study group shall prepare for the world telecommunication development conference a report indicating the progress of work and any draft new or revised recommendations for consideration by the conference.
- ADD 215B** 4. Telecommunication development study groups shall study Questions and prepare draft recommendations to be adopted in accordance with the procedures set out in Nos. 246A to 247 of this Convention.

## ARTICLE 18 (CV)

**Telecommunication Development Bureau**

- MOD 222** e) submit to the world telecommunication development conference a report on the activities of the Sector since the last conference; the Director shall also submit to the Council and to the Member States and Sector Members such a report covering the two-year period since the last conference;
- (MOD) 223** f) prepare a cost-based budget estimate for the requirements of the Telecommunication Development Sector and transmit it to the Secretary-General for consideration by the Coordination Committee and inclusion in the Union's budget;
- ADD 223A** *fbis*) prepare an annual operational plan and financial plan of activities to be undertaken by the Bureau in support of the Sector as a whole, to be reviewed by the telecommunication development advisory group and provided to the Council;
- ADD 223B** g) provide the necessary support for the telecommunication development advisory group, and report each year to the Member States and Sector Members and to the Council on the results of its work.

- MOD 224**      3.      The Director shall work collegially with the other elected officials in order to ensure that the Union's catalytic role in stimulating telecommunication development is strengthened and shall make the necessary arrangements with the Director of the Bureau concerned for initiating suitable action, including the convening of information meetings on the activities of the Sector concerned.
- MOD 225**      4.      At the request of the Member States concerned, the Director, with the assistance of the Directors of the other Bureaux and, where appropriate, the Secretary-General, shall study and offer advice concerning their national telecommunication problems; where a comparison of technical alternatives is involved, economic factors may be taken into consideration.

## **SECTION 8**

### **Provisions Common to the Three Sectors**

#### **ARTICLE 19 (CV)**

##### **Participation of Entities and Organizations Other than Administrations in the Union's Activities**

- MOD 229**      a)      recognized operating agencies, scientific or industrial organizations and financial or development institutions which are approved by the Member State concerned;
- MOD 230**      b)      other entities dealing with telecommunication matters which are approved by the Member State concerned;
- MOD 233**      3.      Any request from an entity listed in No. 229 above to participate in the work of a Sector, in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Constitution and this Convention, approved by the Member State concerned shall be forwarded by the latter to the Secretary-General.
- MOD 234**      4.      Any request from an entity referred to in No. 230 above submitted by the Member State concerned shall be handled in conformity with a procedure established by the Council. Such a request shall be reviewed by the Council with respect to its conformity with the above procedure.

- MOD 237** 7. The Secretary-General shall compile and maintain lists of all entities and organizations referred to in Nos. 229 to 231 and Nos. 260 to 262 of this Convention that are authorized to participate in the work of each Sector and shall, at appropriate intervals, publish and distribute these lists to all Member States and Sector Members concerned and to the Director of the Bureau concerned. That Director shall advise such entities and organizations of the action taken on their requests, and shall inform the relevant Member States.
- MOD 238** 8. The conditions of participation in the Sectors by entities and organizations contained in the lists referred to in No. 237 above are specified in this Article, in Article 33 and in other relevant provisions of this Convention. The provisions of Nos. 25 to 28 of the Constitution do not apply to them.
- MOD 239** 9. A Sector Member may act on behalf of the Member State which has approved it, provided that the Member State informs the Director of the Bureau concerned that it is authorized to do so.

## ARTICLE 20 (CV)

### Conduct of Business of Study Groups

- MOD 242** 1. The radiocommunication assembly, the world telecommunication standardization assembly and the world telecommunication development conference shall appoint the chairman and one vice-chairman or more for each study group. In appointing chairmen and vice-chairmen, particular consideration shall be given to the requirements of competence and equitable geographical distribution, and to the need to promote more efficient participation by the developing countries.
- MOD 243** 2. If the workload of any study group requires, the assembly or conference shall appoint such additional vice-chairmen as it deems necessary.

## ARTICLE 42 (CV)

**Provisions for Amending this Convention**

- MOD 519** 1. Any Member State may propose any amendment to this Convention. Any such proposal shall, in order to ensure its timely transmission to, and consideration by, all the Member States, reach the Secretary-General not later than eight months prior to the opening date fixed for the Plenipotentiary Conference. The Secretary-General shall, as soon as possible, but not later than six months prior to the latter date, forward any such proposal to all the Member States.
- MOD 520** 2. Any proposed modification to any amendment submitted in accordance with No. 519 above may, however, be submitted at any time by a Member State or by its delegation at the Plenipotentiary Conference.
- MOD 524** 6. Any amendments to this Convention adopted by a plenipotentiary conference shall, as a whole and in the form of one single amending instrument, enter into force at a date fixed by the Conference between Member States having deposited before that date their instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval of, or accession to, both this Convention and the amending instrument. Ratification, acceptance or approval of, or accession to, only a part of such an amending instrument shall be excluded.
- MOD 526** 8. The Secretary-General shall notify all Member States of the deposit of each instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession.

ANNEX (CV)

**Definition of Certain Terms Used in this Convention and  
the Administrative Regulations of the International  
Telecommunication Union**

**MOD 1002**

*Observer:* A person sent by:

- the United Nations, a specialized agency of the United Nations, the International Atomic Energy Agency, a regional telecommunication organization, or an intergovernmental organization operating satellite systems, to participate, in an advisory capacity, in a plenipotentiary conference, a conference or a meeting of a Sector,
- an international organization to participate, in an advisory capacity, in a conference or a meeting of a Sector,
- the government of a Member State to participate, in a non-voting capacity, in a regional conference, or
- a Sector Member referred to in No. 229 of the Convention or an organization of an international character representing such Sector Members,

in accordance with the relevant provisions of this Convention.



RESOLUTION COM5/7

**STABLE PROCEDURES FOR THE ELECTION OF MEMBER STATES  
TO THE COUNCIL, ELECTED OFFICIALS, AND MEMBERS OF THE  
RADIO REGULATIONS BOARD**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) that, in accordance with No. 64 of the Constitution, the procedures to be followed for the election of Member States to the Council, elected officials, and members of the Radio Regulations Board shall be established by each plenipotentiary conference;
- b) that one of the basic principles in ITU is equitable geographical and gender distribution of posts for all levels of staff, elected and appointed;
- c) that candidates for these positions can be announced at any time prior to the election, including during the conference;
- d) that the resulting uncertainty regarding the procedures and candidatures makes it difficult to develop national positions in preparation for the elections;
- e) that it is desirable to improve the efficiency of the election procedure,

*recognizing*

that it is common practice in other United Nations agencies to have established election procedures and a deadline for the announcement of candidates,

*resolves to instruct the Council*

- 1 to develop, in consultation with all Member States, draft established procedures for the election of Member States to the Council, elected officials, and members of the Radio Regulations Board;
- 2 to submit a report containing these draft established procedures to the next Plenipotentiary Conference for examination and possible adoption as permanent procedures.

RESOLUTION COM5/8

**STRATEGIC PLAN FOR THE UNION 1999-2003**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) the provisions of the Constitution and Convention of the International Telecommunication Union relating to strategic policies and plans;
- b) Article 19 of the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union [on the participation of Sector Members in the Union's activities];\*
- c) Resolution COM5/6 of this Conference on the continuation of the forum to discuss strategies and policies in the changing telecommunication environment,

*noting*

the challenges faced by the Union in achieving its purposes in the changing telecommunication environment, both in the period covered by this strategic plan for the Union for 1999-2003 and in the following period,

*taking into account*

- a) the decisions of the World Telecommunication Standardization Conference (Geneva, 1996), the Radiocommunication Assembly and the World Radiocommunication Conference (Geneva, 1997) and the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Valletta, 1998) concerning the work programme of the Sectors;
- b) the decisions of this Conference concerning strategic policy issues,

*recognizing*

- a) the need to continue facilitating smooth development of telecommunications for maximum social and economic benefit in the future by:
  - promoting a more balanced distribution of telecommunication technology worldwide through non-discriminatory access to modern telecommunication facilities and services and new telecommunication technologies;
  - introducing tariff reforms aimed at promoting the rational use of telecommunication networks and the provision of an efficient universal telecommunication service to foster investments, while preparing operators for a more competitive environment, taking into account that tariffs should be cost-orientated and that the geographical characteristics of countries are different;

---

\* Final text by Committee 6.

- developing a common understanding of the regulation of telecommunications at the national level, while preserving each State's sovereign right to regulate its telecommunications;
- b) the continuing need to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of the Union's working methods;
- c) the need to adapt ITU's management systems to the operational requirements of the new environment, including its systems for managing financial, human and information resources;
- d) the need for synergy with other world and regional agencies concerned with the advancement of telecommunications,

*bearing in mind*

the growing demands placed on the activities of the Union, the limited resources available to fund them and the consequent need to establish priorities among the Union's activities,

*resolves*

- 1 to adopt the strategic plan for 1999-2003, as Annex 1 to this resolution, based on the following principles:
  - 1.1 the goal of the strategic plan is to establish the Union as the international focal point for all matters relating to telecommunications in the global information economy and society of the twenty-first century;
  - 1.2 this goal is pursued through the Union's mission in the following three domains:
    - 1.2.1 a technical domain - to promote the development, efficient operation, usefulness and general availability of telecommunication facilities and services;
    - 1.2.2 a development domain - to promote the development of telecommunications in developing countries and the extension of the benefits of telecommunications to people everywhere;
    - 1.2.3 a policy domain - to promote the adoption of a broader approach to telecommunication issues in the global information economy and society;
  - 1.3 clear objectives, priorities and operational plans for each Sector;
- 2 to complement this strategic plan with the goals, strategies and priorities for the General Secretariat and for the three Bureaux set out in Annex 2 to this resolution,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

- 1 when reporting annually to the Council, to present progress reports on the strategic plan and on the goals, strategies and priorities for the General Secretariat and for the three Bureaux for 1999-2003, including recommendations to adjust the plan in light of changes in the telecommunication environment, based on proposals by the competent advisory bodies of the Sectors, decisions by conferences and by assemblies of the Sectors and changes in the Union's activities and its financial situation;

2 to distribute these reports to all Member States, after consideration by Council, urging them to circulate them to Sector Members, as well as to those entities and organizations referred to in No. 235 of the Convention which have participated in these activities,

*instructs the Council*

1 to oversee further development and implementation of the strategic plan for 1999-2003 in Annex 1 and Annex 2 to this resolution, on the basis of the Secretary-General's annual reports;

2 to present an assessment of the results of the strategic plan for 1999-2003 to the next Plenipotentiary Conference, along with a proposed strategic plan for the period 2003-2007,

*invites the Member States*

to contribute national insights on policy, regulatory and operational matters to the strategic planning process undertaken by the Union in the period before the next Plenipotentiary Conference, in order to:

- strengthen the effectiveness of the Union in fulfilling its purposes as set out in the instruments of the Union by cooperating in the implementation of the strategic plan; and
- assist the Union in meeting the changing expectations of all its constituents as national structures for the provision of telecommunication services continue to evolve,

*invites Sector Members*

to communicate their views on the strategic plan of the Union through their relevant Sectors.

**Annex 1:** Strategic Plan for the Union 1999-2003

**Annex 2:** Goals, strategies and priorities for the General Secretariat and the three Bureaux

RESOLUTION COM5/9

**ASSISTANCE AND SUPPORT TO BOSNIA AND HERZEGOVINA  
FOR REBUILDING ITS TELECOMMUNICATION NETWORK**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*recalling*

- a) the efforts of the United Nations to promote sustainable development and the relevant United Nations Security Council resolutions concerning the situation in Bosnia and Herzegovina;
- b) the purposes of the Union as enshrined in Article 1 of its Constitution (Geneva, 1992),

*noting*

- a) the report of the Secretary-General on the implementation, *inter alia*, of Resolution 33 (Kyoto, 1994);
- b) with appreciation the efforts deployed by the Secretary-General and the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau towards the implementation of Resolution 33;
- c) that the key role played by ITU in the rebuilding of the country's telecommunication sector has been widely recognized;
- d) with appreciation that a special initiative using TELECOM surplus funds has been launched recently,

*recognizing*

- a) that considerable progress has been made in the implementation of Resolution 33 since its adoption in 1994;
- b) that, under the present conditions and in the foreseeable future, Bosnia and Herzegovina will not be able to bring its telecommunication system up to an acceptable level without help from the international community, provided bilaterally or through international organizations,

*resolves*

that the plan of action initiated after the 1994 Plenipotentiary Conference within the framework of the activities of the Telecommunication Development Sector of the Union, with specialized assistance from the Radiocommunication Sector and the Telecommunication Standardization Sectors, should be continued in order to provide appropriate assistance and support to Bosnia and Herzegovina in rebuilding its telecommunication network,

*calls upon Member States*

to offer all possible assistance and support to Bosnia and Herzegovina, either bilaterally or through - and at any rate in coordination with - the special action of the Union referred to above,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

to ensure that ITU's action with regard to Bosnia and Herzegovina is as effective as possible and to report on the matter to the Council.

RESOLUTION COM5/10

**ASSISTANCE AND SUPPORT TO BURUNDI, LIBERIA, RWANDA AND SOMALIA  
FOR REBUILDING THEIR TELECOMMUNICATION NETWORKS**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*recalling*

- a) the noble principles, purpose and objectives embodied in the Charter of the United Nations and in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights;
- b) the efforts of the United Nations to promote sustainable development;
- c) the purposes of the Union as enshrined in Article 1 of its Constitution (Geneva, 1992),

*recognizing*

- a) that a reliable telecommunication network is indispensable for promoting the socio-economic development of countries, in particular those having suffered from natural disasters, domestic conflicts or war;
- b) that telecommunication facilities in Burundi, Liberia, Rwanda and Somalia have been severely damaged due to the wars in those countries;
- c) that, under the present conditions and in the foreseeable future, these countries will not be able to bring their telecommunication systems up to an acceptable level without help from the international community, provided bilaterally or through international organizations,

*noting*

- a) the report of the Secretary-General on the implementation, *inter alia*, of Resolution 34 (Kyoto, 1994);
- b) the efforts deployed by the Secretary-General and the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT) towards the implementation of Resolution 34,

*noting further*

that the conditions of order and security sought by United Nations resolutions have been only partially achieved and hence Resolution 34 was only partially implemented,

*resolves*

that the special action initiated by the Secretary-General and the Director of BDT, with specialized assistance from the Radiocommunication Sector and the Telecommunication Development Sector, should be continued in order to provide appropriate assistance and support to Burundi, Liberia, Rwanda and Somalia in rebuilding their telecommunication networks, as and when the conditions of order and security sought by United Nations resolutions are met,

*calls upon Member States*

to offer all possible assistance and support to the Governments of Burundi, Liberia, Rwanda and Somalia, either bilaterally or through - and at any rate in coordination with - the special action of the Union referred to above,

*instructs the Council*

to allocate the necessary funds within available resources and initiate this action,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

to coordinate the activities carried out by the three ITU Sectors in accordance with *resolves* above, to ensure that the Union's action in favour of Burundi, Liberia, Rwanda and Somalia is as effective as possible, and to report on the matter to the Council.



## RESOLUTION COM5/11

**EVALUATION OF THE ADMINISTRATIVE DUE DILIGENCE PROCEDURE  
FOR SATELLITE NETWORKS ADOPTED BY THE WORLD  
RADIOCOMMUNICATION CONFERENCE (GENEVA, 1997)**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) that Resolution 18 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) instructs the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau to initiate a review of some important issues concerning international satellite network coordination;
- b) that following an in-depth review of ITU procedures carried out in different areas of the Union, the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau drew up an exhaustive report to the World Radiocommunication Conference (Geneva, 1997) (WRC-97) in which a range of options both financial and administrative were considered;
- c) that WRC-97 was of the view that the problem of having too many notifications was a serious and increasing one and that it was therefore necessary to adopt due diligence measures;
- d) that WRC-97 adopted Resolution 49 establishing administrative due diligence procedures applicable to some satellite communication services with effect from 22 November 1997;
- e) that Resolution 49 instructs the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau to report to the next world radiocommunication conference and future competent world radiocommunication conferences on the results of the implementation of the administrative due diligence procedure,

*considering further*

that WRC-2000 and subsequent competent conferences will have to examine the implementation of the administrative due diligence measures adopted by WRC-97,

*noting*

that WRC-97 applied many of the recommendations made by the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau, introducing a number of amendments to the Radio Regulations which will enter into force on 1 January 1999,

*resolves*

that WRC-2000 shall evaluate the results of the implementation of administrative due diligence and shall inform the following Plenipotentiary Conference, in 2002, of its conclusions in that regard,

*recommends*

the 2002 Plenipotentiary Conference to consider the recommendations of WRC-2000 and take any measures it considers appropriate,

*instructs the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau*

to inform WRC-2000 about the effectiveness of the administrative due diligence procedure, in accordance with Resolution 49 (WRC-97),

*instructs the Secretary-General*

to encourage all Member States to participate in the consideration of this matter.

RESOLUTION COM5/13

**ROLE OF THE SECRETARY-GENERAL OF THE ITU AS DEPOSITARY  
FOR MEMORANDA OF UNDERSTANDING**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) that one of the purposes of the Union as set out in Article 1 of the Constitution is to maintain and extend international cooperation between all its Member States for the improvement and rational use of telecommunications of all kinds;
- b) that another purpose of the Union is to promote, at the international level, the adoption of a broader approach to the issues of telecommunications in the global information economy and society, by cooperating with other world and regional intergovernmental organizations and those non-governmental organizations concerned with telecommunications,

*noting*

that cooperative multilateral action in the field of telecommunications is increasingly being achieved through the conclusion of memoranda of understanding ("MoUs"), which are generally non-binding instruments used to reflect international consensus on a matter, and in which both Member States and Sector Members may participate,

*appreciating*

the successful implementation of the MoU on global mobile personal communications by satellite (GMPCS), which is open to Member States, Sector Members and other telecommunication entities to sign, and the role of the Secretary-General as depositary for that MoU, as approved by Council,

*observing*

that the Secretary-General has recently received a number of requests to serve as depositary for other MoUs that relate to telecommunications,

*believing*

that the Secretary-General's role as depositary for any MoU must follow established criteria and guidelines and must be in line with the general practices of the United Nations system,

*instructs the Council*

1 to formulate criteria and guidelines for the Secretary-General to respond to requests to serve as depositary for MoUs, based on the following principles:

- a) that any involvement of the Secretary-General in this capacity should contribute to and be within the purposes of the Union as set forth in Article 1 of the Constitution;

- b) that such involvement be on the basis of cost recovery;
  - c) that interested Member States and Sector Members will be kept informed of the activities of the Secretary-General in serving as depositary of the MoUs and will not be restricted from joining relevant MoUs;
  - d) that the sovereignty and rights of ITU Member States are fully respected and preserved;
- 2 to implement a mechanism to review the Secretary-General's activities in these matters;
  - 3 to report on the application of this resolution to the next Plenipotentiary Conference,

*resolves*

that in keeping with the criteria and guidelines to be established by Council, the Secretary-General may, with the approval of Council, serve as depositary for MoUs that relate to telecommunications and that are in the overall interest of the Union.

RESOLUTION COM3/1

**APPROVAL OF THE ARRANGEMENTS BETWEEN THE GOVERNMENT OF  
THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA AND THE SECRETARY-GENERAL OF  
THE INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION RELATING TO  
THE PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (MINNEAPOLIS, 1998)**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a)* that the Arrangements to be made for organizing and financing the Minneapolis Plenipotentiary Conference were signed between the Government of the United States of America and the Secretary-General of ITU, under Council Resolution 83 (amended);
- b)* that the Arrangements have been considered by the Budget Control Committee,

*resolves*

to approve the Arrangements signed between the Government of the United States of America and the Secretary-General.

INSTRUMENT AMENDING THE CONSTITUTION OF THE  
INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION\*  
(GENEVA, 1992)

**(Amendments adopted by the Plenipotentiary Conference  
(Minneapolis, 1998))**

CHAPTER VI

**General Provisions Relating to Telecommunications**

ARTICLE 38 (CS)

**Establishment, Operation and Protection of Telecommunication  
Channels and Installations**

**ADD 189A** Member States recognize the necessity of taking practical measures to prevent the operation of electrical apparatus and installations of all kinds from disrupting the operation of telecommunication installations within the jurisdiction of other Member States.

ARTICLE 39 (CS)

**Notification of Infringements**

**MOD 190** In order to facilitate the application of the provisions of Article 6 of this Constitution, Member States undertake to inform and, as appropriate, assist one another with regard to infringements of the provisions of this Constitution, the Convention and of the Administrative Regulations.

---

\* Pursuant to Resolution PLEN/1 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998) on the inclusion of gender perspective in the work of ITU, the language in the basic instrument of the Union (Constitution and Convention) shall be considered as gender-neutral.

## CHAPTER IX

**Final Provisions**

## ARTICLE 54 (CS)

**Administrative Regulations**

- ADD 216A** The Administrative Regulations referred to in No. 216 above shall remain in force, subject to such revisions as may be adopted in application of Nos. 89 and 146 of this Constitution and brought into force. Any revision of the Administrative Regulations, either partial or complete, shall enter into force on the date or dates specified therein only for the Member States which, prior to such date or dates, have notified the Secretary-General of their consent to be bound by that revision.
- SUP 217**
- ADD 217A** A Member State shall notify its consent to be bound by a partial or complete revision of the Administrative Regulations by depositing with the Secretary-General an instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval of that revision or of accession thereto or by notifying the Secretary-General of its consent to be bound by that revision.
- ADD 217B** Any Member State may also notify the Secretary-General that its ratification, acceptance or approval of, or accession to, amendments to this Constitution or the Convention in accordance with Article 55 of the Constitution or Article 42 of the Convention shall constitute consent to be bound by any revision of the Administrative Regulations, either partial or complete, adopted by a competent conference prior to the signature of the said amendments to this Constitution or to the Convention.
- ADD 217C** The notification referred to in No. 217B above shall be given at the time of the deposit by the Member State of its instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval of, or accession to, the amendments to this Constitution or to the Convention.
- ADD 217D** Any revision of the Administrative Regulations shall apply provisionally, as from the date of entry into force of the revision, in respect of any Member State that has signed the revision and has not notified the Secretary-General of its consent to be bound in accordance with Nos. 217A and 217B above. Such provisional application only takes effect if the Member State in question did not oppose it at the time of signature of the revision.

- MOD 218** 4. Such provisional application shall continue for a Member State until it notifies the Secretary-General of its decision concerning its consent to be bound by any such revision.
- SUP 219**
- SUP 220**
- SUP 221**
- ADD 221A** If a Member State fails to notify the Secretary-General of its decision concerning its consent to be bound under No. 218 above within thirty-six months following the date or dates of entry into force of the revision, that Member State shall be deemed to have consented to be bound by that revision.
- ADD 221B** Any provisional application within the meaning of No. 217D or any consent to be bound within the meaning of No. 221A shall be subject to any reservation as may have been made by the Member State concerned at the time of signature of the revision. Any consent to be bound within the meaning of Nos. 216A, 217A, 217B and 218 above shall be subject to any reservation as may have been made by the Member State concerned at the time of signature of the Administrative Regulations or revision thereto, provided that it maintains the reservation when notifying the Secretary-General of its consent to be bound.
- SUP 222**



INSTRUMENT AMENDING THE CONVENTION OF THE  
INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION\*  
(GENEVA, 1992)

**(Amendments adopted by the Plenipotentiary Conference  
(Minneapolis, 1998))**

CHAPTER I

**Functioning of the Union**

SECTION 1

ARTICLE 3 (CV)

**Other Conferences and Assemblies**

- MOD 33**      *b)*    on the recommendation of the previous world conference or assembly of the Sector concerned, if approved by the Council; in the case of a radiocommunication assembly, the recommendation of the assembly shall be transmitted to the following world radiocommunication conference for comments for the attention of the Council;

---

\* Pursuant to Resolution PLEN/1 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Minneapolis, 1998) on the inclusion of gender perspective in the work of ITU, the language in the basic instrument of the Union (Constitution and Convention) shall be considered as gender-neutral.

SECTION 8

**Provisions Common to the Three Sectors**

ARTICLE 19 (CV)

**Participation of Entities and Organizations Other than  
Administrations in the Union's Activities**

- ADD 241A** The assembly or conference of a Sector may decide to admit entities or organizations to participate as Associates in the work of a given study group or subgroups thereof following the principles set out below:
- 1) An entity or organization referred to in Nos. 229 to 231 above may apply to participate in the work of a given study group as an Associate.
  - 2) In cases where a Sector has decided to admit Associates, the Secretary-General shall apply to the applicants the relevant provisions of this Article, taking account of the size of the entity or organization and any other relevant criteria.
  - 3) Associates admitted to participate in a given study group are not entered in the list referred to in No. 237 above.
  - 4) The conditions governing participation in the work of a study group are specified in Nos. 248B and 483A of this Convention.

## RESOLUTION COM7/11

**REVIEW OF THE CONTRIBUTION OF SECTOR MEMBERS  
TOWARDS DEFRAIVING THE EXPENSES OF THE  
INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*having regard to*

Resolutions 15 and 39 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) concerning, respectively, a review of the rights and obligations of all members of the Sectors of the Union, and strengthening the financial base of the International Telecommunication Union,

*having examined*

- a) the report of the Chairman of the ITU-2000 Group, set up by the Council by its Decision 471, and open to participation by the Member States and Sector Members, to consider the application of the aforementioned Resolutions;
- b) the proposals and opinions expressed by Member States during this Conference with respect to the recommendations of ITU-2000, in particular recommendation 10 to the effect that, within the context of the free-choice system, the current ratio between the amounts of the contributory unit paid by Member States and Sector Members should be reviewed, in the light of the future financial structure of the Union,

*resolves*

- 1 that the need to retain current participants in the activities of the Sectors of the Union and involve new participants should be taken into account as an objective when pursuing the aims of recommendation 10 referred to above;
- 2 that the review of the current ratio between the respective amounts of the contributory unit paid by Member States and Sector Members should involve the participation of both categories of Members,

*instructs the Council*

- 1 to review the contribution of Sector Members towards defraying the expenses of the Union, on the basis of the proposals made at this Conference and any contributions submitted by Member States and Sector Members;
- 2 to invite Member States and Sector Members to participate in the review;
- 3 to establish the terms of reference, general guidelines and specific procedures for conducting the review, in order to assist those carrying out the study in drawing up a detailed programme of activities;
- 4 to report to the next Plenipotentiary Conference on the results of the review,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

- 1 in relation to *instructs the Council* 2 above, to invite the Member States and Sector Members to submit proposals;
- 2 to take all necessary measures to provide full support and secretariat services for those undertaking the review;
- 3 once the review has been completed and on the basis of instructions from the Council, to distribute the resulting report to the Member States and Sector Members,

*instructs the Directors of the Bureaux*

to give the support of their respective Bureaux to the review set up by the present resolution.

DECISION COM7/1

**PROCEDURE CONCERNING CHOICE OF CONTRIBUTORY CLASS**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*decides*

- 1 that each Member State and Sector Member shall inform the Secretary-General before 6 May 1999 of the class of contribution it has chosen from the scale of contributions in Article 33 of the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union;
- 2 that Member States and Sector Members which have failed to make known their decision before 6 May 1999 in accordance with the requirements of paragraph 1 above shall be required to continue to contribute the same number of units as they contributed previously;
- 3 that, at the first session of the Council held after 1 January 2000, a Member State or Sector Member may, with the approval of the Council, reduce the level of its contributory class determined under paragraphs 1 and 2 above if its relative contributory position under the applicable scale of contribution is substantially worse than its previous position;
- 4 that the classes of contribution chosen under paragraph 1 above shall be applied as from 1 January 2000 to 31 December 2003,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

- 1 to inform Member States and Sector Members of this decision;
- 2 to inform Member States and Sector Members without delay regarding the choice of class of contribution made under *decides* 1 above.

## RESOLUTION COM5/12

**APPROVAL OF QUESTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) that this Conference considered the need for approval of some Questions and Recommendations using an alternative approval process;
- b) that the "alternative approval process" means that some Questions and Recommendations may be approved by Member States and Sector Members, acting together, in accordance with the procedures to be adopted by a given Sector;
- c) that this Conference accepted the principle that the alternative approval process shall not be used for certain Questions and Recommendations, particularly those having policy or regulatory implications;
- d) the importance of enhancing cooperation between Member States and Sector Members in the activities of the Union;
- e) that measures have been taken to enhance the rights and obligations of Sector Members,

*recognizing*

- a) that each Sector has procedures, already in place, for the approval of Questions and Recommendations;
  - b) that each Sector may adapt its own working methods and procedures for the approval of Questions and Recommendations to meet its needs;
  - c) the prime role of the Member States in all Sectors in approving Questions and Recommendations on matters which have policy or regulatory implications, such as:
    - relevant numbering and addressing plans;
    - tariffs and accounting issues;
    - relevant financial questions; and
    - those relevant to radiocommunication conferences,
- and, hence, the alternative approval process is not to be used to approve such types of Questions and Recommendations;
- d) that there is concern in applying an alternative approval process to Questions and Recommendations of the Radiocommunication Sector,

*[having adopted*

Nos. 246A to 246C of the Convention relating to the procedures for approval of Sector Recommendations that may be considered as approved without consulting the Member States,]\*

*resolves*

that numbers [246A to 246C]\* of the Convention shall not be used for Questions and Recommendations having policy or regulatory implications such as:

- Questions and Recommendations approved by the Radiocommunication Sector relevant to the work of the radiocommunication conferences, and other categories of Questions and Recommendations that may be decided by the radiocommunication assembly;
- Questions and Recommendations approved by the Telecommunication Standardization Sector which relate to tariff and accounting issues, and relevant numbering and addressing plans;
- Questions and Recommendations approved by the Telecommunication Development Sector which relate to regulatory, policy and financial issues;
- Questions and Recommendations where there is any doubt about their scope,

*invites*

1 each Sector to develop its own procedures, if appropriate, for approving Questions and Recommendations using an alternative approval process;

2 each Sector to develop guidelines to be followed when identifying the procedure to be applied for approval of each Question and Recommendation,

*instructs the Directors of the Bureaux*

to report to the Council on the implementation of an alternative approval process within their respective Sectors,

*instructs the Council*

to report to the next Plenipotentiary Conference on any action that may be necessary.

---

\* *NOTE by the Chairman of Committee 5 - For editorial adjustments after consideration in Committee 6.*

## RESOLUTION COM5/14

**INTERNET PROTOCOL (IP)-BASED NETWORKS**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union (Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) that advances in the global information infrastructure, including the development of Internet Protocol (IP)-based networks and especially the Internet, are an issue of crucial importance to the future, as an important engine for growth in the world economy in the twenty-first century;
- b) that the increased use of the Internet is replacing existing services and introducing new ones based on its highly advanced technology: the utilization of e-mail has become commonplace, voice over Internet is being developed rapidly;
- c) that IP-based networks will continue to introduce dramatic changes in the way we acquire, produce, circulate and consume information;
- d) that active discussions are being held in international and regional organizations on electronic commerce over IP-based networks,

*considering further*

- a) that ITU-D has started a study on the promotion of infrastructure and the use of the Internet in developing countries;
- b) that studies have already started in ITU-T on IP-based network issues, including service interoperability with other telecommunication networks, numbering, signalling requirements and protocol aspects, security and infrastructure component costs;
- c) that a general cooperation agreement between ITU-T and the Internet Society (ISOC) and its Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF) has recently been established,

*recognizing*

- a) that IP-based networks have evolved to a widely accessible medium used for global commerce and communication, and there is therefore a need to identify the global activities related to IP-based networks with respect to, for example:
  - i) infrastructure, interoperability and standardization;
  - ii) Internet naming and addressing;
  - iii) dissemination of information about IP-based networks and the implications of their development for ITU Member States, particularly the least developed countries;



- b) that significant work on IP-related issues is being conducted within ITU and many other international bodies;
- c) that it is in the public interest that IP-based networks and other telecommunication networks should be able to interoperate so as to provide the quality of service required by users,

*encourages*

- a) ITU-T to continue its collaborative activities on IP-based networks with ISOC/IETF;
- b) all Sectors to consider their future work programmes on IP-based networks,

*resolves*

- 1 that ITU shall fully embrace the opportunities for telecommunication development that arise from the growth of IP-based services;
- 2 that ITU shall clearly identify, for its Member States and Sector Members and for the general public, the range of Internet-related issues that fall within the responsibilities incumbent on the Union under its Constitution;
- 3 that ITU shall collaborate with other relevant organizations to ensure that growth in IP networking delivers maximum benefits to the global community, and participate as appropriate in any directly related international initiative,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

- 1 to prepare a report to the Council, as soon as possible, with the appropriate input from Member States, Sector Members, the three Sectors and the General Secretariat that provides a comprehensive summary both of the activities that ITU is already undertaking in regard to IP-based networks and of the roles and activities of other relevant international organizations, describing their involvement in IP-based network issues; the report shall indicate the degree of cooperation between ITU and these organizations, drawing the required information wherever possible from existing sources, and shall be distributed widely among the Member States and Sector Members, the advisory bodies of the three Sectors and other groups involved;
- 2 based on this report, to consult with other international bodies on any need for ITU to start additional collaborative activities related to IP-based networks,

*invites the Council*

to consider the above-mentioned report and, if appropriate, recommend further steps,

*invites the Member States and Sector Members*

- 1 to participate in and follow the progress of the current work of the Sectors of the Union;
- 2 to increase awareness at national level among all interested non-governmental parties and to encourage their participation in relevant ITU activities.

## RESOLUTION COM5/15

**MANAGEMENT OF INTERNET DOMAIN NAMES AND ADDRESSES**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*conscious*

that the purposes of the Union are, *inter alia*, to promote, at the international level, the adoption of a broader approach to the issues of telecommunications in the global information economy and society, to promote the extension of the benefits of the new telecommunication technologies to all the world's inhabitants and to harmonize the efforts of Member States and Sector Members in the attainment of those ends,

*considering*

- a) that advances in the global information infrastructure, including the development of Internet Protocol (IP)-based networks and especially the Internet, are an issue of crucial importance to the future, as an important engine for growth in the world economy in the twenty-first century;
- b) that the private sector is playing a key role in the expansion of the Internet, for example through investments in infrastructures and services;
- c) that the development of the Internet must essentially be market-led and driven by private initiative;
- d) that the future management of the registration and allocation of Internet domain names and addresses must fully reflect the geographical and functional nature of the Internet, taking into account an equitable balance of interests of all stakeholders, in particular of businesses and consumers;
- e) that Internet domain names and addresses, and more generally the Internet and global information networks, must be widely accessible to all citizens without regard to gender, race, religion or country of residence;
- f) that the methods of allocation of Internet domain names and addresses should not privilege any country or region of the world to the detriment of others;
- g) that the management of the Internet is a subject of valid international interest and must flow from full international cooperation,

*recognizing*

that ITU has already started to deal with issues related to IP-based networks in general and the Internet in particular,

*emphasizing*

- a) that the methods of allocation of global and essential resources such as Internet domain names and addresses are a subject of concern for both governments and the private sector;

- b) that the role of governments is to provide a clear, consistent and predictable legal framework, to promote a favourable environment in which global information networks are interoperable and widely accessible to all citizens, and to ensure adequate protection of consumer and user interests;
- c) that it is in the public interest that the system that manages Internet domain names and addresses has transparent and equitable dispute resolution procedures to facilitate the protection of intellectual property rights;
- d) that governments are expected to promote a fair competitive environment among companies or organizations responsible for Internet resource allocation,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

1 to take an active part in the international discussions and initiatives on the management of Internet domain names and addresses, which is being led by the private sector, with special attention to the activities conducted by the World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO), bearing in mind the purposes of the Union;

2 to report annually to the Council on the activities undertaken on this subject,

*instructs the Council*

to take appropriate measures in order to contribute actively to the above-mentioned international discussions and initiatives,

*invites Member States*

1 to participate in and follow the progress of this work;

2 to increase awareness at national level among all interested non-governmental parties, and to encourage their participation in the entities managing Internet domain names and addresses.

DRAFT RESOLUTION COM5/16

**INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION REGULATIONS**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*noting*

- a) that Article 2 of the Constitution describes the International Telecommunication Union as an intergovernmental organization in which Member States and Sector Members, having well-defined rights and obligations, cooperate for the fulfilment of the purposes of the Union;
- b) that the ITU strategic plan, under its first general goal D.1 "to strengthen the multilateral foundations of international telecommunications", calls for action to decide on the need to review the International Telecommunication Regulations (ITR) in order to take account of developments in the telecommunication environment, particularly the World Trade Organization (WTO) Agreement;
- c) that, as a result of worldwide trends in the provision of telecommunication and information technology services, many telecommunication networks are now privately owned and operated, and significant competition has been introduced at the national, regional and international levels,

*considering*

that these trends are evident in many countries at all stages of development, which see these changes as an effective way forward in developing telecommunication networks and services to the benefit of their overall economic and social development,

*believing*

that in order for ITU to maintain its effectiveness as the pre-eminent competent and cooperative body in world telecommunications, ITU must continue to demonstrate its capacity to respond adequately to the rapidly changing telecommunication environment,

*recognizing*

- a) that many Member States have, in addition to their binding ITU commitments, made binding multilateral commitments to expand trade in telecommunication services and have adopted progressive liberalization policies as a means of promoting world economic growth and development;
- b) that consistent with the sovereign right of each State to regulate its national telecommunications, many Member States have national regulatory regimes and laws that restrict their ability to direct recognized operating agencies in the conduct of their commercial activities,

*considering further*

- a) that the relationship between Member States and recognized operating agencies has, for some Member States, changed substantially in the ten years since the International Telecommunication Regulations were adopted in Melbourne, 1988;
- b) that other relevant multilateral treaty obligations are considered by some Member States to limit their ability to apply strictly the Regulations that they agreed in good faith in 1988;
- c) that Member States remain committed to complying fully with their obligations under international treaties,

*resolves*

that the Constitution and Convention of the Union, with respect to the International Telecommunication Regulations, should accurately reflect the relations between Member States, Sector Members, administrations and recognized operating agencies,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

in consultation with the Director of the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau and a balanced group of appropriate experts appointed by the Council:

- 1 to undertake an exploratory study of the evolution of the respective roles and responsibilities of Member States and Sector Members (or recognized operating agencies) as regards the regulation and operation of international telecommunication services;
- 2 to consider the wider context of multilateral treaty obligations that affect ITU Member States and those they regulate;
- 3 to review the extent to which the current needs of Member States are reflected in the basic instruments of the Union and in particular the International Telecommunication Regulations;
- 4 to report to the Council on the above points, by no later than the year 2000, and to advise the Council of any action that the Union could decide to take, including the convening of a world conference on international telecommunications, in order to define further the relations between Member States and recognized operating agencies as regards the regulation and operation of international telecommunication services,

*instructs the Council*

- 1 to consider the report of the Secretary-General and decide what actions, if any, should be taken on these issues in the period before the next Plenipotentiary Conference;
- 2 to report to the next Plenipotentiary Conference on any actions taken and any actions recommended, including the convening of a world conference on international telecommunications, for the consideration of the Plenipotentiary Conference.

RESOLUTION COM5/17

**COORDINATION AND NOTIFICATION PROCEDURES  
FOR SATELLITE NETWORKS**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*considering*

- a) that the Voluntary Group of Experts to study allocation and improved use of the radio-frequency spectrum and the simplification of the Radio Regulations (VGE) proposed changes to the Radio Regulations, including the coordination and notification procedures for satellite networks, with the aim of simplifying the procedures;
- b) that Resolution 18 (Kyoto, 1994) instructed the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau to initiate a review of some issues concerning international satellite network coordination;
- c) that the World Radiocommunication Conference (Geneva, 1997) adopted changes to the Radio Regulations that will enter into force 1 January 1999;
- d) that the procedures for coordination and notification procedures for satellite networks are the foundation for discharging the ITU's role and mandate in space matters;
- e) that by WRC-2000 more than one year of experience will have been acquired in using the new procedures,

*considering further*

that it is important that these procedures be kept as current and simple as possible in order to reduce the cost for administrations and the Radiocommunication Bureau,

*noting*

that all matters relating to administrative due diligence are covered in Resolution COM5/11 of this Conference and Resolution 49 (WRC-97),

*resolves to request WRC-2000 and subsequent WRCs*

to continually review and update the advance publication, coordination and notification procedures, including the associated technical characteristics, and the related Appendices of the Radio Regulations, so as to ensure that they reflect the latest technologies, as well as to achieve additional simplification and cost savings for the Radiocommunication Bureau and administrations.



**PLENIPOTENTIARY  
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 297-E  
6 November 1998  
Original: French**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

**COMMITTEE 7**

**SUMMARY RECORD  
OF THE  
SEVENTH MEETING OF COMMITTEE 7  
(MANAGEMENT OF THE UNION)**

Friday, 23 October 1998, at 1430 hours

Staff matters

**Chairperson:** Mr. A. MAPUNDA (Tanzania)

Later: General management

**Chairperson:** Mr. B. GRACIE (Canada)

**Subjects discussed**

**Documents**

1	Draft resolution relating to occupational illness (continued)	DT/21(Rev.1)
2	Draft resolution relating to the introduction of a long-term care insurance scheme in the Union (continued)	124(Rev.1)
3	Representation of women in the ITU staffing process	146
4	Publications	36
5	Functioning of ITU-T and intersectoral coordination	9(Add.1), 107
6	Cooperation with other international organizations	9(Add.1), 25(Add.1), 61

**1 Draft resolution relating to occupational illness (continued)  
(Document DT/21(Rev.1))**

- 1.1 The **delegate of Switzerland** introduced Document DT/21(Rev.1).  
1.2 The draft resolution in Document DT/21(Rev.1) was **approved**.

**2 Draft resolution relating to the introduction of a long-term care insurance scheme in the Union (continued) (Document 124(Rev.1))**

- 2.1 The **delegate of Switzerland** introduced Document 124(Rev.1), drawing the Committee's attention to the section headed "Current situation", in which it was reported that CCAQ had selected the best offer, that of Willis Corroon, in order to promote the scheme among the United Nations organizations on the basis of a specific and affordable insurance (\$US 28 per person and per year on average).  
2.2 The draft resolution in Document 124(Rev.1) was **approved**.

**3 Representation of women in the ITU staffing process (Document 146)**

- 3.1 The **delegate of Canada** introduced proposal CAN/146/1 containing an amendment to No. 69 (Article 4) of the Convention.  
3.2 The **delegates of South Africa, Denmark, the United States, Australia, Kenya, France, Comoros and Swaziland** supported the proposal.  
3.3 Proposal CAN/146/1 (Document 146) was **approved**.  
3.4 The **Chairperson** announced that the Committee had completed its work on staff matters.  
**Mr. B. Gracie took the Chair.**

**4 Publications (Document 36)**

- 4.1 The **Chief of the Department of Common Services**, introducing Document 36, recalled that the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference had adopted Resolution 66 entitled "Access to Documents and Publications of the Union" which had provided the foundation for ITU's publications policy in the years 1995-1998. The document was a report on ITU publications illustrated by statistics for the period 1994-1997 (Annex A) and containing a draft update of Resolution 66 for the Conference's consideration and approval (Annex B).  
4.2 The **delegate of Syria** said it was regrettable that Document 36 did not contain a list of Member States currently in a position to access ITU publications electronically.  
4.3 The **delegate of the Republic of Korea** said he wished to propose several amendments to the draft resolution in Annex B. Paragraph *g)* under *considering* should be amended to read: "the need to derive revenues from publications ...". A new paragraph *i)* might be added, reading: "the pricing policy of other relevant standardization bodies". In paragraph 1 under *resolves*, the word "should" might be replaced by "shall". Finally, the beginning of paragraph 4 of the same section might be amended to read: "that a publication, including recommendations of an ITU Sector ...".  
4.4 The **delegate of Syria** supported the proposals by the previous speaker. Referring to paragraph 3 under *instructs the Secretary-General*, he deplored the fact that no strategy or mechanism enabling all Member States and Sector Members to use the facilities required to access



documents and publications of the Union in electronic format had been implemented since the Kyoto Plenipotentiary Conference, and he called for energetic action on the part of the General Secretariat to remedy the situation.

4.5 The **delegate of Saudi Arabia** endorsed the comments by the delegate of Syria and stressed the need to provide developing countries with assistance.

4.6 The **delegate of the United States** supported the proposals by the delegate of the Republic of Korea. With regard to paragraph 7.1 of the report's concluding remarks, he said that publications should be considered as a means of disseminating technical information rather than as a component of ITU's image. Referring to the draft resolution in Annex B, he said that there was no need to ask the Secretary-General to take steps to facilitate electronic access to publications, since that process was already under way.

4.7 The **Chairperson** suggested that a group comprising the delegates of Saudi Arabia, the United States and Syria should prepare a revised version of the draft resolution, taking into account the suggestions by the Republic of Korea, for consideration at a subsequent meeting of the Committee.

4.8 It was so agreed.

## **5 Functioning of ITU-T and intersectoral coordination (Documents 9 (Addendum 1), 107)**

5.1 The **Chairperson** invited participants to consider the proposals by Canada (CAN/9/27) in Document 9 (Addendum 1) and those by Sweden in Document 107.

5.2 The **delegate of Canada** said that proposal CAN/9/27 aimed to establish a TSAG working group to address the new roles and responsibilities of Sector Members and Member States in the functioning of ITU-T. The group was to prepare recommendations for submission to the World Telecommunication Standardization Conference to be held in the year 2000. He stressed that the rights and obligations of Sector Members should be considered as unique within the Standardization Sector. Many other organizations such as regional standardization bodies offered alternative opportunities for private sector participation in standards-related activities, and there was a widespread perception within the private sector that, because of various restrictions, ITU-T could not offer tangible opportunities to enhance the role and functions of Sector Members. That situation had to change, as the private sector now played the major role in defining the nature of telecommunication networks and services.

5.3 The **delegate of Sweden** introduced Document 107, noting that the considerations it contained were very much in line with those submitted by Canada. He feared that compared to other organizations ITU would become less attractive to Sector Members. The Union's main areas of activity, namely, telecommunication and information technologies, had changed at a much faster pace than anticipated in Kyoto, which meant that its structures and working methods would have to be modified and adapted continuously. Unlike Canada, Sweden considered that the work of the ITU-R and ITU-T study groups, despite some obvious differences, could be treated in a similar way with regard to the rights and obligations of Sector Members. Lastly, Sweden wholeheartedly supported proposal EUR/32/224 in Document 32, consisting of a draft resolution in which the Directors of the Bureaux were instructed, with the assistance of their Sector's advisory group, to consider further changes to the organization and working methods of their Sector.

5.4 The **delegates of Denmark, New Zealand, the Netherlands and Portugal** supported the comments by the delegate of Sweden.

5.5 The **delegate of Germany** also endorsed the statement by the delegate of Sweden and asked the Chairperson when the draft resolution (proposal EUR/32/224) would be taken up by the Committee.

5.6 The **Chairperson** said that the draft resolution could perhaps be considered by Committee 5. Observing that some of the subjects assigned to Committee 5 and Committee 7 overlapped, he suggested that he should inform Committee 5 of Committee 7's conclusions on the issues that concerned it. The **delegate of Japan** endorsed that approach.

5.7 The **Director of TSB** recommended that participants approve the Canadian proposal to establish a TSAG working group which would submit recommendations to WTSC in the year 2000. In the past, such working groups had produced excellent results.

5.8 The **delegate of Syria** said that he could accept Canada's proposal, but was surprised that the Advisory Group should be asked to set up a working group when the Sector could be approached directly. The Director of the Bureau, with the assistance of the TSAG management team could work out the appropriate mechanism. Besides, the Committee still had to decide whether issues relating to ITU-R and ITU-T were to be dealt with together or whether each Sector should be dealt with separately. Personally, he was in favour of separating them. If a common approach were adopted for all Sectors, the matter would come within the purview of the Council rather than of each Sector. Lastly, he asked whether the number of ITU-T Sector Members was currently increasing or diminishing.

5.9 The **Director of TSB** said that at present the number of Sector Members was clearly on the increase (some 20 to 25 per cent the previous year). However, that reflected the first wave of liberalization in the world and the situation might change as the number of new operators and network suppliers grew.

5.10 The **delegate of the United States** expressed surprise that Committee 7 should be spending time on a matter which came within the purview of Committee 5. Furthermore, it was not for the Plenipotentiary Conference to deal with the subject in detail.

5.11 The **Chairperson**, noting that some overlapping was inevitable, considered that the conclusions reached by Committee 7 would be useful to Committee 5. The two points to be cleared up in connection with the proposals by Canada and Sweden were the time by which recommendations should be made (was it necessary to await WTSC-2000 or not?) and the approach to be adopted (common or sectoral) in respect of the place to be given to Sector Members.

5.12 The **delegate of Canada**, referring to the timing of the recommendations, said that their submission to WTSC-2000 seemed to be a good compromise, given that the European proposal contemplated the adoption of certain recommendations in four years' time, at the next Plenipotentiary Conference. In the light of the experience gained with the ITU-2000 Group, he considered that special attention should be paid to the situation of ITU-T. Moreover, it was important for the Plenipotentiary Conference to provide guidance, which in the present case meant sending a strong message to ITU-T regarding the place to be given to Sector Members.

5.13 The **Director of TSB** observed that WTSC-96 had authorized TSAG for reasons of timing, to perform certain functions which were normally the domain of the world conference. In at least some areas, therefore, progress could be made in the interval between world conferences.

5.14 The **Chairperson** said that some of the recommendations might indeed be implemented before the next world standardization conference, subject to the agreement of the Members of ITU-T. Most speakers wished to go further than the proposals of the ITU-2000 Group regarding the rights and obligations of Sector Members, and many of them had supported Sweden's proposal. In response to a request for clarification by the **delegate of Syria**, he said that, in his information note to Committee 5, he would endeavour to set out the points that were common to the Canadian and Swedish proposals and those that were not, together with the proposal by the European Community.

5.15 The **delegate of Canada**, introducing proposal CAN/9/28 (Addendum 1 to Document 9), said that he was in favour of any measure which sought to encourage intersectoral cooperation. Although efforts had been made to that end in the past, it should be possible to make them more effective through cooperation at management level between the advisory bodies of each Sector. Accordingly, it would be best to have the rapporteurs and vice-chairpersons of the advisory groups serving as the main points of contact for questions of intersectoral interest, and to avoid holding joint meetings of the three advisory bodies in future.

5.16 The **delegate of Syria** said that he was aware of the difficulties of holding meetings of the advisory groups and fully agreed that the respective management teams of those groups should meet to discuss matters of intersectoral interest. However, joint meetings of the three advisory bodies should not be excluded entirely.

5.17 The **delegate of the United States** deplored the fact that participants were spending so much time on the advisory bodies' role.

5.18 The **Chairperson** replied that the discussion was not pointless. The Plenipotentiary Conference had to review all the recommendations of the ITU-2000 Group. In accordance with the strategic plan, it was important to explore what specific measures could be taken to ensure that the recommendations were implemented at the right time. Duplication of work between committees was inevitable. For the sake of consistency, he suggested that he should transmit to Committee 5 an account of Committee 7's discussions on the functioning of ITU intersectoral coordination.

5.19 It was so agreed.

## **6 Cooperation with other international organizations (Documents 9 (Addendum 1), 25 (Addendum 1), 61)**

6.1 The **Director of BDT**, introducing Document 61, said that the Minneapolis Conference should serve to strengthen cooperation between organizations. The secretariat was proposing not only to work within ACC for further progress on the right to communicate, but also to develop even better working relationships with the United Nations specialized agencies including, for example, work with WHO in telemedicine, work with UNESCO, UNICEF and the United Nations University in distance learning, or work with international organizations both inside and outside the United Nations family on issues such as, for example, sustainable development in small island developing countries. It also proposed to revise the draft cooperation agreement with WTO submitted to the 1998 session of the Council.

6.2 The **delegate of Canada** introduced proposals CAN/9/17 and CAN/9/18 in Addendum 1 to Document 9.

6.3 The **Chairperson** noted that proposal CAN/9/18 was being considered in an ad hoc group of Committee 5.

6.4 The **delegate of Syria** asked for clarification on proposal CAN/9/18, since it was his understanding that the Internet Society (ISOC) was already a Member of ITU-T.

6.5 The **Chairperson** said that ISOC was indeed a Sector Member of ITU-T; however, the status of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF) needed to be clarified, particularly as ITU would henceforth be cooperating with it.

6.6 The **delegate of Canada** confirmed that ISOC had the rights and obligations of a Sector Member but that the status of other bodies such as ISOC/IETF was not clear.

6.7 The **delegate of Syria** said that he could see little point in pursuing the discussion, for he believed that there was already a TSAG recommendation aimed at promoting cooperation between ITU and IETF/ISOC.

6.8 The **Director of TSB** explained that there was indeed a recommendation on relations between ITU and IETF/ISOC comprising *inter alia* a system of cross-referencing for standards. With regard to the question of Sector Member status, he recalled that several years previously the Council had granted such status to the organizations concerned, on a conditional basis and up until the Minneapolis Plenipotentiary Conference. At the time, it had not been firmly established that those organizations met the conditions for Sector membership. It was for the Conference to decide whether IETF/ISOC would remain a Sector Member.

6.9 The **delegate of the United Kingdom** considered that the discussion should focus on the broader issue of management of the Union. With regard to proposal CAN/9/18, it would perhaps be premature to reach any conclusions at the present juncture. He fully supported proposal CAN/9/17 and suggested that a resolution or recommendation should be developed listing the points that should guide the various advisory bodies in their future work.

6.10 The **delegate of the United States**, while welcoming the questions raised in proposal CAN/9/18, considered that it was not for the Plenipotentiary Conference to take them up. Furthermore, there were substantial financial implications which would have to be taken into account.

6.11 The **delegate of Saudi Arabia** introduced proposal ARS/KWT/25/47 in Addendum 1 to Document 25, observing that it reflected the views of many other Arab countries. The item under consideration was closely bound up with the idea of regional presence, which was the Union's only means of strengthening the regional organizations referred to in the proposal.

6.12 The **Chairperson** suggested that the subject dealt with in that proposal should be taken up at a later stage, in conjunction with the question of regional presence. He recalled that proposal CAN/9/18 was being dealt with by an ad hoc group of Committee 5. He would request Committee 5 to consider proposal CAN/9/17 having regard to the financial implications of taking any action in that connection.

**The meeting rose at 1745 hours.**

The Secretaries:  
A. DESCALZI  
H. PIETERSE

The Chairpersons:  
A. MAPUNDA  
B. GRACIE

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

**Document 298-E**  
**4 November 1998**  
**Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### PLENARY MEETING

#### NOTE FROM THE CHAIRPERSON OF COMMITTEE 6

Further to the conclusions of Committee 6 concerning the transfer of the Rules of Procedure of conferences and other meetings of the Union to a separate legal instrument, I have the honour to submit the attached draft Resolution for the consideration of the Plenary Meeting. In conformity with the instructions of Committee 6, the draft was prepared by the Chairperson of Committee 6 in consultation with the delegation of Argentina.

A. BERRADA  
Chairperson

**Annex: 1**

DRAFT RESOLUTION

**RULES OF PROCEDURE OF CONFERENCES AND OTHER MEETINGS  
OF THE INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION**

The Plenipotentiary Conference of the International Telecommunication Union  
(Minneapolis, 1998),

*having regard to*

- a) Resolution 12 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Geneva, 1992), in which:
- it was observed that there are practical provisions in the Convention on conferences and other meetings which may have to be revised more frequently than the other rules contained in the Convention;
  - it was recognized that there was a need to avoid frequent amendments to the Convention by transferring certain rules to another text for internal use by conferences and other meetings of the Union, which would make them easier to revise;
  - it was resolved to instruct the Council, with the assistance of the General Secretariat, to consider this matter and prepare the draft Rules of Procedure of conferences and other meetings of the Union using the relevant rules contained in the Convention as a basis, without excluding the possibility of adding provisions considered necessary or useful,
- b) Resolution 8 of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994), in which:
- the Conference stated that it had considered and examined the report submitted by the Council with a view to obtaining instructions or guidelines for the continuation of its work;
  - the Council was instructed to continue the preparation and revision of the draft Rules of Procedure, on the basis of the first draft and of the comments submitted by Members, and to submit through the Secretary-General a report containing the final draft Rules of Procedure to the 1998 Plenipotentiary Conference for decision,

*having examined*

the final report presented by the Council and on the basis of proposals submitted by Member States,

*resolves*

that the Rules of Procedure of conferences and other meetings of the International Telecommunication Union as set forth in the annex to this Resolution shall be hereby established,

*instructs the Secretary-General*

to arrange for the Rules of Procedure of conferences and other meetings of the International Telecommunication Union to be published in the official languages of the Union.

---

# INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION



## PLENIPOTENTIARY CONFERENCE (PP-98)

**Document 299-E**  
**4 November 1998**  
**Original: English**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

### PLENARY MEETING

#### **Note by the Secretary-General**

#### TRANSFER OF POWERS

#### **BAHRAIN - SAUDI ARABIA**

The delegation of the State of Bahrain has announced that it has to leave the Conference on the afternoon of the 4 November 1998.

Pursuant to No. 336 of the Geneva Convention (1992), the delegation of the State of Bahrain has given the delegation of the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia a mandate to exercise its vote at the present Conference.

Pekka TARJANNE  
Secretary-General



**PLENIPOTENTIARY  
CONFERENCE (PP-98)**

**Document 300-E  
16 November 1998  
Original: French**

MINNEAPOLIS, 12 OCTOBER - 6 NOVEMBER 1998

---

**COMMITTEE 6**

**SUMMARY RECORD**

**OF THE**

**SEVENTH MEETING OF COMMITTEE 6**

**(CONSTITUTION AND CONVENTION)**

**Friday, 23 October 1998, at 1800 hours**

**Chairperson: Mr. A. BERRADA (Morocco)**

**Subjects discussed**

**Documents**

1 Detailed consideration of proposals (continued)

7, 20, 32  
66,70, 77;  
DT/9(Rev.1)

2 Second detailed consideration of proposals  
relating to the Constitution

DT/23; DL/11



# **1 Detailed consideration of proposals (continued) (Documents 7, 20, 32, 66, 70, 77; DT/9(Rev.1))**

1.1 The **Chairperson** invited the Committee to continue its consideration of proposals concerning the Convention, on the basis of Document DT/9(Rev.1).

## **ARTICLE 10A (CV) (continued)**

1.2 The **delegate of Canada** said that, for lack of time, it had not been possible to arrive at any conclusion in the informal discussions on Article 10A. The delegations concerned, including those of France, Japan and the United States, would therefore continue their consultations and report to the Committee.

1.3 It was **agreed** to defer consideration of the provisions relating to the Radiocommunication Advisory Group until the following week.

## **ARTICLE 19 (CV) (continued)**

### **Provisions 229, 230 and 239 (continued)**

1.4 The **delegate of France** said, with reference to Nos. 229 and 230, that his delegation had come round to the idea that the two provisions should not be merged. As a conciliatory gesture, it would withdraw its proposal for the amendment of No. 239.

### **Provision 240**

1.5 At the proposal of the **delegate of Japan**, it was **agreed** to postpone consideration of the provision pending the outcome of Committee 5's work on Nos. 233A, B and C.

### **Provisions 241A, B, C, D and E**

1.6 At the proposal of the **Chairperson**, it was **agreed** to postpone consideration of the provisions pending the outcome of Committee 5's work.

## **ARTICLE 20 (CV)**

### **Provision 242**

1.7 The amendments proposed to the provision being identical with the one proposed by the ITU-2000 Group, the latter was **approved**.

### **Provision 243**

1.8 The **delegate of Mali**, introducing proposal MLI/20/28, said that it was not feasible to give assemblies and conferences the right to appoint as many vice-chairpersons as they deemed necessary and at the same time say that they should not appoint more than two. His Administration therefore proposed that the words "normally not more than two in total" should be deleted. He was supported by the **delegate of Côte d'Ivoire**.

1.9 The **delegate of Spain** said that it would be preferable to indicate a limit. He proposed that in the original text of No. 243 the word "normally" should be replaced by "preferably".

1.10 It was so **agreed**.

### **Provisions 246A, B and C**

1.11 At the proposal of the **Chairperson**, it was **agreed** to postpone consideration of the provisions pending the outcome of Committee 5's work.

### **Provision 247**

1.12 At the proposal of the **Chairperson**, it was **agreed** to postpone consideration of the amendments submitted by the Islamic Republic of Iran (IRN/66/99) and the countries of the Asia-Pacific Region (APT/70/120, 122) pending the outcome of Committee 5's work.

### **Provision 247A**

1.13 At the proposal of the **Chairperson**, it was **agreed** to postpone consideration of the provision pending the outcome of Committee 5's work.

### **Provision 248A**

1.14 The proposals on the provision being identical with the one by the ITU-2000 Group, the latter was **approved**.

### **Provision 248B**

1.15 At the proposal of the **Chairperson**, it was **agreed** to postpone consideration of the provision pending the outcome of Committee 5's work.

## **ARTICLE 21 (CV)**

1.16 The **delegate of the United Kingdom** said that the wording of the article ought perhaps to take account of the fact that it had been decided that world telecommunication standardization "conferences" should in future be called "assemblies".

1.17 The **Chairperson** invited the delegate of the United Kingdom to submit a written proposal to the secretariat.

## **ARTICLES 23-32 (CV)**

1.18 The **Chairperson** pointed out that there were proposals to make chapters II and III into a new instrument. He therefore suggested that the Committee should complete its consideration of the other provisions of the Constitution and Convention before taking up those proposals.

1.19 It was so **agreed**.

## **ARTICLE 32A (CV)**

1.20 The **delegate of Spain** said that in Document DT/9(Rev.1) his country's proposal E/7/1 ought to be added opposite article 32A.

1.21 The **Chairperson** said that the omission would be remedied.

## **ARTICLE 33 (CV)**

1.22 At the proposal of the **Chairperson**, it was **agreed** to postpone consideration of the article pending the outcome of Committee 7's work.

#### **ARTICLE 34 (CV)**

1.23 There were no proposals on the article.

#### **ARTICLE 35 (CV)**

1.24 At the proposal of the **Chairperson**, it was **agreed** to postpone consideration of the article pending the outcome of Committee 7's work.

#### **ARTICLE 36 (CV)**

1.25 There were no proposals on the article.

#### **ARTICLE 37 (CV)**

##### **Provision 497**

1.26 The editorial amendment to the provision (EUR/32/170) was **approved** subject to its acceptance by the United States delegation.

##### **Provision 498**

1.27 The editorial amendment to the provision (EUR/32/171) was **approved**.

#### **ARTICLE 38 (CV)**

##### **Provision 500**

1.28 The editorial amendment to the provision (EUR/32/62) was **approved**.

#### **ARTICLE 39 (CV)**

1.29 There were no proposals on the article.

#### **ARTICLES 40 and 41 (CV)**

##### **Provisions 505, 506 and 510**

1.30 The editorial amendments to the provisions (EUR/32/62) were **approved**.

#### **ARTICLE 42 (CV)**

1.31 The **Chairperson** said that the ad hoc Group set up to consider the article in the light of Article 55 of the Constitution had not yet completed its work. He therefore proposed that consideration of the article should be suspended pending the outcome of the group's work.

1.32 It was so **agreed**.

#### **Annex (CV)**

##### **Provision 1002**

1.33 The editorial amendment to the provision (EUR/32/172) was **approved**.

1.34 The **Chairperson** said that the Committee had thus completed its first consideration of proposals relating to the Convention and the Constitution.

## **2 Second detailed consideration of proposals relating to the Constitution (Documents DT/23; DL/11)**

2.1 The **Chairperson** invited the Committee to begin a second consideration of proposals relating to the Constitution, on the basis of Document DT/23. Only the provisions in square brackets should normally be considered, since the other provisions had already been approved when first considered. However, at the express request of any delegation, the Committee could reopen the discussion on any of the provisions not in square brackets.

### **ARTICLE 1 (CS)**

#### **Provision ADD 3A**

2.2 It was **agreed** to delete the square brackets round the provision.

#### **Provision MOD 4**

2.3 The **Vice-Chairperson** proposed that in the Spanish version the word "apropiada" should be deleted.

2.4 It was so **agreed**.

2.5 It was **agreed** to approve the Spanish version of provision MOD 4 and to ask the Editorial Committee to bring the English and French versions into line with the Spanish.

#### **Provisions MOD 11, MOD 12**

2.6 The **Chairperson** invited participants to consider the amendments proposed to provisions 11 and 12 of the Constitution on the basis of Document DL/11.

2.7 The **delegate of Morocco** said that provision 11 should read "and/or other satellite orbits in order to avoid harmful interference ...". The **delegate of Greece** endorsed that view.

2.8 The **delegate of Spain** pointed out that the text of provision 11 in Document DL/11 was very different from the previous one. He would prefer to use the term "associated orbital positions" and asked whether "relevant characteristics" included orbital positions.

2.9 The **delegate of Greece** said that the relevant characteristics of the geostationary orbit included orbital positions.

2.10 The **delegate of Luxembourg** explained that the participants in the small working group had considered that the term "relevant characteristics" was more appropriate than "associated orbital positions" because the characteristics in question would supplement the frequency assignments.

2.11 The **delegate of Sweden**, reminding the Committee that his delegation did not want the provisions of the Constitution and Convention on GSO and non-GSO satellites to be amended, said that it was nevertheless willing to accept the compromise text in Document DL/11. In view of the importance of the issue, the three versions of the text should be brought into line with each other.

2.12 The **delegate of Spain** pointed out that the new text of provision 11 altered the Union's function: if the words "registration of ... any associated orbital position" were to be replaced by "registration of ... relevant orbital characteristics" much more than orbital positions would be included. The **delegate of the United States** endorsed that view.

2.13 The **delegate of Luxembourg** explained that there was a problem with the words "orbital position" when referring to orbits other than the GSO. That was why the drafting group had chosen the term "orbital characteristics". The Union registered frequencies, and orbital characteristics were

part of frequency characteristics. He was supported by the **delegate of France**. The **delegate of the United Kingdom** endorsed that view and pointed out that for non-geostationary satellites it was impossible to specify a single position. He proposed that the term "characteristics" should be replaced by "parameters".

2.14 The **delegate of Colombia**, pointing out that characteristics included orbital position, suggested that the text should read "orbital position and other relevant characteristics". He was supported by the **delegate of Spain**.

2.15 The **delegate of Russia** said he was in favour of the text of provision 11 in Document DL/11 with the replacement of the word "characteristics" by "parameters". He was supported by the **delegate of Greece**.

2.16 The **delegate of the Philippines**, noting that provision 12 referred to "the geostationary and other satellite orbits", suggested using the same form of words in provision 11.

2.17 The **Chairperson** explained that provision 11 concerned frequency registration, whereas provision 12 dealt with the use of resources. The word "or" was appropriate in provision 11.

2.18 It was **agreed** to put provision 11 of the Constitution in square brackets pending the drafting of a text taking into account the suggestions made.

2.19 The **delegate of the United Kingdom** suggested that provision 12 should be amended to read: "... and to improve the use made for radiocommunication services of the radio-frequency spectrum and of ...".

2.20 Provision 12 of the Constitution, as amended, was **approved**.

#### **Provision MOD 16**

2.21 The **Chairperson** invited participants to return to the proposals in Document DT/23.

2.22 It was **agreed** to delete the square brackets round provision 16.

#### **ARTICLE 2 (CS)**

##### **Provision MOD 23**

2.23 The **Chairperson** said that the text should be amended to read: "... approval of such application by two-thirds of the Member States, accedes to this ...If such application for membership ...the Secretary-General shall consult Member States ...".

#### **ARTICLE 3 (CS)**

##### **Provision MOD 26**

2.24 The **Chairperson** stated that the provision should remain in square brackets, since Committee 5 had not been able to reach a consensus. A comment to that effect would be included in Committee 6's report to the Plenary.

##### **Provisions 28A to D**

2.25 It was **agreed** to leave the provisions in square brackets pending the conclusions reached by Committee 5 on the ITU-2000 Group's recommendation 17.

## **ARTICLE 8 (CS)**

### **Provisions 47, 48, 50**

2.26 It was **agreed** to leave the provisions in square brackets pending the outcome of Committee 5's work on the matter.

### **Provision ADD 58A**

2.27 It was **agreed** to leave the provision in square brackets.

## **ARTICLES 10, 11 (CS)**

### **Provisions 70, 73A, 74, 74A, 75, 76, 76A**

2.28 In the absence of any comments from Committee 5, it was **agreed** to leave the provisions in square brackets.

## **ARTICLE 12 (CS)**

### **Provision MOD 78A**

2.29 The **Chairperson** invited participants to consider the text of provision 78A in Document DL/11.

2.30 The **delegate of the Republic of Korea** proposed that the text should be amended to read: "The functions of the Radiocommunication Sector shall be, bearing in mind the particular concerns of the developing countries, to fulfil the purposes of the Union ...". The proposal was supported by the **delegates of the Philippines, the Islamic Republic of Iran, Cuba, South Africa and Pakistan**.

2.31 Provision 78A of the Constitution, as amended, was **approved**.

### **Provision 83**

2.32 The **Chairperson** invited participants to continue their consideration of the proposals in Document DT/23.

2.33 It was **agreed** to leave provision 83 in square brackets.

### **Provision 84A**

2.34 The **delegate of the Islamic Republic of Iran** proposed that the Committee should take a decision on whether to approve provision 84A after decisions had been taken on the advisory groups.

2.35 It was **agreed** to leave provision 84A in square brackets.

### **Provision 88**

2.36 The **Chairperson** said that provision 88 was mentioned in Document DT/23 by mistake.

## **ARTICLE 13 (CS)**

### **Provisions 90, 91**

2.37 It was **agreed** to leave provisions 90 and 91 in square brackets.

## **ARTICLE 14 (CS)**

### **Provision MOD 100**

2.38 The **delegate of Japan** asked whether provision 100 related to regional or international organizations.

2.39 The **Chairperson** pointed out that provision 231 in Article 19 of the Convention referred to regional telecommunication organizations, which could apply directly to the Secretary-General to become Sector Members.

2.40 The **delegate of Japan** having said that her delegation would like to study the matter further, it was **agreed** to keep provision 100 in square brackets.

## **ARTICLE 17 (CS)**

### **Provision 104**

2.41 The **delegate of the Republic of Korea** said that provision 104 should be amended to take account of the concerns of developing countries, as had been done in the case of provision 78A for the Radiocommunication Sector.

2.42 It was so **agreed**.

### **Provisions 108A, 112**

2.43 Pending the outcome of the discussions on the advisory groups, it was **agreed** to leave provisions 108A and 112 of the Constitution in square brackets.

**The meeting rose at 1930 hours.**

The Secretary:  
A. GUILLOT

The Chairperson:  
A. BERRADA